Cicero, Marcus
Tullius.

Cicero; select
orations

CLASSICS

CICERO

SELECT ORATIONS

D'OOGE

SELECT LETTERS

EDWARDS

[redacted]
Circulation Division
[redacted]

Date rec'd 9/18/30

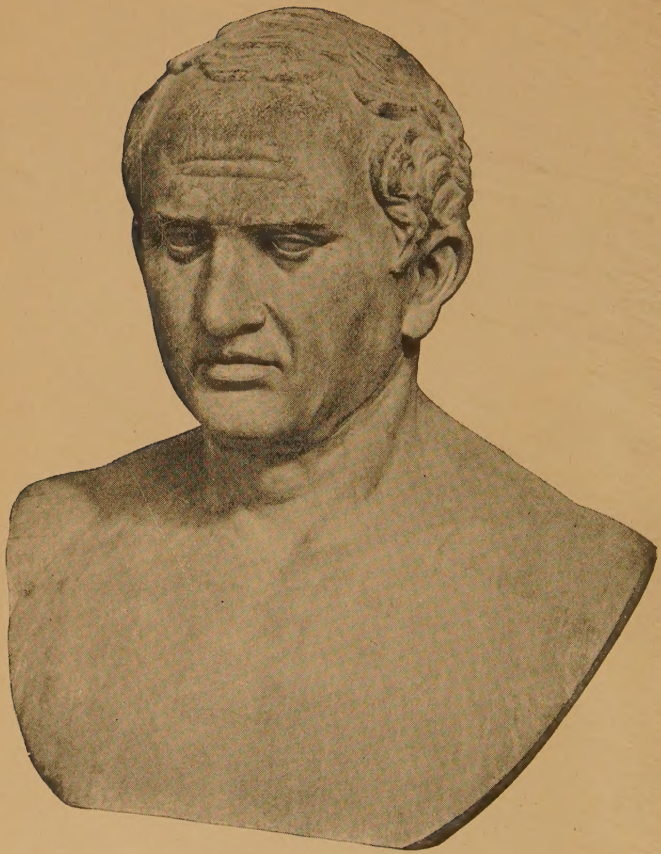
date due slip;
ertime.

Cicero, Marcus
Tullius.

Cicero; select
orations

DATE DUE

WITHDRAWN



MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

The Students' Series of Latin Classics

CICERO
SELECT ORATIONS

EDITED

WITH AN INTRODUCTION, PARALLEL SELECTIONS FROM SALLUST, WORD GROUPS, SYNONYMS, AND VOCABULARY

BY

BENJAMIN L. D'OOGE, PH.D. (BONN)
PROFESSOR OF LATIN, MICHIGAN STATE NORMAL COLLEGE

REVISED EDITION

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.
CHICAGO NEW YORK BOSTON
1930

875.2
Md
c.2

Copyright, 1901, 1912
By BENJAMIN L. D'OOGE

Copyright, 1925, 1927
By BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.

23509

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

PREFACE

The present volume is a revision and an enlargement of the original edition published in 1901. The purpose of that book, as stated in its preface, was not merely to repeat what was already offered by many other excellent editions, but rather to include such additional material as the editor's experience had found to be of value to pupils at this stage of their Latin course. The high favor which the book has received during the past twenty-six years proves that its distinctive character is recognized and appreciated. All of the features that have proved their worth have been retained in the present volume and others have been added.

The text is that of C. F. W. Müller, with such minor changes in orthography and punctuation as seem desirable for school use. The last years have brought a great increase in our knowledge of vowel quantities. As a consequence the text and vocabulary have been carefully revised in this respect and brought fully up to date.

For the introductory life of Cicero, the standard English and German authorities have been freely drawn upon. The chapter devoted to the Roman Constitution and Religion has been derived especially from Becker and Marquardt's *Römische Altertümer*, Mommsen's *Römisches Staatsrecht*, Gow's *Companion to School*

Classics, and Sandys' *Companion to Latin Studies*. The illustrated chapter on the Roman Forum and its surroundings is based upon Huelsen's *Forum Romanum* and his recently published *Forum und Palatin*, supplemented by personal study of the locality. This original feature of the book has been very cordially received by Latin teachers as affording information that is essential to the comprehension of many allusions in the text.

The orations presented in the old edition have been supplemented by the addition of the selection commonly called *The Plunder of Syracuse* from the *In C. Verrem Actio Secunda*. This has been done in response to university entrance requirements in some parts of the country. The orations appear in the order in which Cicero prepared them, but classes will, no doubt, continue to read first the orations against Catiline or the oration in defense of the Manilian Law. There are good reasons for beginning with the Manilian Law, because of its regular structure, its narrative style, and its absence of difficulties. However, the orations against Catiline may be read first if preferred, as the commentaries have been kept quite distinct.

The parallel and explanatory selections from Sallust's Catiline, appearing in the old edition as footnotes to the Catilinarian orations, have been retained in the present volume, and their usability, and hence their value, has been greatly increased by glossing them in the Latin-English vocabulary. After all admissible criticisms have been made upon Sallust, the fact remains that, as a faithful and dramatic picture of Catiline's life and times, his narrative stands unsurpassed.

The selections, therefore, make an admirable commentary upon the text, and, at the same time, furnish peculiarly appropriate material for sight reading.

Two other valuable features that have been retained in the present volume are the lists of synonyms (p. 372 ff.) and the groups of related words (p. 385 ff.). The former are so arranged on the page that their etymological relations are obvious at a glance, a point that greatly facilitates their mastery and classification. As for the lists of synonyms, students beginning Cicero have reached a point where they may very profitably begin to strengthen, enlarge, and refine their knowledge of the meanings of words. Cicero's masterly diction is peculiarly well adapted to serve as an introduction to this line of study. The definitions of the synonyms included present only the broader distinctions; only such, in a word, as can be appreciated and understood by preparatory students.

It is conceded to be a sound pedagogical principle in classical instruction that young pupils should be given all the sidelights possible to create the proper mental environment and make the ancient past real and animate. To this end, illustrations, maps, and plans were numerous in the old edition; many of the reproductions being made from private, unpublished photographs which the editor took on the ground. This feature has not only been retained, but vastly strengthened by greatly adding to the illustrative material. In this respect the present volume is unsurpassed. To serve the same purpose, the reading references have been increased and brought up to date.

The notes, prepared throughout to meet the wants and difficulties of the youthful student and to arouse and hold his interest, have been carefully revised and now include references to the newer Latin grammars. The number of such references is limited, as in the old edition, by the conviction that when a syntactical principle has once been well established by explanation, or reference, or both, the typical case should be referred to in subsequent instances as a model, rather than the reference repeated. Syntax is best learned from a study of the text.

In the vocabulary, such matters of etymology have been excluded as are uncertain or beyond the range of preparatory students, but the simpler formations and derivations are given in full. All common idioms are included in the definitions. Matters of biography and geography are treated with relative fullness to serve as a ready means of reference.

I take great pleasure in using this opportunity of thanking the many teachers of Latin for their generous appreciation of the old book and to express the hope that they will find the present volume still more satisfactory.

BENJAMIN L. D'OOGE

Michigan State Normal College
Ypsilanti, Michigan, June 1, 1927.

CONTENTS

PAGE

List of Illustrations vii
List of Maps and Plans xi
Life of Cicero xiii
Works of Cicero xxxiv
Authorities xxxvi
Chronology xxxviii

The Roman Republic

Citizens and Citizenship xxxix
The Popular Assemblies xliv
The Senate xlviii
The Civil Magistrates lii
The Laws and the Courts lix
Religious Affairs lxii
Roman Orators and Oratory lxviii
The Palatine, the Forum, and the Capitoline lxxvii

Selected Orations

In C. Verrem Actionis Secundae Lib. IV, Cap. LII–LX 1
De Imperio Cn. Pompei 17
In Catilinam Oratio Prima 61
In Catilinam Oratio Secunda 83
In Catilinam Oratio Tertia 103
In Catilinam Oratio Quarta 125
Pro A. Licinio Archia 145
Pro M. Marcello 165
Notes 181
Introduction to the Plunder of Syracuse . . . 183
Annotations to the Plunder of Syracuse . . . 185

PAGE

Introduction to the Manilian Law 198
Annotations on the Manilian Law 204
Introduction to the Orations against Catiline . . 245
Annotations on the First Oration against Catiline . 250
Introduction to the Second Oration against Catiline . 273
Annotations on the Second Oration against Catiline . 274
Introduction to the Third Oration against Catiline . 293
Annotations on the Third Oration against Catiline . 295
Introduction to the Fourth Oration against Catiline . 313
Annotations on the Fourth Oration against Catiline . 314
Introduction to the Oration on the Citizenship of the Poet Archias 333
Annotations on the Oration on the Citizenship of the Poet Archias 337
Introduction to the Oration on the Pardon of Marcellus 356
Annotations on the Oration on the Pardon of Marcellus 358
Table of Synonyms and Contrasted Words . . 372
Groups of Related Words 385
Vocabulary 1

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

PAGE

Marcus Tullius Cicero. *Bust in the Vatican* . *Frontispiece*
Arpinum, Cicero's Birthplace. *Photograph* . . . xii
Cn. Pompeius Magnus. *Bust in National Museum, Naples* xx
Marcus Antonius. *Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris, 1817* xxv
Gaëta, ancient Caieta. *Photograph* xxvii
The Walls of Rome. *Photograph* lxvii
Forum Romanum. Looking East.
From *Hulsen's Forum Romanum, Rome*, 1892 . lxxiv
Forum Romanum. Looking West.
From *Hulsen's Forum Romanum, Rome*, 1892 . . lxxv
Panorama of the Forum and its Surroundings. *Photograph* lxxvi
The Rostra of Julius Caesar. *Richter's Restoration* . lxxxi
The Temple of Castor and Pollux. *Photograph* . lxxxiii
The Upper Dungeon of the Carcer or Tullianum. *Photograph* lxxxv
Tullianum (a cross section). *Ziegler, Das Alte Rom* . lxxxvi
Ruins of Ancient Arpinum. *Photograph* . . . lxxxix
General View of Syracuse. *Photograph* . . *facing* 1
Syracuse. The Channel between the Island and Main Land. *Photograph* 1
Fountain of Arethusa, Syracuse. *Photograph* . . . 4
Greek Theater at Syracuse. *Photograph* 5
Cathedral of Syracuse. Usually identified with the Temple of Minerva. *Photograph* 7
So-called Tomb of Archimedes at Syracuse. *Photograph* . 12
Mensa Delphica. *Photograph* 13
Venus of Cnidus. *From the Vatican, Rome* . . . 15
The Porta Appia. *Photograph* 16

PAGE

Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus. *After the statue in the Palazzo Spada, Rome.* 18

Coin of Mithradates VI. Obverse: head of the king. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΟΥ ΕΥΠΑΤΟΡΟΣ. Stag drinking; in front, sun and crescent moon. The whole in an ivy wreath. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford,* 1887 21

Site of Ancient Corinth. *Photograph* 23

Heads of Mithradates VI and Ariobarzanes I. (enlarged) on coins. *Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen, Leipzig,* 1885 24

Coin of Antiochus the Great. *Imhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen, Leipzig,* 1885 25

Medea. *Photograph of a painting by Sichel* 29

Coin of Tigranes. Obverse: head of Tigranes with tiara. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΤΙΓΡΑΝΟΥ. Tyche of Antioch seated, the river Orontes at her feet. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford,* 1887 30

Bronze Medallion or Coin of Pompey. Obverse: MGN. Double head, displayed like that of Janus. Reverse: PIVS IMP., with prow of ship. *Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris,* 1817 34

Promontory of Misenum. *Photograph* 35

Ruins of Ostia. *Photograph* 36

Brindisi, ancient Brundisium. *Photograph* 37

Roman War Galley. *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich,* 1885 40

West End of the Forum. *Photograph* 43

Quintus Hortensius. *Visconti, Iconographie Romaine, Paris* 1817 46

A Street in Rhodes. *Photograph* 48

The Appian Way. *Photograph* 49

The Site of Carthage. The Ancient Harbor. *Photograph* 52

Coin of Pompey. Head of Pompey, with trident, NEPTVNI. *Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York,* 1897 53

PAGE

Marcus Tullius Cicero. *Bernoulli, Romische Ikonographie, Stuttgart*, 1882 60

The Palatine Hill from the Forum. *Photograph* . . . 62

Palestrina, ancient Praeneste. *Photograph* 66

Catiline in the Senate. *Photograph of Fresco by Maccari, in the Palazzo Madama, Rome* 73

A Sacrarium from Pompeii. *Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig*, 1884 77

Jupiter. *Bust in the Vatican, Rome* 81

Fiesole, ancient Faesulae. *Photograph* 82

The Aurelian Way. *Photograph* 87

Military Standards and Fasces. *Guhl and Koner, Leben der Griechen und Römer, Berlin*, 1876 92

Lucius Cornelius Sulla. *Bernoulli, Romische Ikonographie, Stuttgart*, 1882 96

A Wounded Gladiator. *National Museum, Naples* . . 100

A Street in Pompeii. *Photograph* 102

The Mulvian Bridge. *Photograph* 106

Writing Materials, showing ink, pen, parchment or papyrus rolls on which books were written, and the box *capsa* in which they were kept; tablets *tabellae*, used for ordinary correspondence, and a *stilus*. *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich*, 1885 108

A Roman Sacrifice. *Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig*, 1884 . 114

The Bronze Wolf of the Capitol. *Museo dei Conservatori, Rome* 117

Caius Marius. *Bust in the Vatican, Rome* 120

Cicero Addressing the Senate. *Photograph of Fresco by Maccari in the Palazzo Madama, Rome* 124

A Roman Vestal Virgin. *Loggia dei Lanzi, Florence* . . 126

The Roman Forum. Looking East, showing the most recent excavations. *Photograph* 135

A Pompeian Shop (*Taberna*). *Overbeck, Pompeii, Leipzig*, 1884 137

Coin of Perseus. Obverse: head of Perseus. Reverse: ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΠΕΡΣΕΩΣ. Eagle grasping a thunder-

PAGE

bolt. The whole in an oak wreath. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 140
Lower Dungeon of the Tullianum (at present). *Photograph* 142
The House of the Vettii at Pompeii (view of the interior court or peristyle). *Photograph* 144
Taranto, ancient Tarentum 147
Coin of Heraclea. Obverse: head of Pallas in crested Athenian helmet. Reverse: ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΩΝ. Herakles contending with the Nemean lion. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 149
Coin of Rhegium. Obverse: lion's head. Reverse: ΡΗΓΙΝΟΝ. Head of Apollo, olive sprig. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 150
Calliope. Muse of Epic Poetry. *Vatican, Rome* . . 153
Comic Poet and a Muse, with Actor's Masks. *Lateran Museum, Rome* 155
Orpheus, Eurydice, and Hermes. *Museo Nazionale, Naples* 156
Scipio Africanus Major. *Museo Capitolino, Rome* . . 158
Coin of Alexander the Great. Only obverse: Head of Alexander with horns of Jupiter Ammon. *Inhoof-Blumer, Porträtköpfe auf Antiken Münzen, Leipzig*, 1885 . . 159
The Triumph of Marius. *Photograph of a painting by Altamura* 163
Caius Julius Caesar. *Museo Nazionale, Naples* . . . 164
The Piraeus. *Photograph* 168
A Roman Villa. *Photograph* 173
General View of the Acropolis of Athens. *Photograph* . 177
The Site of the Academy, Athens. Burial place of Marcellus. *Photograph* 179
A Roman Chariot. *From the Vatican, Rome* . . . 180

NOTES

Coin of Rhodes. Obverse: head of Helios. Reverse: ΡΟΔΙΟΝ. Rose with bud to the right, and grapes to the left; in the field, E. *Head, Historia Nummorum, Oxford*, 1887 236

PAGE

Lectus (bedstead) of bronze from Pompeii. *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich*, 1885 258

Sica (dagger). *Rich, Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities* 262

Signifer (standard bearer). *Lindenschmidt, Bewaffnung des römischen Heeres, Braunschweig*, 1882 268

Writing Tablet (*tabella*) and stilus. *Baumeister, Denkmäler des Klassischen Altertums, Munich*, 1885 . . . 298

Sella Curulis (Magistrate's chair of office). *Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York*, 1897 316

Alexander the Great. *A bronze statue in the Museo Nazionale, Naples* 353

Tuba (military trumpet). *Harper's Classical Dictionary, New York*, 1897 363

MAPS AND PLANS

1. Map of Rome of the Republic. *Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.* . . . . . *between* xliv–xlv
2. Plan of the Forum Romanum. (*a*) In the time of the Republic; (*b*) In the time of the Empire. From *Hülsen's Forum Romanum, Rome*, 1892 . *facing* lxxvi
3. Plan of the Forum (Sketch) lxxviii
4. Map of Syracuse 3
5. Map of the Imperium Romanum. *Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.* . . . . . *between* 16–17
6. Map of Italy and Sicily. *Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.* *between* 32–33

ARPINUM — CICERO'S BIRTHPLACE

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO

"Vivit vivetque per omnem saeculorum memoriam; citiusque e mundo genus hominum quam Ciceronis gloria e memoria hominum umquam cedet." — VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, II. 66

I. EARLY LIFE AND EDUCATION (106–77 B.C.)

Marcus Tullius Cicero was born, 106 B.C., at Arpinum, a town perched high among the Volscian hills and already famous as the birthplace of Caius Marius, the renowned soldier and popular leader. In this country district, which still retained the sturdy virtues of Rome's best days, Cicero spent his childhood, and in this atmosphere imbibed that devotion to republican institutions which characterized him throughout life.

Marcus and his younger brother Quintus were educated together, and showed such aptitude for learning that their father, who was a knight (8) [1] and in comfortable circumstances, removed with them to Rome and placed them under the best teachers. Among these was the poet Archias of Antioch, whom Marcus afterwards defended in one of his best-known orations (p. 145 ff.).

After he had finished the elementary school and put on the manly gown (*toga virilis*), which Roman boys assumed at about the age of sixteen, he was put under the care of Mucius Scaevola the augur, the greatest lawyer of the time; and later under that of the younger

[1] Figures in parenthesis refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.

Scaevola the pontifex, equally distinguished. From these he learned much sound wisdom and to these he often refers as having been most prominent in his early training.

Cicero was now a tall, slim youth, with a somewhat delicate constitution which he took pains to strengthen by physical training and by careful and temperate living. He already had ambitions toward eloquence, and pursued it with untiring industry. Except for a brief campaign in 89 B.C., he took no part in the civil struggles that lasted from the beginning of the social war (91 B.C.) to the domination of Sulla (82 B.C.).

As soon as quiet was restored Cicero appeared in the Forum as a public pleader and made his first extant speech in 81. The following year he gained distinction but risked his life by successfully defending Sextus Roscius of Ameria, charged with parricide by a favorite of Sulla. But he did not dare to face the possible consequences of his boldness, and on the plea of ill health went abroad for two years, spending his time with famous teachers in Greece, Asia Minor, and Rhodes. At Athens he made the acquaintance of Pomponius Atticus and a friendship began that continued through life. One of his most famous teachers was Apollonius Molon of Rhodes, who, after hearing him declaim in Greek, said: "You have my praise and admiration, Cicero, and Greece my pity and commiseration, since those arts and that eloquence, which are the only glories that remain to her, will now be transferred to Rome." To win such praise he had paid the necessary price of self-denial and toil. "To succeed as an orator," he

says, "one must renounce all pleasures, avoid all amusements, say good-by to all distractions, to games, to banquets, and almost to intercourse with friends." In 77 B.C. he returned to Rome.

II. Cicero the Rising Advocate (77–63 B.C.)

After his return, Cicero soon became prominent at the bar. In 76 B.C. he married Terentia, a lady of high rank and many virtues, who brought him considerable property which was not unwelcome to an ambitious young man with more talent than fortune. But this union did not prove to be a happy one and there was apparently little real sympathy between them; for after thirty years of married life they were divorced. They had two children, a daughter, Tullia, and a son, Marcus.

Cicero's success in the Forum had paved the way for him into politics. In 75 he held his first office, that of quaestor (48) in western Sicily with headquarters at Lilybaeum. He discharged his duties there with such integrity and kindness that he won the lasting admiration and gratitude of the provincials. He imagined that all Rome must be filled with the glory of his successful administration, and was not a little chagrined to find on his return that he had hardly been missed. For the next four years he applied himself with renewed energy to pleading causes. But one could rival him in eloquence, Hortensius, of whom he says, "I always considered him superior to myself; he put me first." In 70 occurred his famous impeachment of Verres,[1] the

[1] See Cruttwell, *History of Roman Literature*, p. 162 ff.

corrupt Sicilian governor, a man to be feared, unscrupulous and vastly rich. He had Hortensius as his advocate and was supported by the whole power of the aristocracy. But Cicero collected evidence in Sicily and returned with a crowd of witnesses gathered from all parts of the island. Verres quit the city in despair and was condemned in his absence. This victory made Cicero the recognized leader at the bar. Clients flocked to his doors and soon distinguished men in other parts of Italy and abroad sought his services.

In 69 he became curule aedile (**47**). This office was regarded especially useful as a stepping-stone to the consulship, for its incumbent could make himself popular by lavish expenditure on the public games. Cicero satisfied precedent as well as he was able with his limited resources, but relied more upon his eloquence for future support and popularity.

In 67 Cicero ran for the praetorship (**45**) and held office the following year. It was in the latter year that the tribune, Caius Manilius, proposed a bill giving Pompey command of the war against Mithradates, king of Pontus. The knights, whose business interests in Asia were greatly endangered by the war, were very anxious that Pompey should take command. Cicero, who was a knight by birth, warmly championed their cause, and assisted in having the Manilian Law passed (p. 202 ff.).

At the close of his praetorship Cicero did not accept a province as he might have done (**49**). His heart was set on the consulship, and he did not deem it a wise policy

to leave the city and risk being forgotten again by the fickle people. Two years later his name was presented for the consulship (**42**). There were six candidates, chief among them being Cicero, Catiline, and Antonius. The two latter combined against Cicero, and were known to represent corruption in politics, lawlessness, and disorder, as against good government and virtue. Cicero's clean record helped him not a little, and also the fact that the knights, the great middle class, were solidly for him. They were anxious to see a "new man" (*novus homo*) (**6**) of their own order raised to the consulship. Many patricians, too, of the better sort, favored Cicero's election. His majority was therefore a large one, and Antonius, having the next largest number of votes, was elected his colleague.

III. Cicero the Consul (63 B.C.)

Cicero had now reached the summit of his ambition. Without influence of ancestry, military prestige, or wealth, he had been raised to the highest office in the gift of the people. For the last three generations only one other "new man" had succeeded in attaining the consulship, and that was his fellow townsman, Caius Marius.

During his year of office the notorious conspiracy of Catiline came to a head, and it was Cicero's skill and vigor in dealing with this danger that makes his consulship memorable. The history of the conspiracy is told in the introduction to the four orations against Catiline and need not be repeated here. There is no doubt that the government was in extreme peril and

that Cicero's overthrow of this conspiracy preserved the Roman republic for fifteen years.[1]

Cicero had been lauded to the skies by the people, the senate had saluted him as the father of his country, and had proclaimed a thanksgiving in his name to the immortal gods, — an honor never before given a civilian, — but serious troubles were in store for him. The friends of the conspirators that had been put to death accused Cicero of having acted illegally. On the last day of his consulship, when he mounted the Rostra to give an account of his year of office, Metellus, the tribune (**46**), tried to prevent him, and declared that a magistrate who had put Roman citizens to death without a trial should not be permitted to speak. In the uproar that followed, Cicero left the Rostra shouting that he had saved his country from destruction. Furthermore, the people who had elected Cicero consul were offended by his close affiliation during his consulship with the patrician party, and many of them, too, were secret sympathizers with Catiline.

IV. Cicero and Clodius (62–57 B.C.)

Among the prominent young patricians was one Clodius, of high descent but profligate life. He was friendly to Cicero during the latter's consulship and had even assisted him in putting down the conspiracy. In 62 B.C. Clodius was discovered in disguise at Caesar's house during a religious festival for women, which was known as the Bona Dea. Clodius was arrested and tried, and

[1] For a fuller account see Notes, "Introduction to the Orations against Catiline."

owing to Cicero's testimony barely escaped conviction. This roused in him such thirst for revenge that he determined to bring Cicero to ruin. To accomplish this purpose Clodius had himself elected tribune of the plebs, and brought forward a bill that any one who had put citizens to death without a trial should be outlawed.

Cicero was just then peculiarly open to attack. He stood practically alone. The people, led by Caesar and Crassus, were offended with him as stated above; Pompey had now returned from the Mithradatic war, and would have been his natural protector; but he, unfortunately, had had a falling out with the senate and had joined with Caesar and Crassus in forming the first triumvirate. Against this coalition the senate, Cicero's only ally, was powerless. The triumvirate began by inviting Cicero to join them, for they recognized his ability. This he refused to do, for he distrusted Caesar and despised Crassus. To punish him and make him yield, they then gave secret support to Clodius and his bill. Despairing of successful resistance, Cicero fled from Italy and spent some miserable months in exile, taking refuge in Thessalonica, and shunning the public honors which the Greek cities were eager to show him. His heart was heavy, and his frequent letters were full of appeals to his friends to bestir themselves in his behalf.

In the following year, 57 B.C., Cicero was recalled in spite of the vigorous opposition of Clodius. Caesar and Pompey thought he had been punished enough, and the latter may have felt conscience-stricken at the treatment accorded his old-time friend and ally. His homeward

journey was a triumphal progress. All Italy joined in congratulating him. When he reached the city, the steps of the temples and the Forum were crowded with people whose plaudits followed him as he went up to the Capitol to thank the gods for his safe return.

V. Cicero and Pompey (57–48 B.C.)

Cicero returned from exile completely discouraged as to his political future. He saw clearly how his resistance to the triumvirs and his independence had led to all his troubles. He withdrew for a time from active political life; but even in his retirement felt unsafe and in need of powerful friends. With this in view, he began to cultivate the friendship of Caesar, while still professing allegiance to the senatorial party to which he had devoted the best years of his life. Pompey, too, must be conciliated, notwithstanding his shameful desertion in the hour of trouble. Crassus, the other member of the combine, he despised, but did not dare to defy.

Cn. Pompeius Magnus

During Caesar's campaigns in Gaul (58–51), Cicero was mainly engaged in literary work and in professional duties as advocate. Crassus and Pompey were consuls for the second time in 55, and the triumvirate had been

extended for another five years. In 53 Crassus and his army were destroyed by the Parthians, leaving Caesar and Pompey masters of the world.

During these eventful years Caesar's star had been constantly in the ascendant; but Pompey had shown many fatal weaknesses in leadership and had won a reputation for vacillation and double dealing. Caesar, on the other hand, was steadfast and calm, and by his masterful and resistless genius had won Cicero's admiration. He won his heart, as well, by flattering correspondence and by kindness to Cicero's brother Quintus, who was one of his *legati*. In a letter to Quintus, Marcus says: "I have taken Caesar to my heart and will never let him go." [1]

Matters looked ominous as the end of Caesar's term in Gaul drew nigh. The senate was suspicious, Pompey jealous, the people indifferent or with Caesar. At this critical time (51 B.C.) Cicero unwillingly accepted the governorship of Cilicia. He hated to leave Rome at such a time. Cilicia had been wrecked and ruined by his predecessor in a way common to Roman governors; [2] but Cicero distinguished himself by his honesty and justice; and after a year of office returned to Rome, leaving the provincials contented and loyal.

Meanwhile affairs at Rome had gone from bad to worse. The citizens had become a riotous mob and government had almost ceased to exist. Everything was ripe for a revolution, and even men who were honorable and patriotic began to see that only a strong

[1] *Ad Q. F.* II. 11. 1.

[2] See Boissier, *Cicero and his Friends*, p. 330 ff.

and despotic power could bring order out of chaos. Pompey seemed powerless. All eyes were directed to Caesar, who alone seemed great in the midst of all the intrigue and confusion.

After Caesar crossed the Rubicon with his legions, Cicero felt obliged to take sides in the struggle. Had he been strong enough, he might have remained neutral and acted as mediator between the opposing factions; and this, in fact, was what Caesar advised him to do. As it was, he long remained doubtful, and his hesitation was but natural. After all these centuries it is not so clear on which side right stood.[1] Both Caesar and Pompey had claims upon his friendship. In Caesar he saw the greater and nobler man, but he feared his ambition. In Pompey he saw represented not the rule of a rotten aristocracy, as we see it to-day, but the republic and the constitution. Influenced largely by his friends and by fear of public opinion, he finally went over to Pompey and joined him in Epirus. Soon after, the battle of Pharsalus was fought, and Caesar became lord of the Roman world.

VI. Cicero and Caesar (48–44 B.C.)

The cordial relations established between Caesar and Cicero while the former was in Gaul have been already mentioned. There was much in Caesar to attract Cicero. He was not merely a soldier, but a literary man of the first merit. His very camps were centers of culture and many of his officers were men of literary

[1] See Mommsen, *Rechtsfrage zwischen Caesar und dem Senat.*

ability. Caesar, in turn, greatly admired Cicero's genius and wit, and saw clearly the value of his friendship. The nobility had mostly gone over to Pompey, and he sorely needed a few men like Cicero to give tone to his pretensions.

After Pompey's defeat at Pharsalus, Cicero returned to Brundisium, and there, for eleven wretched months, anxiously waited to hear the will of Caesar regarding himself. To make matters worse, his future was hopelessly involved in Pompey's disaster; his wife Terentia was making him much domestic trouble; his brother Quintus had quarreled with him; and his daughter Tullia, her father's joy and pride, had ruined her life by an unhappy marriage. This accumulation of misfortunes made these days the darkest of his life. But Caesar, on his return to Italy in September, 47 B.C., extended his generous clemency to him and a complete reconciliation followed.

Cicero had little heart left for politics, and at first shut himself up with his books in his villa at Tusculum. But soon Tusculum, with all its delights, began to grow dull to his active spirit, and he returned to Rome, and soon found himself in his old place in the senate and society. Pompey, Cato, and other famous leaders of the republic were dead, and Cicero was its most illustrious survivor. He was never more popular or more courted than at this time. His intimacy with Caesar was such that he was about the only man that dared to speak to him freely. His talents were largely employed in the interest of friends who were still in exile and impatiently awaiting the Dictator's permission to return. Among

these was Marcellus, for whose recall he eulogizes Caesar in the oration included in this volume.

In 45 B.C. Tullia, Cicero's daughter, died. This was a most cruel blow to her devoted father. She was the only one of his family of whose conduct he never complains, his consolation in all his troubles. In 46 his difficulties with Terentia had culminated in a divorce. Soon after, he married a young woman of fortune, Publilia by name. She was jealous of Tullia's influence over her father and was not sorry at her death. This offense was so unpardonable in his eyes that he at once parted from her and would never see her again.

Tullia's untimely death only served to deepen the dissatisfaction in Cicero's heart, a feeling which had been growing for some time. He had never ceased to hope and long for the restoration of the republic, and though he revered and admired Caesar personally, he hated the monarch. His letters of regret became more and more bitter, and he was rapidly approaching that frame of mind which welcomed the tragedy of the Ides of March. And while he took no part in the conspiracy against Caesar, he openly rejoiced in his death. He and Brutus and the other nobler patriots expected that Caesar's removal meant the instant return of the old republic with all its liberties and powers, and hence they had made no plans for subsequent action. They did not realize that there were no more loyal Roman citizens of the old stamp, and that the Roman people had become a mob, ready to offer the same plaudits to all victories and the same cruelty to all defeats, no matter what they represented.

VII. Cicero and Antony (44–43 B.C.)

Caesar's assassination had removed the despot, but not despotism. While the conspirators were inactive and were vainly waiting to be hailed as the restorers of Roman liberty, Antony more and more usurped Caesar's place, and in such a shameless and autocratic manner that Cicero might well have wished Caesar back again. Brutus and his followers were finally compelled to flee from Italy. Cicero had serious thoughts of going also, and, indeed, actually started, but was driven back by unfavorable winds. Brutus, however, showed Cicero a grander duty: to remain and make a last attempt to rouse the people and restore the republic. Cicero recognized in this advice the voice of his country, and from that time opposed Antony with a heroic firmness and courage that make the last months of his life the most glorious in his whole career. His fourteen orations against Antony, masterpieces of invective, are known as the Philippics, because worthy to be compared only with the orations

Marcus Antonius

that Demosthenes hurled against King Philip of Macedon when he was threatening the liberties of Greece.

Cicero had a difficult, an almost impossible task. His orations were stirring up all Italy, but he had no soldiers to oppose the legions of Antony. But soon after Caesar's death young Octavian, his nephew and heir, appeared at Rome with a strong force of veterans to claim his inheritance. He was only twenty years of age, but as ambitious as Antony, and of that ability in statecraft which so distinguished him later as the Emperor Augustus. After some vacillation, he announced his fealty to the party of the republic. Cicero joyfully welcomed his assistance and was thoroughly convinced of his loyalty. In the spring of 43 B.C. the consuls and Octavian marched against Antony, who was besieging Mutina, defeated him, and compelled him to flee across the Alps. On the evening that the news of the victory reached Rome, the entire populace turned out to congratulate Cicero and do him honor. This was the last triumph of Cicero and the republic.

Antony after his flight joined Lepidus, who had a large army in Gaul, and together they marched against Octavian, who had been elected consul and was proceeding against them. Instead of a battle, however, a reconciliation followed; Octavian claiming, as an excuse, that the senate and even Cicero were not giving him proper support. On a little island near Bologna, the second triumvirate was formed, based on the most infamous bargain that can be conceived. Each surrendered to the vengeance of the others their particular foes. By this arrangement Octavian gave up to death

Cicero, Lepidus his own brother Paulus, Antony his uncle, Lucius Caesar.

Octavian's betrayal left Cicero without hope or desire to prolong his life. He was at his Tusculan villa when the news of his peril reached him. In a state of indecision he was persuaded to attempt an escape. He

GAËTA, ANCIENT CAIETA

went to the coast and embarked, but was driven back by contrary winds. His attendants urged him to make a second effort, but he soon landed again near Caieta and repaired to his Formian villa, determined to meet his fate, as he said, in the land which he had so often saved. But his devoted slaves almost forced him into a litter when the emissaries of Antony were already near, and hastened with him toward Caieta, where the ship was

still lying. However, he was overtaken in the grounds of his villa, and forbidding his faithful attendants, who would have died for him, to defend him, calmly and with unmoved countenance met his death. By the command of Antony his head and hands were nailed to the Rostra, the spot from which he had pronounced the Philippics which cost him his life.

VIII. Cicero the Orator

"Dissertissime Romuli nepotum,
Quot sunt quotque fuere, Marci Tulli,
Quotque post aliis erunt in annis."
— Catullus, 49. 1–3

As an orator and advocate Cicero was easily first among the Romans, and was so ranked by Quintilian.[1] Of all ancient orators whose works are extant he is second only to Demosthenes. Making a plea before a jury, defying an Antony, pouring abuse upon a Catiline, or eulogizing a Pompey, he was unsurpassed. In a word, wherever the feelings and passions were brought into play, in panegyric or invective, Cicero was absolute master, and could sway at his will the people, the senate, and even imperial Caesar himself. The keenest wit and sharpest sarcasm were always at his command, and no one that ever felt their sting forgot the experience.

He was not nearly so successful in orations where political proposals or measures of state were under

[1] Quint. XII. 1. 19.

discussion. Cicero was not a profound constitutional lawyer, and seemed incapable of grappling strongly with fundamental principles of statecraft. All such questions met with but superficial treatment at his hands.

The very elements of his greatest strength were sometimes carried to excess and became his greatest weakness. To make an impression more vivid he often exaggerated; and he suffered all his life from a fatal fluency of words. He was conscious of this defect, and in his youth was warned by his famous teacher — Apollonius Molon of Rhodes — against his natural exuberance.

Another conspicuous defect was his inordinate vanity which appears in all he does and says. He never could forget himself and was always posing for effect. This deserves to be laughed at as an amiable weakness rather than severely censured. It was an innocent pride, and never led to anything serious in character or conduct.

Cicero's services as an advocate were sought far and wide, and his orations, famous in ancient times, have remained as models for all time. The law which forbade an orator to receive reward for his services had almost become a dead letter, and, though he claims that he never accepted a fee, yet he received many large legacies and rich presents from the rich and powerful. This was the chief source of his wealth, which was quite considerable, including real estate at Rome and nine handsomely furnished villas.

IX. Cicero the Statesman

"Roma patrem patriae Ciceronem libera dixit." — Juvenal

Cicero's political speeches are better examples of fine rhetoric than of statesmanship. So little did he realize the inadequacy of the old Roman constitution to the needs of his day, that he regarded all the wise changes brought about by the Gracchi and other reformers as serious faults. His inability to handle large questions of public policy is well illustrated by the fourth Catilinarian oration, where he scarcely touches the real question at issue, viz.: how far it is permitted to depart from strict legality to save the state.

Neither was he suited by nature for a successful politician. He was too timid, irresolute, and changeable, and was made so by the very qualities of mind that made him an incomparable writer. His quickness of imagination and perception caused him to see more than one side of a case, and embarrassed him by presenting to his mind a multitude of conflicting reasons. His conscience, too, was too exacting, and made him too scrupulous in conduct. He lacked the force of character, the singleness of aim, and the unbending will of Julius Caesar. There were however two periods in his public life when he saw his duty clearly and did it magnificently, — when contending against Catiline and against Antony. In general one may admit, without disparaging Cicero, that public life was not suited to him; one might almost say that he was too good for it.

X. Cicero the Philosopher

"You would fancy sometimes it was not a pagan philosopher but a Christian apostle, who was speaking." — Petrarch

During seasons of political retirement Cicero applied himself assiduously to philosophy. Most of his philosophical works were produced during the years 46–44 B.C., but he studied philosophy from his youth and was amassing material for many years. It was for him a diversion rather than a serious business, and it seems to have entered little into his actual life. Philosophy was to the ancients what religion is to us, but in Cicero's letters, where he is most genuinely himself, there is a total absence of philosophical and religious questions. He apparently had little positive religious belief beyond faith in an overruling Providence and some kind of a future life.

He recognized, however, the value of Greek thought as applied to the state and to the practical duties of the citizen, and his purpose was to teach its lessons to his countrymen, who were profoundly ignorant of the subject. Though he has no pretensions to be considered an original thinker, it was no small achievement to mold the Latin tongue to the expression of Greek philosophic thought. In many cases he had to coin the very words themselves. The result was not only a great enrichment of the language, but the preservation of ideas and truths which had a prœminent influence on the Romans themselves, and thereafter, especially during the Middle Ages, on the world at large.

Cicero's Roman instinct led him away from abstract

speculation to practical problems of life; and by his charming and eloquent pen he aimed to interest busy men of the world in what he had to say. Of the three great schools of ancient philosophy, the Stoic, the Epicurean, and the Academician, he inclined most to the last, which strove to reconcile philosophy with the dictates of common sense.

XI. Cicero the Man

"Hic vir, fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amans." — Augustus

Probably more is known about Cicero than about any other character of ancient times, and about no one is there a greater controversy of opinion. By some he is lauded to the skies, to others he is altogether contemptible. Most of our information is in his letters, where he was accustomed to express, not only the settled opinions of his mind, but his every passing thought. By citations from them Cicero can be made to appear unpatriotic, cowardly, disloyal to friends, family, and country. But what public man to-day could stand such a test! Biographers that do him justice and distinguish his real and lasting, from his false and fleeting sentiments, agree that he was, at heart, truly great and noble.

In a time of great immorality he anticipated Quintilian's doctrine that a perfect orator should be the best possible man. His worst enemies never accused him of vice. While naturally timid, mild, and vacillating, he could on occasion be truly heroic. While he was vain, he was not ungenerous or jealous of others, but by his

praise and eloquence did much to make his contemporaries more illustrious. His wit and genial nature made him a great favorite in society, and especially among the youth, with whom he easily became young. Plutarch says, "He was by nature framed for mirth and jest." In his friendships he was affectionate and true, ever ready to assist in the hour of need with counsel, influence, or purse.

In his family relations he was peculiarly unfortunate. The last years of his life with Terentia were unhappy; his only son Marcus was inclined to be wild and was often a source of anxiety; his daughter Tullia, who was her father's idol,[1] was cut off in her youth, after much sorrow and disappointment. His loving and affectionate nature is shown especially in his treatment of his slaves. A kind and merciful master, they were devoted to him. With Tiro, his freedman, who was his private secretary and general right-hand man, his relations were of fraternal intimacy.

Tall and slender in youth, Cicero had, as he became older, a graceful and dignified figure, trained by the best teachers in bearing and gesture. On the Rostra his appearance was impressive and inspiring. Many busts bearing the name of the great orator have come down to our time, but only a few have any claim to be considered genuine. Two of the most famous are given in the text (see Frontispiece and p. 60).

[1] *Ad Quint.* 1. 3.

XII. The Works of Cicero

"Marcus Tullius Cicero, the greatest name in Roman literature."
— Cruttwell

No writer of classic Latin has left us so many books as Cicero, yet such was the astonishing activity of his mind that these constitute scarcely more than a fifth of what he wrote. We can here mention only a few of his greatest works. An excellent account and analysis of them may be found in Smith's *Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology*. His works may be considered in general under three heads: (1) orations; (2) philosophy and rhetoric; (3) letters.

i. orations

More than fifty of Cicero's orations are extant, and, as containing the most perfect fruit of his talents, occupy the first place among his writings. Most of them we have substantially as they were given. A few were worked over and changed for publication.

ii. philosophy and rhetoric

Cicero's philosophical works include treatises on politics, morals, metaphysics, and theology. Under the first head comes his *De Re Publica*, in which he discusses the best form of government and the duty of the citizen. This is considered by many as his best political writing. On morals the *De Officiis* has been called the best practical treatise that pagan antiquity affords. Under moral philosophy are to be classed, too, the famous essays on friendship, *De Amicitia*, and

old age, *De Senectute*. In metaphysics his most famous works are undoubtedly the *De Finibus* and Tusculan Disputations (*Tusculanae Disputationes*). In the former he expounds the opinions of the Grecian schools on the Supreme Good. It is regarded as the most perfect of all his philosophical productions. Of the latter Erasmus declares that its author must have been directly inspired from heaven.

His rhetorical works are both numerous and important and he was the first to create and exploit this field to the Romans. The *De Inventione*, said to be the first of his prose writings, was intended to be an epitome of all that was best in the works of the Grecian rhetoricians. The *De Oratore*, written at the request of his brother Quintus and addressed to him, is a treatise on the art of oratory and his most finished and mature treatment of the subject. The *Brutus sive de Claris Oratoribus* contains a complete critical history of Roman eloquence from the earliest times. In the *Orator sive de Optimo Genere Dicendi*, he delineates the perfect orator. On this work, Cicero says that he is willing to stake his reputation.

iii. LETTERS

Boissier thinks that no one has ever possessed the qualities of a successful correspondent to an equal degree with Cicero. His letters, of which we still have over eight hundred, cover every subject imaginable, and from them we get as clear a view of his own life and that of his contemporaries as if portrayed by the artist's brush. They begin in 68 B.C., and extend over

a space of twenty-five years, and, as our best authority on the last days of the Roman republic, are of inestimable value.

XIII. Authorities for the Life of Cicero

1. ANCIENT AUTHORITIES

Cicero: Letters and Orations.
Sallust: Catiline.
Velleius Paterculus: Compendium of Roman History, Book II.
Plutarch: Life of Cicero, and Life of Pompey.
Suetonius: *Vitae Duodecim Caesarum*, Lives of Julius Caesar and Augustus.
Appian: Roman History, Books XII and XIV.
Dion Cassius: Roman History, Books XXXVI and XXXVII.

The chief authority for the life of Cicero is his own writings, especially the orations and epistles. Sallust, as the friend and supporter of Caesar, is not an impartial historian, and scarcely does Cicero justice. The other authorities are chiefly valuable as supporting other evidence.

2. MODERN AUTHORITIES

Abbot: Roman Politics.
Abeken: Life and Letters of Cicero.
Boak: History of Rome.
Boissier: Cicero and his Friends.
Church: Roman Life in the Days of Cicero.
Collins: Cicero (Ancient Classics for English Readers).
Cowles: Gaius Verres.
Drumann: History of Rome, Vols. V., VI.
Fausset: The Student's Cicero.
Fowler: Social Life at Rome in the age of Cicero.

Forsyth: Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero.
Frank: History of Rome.
Froude: Caesar.
Hardy: The Catilinarian Conspiracy in its Context.
Merivale: History of Rome, Vol. IV.
Middleton: Life of Cicero.
Mommsen: History of Rome, Vol. IV.
Niebuhr: Lectures on the History of Rome.
Peterson: Cicero. A Biography.
Rolfe: Cicero and his Influence.
Sihler: Cicero of Arpinum.
Showerman: Eternal Rome.
Strachan-Davidson: Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic.
Trollope: Life of Cicero.

Of the above, Merivale, Trollope, and Niebuhr go to the extreme of lavish eulogy, Drumann and Mommsen to the opposite. Of the German writers mentioned above, Abeken alone gives a fair and discriminating estimate. Forsyth's *Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero* should be read by every student. Boissier's *Cicero and his Friends* is sure to be very helpful. Fausset is rich in extracts from the most famous speeches, and shows us Cicero through his works. Church's *Roman Life in the Days of Cicero* gives an excellent picture of the social conditions surrounding the orator, and puts the learner in the proper environment.

For Cicero's place and value as a writer, the histories of Roman literature should be consulted. For secondary school purposes, Cruttwell's is perhaps the best. It should not be forgotten that the proper study of Cicero requires a large amount of collateral reading, and teachers should demand all that is possible in that direction.

XIV. Chronology of the Life of Cicero

B.C.

106. Cicero born at Arpinum, January 3.
90. Puts on the manly gown (*toga virilis*).
81. Delivers his first extant speech.
80. Defense of Roscius.
79. Cicero goes to Greece to study.
77. Returns to Rome.
75. Serves as quaestor in Sicily.
70. Impeachment of Verres.
69. Curule aedile.
68. Extant correspondence begins.
66. Praetor. Oration for the Manilian Law.
65. First conspiracy of Catiline.
63. Consul with Antonius. Second conspiracy of Catiline. Orations against Catiline.
62. Oration for the poet Archias.
58. Driven into exile by the bill of Clodius the Tribune. Caesar begins the conquest of Gaul.
57. Recalled from exile.
53. Cicero elected augur.
51. Proconsul of Cilicia.
50. Returns to Italy.
49. Caesar crosses the Rubicon. Cicero goes over to Pompey and joins him in Epirus.
48. Battle of Pharsalus and death of Pompey. Cicero returns to Italy.
47. Pardoned by Caesar and returns to Rome.
46. Divorces Terentia and marries Publilia. Oration for Marcellus.
45. Death of Tullia. Divorces Publilia.
44. Assassination of Caesar on the Ides of March. Begins his Philippics against Antony.
43. Finishes the Philippics. Killed by order of Antony, December 7.

THE ROMAN REPUBLIC[1]

I. CITIZENS AND CITIZENSHIP

a. The Patricians and Plebeians

1. Rome was a republic, but at first only the ruling families, known as patricians, had civil rights. Their dependents and strangers who had flocked to Rome, or had been transferred thither from conquered cities, known as plebeians, had no civil rights, but were oppressed and arrogantly governed by the patricians.

2. As the plebeians increased in numbers, wealth, and importance, they rebelled against the ruling class and demanded more civil rights. The struggle between these two parties lasted for several centuries; the patricians striving to retain their ancestral powers, the plebeians slowly but surely wresting them away. The issue of the contest was that after 300 B.C. the plebeians could fill any of the offices, civil or religious, and had the exclusive right to some of them.

3. Citizens possessing all the rights of citizenship were called *cives optimo iure*. Each citizen was thought of as a *caput* or political unit. From this conception arose such terms as *deminutio capitis*, *poena capitis*, etc., which refer not to capital punishment as we understand

[1] See Gow's *Companion to School Classics;* Mommsen's *Römisches Staatsrecht;* Becker and Marquardt's *Römische Altertümer*, Vol. II; Abbott's *Roman Political Institutions.*

it, but to loss of citizenship and penalty involving it. After the Social War (90 B.C.) all free-born Italians were *cives optimo iure.* They were officially designated as *Populus Romanus*, or *Populus Romanus Quirites*, or simply *Quirites.*

4. With equality in civil rights, the terms "patrician" and "plebeian" had lost their political significance. A new struggle for authority had arisen, however, between two aristocracies, — the one of political power, the other of wealth, — represented respectively by the senators and the knights (*Equites*). A third element in the struggle was the people or Democracy, who sometimes sided with the knights against the senators.

b. The Senatorial Order

5. The descendants of curule magistrates (see **41**) had the right to keep in their houses and carry in public at family funerals waxen portraits or masks (*imagines*) of their distinguished ancestors. This right, called *ius imaginum*, made the people possessing it nobles (*nobiles*). They ranked in dignity according to the number of *imagines* they could show. The nobles were eligible to the senate and made up the senatorial order and included not only patricians but also plebeians that had risen to office.

6. The senatorial order, or *optimates*, as they were often called, had such control of the elections, that it was very difficult for an outsider to get into office and so into the senate. They naturally favored nobles, men of their own order, for the offices. An outsider winning a curule

office, as, for example, Cicero, was called a *novus homo*. Such men were always more or less looked down upon by those possessing ancestral claims to nobility. Cicero was often made to feel that he was a *novus homo*. He, in turn, did not forget the equestrian order from which he sprang, and often showed it favors.

7. As a mark of rank the *ordo senatorius* wore a broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic, and high shoes fastened with black thongs; senators were also given the best seats in the theater directly in front of the stage.

c. The Equestrian Order

8. The knights (*ordo equester*), as their name shows, at first composed the Roman cavalry. They were chosen according to the constitution of Servius Tullius from the richest and most illustrious families, and made up the first eighteen centuries in his classification of the citizens (see **22**).

9. In Cicero's day they had long ceased to serve as the actual cavalry, and the name was used of any one possessing the equestrian property qualification of 400,000 sesterces, about $20,000. The knights held no political offices but their influence in public affairs came to be very great. Money would do then what it will now, and most of the wealth came to be concentrated in the hands of the knights. Cicero being a knight by birth, the order gave him strong support in his consulship, and took a prominent part in suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline.

10. As the senatorial order monopolized the offices, so the equestrian order controlled capital, and much jeal-

ousy existed between them. This feeling was much intensified by a law passed by C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) restricting the right to sit on juries to knights (see **61**). This was bitterly opposed by the senators, and drew the line between the orders more sharply than ever.

11. As a special distinction knights wore a gold ring, and a tunic with a narrow purple stripe down the front, and were given the first fourteen rows of seats in the theater, directly behind the senators (see **7**).

d. The Commons

12. The *ordo plebeius*, *populus*, *plebs*, or *populares*, as they were variously called, made up the third estate. The descendants of the plebeians of the early days (see **1**) were now mainly in the orders of knights and senators, and a motley and generally inferior class had taken their places. The social and political conditions at this time were such as to afford the lower classes little opportunity to rise or even to be respectable. The centralization of wealth in the hands of the knights had driven the small traders out of commercial and industrial pursuits. The farmers of Italy, who had been the stay of the old republic, had been ruined by the vast importations of cheap grain from the provinces, and by the competition of slave labor on the great plantations of the rich. These conditions had driven an enormous throng of wretched, impoverished people to Rome, where they lived miserably on what they could pick up. There were frequent free distributions of grain from the public granaries, the rich and powerful gave away large sums and fed thousands to win a following, and a man's vote

was always worth something. To this low condition had the *ordo plebeius* degenerated.

e. Libertini

13. Below the three orders just mentioned, was a large class of citizens who had the right to vote and to hold property, but who were not eligible to office. These were the *libertini* or freedmen. Slaves were mere chattels and had no rights, but if formally set free by their masters they became *libertini*, citizens with limited rights. When the taint of slavery had been removed two generations, the descendants of *libertini* became *cives optimo iure* (see **3**).

f. The Municipal Towns and Colonies

14. To certain conquered cities of Italy full or limited citizenship was given. These were called *municipia*, or municipal towns, because they were subject to the burdens (*munia*) of military service and of taxation, which belonged to full Roman citizens.

15. The colonies which Rome planted in various parts of Italy, if made up of Romans, retained full citizenship; if not, they were treated in general like *municipia*. They all owed certain duties to Rome, and received privileges in return.

16. After citizenship was extended to all Italians (90 B.C.), *coloniae* and *municipia* were practically the same. As a rule, they managed their internal affairs, elected their own magistrates, and administered justice. Their form of government was often patterned after that

of Rome, and varied according to circumstances, as determined by the Roman senate.

17. A third class of Italian towns was *praefecturae*. They were so called because the administration of justice was in the hands of prefects sent from Rome.

18. All citizens possessing the suffrage must vote at Rome, if at all.

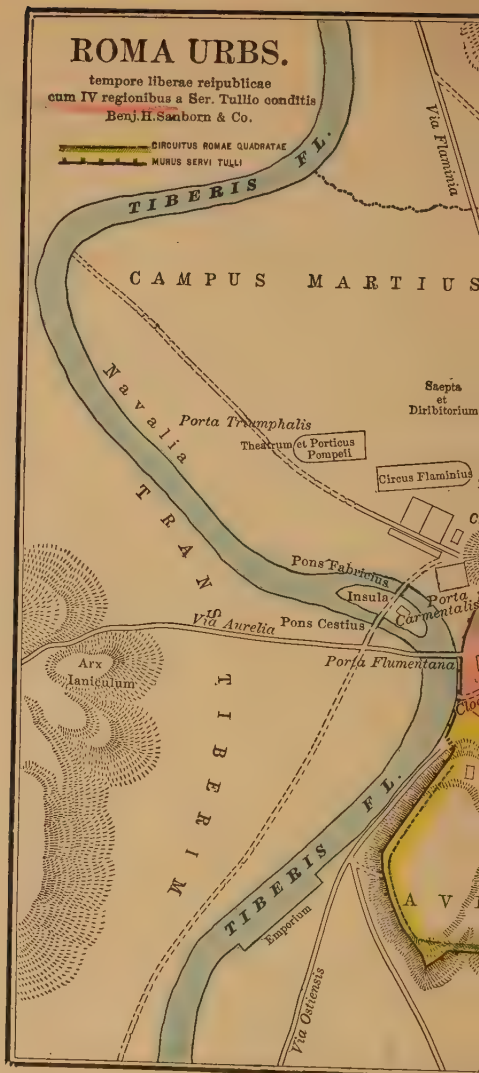
19. The native inhabitants of Rome's foreign provinces had no civil or political rights. Sometimes limited Roman citizenship was conferred on individuals, as a special favor or reward.

II. THE POPULAR ASSEMBLIES

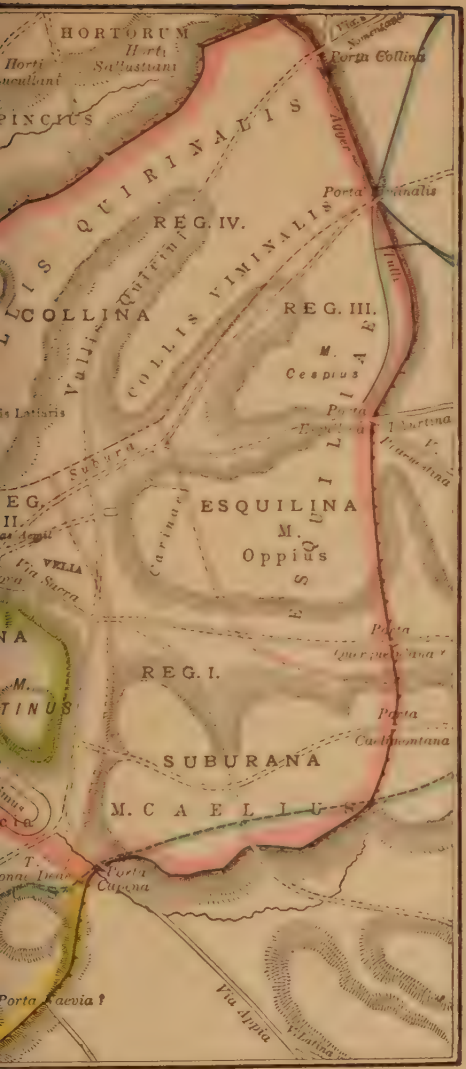
20. The administrative and legislative power of the state was vested in various assemblies or *comitia*. Chief among these were the *comitia curiata*, the *comitia centuriata*, and the *comitia tributa*. These were organized upon three different divisions of the citizens.

a. The Comitia Curiata

21. In the earliest times the three original patrician tribes constituting the state were divided into thirty *curiae* or wards, and each ward into ten *gentes* or houses. The three hundred *gentes*, represented each by its head, made up the *comitia curiata*. This ancient assembly had so far lost its former power in Cicero's time, that it met only to go through the formality of conferring the *imperium* (see **41**), or military authority, upon the consuls and praetors.


ROMA URBS.
tempore liberae reipublicae
cum IV regionibus a Ser. Tullio conditis
Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.
CIRCUITUS ROMAE QUADRATAE
MURUS SERVI TULLI
TIBERIS FL.
Via Flaminia
CAMPUS MARTIUS
Saepta
et
Diribitorium
Porta Triumphalis
Theatrum et Porticus Pompeii
Circus Flaminius
Navalia
TRANS TIBERIM
Pons Fabricius
Insula
Porta Carmentalis
Via Aurelia
Pons Cestius
Porta Flumentana
Arx
Janiculum
TIBERIS FL.
Emporium
Via Ostiensis

MAP OF


HORTORUM
Horti Sallustiani
Porta Collina
QUIRINALIS
REG. IV.
COLLINA
REG. III.
COLLIS VIMINALIS
M. Cespius
ESQUILINA
M. Oppius
REG. I.
SUBURANA
M. CAELIUS
Porta Viminalis
Porta Esquilina
Porta Querquetulana
Porta Caelimontana
Porta Capena
Porta Naevia
Via Appia
Via Latina

EPUBLIC

b. The Comitia Centuriata

22. This *comitia* included both patricians and plebeians, and was based on the military organization of Servius Tullius. He had divided all the citizens into five classes or 193 centuries according to their property qualifications.

The position of every citizen in the classes was determined by the census, and his military duties were in accordance with his class. After the expulsion of the kings the people continued to meet in the same class divisions for political purposes, and they voted as they once fought, in divisions of a hundred, more or less, called centuries (*centuriae*). This was the *comitia centuriata*.

23. About 250 B.C. the *comitia* was reorganized on the basis of the local tribes, of which there were now thirty-five. There were, as before, five classes based on property qualifications; but 373 centuries instead of 193. The vote of each century was determined by the majority of the voters in that century.

24. The *comitia centuriata*, being theoretically an assembly of the army, could not meet inside the city. The meeting was held usually on the Campus Martius, which extended northwest from the walls to the Tiber (see map of Rome between pp. xliv–xlv). It could be summoned by any magistrate having military authority (*imperium*), *i.e.* dictator, consul, or praetor, and had full law-making power and also judicial authority, but had relegated the former largely to the *comitia tributa* (see **25**), and the latter to the standing courts established by Sulla (see **60**). All the higher magistrates

— consuls, praetors, censors — were elected by this *comitia*.

c. The Comitia Tributa

25. The *comitia tributa* was an assembly of the people by tribes. This was a local division of the people, and hence no qualification of birth or property was necessary to vote in this *comitia*. It was essentially an assembly of the plebeians, as they were the most numerous. There were thirty-five tribes at this time and each tribe had one vote. This *comitia* elected tribunes, quaestors, aediles, and the petty magistrates.

26. The *comitia tributa* had come to be of the first importance, owing to its law-making power. Before Cicero's time practically all legislation had passed into its hands and its decrees or *plebiscita* were binding laws without the sanction of the senate or of any other body.

27. The meetings of the *comitia tributa* were usually held in that part of the Forum known as the Comitium (see **96**), or in the Campus Martius.

d. Contiones

28. None of the assemblies enumerated above were deliberative assemblies. There was no discussion and no speechmaking. They simply voted for or against the question before them. For purposes of discussion other assemblies were held, known as *contiones*. Any magistrate who wished to lay a matter before the people might call a *contio*. There the subject was formally presented and arguments for and against were heard. It was before such a gathering that Cicero delivered the oration on the Manilian Law (p. 17). After the *contio*

it was necessary to call a *comitia* to take a vote. *Contiones* were also called to hear public addresses on any subject of popular interest. Such were the meetings before which Cicero delivered the second and third orations against Catiline.

c. Limitation of the Popular Assemblies

29. The assemblies, with all their show of democratic government, were almost entirely in the hands of scheming politicians. The people never felt sure that they would be allowed to express their will without interruption. The *comitia* could be adjourned at any time by the magistrate that called it, by one of his colleagues, or by one of superior rank. It could be postponed indefinitely by a declaration that the auspices (see **71**) were unfavorable, or even by the declaration that a magistrate was going to observe the heavens. If it lightened, or if a storm arose, or if night came on while the meeting was in session, everything done was null and void and must be done again from the very beginning. After the voting was all done, the magistrate presiding might still nullify the election by failing to announce the successful candidates. For these and similar reasons the *comitia* were, as a rule, poorly attended. There were too many uncertainties about them to bring many voters from a distance. If they came, they were likely to find the meeting adjourned. If they had a chance to vote, each man probably felt that his vote counted for but little. This lack of interest and attendance on the part of citizens at large left a corrupt minority — the Roman mob — to do the business of the state. The popular

form of government, as it existed in Cicero's time, was showing itself more and more of a failure, and only Caesar's masterful hand saved the state from complete anarchy.

III. THE SENATE

30. Under the kings, the senate was a select body of three hundred experienced men, chosen by the king, and summoned by him to give advice on questions of state. After the kings were expelled, the king's authority was divided among the magistrates, and the senate remained, as before, the advisory body to the magistrates. It had no law-making power, nor any authority to enforce its recommendations, and it ruled wholly by moral influence.

31. It was usually addressed as *patres conscripti*, which is probably a short form for *patres et conscripti*, the *conscripti* being members who were added to the original patricians. Later, the number of senators was increased to 600, and in Cicero's time they were chosen by the censor (see **44**) from the ex-magistrates.

32. In course of time the senate so increased in strength that by the third century B.C. it had absorbed a large part of both the legislative and executive authority, and had become actually, though not formally, the dominant power in the republic. The power of the senate was due to several causes. Made up as it was chiefly of ex-magistrates, it had for its members all the most distinguished and most learned men in all departments of public life. In the senate was contained such wisdom and experience as could be found nowhere else.

Again, they were a permanent force and not subject to change from year to year. Senators held office for life. It is not strange, then, that the magistrates, who, when elected, were often new to their duties, were very glad to lean upon the senate in assuming the great responsibilities of office, and that a deliberate opinion formally expressed by the senate was not to be despised or lightly cast aside.

33. The chief constitutional law-making body was the *comitia tributa* (see **26**); but such was the authority of the senate, that if the latter had passed a decree on some question, the *comitia* was very slow to array itself against it. In this way the decrees of the senate (*senatus consulta*) came to have the effect of laws.

34. A peculiar form of decree was the *senatus consultum ultimum*, by which all ordinary laws were suspended and dictatorial powers placed in the hands of the consuls. A memorable instance of this was during Cicero's consulship, when Catiline was threatening the safety of the state. The senate met and by the formula, "*Videant consules ne quid detrimenti res publica capiat*," gave supreme authority to the consuls. (*Cat.* I. § 4; Sallust, *Cat.* § 29.)

35. Almost any civil magistrate, excepting a quaestor, might summon the senate. Usually it was convoked by a consul or a tribune. A call was sent out stating the time and the place of meeting. Any properly consecrated place, *i.e.* technically a *templum* (see **73**), could be used. Usually the curia (**104,** ii) or one of the temples surrounding the Forum was chosen.

36. Before the meeting was called to order the

auspices (see **70**) were taken. If these were favorable, the magistrate that had called the meeting and wished its advice (*consultum*), took the chair and presented the business to the house (*rem ad senatum referre*). There was no rule as to quorum, but efforts were made by sending out messengers (*praecones*) to have as many present as possible. When the business had been presented, the chairman might call for an immediate vote, or he might ask for the opinions (*rogare sententias*) of the senators. The senate was the only voting assembly in which discussion was allowed, and even here it was not unrestricted. A senator might give his opinion (*sententiam dicere*) only as called on by the chairman; but magistrates could speak at any time, though they lost the right to vote during their year of office. No one could make a motion introducing new business, though he might talk off the question in giving his opinion. The Romans were past masters in the art of filibustering, and often, to delay a vote, would talk against time (*diem dicendo consumere*) when asked for their opinions. There was no way of stopping them. The chairman spoke as often as he chose and gave his opinion whenever he chose, but called on the others in order of precedence. He could slight or honor senators by calling on them out of their proper order (*extra ordinem*). He might even skip a man entirely. Senators ranked according to the offices they had held: first came the ex-consuls (*consulares*), then the ex-praetors (*praetorii*), etc. Magistrates elect (*designati*) ranked before the corresponding ex-magistrates, for example, the *consules designati* before the *consulares*. First of all,

however, came the *princeps senatus*. This was an honorary title bestowed upon one of the higher ex-magistrates. If a senator did not care to make a set speech, he could indicate by a mere word with whom he agreed (*verbo adsentiri*).

37. After the debate was over the vote was taken by a division (*discessio*), *i.e.* the two sides separated and were counted. Every one present must vote. We have an interesting picture of the senate in session in the fourth oration against Catiline. Cicero is chairman, and the oration is his opinion, given during the debate, on the question of what should be done with the conspirators.

38. The main business of the senate was with questions of finance, foreign affairs, and the state religion. Ministers of finance, *i.e.* censors (see **44**), were elected but once in five years and held office but eighteen months. During the interval when there were no censors, their duties devolved largely upon the senate. The provinces were entirely in the control of the senate. It controlled the appointment of pro-magistrates or provincial governors (see **49**), provided needed legislation, and gave advice to the governors by *senatus consulta*. Thus the senate came to stand for Roman authority throughout the world, and ambassadors and kings came before it to sue for favors or make treaties. The power to make peace or to declare war, which belonged to the *comitia centuriata* (see **22**), naturally passed into its hands. The religion of the state was also in its control.

39. The senate had neither secretaries nor records, but its formal opinions were written out by clerks

(*scribae*) and were then deposited in the treasury (*aerarium*), *i.e.* the temple of Saturn (see **104,** x), or in the Tabularium (see **110**).

IV. THE CIVIL MAGISTRATES

a. CLASSIFICATION

40. The secular powers of the king — military, judicial, and administrative — were, under the republic, divided among magistrates elected by the assemblies of the people (see **24, 25**). The senate, however, reserved the right of appointing, in grave crises, a single *dictator*, who served for six months with regal authority. He appointed, for his time of office, his *magister equitum*, or master of horse, to serve as his lieutenant. These were extraordinary magistrates, and, in the later years of the republic, were rarely created. Instead of these, the senate, in time of need, passed a *senatus consultum ultimum* (see **34**), which gave dictatorial powers to the consuls.

41. The regular civil magistrates in their order of importance were as follows: consuls, censors, praetors, curule aediles, tribunes, plebeian aediles, and quaestors. Only the consuls and praetors possessed the *imperium*, *i.e.* the supreme military, civil, and judicial authority that once belonged to the king. The authority of magistrates not having the imperium was called *potestas*. Magistrates were classified also as *curule* or *non-curule*. Consuls, censors, praetors, and curule aediles were curule magistrates; tribunes, plebeian aediles, and quaestors were non-curule. Curule magis-

trates sat on a curule chair (*sella curulis*) inlaid with ivory (see Ill. p. 316). It was a symbol of authority, and came from the earliest times. Non-curule magistrates sat on an ordinary *subsellium* or low bench. The dictator and his *magister equitum*, holding as they did supreme authority, naturally held the *imperium* and were curule magistrates.

b. DUTIES OF THE MAGISTRATES

1. Consuls

42. The two consuls were the chief officers of the state. Theoretically they were all-powerful, but they had to give an account of their deeds at the close of their term. Further, each consul acted as a check upon the other, and could veto his acts; and the veto of the tribune could at once arrest the plans of any curule magistrate. Practically, therefore, the powers of the consuls were not greater, if as great, as those of the President of the United States.

43. The consuls held office for one year and were elected, usually in July, by the *comitia centuriata* (see **24**). After their election they were known as *consules designati* (consuls elect) until they entered office on the 1st of January. Each year was known by the consuls for that year; *e.g.* 63 B.C. is "*Cicerone (et) Antonio Consulibus.*" Though the consuls possessed the *imperium* (see **41**), they gradually ceased after 146 B.C. to lead the armies of Rome. In public they were preceded by twelve lictors, walking in single file and carrying upon their shoulders the *fasces*, bundles of rods, symbolizing

the power of the law to punish (see Ill. p. 92). They called the senate together, and carried out its decrees, and, in a general way, exercised control over the other magistrates, excepting the tribunes, who could themselves veto the acts of the consuls. They had charge of the chief elections, and, when there were no censors, performed some of the duties of that office (see **44**). By a *senatus consultum ultimum* (see **34**) they might be given dictatorial authority. When with the army, it was customary for each consul to be supreme on alternate days. At Rome they either permanently divided their duties, or each was superior during alternate months, and the superior was distinguished by *fasces* and lictors. Ex-consuls (*consulares*) retained much of the dignity of their office, and were alone eligible to some of the positions of honor and trust. After his consulship the consul's *imperium* could be prolonged as proconsul of a province.

2. Censors

44. Two censors were elected from the *consulares* about every five years by the *comitia centuriata*. They held office for eighteen months, after which their duties were performed mainly by the consuls, praetors, or aediles. The chief duties of the censors were: (1) To take the census, *i.e.* to assess the property of every citizen and register his name in his proper class or order (see **22, 23**), and make out the list of senators for the next five years.

(2) To maintain the old time standards of public and private morality by removing from the senate or his

order or class any one guilty of immoral conduct. The *nota* or mark of disgrace thus attached to a name on the register lasted only until the next censorship.

(3) To administer the finances of the state.

The office of censor, originally of great dignity, lost most of its prestige in the last years of the republic, and was finally absorbed by the emperors.

3. Praetors

45. The praetors were next to the consuls in authority. They, like the latter, were elected for one year by the *comitia centuriata*, and took office on the 1st of January. They, too, possessed the *imperium* (see **41**), and were accompanied by two lictors with *fasces* inside the city, and by six without the city. Their regular duties were judicial, — they were the chief judges of Rome. At first there was only one praetor, but as the city increased others were added, so that in Cicero's time there were eight (see **60**). After their year of office, they, like the consuls, were appointed to the governorship of provinces as propraetors.

4. Plebeian Tribunes

46. The plebeian tribunes (*tribuni plebis*) were magistrates of the plebs, and were obtained by them (494 B.C.) after a hard struggle, to protect themselves from the arbitrary power of the consuls. They were ten in number and were elected by the *comitia tributa* (see **25**). Though they did not possess the *imperium*, their right of veto (*ius intercedendi*) made them the most powerful officers in the state. They could veto any decree of the

senate, any law of any *comitia*, or the act of any curule magistrate and thus completely block the wheels of the government. The only check over them was the veto of one of their colleagues and the shortness of their term of office. Julius Caesar usurped their powers and did away with the office.

5. Aediles

47. Two curule and two plebeian aediles were elected each year by the *comitia tributa* (see **25**). The two classes had practically the same duties: the care of the streets, police and fire precautions, public buildings and markets. They also superintended the public games and festivals. The government appropriated money for these; but the aediles, if they were ambitious politically, added large sums from their own means to win themselves popularity and secure votes for the praetorship and consulship, which followed the aedileship.

6. Quaestors

48. The quaestors were the public treasurers of Rome. At first there were but two quaestors, but the number was increased with the growth of Roman authority till in Cicero's time there were twenty. Two remained at Rome, while the others served in the provinces and with the armies as paymasters. They entered office on the 5th of December, and on that day drew lots for their assignments (see *Cat.* IV. § 15). Their clerks (*scribae quaestorii*) were so numerous that they formed a powerful corporation known as the *ordo scribarum*.

7. Proconsuls and Propraetors

49. Proconsuls and propraetors were officers whose *imperium* (see **41**) had been extended for a year or more by the senate, and who acted as governors of the provinces. To obtain a province was regarded as the surest and easiest road to fortune, as it afforded unlimited opportunity for all kinds of extortion and plunder (see p. 6 ff.). When they returned to Rome they were often called to account for extortion or abuse of the provincials over whom they had absolute authority.

c. *POWERS AND INSIGNIA OF THE MAGISTRATES*

50. Only the consuls and praetors had the *imperium*, and so they alone had lictors and *fasces* (see **43** and Ill. p. 92). All magistrates, however, had numbers of attendants, *viatores* (messengers), *praecones* (criers), and slaves.

51. If a magistrate misbehaved, he could not be touched while in office, but could be prosecuted at the close of his term. Still, pressure could be brought to bear upon him to make him resign, as in the case of the praetor Lentulus (*Cat.* III. § 15).

52. All curule magistrates (see **41**) wore, on ordinary days, a white toga bordered with a band of purple (*toga praetexta*), and a *latus clavus*, or broad purple stripe on the front of the tunic. A purple toga was worn at festivities. They also sat on the curule chair, a symbol of official authority (see Ill. p. 316). The non-curule magistrates had no special insignia.

d. CANDIDATURE

53. A Roman became a voter after he had assumed the manly gown (*toga virilis*), but he was not eligible to office, except by special enactment, until he had served ten years in the army. Physical deformity, as being ill-omened, and immorality disqualified for office.

e. CURSUS HONORUM

54. The order in which the offices might be held, known as the *cursus honorum*, was (*a*) quaestor, (*b*) praetor, (*c*) consul. The aedileship might be omitted, but was usually eagerly sought by ambitious politicians seeking popularity (see **47**). At least two years must elapse between successive offices, and ten years between two terms of the same office. In time of need this law was frequently broken. Cicero boasts that he passed through the *cursus honorum* at the earliest legal age. He was quaestor at thirty, praetor at forty, and consul at forty-three.

f. ELECTION

55. A candidate for office announced his candidature at least seventeen days before the election, and spent the intervening time in canvassing (*ambitus*) for votes, much as is done at present. His toga of shining white (*toga candida;* cf. English candidate) was a symbol of his supposed purity of character and fitness for office. The date of election was fixed by the senate and was usually in July. The presiding officer, usually a consul or praetor, proposed the names of the candidates to the

comitia and, after the voting, announced (*renuntiavit*) the names of the successful candidates. Should he fail to propose the names for election or to announce the result, the whole election was null and void. Neither could an election be held without the proper presiding magistrates.

V. THE LAWS AND THE COURTS

56. Under the kings there were no written statutes. Justice was administered by the king. Precedent and public opinion were the basis of his decisions, and in capital cases (see **3**) the condemned had the right of appeal to the people (see **60**).

57. The laws thus gradually established by custom and precedent were first codified and published under the early consuls (450 B.C) in the famous Twelve Tables, which remained ever after the foundation of Roman equity. The other sources of law under the republic were the decrees of the senate, the decisions of the popular assemblies, and the edicts of the magistrates, which had the force of laws during their year of office, and which by the acceptance of later magistrates became laws.

58. The senate had no power to enforce the laws, but in a crisis could appoint a dictator or pass a *senatus consultum ultimum*, which suspended all laws (see **34, 40**). Magistrates could enforce their edicts by imposing a fine.

59. The *praetor urbanus* decided cases between citizens, the *praetor peregrinus* cases between citizens and

aliens (*peregrini*). The former was the chief judge of Rome, and had his tribunal in the Forum. Questions were referred by him to a judge or to a jury, and when the verdict had been pronounced, he pronounced the sentence.

60. The right of appeal which every citizen possessed gave the popular assemblies jurisdiction over all important criminal trials. But it was soon found more convenient to appoint special juries to deal with particular cases. The next step was to make these special juries permanent (*quaestiones perpetuae*). The first of these was established to try cases of extortion. Sulla added several others, so that in Cicero's time there were at least eight of them.

61. Court could be held only on *dies fasti*, that is, days when legal business might be conducted. Other days were *nefasti*. The jury (*iudices*) was chosen by lot from a list of names made out annually by the *praetor urbanus*. Both plaintiff and defendant had the right to challenge a certain number of names selected for the jury, just as in modern courts. Juries were at first chosen from the senatorial order (see **5**); but in 122 B.C. Caius Gracchus transferred the privilege to the knights (see **10**), and from then on there was much friction between the rival orders about the matter. In Cicero's time (after 70 B.C.) they were divided equally between the senators, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii*, who represented the plebeian element. There were no jury fees. The number composing a jury varied. After the jury had been sworn evidence was received under oath, as in our courts. Then the lawyers (*patroni*) made their

pleas and the case went to the jury. The voting was done by ballots bearing on one side the letter A (*absolvo*, I acquit), on the other, C (*condemno*, I condemn). The juror would erase one letter or the other, or, if he did not wish to vote at all, both of them. Blank votes were not counted. The verdict went to the majority. A tie vote meant an acquittal. The verdict was final; there was no further appeal.

62. Imprisonment was not employed as a penalty for crime. Punishment usually took the form of a fine, or, in the worst cases, exile. The execution and flogging of citizens on the authority of a magistrate was abolished by the Valerian law (509 B.C.), the three Porcian laws (198, 195, 194 B.C.), and the Sempronian law (122 B.C.). This power, after trial and condemnation, remained with the people. Hence Cicero probably acted illegally in executing the conspirators. Exile was a penalty voluntarily chosen by the culprit when he saw no hope of acquittal. He became an outlaw by the *aquae et ignis interdictio*, and his property was confiscated. Capital punishment was practically unknown.

63. Trials were held either in the open Forum, or in the basilicas around the Forum.

64. In Italy, outside of Rome, some towns had justice administered by prefects (*praefecti*), who went around from place to place like our circuit judges. The *municipia* and *coloniae* (see **14, 15, 16**) had their own magistrates. The provinces were ruled by Roman governors (see **49**) who had served as consuls or praetors at Rome and whose *imperium* had been extended by the senate.

VI. RELIGIOUS AFFAIRS

65. The practical, unimaginative mind of the Roman showed itself nowhere more strikingly than in his religion. While he recognized the presence of supernatural powers behind the operations of nature, he did not, like the Greek, lift them up into poetry and art, and surround them with myths. Acknowledging his dependence upon the gods, he sought to win their favor by a dreary and anxious round of ceremonies which, while most carefully performed, did not touch his real heart and life. If he failed in the slightest particular, even by accident, he believed that he would be punished for it. He imagined himself in a kind of business speculation with the gods, and believed that if he promised to do certain things for them, they would grant him a fair equivalent. If he received the coveted blessing, he felt bound to pay his vow. Every house contained an altar to the Penates or household gods, and worship was conducted by the head of the family.

66. The religion of the state was modeled on exactly the same lines as the religion of the family. In the earliest times the king, as head of the state, performed the public religious ceremonies to the *Penates* of the state. After the expulsion of the kings, their priestly functions descended to the patricians; and from them was appointed the *pontifex maximus*, who had general supervision of the state religion.

67. The *pontifex maximus* appointed fifteen priests (*flamines*), who were devoted to the service of individual gods. Of these the *flamines* to Jupiter, Mars, and

Quirinus were first in rank and dignity. At first only patricians could be priests, but after 367 B.C. plebeians were admitted to any priesthood.

68. As the welfare, nay, the very existence of the state was believed to depend upon the blessing of the gods, it became of the first importance to maintain unbroken favorable relations with them, and to learn their will. To this end colleges of men skilled in religious lore were established. The three most important of these were the *Augures*, the *Pontifices*, and the *Fetiales*. Men filling religious offices were appointed for life, but were not debarred from holding civil offices. On the contrary, many of the most distinguished statesmen and generals were priests (*sacerdotes*). Cicero became augur in 53 B.C., and Caesar was *pontifex maximus* while campaigning in Gaul.

1. The Augures

69. Tradition says that Romulus appointed three augurs answering to the three original tribes. In Cicero's time there were fifteen. The word *augur*, of uncertain etymology, means "a diviner of birds." Beginning with the observation of the notes and flight of birds, the science of augury (*ius augurium*) developed into much complexity and technicality.

70. By far the most important duty of the augurs was taking the auspices for the higher magistrates. The auspices were taken before an election, which was, therefore, a religious as well as a political procedure. Later, the newly elected magistrates received the *auspicia*, or sanction of the gods, along with the

imperium, and the latter could not be enforced without the former.

71. As no public action could be taken without favorable auspices and as there was no appeal from the decision of the augurs, their power was very great and was much abused by magistrates to further their own selfish designs. By the simple words *alio die* — on another day — an augur could postpone an election, delay legislation, adjourn a court, prevent a battle, in fact, stop anything he pleased.

72. A general always took the auspices before setting out on a campaign; all the operations of his army were said to be under them. If he was unsuccessful, he must return and take them again to win anew the blessing of the gods. As this was often inconvenient, it became customary for generals to take some sacred chickens with them so that the auspices could be taken in camp.

73. In taking the auspices, considerable technical knowledge was necessary. Before daybreak the augur marked off a limited space of sky with his wand (*lituus*) as a consecrated space (*templum*); then he pitched his tent (*tabernaculum capere*), meanwhile repeating many prayers and formulae. Any interruption, however small, invalidated the whole; so also any slip or omission in a single word of the prayers and forms. *Auspicium* means the viewing of birds (*aves-spicere*). The kind of birds, the direction of their flight, their notes, etc., all entered into the interpretation of the *auspicia*. With so much detail it was almost impossible to take the auspices without some flaw, which could be taken advantage of, if it seemed advisable to declare the auspices unfavorable.

74. The oldest augur was the president of the College of Augurs (*Magister Collegi*). All wore the *toga praetexta* and the purple-striped tunic, and carried the curved wand (*lituus*) as the insignia of office.

2. The Pontifices

75. The pontiffs were not priests in the strict sense of the word, but rather the interpreters of the divine law, and the guardians of the science and learning of the nation. They were the public astronomers, and regulated the calendar, and had to see to it that every religious and judicial act took place on the right day. They prescribed the forms of procedure in the civil and religious courts, and decided whether any proposed action was for or against divine law. They also kept the annals or records of important events, and, in that way, became the repositories of the first writings of history. These duties made the office of pontiff by far the most important of all those connected with religion. At their head was the *pontifex maximus*, who was, on the whole, the first officer of the state in rank and dignity. Among his duties was the appointment of the fifteen *flamines* (see **67**) and the six Vestal Virgins. The Vestals were under his peculiar guardianship, and he lived in the Regia adjoining the temple of Vesta (see **104**, v and vi). In Cicero's time there were fifteen *pontifices*. They gave information, when asked, on all points relating to the external forms of worship; but never attempted to teach the people at large their religious duties. Anything like "preaching" was entirely unknown to the Romans.

3. The Fetiales

76. In addition to the two religious colleges mentioned above was the college of twenty heralds or *fetiales*, whose duty it was to preserve treaties with foreign powers, regulate all foreign relations, and in case of need make the formal declaration of war.

4. The Sibylline Books

77. Among the minor religious colleges was the board of fifteen men that had charge of the Sibylline books. These books, of unknown age and authorship, and written in Greek, were kept in a stone chest underground in the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus (see **108**). They were placed in charge of at first two, then ten, and finally of fifteen men, and were consulted only on extraordinary occasions when terrifying prodigies had occurred and great danger seemed to overhang the state. It is believed that the words were written on loose palm leaves. The leaves were shuffled and one drawn out. Whatever oracle this contained was understood to be an expression of the divine will. The books were destroyed in 83 B.C. when the Capitol burned, but a new collection was at once made to replace the old.

6. The Haruspices

78. The *haruspices*, soothsayers who first came from Etruria, possessed no recognized authority like the augurs and pontiffs, but claimed to surpass them both in their ability to read the future. This they did by the observation of flashes of lightning,[1] earthquakes, and

[1] See *In Cat.* III. § 19.

especially by the inspection of the entrails of animals. Their pretensions were so great and so absurd that Cato used to say that he wondered how one *haruspex* could look at another with a straight face.

The Walls of Rome

ROMAN ORATORS AND ORATORY

79. All conditions in Rome were favorable to the development of oratory. Freedom, the mother of eloquence, the Romans enjoyed from the earliest times and they possessed a strong natural vein of eloquence. And education, social conditions, and the form of government were all such as to foster their talent.

80. A Roman boy received much of his training by his father's side, and from his earliest years grew familiar with public life and heard the words of the most famous statesmen. When he had grown to manhood and wished to establish himself socially, he found that the way to the Roman peerage, the order of nobles (see **5**), lay through the state offices, and that the strongest recommendation to these, next to military fame, was eloquence. He must then needs become a politician, a soldier, and an orator. We find these three pursuits combined in all of Rome's greatest men.

81. Public speaking was much more important then than now. In the absence of newspapers it was the only way of disseminating political ideas and of shaping public policy. With the world's government centralized at Rome, the Roman *rostra* ruled the world. The growing turbulence of public affairs after the time of the Gracchi gave oratory still greater opportunities, and the fierce passions of partisan and demagogue expressed themselves in unparalleled vehemence. The

orator's denunciations were not mere empty thunders of eloquence addressed to an unresponsive audience. The Romans, with all their dignity, were a hot-blooded and excitable people, as was shown in many notable instances, and the stirring words of their orators were answered but too often by the flash of the dagger and the stroke of the sword. Few of Rome's greatest orators died natural deaths.

82. The earlier Romans were far more concerned with the *matter* than with the *manner* of a speech. At first eloquence was devoid of all artificial and technical adornment. Very little of this early oratory is extant, but Cicero praises it highly and gives a list of distinguished orators from 494 B.C. to his own time. Of the early orators the last and most famous was Cato the Censor (died 149 B.C.). He left more than one hundred and fifty speeches.

83. After Cato the introduction of Greek letters began to influence Roman oratory. Men began to aim at beauty as well as at practical effectiveness in discourse. Rhetorical treatises began to appear, and orators began to draw from the riches of Greek philosophy and literature for adornment and illustration. Among the earliest to follow Greek methods in composition were Laelius and the younger Scipio. After these came the Gracchi, who employed a mode of speech that in its ease and freedom was almost like the Greek. They have been called the founders of classical Latin.

84. In the generation immediately preceding Cicero lived two men, M. Antonius and M. Licinius Crassus, who stood at the very summit of their art. Cicero had

them both as teachers, and finds it hard to choose between them. They were both versed in Greek letters, though both affected to despise them to humor the popular prejudice against everything Greek. Cicero was the first to make Greek learning generally accessible and popular.

85. With Cicero himself and as his chief rival we must place Hortensius. He was so strong a forensic pleader that he was known as "*rex iudiciorum*," the prince of the courts. Yet it was here, at the trial of Verres, that Cicero measured strength with him and proved himself superior. From rivals they became intimate friends, and were retained together on many famous cases.

86. Cicero marks the climax of Roman oratory —

"Deflendus Cicero est, Latiaeque silentia linguae." — SENECA.

His magnificent struggle against Antony was followed by the final overthrow of Roman liberty and the subsequent death of eloquence. Oratory under the empire lacked the inspiration of patriotism and was but an artificial striving after a lost ideal.

87. In Cicero's time there were two styles of oratory known respectively as the Asiatic and the Attic. The former stood for display and emotional affectation in composition and delivery, the latter for directness, simplicity, and naturalness. Hortensius was a conspicuous example of the Asiatic school. He had a natural fondness for ostentation, and a fine voice. Cicero classed himself with the Attic school, but was himself accused of Asianism. As a matter of fact, he belonged to neither. He had received most of his

training at Rhodes, and the Rhodian school represents most nearly the golden mean between the two extremes.

88. The *gravitas* and *dignitas* which was so characteristic of Roman character and speech gave a majestic, sustained, and musical rhythm to Roman eloquence which was very effective. A musical alternation of long and short syllables was carefully observed, especially at the end of a sentence.

89. Even more important than the composition was the *actio* or delivery of the oration. Orators used far greater vehemence in voice, tone, and gesture than would be considered good taste now. The speaker would run about the *rostra*, stamp his feet, get on his knees, wave his arms, and by voice and feature express all the varying shades of emotion.

90. The preparation of a speech included:

Inventio, Dispositio, Elocutio, Memoria, Actio

Inventio is the gathering of the material; *dispositio*, its proper arrangement; *elocutio*, clothing it in proper language; *memoria*, memorizing it; *actio*, the delivery.

91. The oration had a definite plan and was arranged as follows:

Exordium, the introductory remarks.
Narratio, the statement of the case.
Propositio, what the orator expects to prove.
Partitio, the divisions of his argument.

Argumentatio, the argument, which is divided into :

a. *Confirmatio*, the affirmative argument.

b. *Confutatio*, the refutation of real or supposed arguments of the opposite side.

Peroratio, the closing remarks.

92. Orations were of three principal kinds, judicial, deliberative, and demonstrative. The judicial oration was one delivered before a judge or jury ; a deliberative oration, one discussing some public question before the senate or an assembly of the people (see **28**) ; a demonstrative oration, one which had for its purpose the praise or blame of some particular person or deed. Of the orations in the text, the Archias and Verres belong to the judicial class, the Manilian Law and the four orations against Catiline to the deliberative. The Marcellus, while technically judicial, is so filled with eulogy of Caesar that it may be classed with the demonstrative.

THE ROMAN FORUM

RECONSTRUCTION, PHOTOGRAPHIC VIEW, AND PLAN

(PAGES LXXIV-LXXVI AND INSERT FACING PAGE LXXVI)

FORUM ROMANUM, LOOKING EAST

Basilica Aemilia

T. Antonini et Faustinae

T. Divi Iuli

Arcus Augusti

T. Castoris

Basilica Iulia

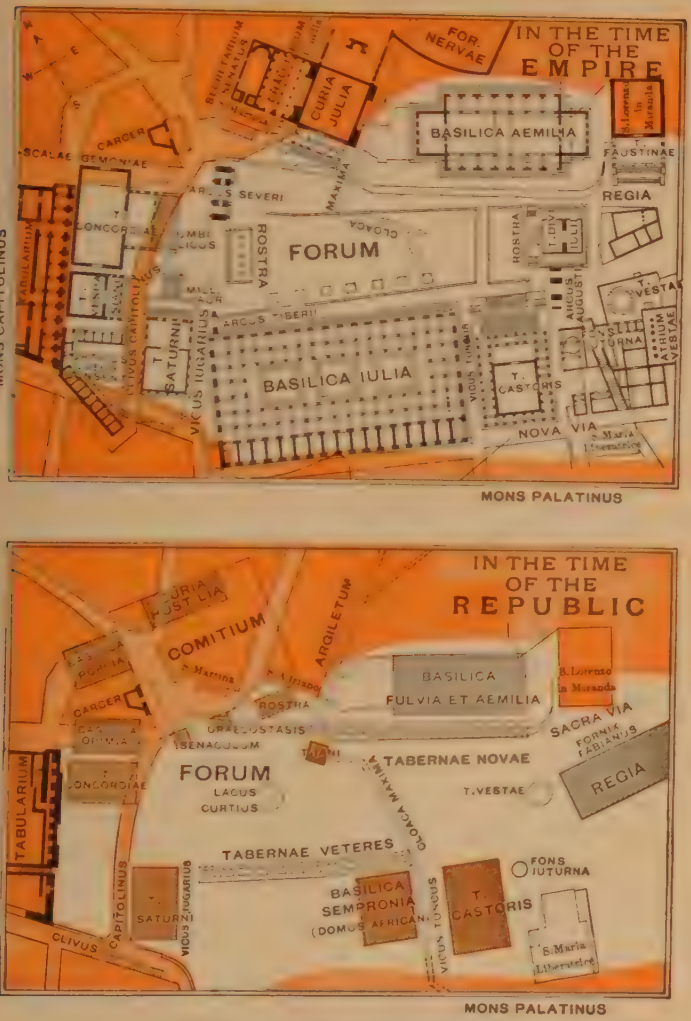
Hülsen

FORUM ROMANUM, LOOKING WEST

T. Iovis Capitolini — Tabularium — Arx et T. Iunonis Monetae

T. Saturni — T. Vespasiani — T. Concordiae — Carcer

Basilica Iulia — Arcus Tiberi — Rostra — Arcus Severi — Curia



PLAN OF THE FORUM ROMANUM

THE PALATINE, THE FORUM, AND THE CAPITOLINE

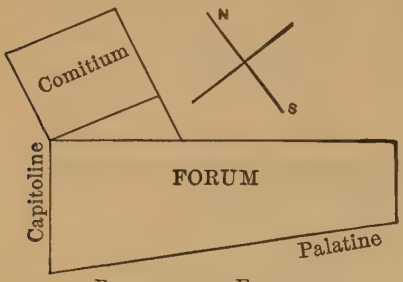
93. The Romans first settled on the Palatine where they built and fortified Roma Quadrata, fragments of whose surrounding wall may still be seen. On the Palatine was the temple of Jupiter Stator and the house of Romulus, and in its rocky side was the den in which the wolf was said to have cared for Romulus and Remus.

94. During the republic the Palatine was a favorite residential spot for prominent citizens. Cicero, Crassus, Clodius, Hortensius, and Catiline, all lived there. Under the empire, nearly the whole hill was covered with the magnificent palaces of the emperors, which to-day cover the sides and the summit with great masses of ruined masonry (see Ill. p. 62).

95. At the foot of the Palatine, stretching northwest to the Capitoline, was a low marshy valley through which flowed a brook of water collected from the neighboring hills. This valley was the scene, according to the legend, of the battle between the Romans of the Palatine under Romulus, and the Sabines of the Capitoline and Quirinal under Titus Tatius, which followed the seizure of the Sabine women. After peace was made, the new allies drained the valley and used it as a common meeting and market place.

96. The larger and lower portion of the valley became the Forum, or market place. The higher, western end

of the valley was reserved for popular assemblies, courts of justice, and the machinery of the state in general. This was known as the Comitium. The general relationship of the two to each other will be made clear by the accompanying figure, and by reference to the plan of the Forum.



PLAN OF THE FORUM

97. The sides of the Forum were lined with shops (*tabernae*, see Ill. p. 137), temples, and public buildings known as basilicas, used as halls of justice and places of exchange. The vacant area was used for public spectacles, the funerals of the nobility, and for traffic.

98. In the first century B.C., the Comitium became too small and the public business formerly transacted there was transferred to the Forum. The shops were removed and the traders were given other *fora* or market places generally near the ancient site. We hear therefore of the *forum boarium*, *vinarium*, *suarium*, *holitorium*, etc., the cattle, wine, swine, vegetable market, etc., as well as of the *Forum Magnum* or *Forum Romanum*. The removal of shops from the Forum left more room for the erection of larger and more magnificent public buildings.

99. The early buildings of the Forum were by no means magnificent but constructed of brick or wood, and should not be judged by the architectural ruins seen

there to-day. The early Forum partook of the severity and simplicity of the early Roman character. Cicero speaks disparagingly of the city's appearance in his day. The buildings were poor, the streets narrow and crooked, and often desolated by fires.

100. It was not till near the end of the republic that citizens became ambitious to adorn and beautify the city. No marble was used for public buildings until about 60 B.C., and was then frowned down upon by old-fashioned Romans as dangerous extravagance. Julius Caesar made large plans for beautifying the city, and after his premature death they were most ably carried out by Augustus, whose boast that he had found a city of brick and left one of marble was not an idle one. Other great builders after Augustus were Vespasian, Titus, Trajan, Hadrian, Caracalla, Diocletian, and Constantine. The best period of Roman architecture is from Augustus to Hadrian (30 B.C.–117 A.D.).

101. The ancient buildings were restored for the last time by Theodoric in the first half of the sixth century. After the latter half of the sixth century many of the ancient temples were turned into churches and to this they owe their present preservation. But they have been so often altered and restored that they show but small resemblance to their original form.

102. As for the other buildings of the Forum not thus sanctified, they were plundered, buried under *débris*, and used as quarries for building-stone for more than a thousand years. By the middle of the twelfth century, the middle of the Forum was no longer passable; and three hundred years later it was a veritable wilderness,

only a few columns protruding from the surface. The very name "Forum" was forgotten, and the desolate place was called the *Campo Vaccino*, or cattle pasture.

103. Little excavating was done until the beginning of the nineteenth century, but since 1871 there has been but little interruption in the work. Most of the Forum of the Empire is now laid bare. But many valuable discoveries are still being made in the lower levels, where lies the Forum of the Republic.

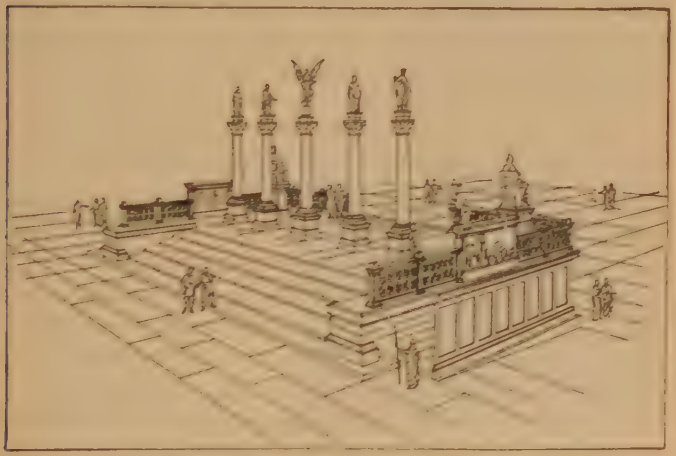
104. Brief mention will now be made of the principal buildings and monuments in the Forum, with special reference to such as were in existence in the time of Cicero.

i. THE CLOACA MAXIMA. As noted above, the draining of the Forum was a matter of first importance, and this was accomplished by inclosing in a great sewer (*Cloaca Maxima*) the brook which was the natural water course of the Tiber. This is one of the most interesting remains of republican Rome and a fine example of early engineering.

ii. THE CURIA. On the farther side of the Comitium (see **96**) stood the ancient Curia Hostilia or senate house. This was destroyed by fire in 52 B.C. and a new one erected on the site now covered by the church of San Adriano. In fact, the front wall of this church belongs in part to one of the restorations of the Curia. The later Curia was named the Curia Julia, in honor of Julius Caesar, as the early one was called the Curia Hostilia from Tullus Hostilius.

iii. THE ROSTRA. Facing the Comitium was the rostra or speaker's stand, so called because adorned with the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships. No remains of the

earlier rostra have been found and its exact location is therefore uncertain. It was from this rostra that Cicero spoke most of his orations. When the public assemblies were transferred from the Comitium to the Forum (see 98) the rostra was moved as well, and faced the Forum from the northwest. The new rostra, still well preserved, was constructed 44 B.C. by Julius



THE ROSTRA OF JULIUS CAESAR (RESTORED)

Caesar partially out of materials from the old. It consisted of a platform about ten feet high, seventy-eight feet long, and thirty-three feet wide. Its front was faced with marble and adorned with a double row of beaks of ships. It was approached from the rear by a broad flight of steps. On the rostra stood a number of statues, and it had a marble balustrade which was open in the middle where the orator stood.

iv. The Basilica Fulvia et Aemilia. Next to the Comitium toward the southeast was anciently a long row of shops (see Ill. p. 137), and behind these, in the year 179 B.C., the censors Fulvius and Aemilius built a basilica bearing their name. In 54 B.C. Aemilius Paulus removed the shops and extended the building to the north line of the Forum. After his reconstruction it was known as the Basilica Aemilia. Later, after a fire, it was handsomely reconstructed by Augustus. The interesting remains of this basilica have been but recently laid bare.

v. The Regia. The Regia was the official residence of the Pontifex Maximus (see **75**) and was where the king used to perform the sacred rites. In it were stored the archives of the supreme priesthood. The existing remains of the famous structure are considerable.

vi. The Temple of Vesta. Opposite the Regia and near the foot of the Palatine was the temple of Vesta, the goddess associated in the Roman mind with the very foundation of the state. The founding of the temple was ascribed to Numa, the second king. In it was kept ever burning the sacred fire, watched over by the Vestal Virgins. The circular substructure of this temple still remains.

vii. The Atrium Vestae. Adjoining the temple of Vesta and under the brow of the Palatine was the house of the Vestals. In the atrium were found standing several statues of Vestals. A statue of a Vestal is shown in the illustration, p. 126.

viii. The Temple of Castor and Pollux. This temple was dedicated 484 B.C. as a thank offering to

Castor and Pollux for their assistance at the battle of Lake Regillus. According to the legend they appeared in the Forum after the battle as messengers of the victory, and were seen watering their horses at the neighboring fountain of Juturna. The building was splendidly restored by Tiberius. The three fine Corinthian columns which still stand probably date from that restoration. See illustration.

THE TEMPLE OF CASTOR AND POLLUX

ix. THE BASILICA SEMPRONIA AND THE BASILICA JULIA. Across the Vicus Tuscus from the temple of Castor stood successively the house of Scipio Africanus, the Basilica Sempronia erected by Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, and the magnificent Basilica Julia, begun by Caesar 54 B.C., and finished by Augustus. There are still some remains of this immense pile, though most of the material was carried off in the sixteenth century for other buildings.

x. THE TEMPLE OF SATURN. This temple, said to have been dedicated in 497 B.C., was restored in 44 B.C. The eight granite pillars and architrave that still stand

(see Ill. p. 43), belong to a late and careless restoration. This temple was used as the state treasury (*aerarium*) and in it were kept many of the bronze tablets of the laws and senate decrees.

xi. The Clivus Capitolinus. Between the Basilica Julia and the temple of Saturn was the Vicus Jugarius, a street which took its name from the south summit (*iugum*) of the Capitoline, at the foot of which it ran. On the other side of the temple of Saturn was the famous *Clivus Capitolinus*, which ran in a zigzag course up to the south summit of the Capitoline hill. This was the only carriage road leading to the Capitol.

xii. The Temple of Concord. At the northwest end of the Forum stood the temple of Concord, raised in the fourth century B.C., to commemorate the establishment of harmony between the patricians and the plebeians. It was frequently restored, embellished, and enlarged, and was standing almost uninjured as late as the eighth century of our era. Little now remains of this magnificent building.

xiii. The Basilica Porcia and Basilica Opimia. Not far from the temple of Concord were the Basilica Porcia and Basilica Opimia. The former, erected by Marcus Porcius Cato, 185 B.C., was the oldest basilica in the Forum; the latter was built by Opimius, 121 B.C. Both were removed to make room for an extension of the Forum.

xiv. The Carcer or Tullianum. This prison, said to have been built by King Ancus Martius, is unquestionably among the earliest monuments left us of republican Rome. It was called the Tullianum from

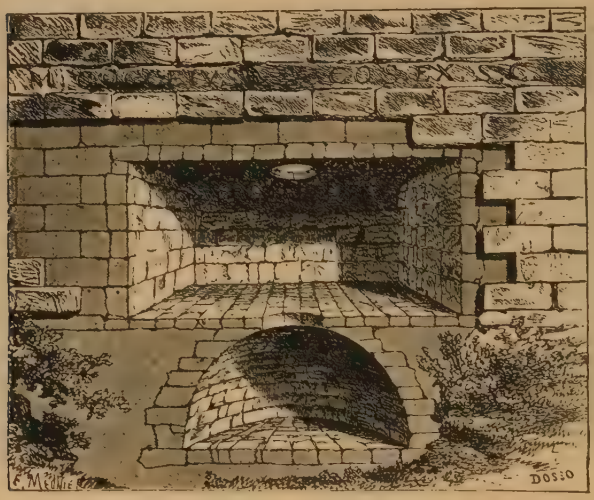
the spring (*tullus*) which still flows from its rock. The prison has an upper and a lower dungeon. The lower dungeon, entered only by the round hole in the ceiling, is a small circular pit with an arched roof (see Ill. p. 142). Sallust [1] describes it as follows: "There is a place in the prison which is called the Tullian dungeon, and which,

Upper Dungeon of the Tullianum

after a short ascent to the left, is sunk about twelve feet underground. Walls secure it on every side and over it is a vaulted roof of stone. It is a disgusting and horrible place by reason of the filth, darkness, and stench." It was here that the convicted conspirators of Catiline were strangled. The oblong chamber above, of later origin, is still very ancient.

[1] *Cat.* 55.

Tradition asserts that the apostles Peter and Paul were imprisoned in the lower dungeon. The photograph (p. 142) shows the shrine erected in their honor. To the left of the shrine is the post to which prisoners were chained, and near by the spring covered with a metal disk.



THE TULLIANUM (A CROSS SECTION)

The *Scalae Gemoniae*, the steps of woe, led from the prison to the Forum, and on these steps the bodies of notorious criminals were exposed after execution.

XV. THE TEMPLE OF JANUS. The exact location of the Temple of Janus, one of the earliest to be constructed, is uncertain, as not a vestige of it is left. It probably stood where the street Argiletum entered the

Forum (see plan of the Forum of the Republic). Its doors were kept open during war and shut during peace.

xvi. The Sacra Via. The course of this ancient street is in some doubt. According to Lanciani, entering the forum from the east, it passed along the north side of the Regia, and then ran obliquely to the opening of the *Vicus Tuscus*, thence in a straight course, along by the Basilica Julia and the temple of Saturn, to the *Clivus Capitolinus*.

105. Among the more important later buildings and monuments are the following: (1) The temple of Antoninus and Faustina (141 A.D.); (2) the temple of Divus Julius, erected by Augustus in honor of the deified Julius Caesar; (3) the temple of Vespasian erected by Domitian; (4) the arch of Septimius Severus (203 A.D.), one of the best preserved monuments of imperial Rome.

The various monumental columns which still stand in the central space of the Forum are mostly of late origin.

106. As the city increased in size and wealth other magnificent *fora* were built by different emperors, adjoining the *Forum Romanum* to the north; but the latter continued through the centuries to be regarded with peculiar reverence as the scene of Rome's most glorious past.

107. The Forum is bounded on the northwest by the Capitoline hill which has two summits with a depression between them. The term "*Capitolium*" is sometimes loosely used of the whole hill, but strictly it applies only to the south summit where the temple of

Jupiter Optimus Maximus stood. To this summit the *Clivus Capitolinus* ascended, and it could be reached also by the *Centum Gradus* which rose from the *Forum Holitorium* near the Tiber.

108. The temple of Jupiter Capitolinus or Jupiter Optimus Maximus was the most magnificent of all. It was first dedicated 509 B.C., and was rebuilt for the last time by Domitian. Nothing of this wonderful structure remains but some of the foundations.

109. On the north summit of the Capitoline stood the *Arx* or citadel which inclosed the temple of *Juno Monēta*. The site is now covered by the church of Aracoeli. The *Arx* was reached from the Forum by the *Gradus Monetae*, but was not accessible from the Campus Martius, on the west.

110. Between the two summits of the hill stood the Tabularium, in which the city archives were kept. The modern Palazzo Municipale now occupies this site. The wall of large blocks of stone clearly visible in the lower story dates from the time of Cicero.

111. Bibliography

The following books will be found helpful on Roman topography:

Burn: Ancient Rome and its Neighborhood, London, 1895.
Hill: Illustration of School Classics, London, 1903.
Hülsen: The Roman Forum, Rome, 1909.
Hülsen: The Forum and Palatine (translated by Helen H. Tanger), New York, 1927.
Jones: Classical Rome, London and New York, 1910.
Lanciani: Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, Boston, 1888.

Lanciani: Pagan and Christian Rome, Boston, 1893.
Lanciani: The Ruins and Excavations of Ancient Rome, London, 1897.
Lanciani: The Destruction of Ancient Rome, New York, 1899.
Lanciani: New Tales of Ancient Rome, New York, 1901.
Middleton: Remains of Ancient Rome, London, 1892.
Nichols: The Marvels of Rome, London, 1889.
Nichols: The Roman Forum, London, 1910.
Platner: The Topography and Monuments of Ancient Rome, Boston, 1911.

RUINS OF ANCIENT ARPINUM

ORATIONS

See page 2

VIEW OF SYRACUSE, SHOWING THE ISLAND WITH ITS MODERN CITY, THE LITTLE HARBOR AT THE LEFT AND THE GREAT HARBOR AT THE RIGHT WITH THEIR CONNECTING CHANNEL. THE BARE FOREGROUND WAS ONCE CROWDED WITH BUILDINGS

SYRACUSE — THE CHANNEL BETWEEN THE ISLAND AND THE MAINLAND, AND THE CONNECTING BRIDGE

M. TULLI CICERONIS IN C. VERREM ACTIONIS SECUNDAE LIBRI IV, CAPITA LII–LX

Syracuse taken by Marcellus

LII. **1.** Ūnīus etiam urbis omnium pulcherrimae atque ōrnātissimae, Syrācūsārum, dīreptiōnem commemorābō; et in medium prōferam, iūdicēs, ut aliquandō tōtam huius generis ōrātiōnem conclūdam atque dēfīniam. Nēmō ferē vestrum est quīn quem ad modum captae sint ā M. Mārcellō Syrācūsae saepe audierit, nōn numquam etiam in annālibus lēgerit.

Marcellus the victor spared the city; Verres the governor robbed it

Cōnferte hanc pācem cum illō bellō, huius praetōris adventum cum illīus imperātōris victōriā, huius cohor-

tem impūram cum illīus exercitū invictō, huius libīdinēs cum illīus continentiā: ab illō, quī cēpit, conditās, ab hōc quī cōnstitūtās accēpit, captās dīcētis Syrācūsās.

For three years the Syracusans have suffered death and violence at the hands of Verres

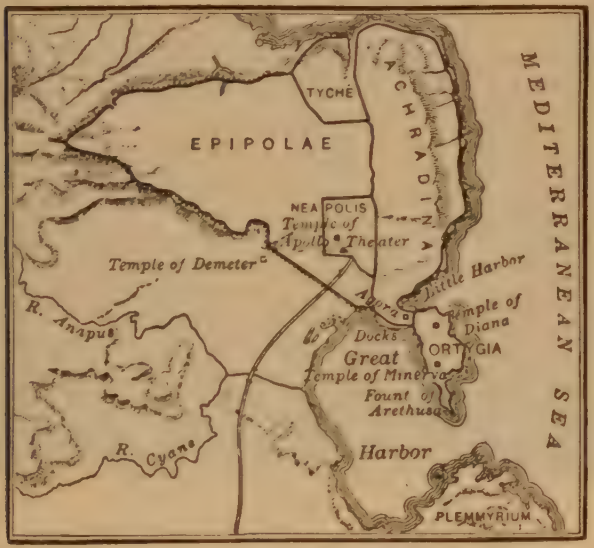
2. Ac iam illa omittō, quae dispersē ā mē multīs in locīs dīcentur ac dicta sunt: forum Syrācūsānōrum, quod introitū Mārcellī pūrum caede servātum esset, id adventū Verris Siculōrum innocentium sanguine redundāsse: portum Syrācūsānōrum, quī tum et nostrīs classibus et Karthāginiēnsium clausus fuisset, eum istō praetōre Cilicum myoparōnī praedōnibusque patuisse: mittō adhibitam vim ingenuīs, mātrēs familiās violātās, quae tum in urbe captā commissa nōn sunt neque odiō hostīlī neque licentiā mīlitārī neque mōre bellī neque iūre victōriae. Mittō, inquam, haec omnia, quae ab istō per triennium perfecta sunt: ea, quae coniūncta cum illīs rēbus sunt, dē quibus anteā dīxī, cognōscite.

The site of Syracuse

3. Urbem Syrācūsās maximam esse Graecārum, pulcherrimam omnium saepe audīstis. Est, iūdicēs, ita ut dīcitur. Nam et sitū est cum mūnītō tum ex omnī aditū, vel terrā vel marī, praeclārō ad aspectum, et portūs habet prope in aedificātiōne amplexūque urbis inclūsōs. Quī cum dīversōs inter sē aditūs habeant, in exitū coniunguntur et cōnfluunt. Eōrum coniūnctiōne pars oppidī, quae appellātur Īnsula, marī disiūncta angustō, ponte rūrsus adiungitur et continētur.

Syracuse, four great cities in one

LIII. **4.** Ea tanta est urbs ut ex quattuor urbibus cōnstāre dīcātur: quārum ūna est ea quam dīxī Īnsula, quae duōbus portibus cincta, in utrīusque portūs ōstium aditumque prōiecta est, in quā domus est, quae Hierōnis



MAP OF SYRACUSE

rēgis fuit, quā praetōrēs ūtī solent. In eā sunt aedēs sacrae complūrēs, sed duae quae longē cēterīs antecellant: Diānae, et altera, quae fuit ante istīus adventum ōrnātissima, Minervae. In hāc īnsulā extrēmā est fōns aquae dulcis, cui nōmen Arethūsa est, incrēdibilī magnitūdine, plēnissimus piscium, quī flūctū tōtus

operīrētur, nisi mūnītiōne ac mōle lapidum disiūnctus esset ā marī.

5. Altera autem est urbs Syrācūsīs, cui nōmen Achradīna est: in quā forum maximum, pulcherrimae porticūs, ōrnātissimum prytanēum, amplissima est cūria

Fountain of Arethusa, Syracuse

templumque ēgregium Iovis Olympiī: cēterae urbis partēs ūnā viā lātā perpetuā multīsque trānsversīs dīvīsae prīvātīs aedificiīs continentur.

Tertia est urbs quae, quod in eā parte Fortūnae fānum antīquum fuit, Tycha nōmināta est, in quā gymnasium amplissimum est et complūrēs aedēs sacrae: coliturque ea pars et habitātur frequentissimē.

Quārta autem est, quae quia postrēma coaedificāta

est, Neāpolis nōminātur: quam ad summam theātrum maximum: praetereā duo templa sunt ēgregia, Cereris ūnum, alterum Līberae sīgnumque Apollinis, quī Temenītes vocātur, pulcherrimum et maximum: quod iste sī portāre potuisset, nōn dubitāsset auferre.

Greek Theater at Syracuse

Marcellus did little to destroy the splendor of Syracuse and took nothing for himself

LIV. 6. Nunc ad Mārcellum revertar, nē haec ā mē sine causā commemorāta esse videantur. Quī cum tam praeclāram urbem vī cōpiīsque cēpisset, nōn putāvit ad laudem populī Rōmānī hoc pertinēre, hanc pulchritūdinem, ex quā praesertim perīculī nihil ostenderētur, dēlēre et exstinguere. Itaque aedificiīs omni-

bus, pūblicīs, prīvātīs, sacrīs, profānīs, sīc pepercit, quasi ad ea dēfendenda cum exercitū, nōn oppugnanda vēnisset. In ōrnātū urbis habuit victōriae ratiōnem, habuit hūmānitātis. Victōriae putābat esse multa Rōmam dēportāre quae ōrnāmentō urbī esse possent; hūmānitātis nōn plānē exspoliāre urbem, praesertim quam cōnservāre voluisset. **7.** In hāc partītiōne ōrnātūs nōn plūs victōria Mārcellī populō Rōmānō appetīvit quam hūmānitās Syrācūsānīs reservāvit. Rōmam quae asportāta sunt, ad aedem Honōris et Virtūtis itemque aliīs in locīs vidēmus. Nihil in aedibus, nihil in hortīs posuit, nihil in suburbānō. Putāvit, sī urbis ōrnāmenta domum suam nōn contulisset, domum suam ōrnāmentō urbī futūram. Syrācūsīs autem permulta atque ēgregia relīquit. Deum vērō nūllum violāvit, nūllum attigit.

Cōnferte Verrem: nōn ut hominem cum homine comparētis, nē qua tālī virō mortuō fīat iniūria, sed ut pācem cum bellō, lēgēs cum vī, forum et iūris dictiōnem cum ferrō et armīs, adventum et comitātum cum exercitū et victōriā cōnferātis.

Verres spared not even the temple of Minerva. From its walls he stripped its priceless paintings

LV. **8.** Aedis Minervae est in Īnsulā, dē quā ante dīxī: quam Mārcellus nōn attigit, quam plēnam atque ōrnātam relīquit: quae ab istō sīc spoliāta atque dīrepta est, nōn ut ab hoste aliquō, quī tamen in bellō religiōnum et cōnsuētūdinis iūra retinēret, sed ut ā barbarīs praedōnibus vexāta esse videātur. Pugna erat equestris Agathoclī rēgis in tabulīs picta praeclārē. Hīs autem tabulīs interiōrēs templī parietēs vestiēbantur. Nihil

Cathedral of Modern Syracuse, Usually Identified with the Temple of Minerva. Note the Ancient Columns on the Side

erat eā pictūrā nōbilius, nihil Syrācūsīs quod magis vīsendum putārētur. Hās tabulās M. Mārcellus, cum omnia victōriā illā suā profāna fēcisset, tamen religiōne impedītus nōn attigit. Iste, cum illa iam propter diūturnam pācem fidēlitātemque populī Syrācūsānī sacra religiōsaque accēpisset, omnēs eās tabulās abstulit. Parietēs, quōrum ōrnātūs tot saecula mānserant, tot bella effūgerant, nūdōs ac dēfōrmātōs relīquit. **9.** Et Mārcellus, quī, sī Syrācūsās cēpisset, duo templa sē Rōmae dēdicātūrum vōverat, id, quod erat aedificātūrus, eīs rēbus ōrnāre, quās cēperat, nōluit. Verres, quī nōn Honōrī neque Virtūtī, quem ad modum ille, sed Venerī et Cupīdinī vōta dēbēret, Minervae templum spoliāre cōnātus est. Ille deōs deōrum spoliīs ōrnāre nōluit. Hic ōrnāmenta Minervae virginis in meretrīciam domum trānstulit. Vīgintī et septem praetereā tabulās pulcherrimē pictās ex eādem aede sustulit: in quibus erant imāginēs Siciliae rēgum ac tyrannōrum, quae nōn sōlum pictōrum artificiō dēlectābant, sed etiam commemorātiōne hominum et cognitiōne fōrmārum. Ac vidēte quantō taetrior hic tyrannus Syrācūsānus fuerit quam quisquam superiōrum: cum illī tamen ōrnārint templa deōrum immortālium, hic etiam illōrum monumenta atque ōrnāmenta sustulerit.

From the magnificent folding doors he tore the precious ornaments of ivory and gold

LVI. **10.** Iam vērō quid ego de valvīs illīus templī commemorem? Vereor nē, haec quī nōn vīderint, omnia mē nimis augēre atque ōrnāre arbitrentur. Quod tamen nēmō suspicārī dēbet, tam esse mē cupi-

dum, ut tot virōs prīmāriōs velim, praesertim ex iūdicum numerō, quī Syrācūsīs fuerint, quī haec vīderint, esse temeritātī et mendāciō meō cōnsciōs. Cōnfirmāre hoc liquidō, iūdicēs, possum, valvās magnificentiōrēs, ex aurō atque ebore perfectiōrēs, nūllās umquam ūllō in templō fuisse. Incrēdibile dictū est quam multī Graecī dē hārum valvārum pulchritūdine scrīptum relīquerint. Nimium forsitan haec illī mīrentur atque efferant. Estō: vērum tamen honestius est reī pūblicae nostrae, iūdicēs, ea quae illīs pulchra esse videantur imperātōrem nostrum in bellō relīquisse, quam praetōrem in pāce abstulisse. Ex ebore dīligentissimē perfecta argūmenta erant in valvīs. Ea dētrahenda cūrāvit omnia. **11.** Gorgonis ōs pulcherrimum, cīnctum anguibus, revellit atque abstulit. Et tamen indicāvit sē nōn sōlum artificiō, sed etiam pretiō quaestūque dūcī. Nam bullās aureās omnēs ex eīs valvīs, quae erant multae et gravēs, nōn dubitāvit auferre: quārum iste nōn opere dēlectābātur, sed pondere. Itaque eius modī valvās relīquit ut, quae ōlim ad ōrnandum templum fuerint maximō, nunc tantum ad claudendum factae esse videantur.

He stole the great bamboo spears

Etiamne grāmineās hastās — vīdī enim vōs in hōc nōmine, cum testis dīceret, commovērī, quod erant eius modī, ut semel vīdisse satis esset; in quibus neque manū factum quicquam neque pulchritūdō erat ūlla, sed tantum magnitūdō incrēdibilis, dē quā vel audīre satis esset, nimium vidēre plūs quam semel — etiam id concupīstī?

He took the statue of Sappho

LVII. **12.** Nam Sapphō, quae sublāta dē prytanēō est, dat tibi iūstam excūsātiōnem, prope ut concēdendum atque ignōscendum esse videātur. Sīlāniōnis opus tam perfectum, tam ēlegāns, tam ēlabōrātum quisquam nōn modo prīvātus, sed populus potius habēret quam homō ēlegantissimus atque ērudītissimus, Verrēs? Nīmīrum contrā dīcī nihil potest. Nostrum enim ūnus quisque — quī tam beātī quam iste est nōn sumus, tam dēlicātī esse nōn possumus — sī quandō aliquid istīus modī vidēre volet, eat ad aedem Fēlīcitātis, ad monumentum Catulī, in porticum Metellī; det operam ut admittātur in alicuius istōrum Tusculānum; spectet forum ōrnātum, sī quid iste suōrum aedīlibus commodārit. Verrēs haec habeat domī? Verrēs ōrnāmentōrum fānōrum atque oppidōrum habeat plēnam domum, vīllās refertās? Etiamne huius operārī studia ac dēliciās, iūdicēs, perferētis? quī ita nātus, ita ēducātus est, ita factus et animō et corpore ut multō appositior ad ferenda quam ad auferenda sīgna esse videātur. **13.** Atque haec Sapphō sublāta, quantum dēsiderium suī relīquerit, dīcī vix potest. Nam cum ipsa fuit ēgregiē facta, tum epigramma Graecum pernōbile incīsum est in basī. Quod iste ērudītus homō et Graeculus, quī haec subtīliter iūdicat, quī sōlus intellegit, sī ūnam litteram Graecam scīsset, certē ūnā sustulisset. Nunc enim quod scrīptum est inānī in basī dēclārat quid fuerit, et id ablātum indicat.

The temples were robbed of other beautiful and sacred statues

14. Quid? sīgnum Paeānis ex aede Aesculāpī praeclārē factum, sacrum ac religiōsum, nōn sustulistī? quod omnēs propter pulchritūdinem vīsere, propter religiōnem colere solēbant. Quid? ex aede Līberī simulācrum Aristaeī nōn tuō imperiō palam ablātum est? Quid? ex aede Iovis religiōsissimum simulācrum Iovis Imperātōris, pulcherrimē factum, nōnne abstulistī? Quid? ex aede Līberae, Parium caput illud pulcherrimum, quod vīsere solēbāmus, num dubitāstī tollere? Atque ille Paean sacrificiīs anniversāriīs simul cum Aesculāpiō apud illōs colēbātur: Aristaeus, quī, ut Graecī ferunt, inventor olei esse dīcitur, ūnā cum Līberō patre apud illōs eōdem erat in templō cōnsecrātus.

The statue of Jupiter, taken by Verres, one of the three most sacred and most beautiful in the world

LVIII. **15.** Iovem autem Imperātōrem quantō honōre in suō templō fuisse arbitrāminī? Conicere potestis, sī recordārī volueritis quantā religiōne fuerit eādem speciē ac fōrmā sīgnum illud, quod ex Macedoniā captum in Capitōliō posuerat Flāminīnus. Etenim tria ferēbantur in orbe terrārum sīgna Iovis Imperātōris ūnō in genere pulcherrimē facta: ūnum illud Macedonicum quod in Capitōliō vīdimus; alterum in Pontī ōre et angustiīs; tertium quod Syrācūsīs ante Verrem praetōrem fuit. Illud Flāminīnus ita ex aede suā sustulit, ut in Capitōliō, hoc est, in terrestrī domiciliō Iovis pōneret. Quod autem est ad introitum Pontī, id, cum tam multa ex illō marī bella ēmerserint,

tam multa porrō in Pontum invecta sint, usque ad hanc diem integrum inviolātumque servātum est. Hoc tertium quod erat Syrācūsīs, quod M. Mārcellus armātus et victor vīderat, quod religiōnī concesserat, quod cīvēs atque incolae Syrācūsānī colere, advenae

So-called Tomb of Archimedes

nōn sōlum vīsere, vērum etiam venerārī sōlēbant, id Verres ex templō Iovis sustulit.

Abstinence of Marcellus and the greed of Verres again compared

16. Ut saepius ad Mārcellum revertar, iūdicēs, sīc habētōte: plūrēs esse ā Syrācūsānīs istīus adventū deōs, quam victōriā Mārcellī hominēs dēsīderātōs. Etenim ille requīsīsse etiam dīcitur Archimēdem illum,

summō ingeniō hominem ac disciplīnā, quem cum audīsset interfectum, permolestē tulisse. Iste omnia, quae requīsīvit, nōn ut cōnservāret, vērum ut asportāret requīsīvit.

Nothing too small to escape the avarice of Verres

LIX. **17.** Iam illa quae leviōra vidēbuntur ideō praeterībō — quod mēnsās Delphicās ē marmore, crātērās ex aere pulcherrimās, vim maximam vāsōrum Corinthiōrum ex omnibus aedibus sacrīs abstulit Syrācūsīs. Itaque, iūdicēs, eī quī hospitēs ad ea quae vīsenda sunt solent dūcere, et ūnum quidque ostendere, quōs illī mystagōgōs vocant, conversam iam habent dēmōnstrātiōnem suam. Nam, ut ante dēmōnstrābant quid ubīque esset, item nunc quid undique ablātum sit ostendunt.

MENSA DELPHICA

The bitter indignation of the citizens of Syracuse

18. Quid tum? mediocrīne tandem dolōre eōs adfectōs esse arbitrāminī? Nōn ita est, iūdicēs. Prīmum, quod omnēs religiōne moventur, et deōs patriōs quōs ā maiōribus accēpērunt, colendōs sibi dīligenter et retinendōs esse arbitrantur. Deinde hic ōrnātus, haec

opera atque artificia, sīgna, tabulae pictae, Graecōs hominēs nimiō opere dēlectant. Itaque ex illōrum querimōniīs intellegere possumus, haec illīs acerbissima vidērī, quae forsitan nōbīs levia et contemnenda esse videantur. Mihi crēdite, iūdicēs — tametsī vōsmet ipsōs haec eadem audīre certō sciō — cum multās accēperint per hōsce annōs sociī atque exterae nātiōnēs calamitātēs et iniūriās, nūllās Graecī hominēs gravius ferunt ac tulērunt, quam huiusce modī spoliātiōnēs fānōrum atque oppidōrum.

Verres' claims of purchase deceive no one, for Greeks never sell their works of art

19. Licet iste dīcat ēmisse sē, sīcutī solet dīcere, crēdite hoc mihi, iūdicēs: nūlla umquam cīvitās tōtā Asiā et Graeciā sīgnum ūllum, tabulam pictam ūllam, ūllum dēnique ōrnāmentum urbis, suā voluntāte cuiquam vēndidit, nisi forte exīstimātis, posteā quam iūdicia sevēra Rōmae fierī dēsiērunt, Graecōs hominēs haec vēnditāre coepisse, quae tum nōn modo nōn vēnditābant, cum iūdicia fiēbant, vērum etiam coëmēbant; aut nisi arbitrāminī L. Crassō, Q. Scaevolae, C. Claudiō, potentissimīs hominibus, quōrum aedilītātēs ōrnātissimās vīdimus, commercium istārum rērum cum Graecīs hominibus nōn fuisse; eīs, quī post iūdiciōrum dissolūtiōnem aedīlēs factī sunt, fuisse.

Such a pretense is more maddening to Greeks than theft itself

LX. **20.** Acerbiōrem etiam scītōte esse cīvitātibus falsam istam et simulātam ēmptiōnem, quam sī quī clam subripiat aut ēripiat palam atque auferat. Nam tur-

pitūdinem summam esse arbitrantur referrī in tabulās pūblicās, pretiō adductam cīvitātem, et pretiō parvō, ea quae accēpisset ā maiōribus vēndidisse atque abaliēnāsse.

Greeks worship and love art

Etenim mīrandum in modum Graecī rebus istīs, quās nōs contemnimus, dēlectantur. Itaque maiōrēs nostrī facile patiēbantur haec esse apud illōs quam plūrima: apud sociōs, ut imperiō nostrō quam ōrnātissimī flōrentissimīque essent: apud eōs autem, quōs vectīgālīs aut stīpendiāriōs fēcerant, tamen haec relinquēbant, ut illī quibus haec iūcunda sunt, quae nōbīs levia videntur, habērent haec oblectāmenta et sōlācia servitūtis.

VENUS OF CNIDUS

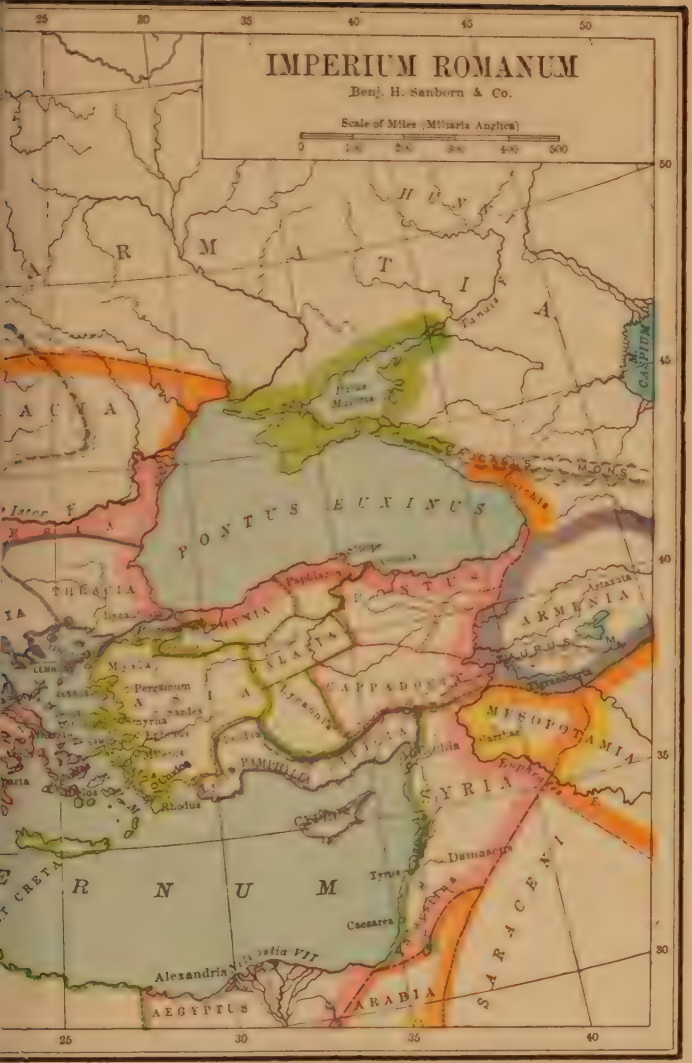
21. Quid arbitrāminī Rēgīnōs, quī iam cīvēs Rōmānī sunt, merēre velle, ut ab eīs marmorea Venus illa auferātur? quid Tarentīnōs, ut Eurōpam in taurō sedentem āmittant? ut Satyrum, quī apud illōs in aede Vestae est? ut cētera? quid Thespiēnsēs, ut Cupīdinis sīgnum? quid Cnidiōs, ut Venerem marmoream? quid, ut pictam, Coōs? quid Ephesiōs, ut Alexandrum? quid

Cȳzicēnōs, ut Aiācem aut Mēdēam? quid Rhodiōs, ut Iālȳsum? quid Athēniēnsēs, ut ex marmore Iacchum aut Paralum pictum aut ex aere Myrōnis būculam? Longum est et nōn necessārium commemorāre quae apud quōsque vīsenda sunt tōtā Asiā et Graeciā: vērum illud est quam ob rem haec commemorem, quod exīstimāre hoc vōs volō, mīrum quendam dolōrem accipere eōs, ex quōrum urbibus haec auferantur.

Porta Appia
The Appian Way passes out of the city through this gate

OCEANUS GERMANICUS
BRITANNIA
IVERNIA
MONA I.
Eboracum
Londinium
Lugd Bat.
Cimbri
Scandia
Saxones
Chauci
Cherusci
GERMANIA
Colonia Agrip.
Hercynia
Vindel. F.
Sequana
Lugdunensis
Lutetia
Augusta Trever.
Germania Inferior
Germania Superior
Belgica
Augusta Vindel.
Helvetii
RAETIA
ITALIA
Aquil.
Patav.
PANNONIA
Genava
Arelate
Massilia
Narbonensis
Colonia
Numantia
HISPANIA
Emporiae
Tarraco
Sagunt.
BALEARES I.
Nova Carthago
MARE CANTABRICUM
Rav.
Bonon.
Pisae
Arim.
DALMATIA
MARE ADRIATICUM
CORSICA
Etruria
Roma
Lat.
Capua
Neapolis
SARDINIA
MARE TUSCUM
Apulia
Lucania
Dyrrh.
Brundis.
Tarentum
Thurii
Croton
Corcy.
Panormus
Messana
Lilybaeum
Hippo
Agrigentum
SICILIA
Utica
Carthago
Loori
IONIUM
Syracusae
et
SICULUM
MAURETANIA
Numidia
Zamac.
Hadrumetum
Thapsus
GAETULIA
Syrtis minor
Syrtis major
TRIPOLIS
Longitude East 5 from Greenwich 10 15

MAP OF THE


IMPERIUM ROMANUM
Benj. H. Sanborn & Co.
Scale of Miles (Milliaria Anglica)
0
100
200
300
400
500
25
30
35
40
45
50
PONTUS EUXINUS
THRACIA
ASIA
SYRIA
ARABIA
AEGYPTUS
Alexandria
Damascus
Tyrus
Caesarea
Rhodus
Pergamum
Smyrna
Ephesus
Sardes
Mytilene
Troas
Byzantium
Sinope
Amisus
Trapezus
Tarsus
Antiochia
Euphrates
Tanais
Danubius
Rhenus
Caspium Mare
Mare Mediterraneum
Mare Rubrum
Mare Aegaeum
Mare Ionium
Mare Adriaticum
Mare Tyrrhenum
Mare Caspium
Mare Maeotis
Mare Nigrum
Mare Internum
Mare Atlanticum
Mare Germanicum
Mare Britannicum
Mare Cantabricum
Mare Balearicum
Mare Sardoum
Mare Siculum
Mare Libycum
Mare Erythraeum
Mare Persicum
Mare Arabicum
Mare Indicum
Mare Rubrum
Mare Aegaeum
Mare Ionium
Mare Adriaticum
Mare Tyrrhenum
Mare Caspium
Mare Maeotis
Mare Nigrum
Mare Internum
Mare Atlanticum
Mare Germanicum
Mare Britannicum
Mare Cantabricum
Mare Balearicum
Mare Sardoum
Mare Siculum
Mare Libycum
Mare Erythraeum
Mare Persicum
Mare Arabicum
Mare Indicum

M ROMANUM

M. TULLI CICERONIS DE IMPERIO CN. POMPEI AD QUIRITES ORATIO

The orator's reasons for appearing on the Rostra

Quamquam mihi semper frequēns cōnspectus vester multō iūcundissimus, hic autem locus ad agendum amplissimus, ad dīcendum ōrnātissimus est vīsus, Quirītēs, tamen hōc aditū laudis quī semper optimō cuique maximē patuit, nōn mea mē voluntās adhūc, sed vītae meae ratiōnēs ab ineunte aetāte susceptae prohibuērunt. Nam cum anteā per aetātem nōndum huius auctōritātem locī attingere audērem statueremque nihil hūc nisi perfectum ingeniō, ēlabōrātum industriā adferrī oportēre, omne meum tempus amīcōrum temporibus trānsmittendum putāvī. 2. Ita neque hic locus vacuus umquam fuit ab eīs quī vestram causam dēfenderent, et meus labor, in prīvātōrum perīculīs castē integrēque versātus, ex vestrō iūdiciō frūctum est amplissimum cōnsecūtus. Nam cum propter dīlātiōnem comitiōrum ter praetor prīmus ceņturiīs cūnctīs renūntiātus sum, facile intellēxī, Quirītēs, et quid dē mē iūdicārētis et quid aliīs praescrīberētis.

He now dedicates his forensic powers to the Quirites

Nunc cum et auctōritātis in mē tantum sit, quantum vōs honōribus mandandīs esse voluistis, et ad agendum

CNAEUS POMPEIUS MAGNUS

facultātis tantum, quantum hominī vigilantī ex forēnsī ūsū prope cotīdiāna dīcendī exercitātiō potuit adferre; certē et sī quid auctōritātis in mē est, apud eōs ūtar quī eam mihi dedērunt, et sī quid in dīcendō cōnsequī possum, eīs ostendam potissimum quī eī quoque reī frūctum suō iūdiciō tribuendum esse dūxērunt.

He is glad to have such a splendid subject for his first effort

3. Atque illud in prīmīs mihi laetandum iūre esse videō, quod in hāc īnsolitā mihi ex hōc locō ratiōne dīcendī causa tālis oblāta est in quā ōrātiō deesse nēminī possit. Dīcendum est enim dē Cn. Pompēī singulārī eximiāque virtūte; huius autem ōrātiōnis difficilius est exitum quam prīncipium invenīre. Ita mihi nōn tam cōpia quam modus in dīcendō quaerendus est.

Statement of the case

II. **4.** Atque ut inde ōrātiō mea proficīscātur unde haec omnis causa dūcitur, bellum grave et perīculōsum vestrīs vectīgālibus ac sociīs ā duōbus potentissimīs rēgibus īnfertur, Mithradāte et Tigrāne, quōrum alter relictus, alter lacessītus, occāsiōnem sibi ad occupandam Asiam oblātam esse arbitrātur. Equitibus Rōmānīs, honestissimīs virīs, adferuntur ex Asiā cotīdiē litterae, quōrum magnae rēs aguntur in vestrīs vectīgālibus exercendīs occupātae; quī ad mē, prō necessitūdine quae mihi est cum illō ōrdine, causam reī pūblicae perīculaque rērum suārum dētulērunt: **5.** Bīthȳniae, quae nunc vestra prōvincia est, vīcōs exustōs esse complūrīs; rēgnum Ariobarzānis, quod fīnitimum est vestrīs

vectīgālibus, tōtum esse in hostium potestāte; L. Lūcullum magnīs rēbus gestīs ab eō bellō discēdere; huic quī successerit nōn satis esse parātum ad tantum bellum administrandum; ūnum ab omnibus sociīs et cīvibus ad id bellum imperātōrem dēposcī atque expetī, eundem hunc ūnum ab hostibus metuī, praetereā nēminem.

The divisions of the subject

6. Causa quae sit vidētis: nunc quid agendum sit cōnsīderāte. Prīmum, mihi vidētur, dē genere bellī, deinde dē magnitūdine, tum dē imperātōre dēligendō esse dīcendum.

The character of the war: The honor of Rome, the safety of her allies, her revenues, the property of many citizens, are at stake

Genus est bellī eius modī, quod maximē vestrōs animōs excitāre atque īnflammāre ad persequendī studium dēbeat: in quō agitur populī Rōmānī glōria, quae vōbīs ā maiōribus cum magna in omnibus rēbus tum summa in rē mīlitārī trādita est; agitur salūs sociōrum atque amīcōrum, prō quā multa maiōrēs vestrī magna et gravia bella gessērunt; aguntur certissima populī Rōmānī vectīgālia et maxima, quibus āmissīs et pācis ōrnāmenta et subsidia bellī requīrētis; aguntur bona multōrum cīvium, quibus est ā vōbīs et ipsōrum et reī pūblicae causā cōnsulendum.

Mithradates has too long defied the arms of Rome

III. **7.** Et quoniam semper appetentēs glōriae praeter cēterās gentīs atque avidī laudis fuistis, dēlenda

est vōbīs illa macula Mithradāticō bellō superiōre concepta, quae penitus iam īnsēdit ac nimis inveterāvit in populī Rōmānī nōmine; quod is quī ūnō diē, tōtā in Asiā, tot in cīvitātibus, ūnō nūntiō atque ūnā sīgnificātiōne litterārum cīvīs Rōmānōs omnīs necandōs trucīdandōsque dēnotāvit, nōn modo adhūc poenam nūllam suō dignam scelere suscēpit, sed ab illō tempore annum

Coin of Mithradates

iam tertium et vīcēsimum rēgnat, et ita rēgnat ut sē nōn Pontī neque Cappadociae latebrīs occultāre velit, sed ēmergere ex patriō rēgnō atque in vestrīs vectīgālibus, hoc est, in Asiae lūce versārī. 8. Etenim adhūc ita nostrī cum illō rēge contendērunt imperātōrēs ut ab illō īnsīgnia victōriae, nōn victōriam reportārent. Triumphāvit L. Sulla, triumphāvit L. Mūrēna dē Mithradāte, duo fortissimī virī et summī imperātōrēs, sed ita triumphārunt ut ille pulsus superātusque rēgnāret. Vērum tamen illīs imperātōribus laus est tribuenda quod ēgērunt, venia danda quod relīquērunt; propterea quod ab eō bellō Sullam in Italiam rēs pūblica, Mūrēnam Sulla revocāvit.

He constantly prepares new forces against her and has even sent envoys and letters to the enemies of Rome in Spain

IV. **9.** Mithradātēs autem omne reliquum tempus nōn ad oblīviōnem veteris bellī, sed ad comparātiōnem novī contulit. Quī posteā, cum maximās aedificāsset ōrnāssetque classīs exercitūsque permagnōs, quibuscumque ex gentibus potuisset, comparāsset, et sē Bosporānīs fīnitimīs suīs bellum īnferre simulāret; usque in Hispāniam lēgātōs ac litterās mīsit ad eōs ducēs quibuscum tum bellum gerēbāmus, ut, cum duōbus in locīs disiūnctissimīs maximēque dīversīs ūnō cōnsiliō ā bīnīs hostium cōpiīs bellum terrā marīque gererētur, vōs ancipitī contentiōne districtī dē imperiō dīmicārētis.

Despite the victories of Pompey in Spain and the initial successes of Lucullus, the prestige of Roman arms is not established

10. Sed tamen alterius partis perīculum, Sertōriānae atque Hispāniēnsis, quae multō plūs firmāmentī ac rōboris habēbat, Cn. Pompēī dīvīnō cōnsiliō ac singulārī virtūte dēpulsum est; in alterā parte ita rēs ā L. Lūcullō summō virō est administrāta, ut initia illa rērum gestārum magna atque praeclāra nōn fēlīcitātī eius sed virtūtī, haec autem extrēma, quae nūper accidērunt, nōn culpae sed fortūnae tribuenda esse videantur. Sed dē Lūcullō dīcam aliō locō et ita dīcam, Quirītēs, ut neque vēra laus eī dētracta ōrātiōne meā neque falsa adficta esse videātur. **11.** Dē vestrī imperī dignitāte atque glōriā, quoniam is est exōrsus ōrātiōnis meae, vidēte quem vōbīs animum suscipiendum putētis.

The ancestors guarded the national honor more carefully

V. Maiōrēs nostrī saepe mercātōribus aut nāviculāriīs nostrīs iniūriōsius tractātīs bella gessērunt. Vōs, tot mīlibus cīvium Rōmānōrum ūnō nūntiō atque ūnō tempore necātīs, quō tandem animō esse dēbētis? Lēgātī quod erant appellātī superbius, Corinthum

Site of Ancient Corinth

patrēs vestrī tōtius Graeciae lūmen exstīnctum esse voluērunt. Vōs eum rēgem inultum esse patiēminī, quī lēgātum populī Rōmānī cōnsulārem vinculīs ac verberibus atque omnī suppliciō excruciātum necāvit? Illī lībertātem imminūtam cīvium Rōmānōrum nōn tulērunt. Vōs ēreptam vītam neglegētis? Iūs lēgātiōnis verbō violātum illī persecūtī sunt. Vōs lēgātum,

omnī suppliciō interfectum relinquētis? **12.** Vidēte nē, ut illīs pulcherrimum fuit tantam vōbīs imperī glōriam trādere, sīc vōbīs turpissimum sit id, quod accēpistis, tuērī et cōnservāre nōn posse.

The allies are in peril

Quid quod salūs sociōrum summum in perīculum ac discrīmen vocātur, quō tandem animō ferre dēbētis? Rēgnō est expulsus Ariobarzānēs rēx, socius populī

Coins of Mithradates and Ariobarzanes

Rōmānī atque amīcus; imminent duo rēgēs tōtī Asiae nōn sōlum vōbīs inimīcissimī, sed etiam vestrīs sociīs atque amīcīs; cīvitātēs autem omnēs cūnctā Asiā atque Graeciā vestrum auxilium exspectāre propter perīculī magnitūdinem cōguntur; imperātōrem ā vōbīs certum dēpōscere, cum praesertim vōs alium mīseritis, neque audent neque sē id facere sine summō perīculō posse arbitrantur.

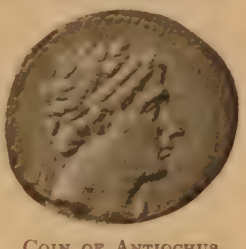
They long for Pompey to save them

13. Vident et sentiunt hoc idem quod vōs: ūnum virum esse in quō summa sint omnia, et eum propter

esse, quō etiam carent aegrius; cuius adventū ipsō atque nōmine, tametsī ille ad maritimum bellum vēnerit, tamen impetūs hostium repressōs esse intellegunt ac retardātōs. Hī vōs, quoniam līberē loquī nōn licet, tacitē rogant ut sē quoque, sīcut cēterārum prōvinciārum sociōs, dignōs exīstimētis, quōrum salūtem tālī virō commendētis; atque hōc etiam magis, quod cēterōs in prōvinciam eius modī hominēs cum imperiō mittimus, ut etiam sī ab hoste dēfendant, tamen ipsōrum adventūs in urbīs sociōrum nōn multum ab hostīlī expugnātiōne differant. Hunc audiēbant anteā, nunc praesentem vident tantā temperantiā, tantā mānsuētūdine, tantā hūmānitāte, ut eī beātissimī esse videantur, apud quōs ille diūtissimē commorātur.

The revenues are also at stake

VI. **14.** Quā rē sī propter sociōs, nūllā ipsī iniūriā lacessītī, maiōrēs nostrī cum Antiochō, cum Philippō, cum Aetōlīs, cum Poenīs bella gessērunt, quantō vōs studiō convenit iniūriīs prōvocātōs sociōrum salūtem ūnā cum imperī vestrī dignitāte dēfendere, praesertim cum dē maximīs vestrīs vectīgālibus agātur? Nam cēterārum prōvinciārum vectīgālia, Quirītēs, tanta sunt, ut eīs ad ipsās prōvinciās tūtandās vix contentī esse possīmus; Asia vērō tam opīma est ac fertilis ut et ūbertāte agrōrum et varietāte frūctuum et magnitūdine pāstiōnis et multitūdine eārum rērum quae exportentur



Coin of Antiochus

facile omnibus terrīs antecellat. Itaque haec vōbīs prōvincia, Quirītēs, sī et bellī ūtilitātem et pācis dignitātem retinēre voltis, nōn modo ā calamitāte, sed etiam ā metū calamitātis est dēfendenda. **15.** Nam in cēterīs rēbus cum vēnit calamitās, tum dētrīmentum accipitur; at in vectīgālibus nōn sōlum adventus malī sed etiam metus ipse adfert calamitātem. Nam cum hostium cōpiae nōn longē absunt, etiam sī inruptiō nūlla facta est, tamen pecuāria relinquitur, agrī cultūra dēseritur, mercātōrum nāvigātiō conquiēscit. Ita neque ex portū neque ex decumīs neque ex scrīptūrā vectīgal cōnservārī potest; quā rē saepe tōtius annī frūctus ūnō rūmōre perīculī atque ūnō bellī terrōre āmittitur. **16.** Quō tandem [igitur] animō esse exīstimātis aut eōs quī vectīgālia nōbīs pēnsitant aut eōs quī exercent atque exigunt, cum duo rēgēs cum maximīs cōpiīs propter adsint? cum ūna excursiō equitātūs perbrevī tempore tōtius annī vectīgal auferre possit? cum pūblicānī familiās maximās quās in saltibus habent, quās in agrīs, quās in portubus atque custōdiīs, magnō perīculō sē habēre arbitrentur? Putātisne vōs illīs rēbus fruī posse, nisi eōs, quī vōbīs frūctuī sunt, cōnservāritis nōn sōlum, ut ante dīxī, calamitāte, sed etiam calamitātis formīdine līberātōs?

The property of many citizens is endangered

VII. **17.** Ac nē illud quidem vōbīs neglegendum est, quod mihi ego extrēmum prōposueram cum essem dē bellī genere dictūrus, quod ad multōrum bona cīvium Rōmānōrum pertinet, quōrum vōbīs prō vestrā sapientiā, Quirītēs, habenda est ratiō dīligenter. Nam et

pūblicānī. hominēs honestissimī atque ōrnātissimī, suās ratiōnēs et cōpiās in illam prōvinciam contulērunt, quōrum ipsōrum per sē rēs et fortūnae vōbīs cūrae esse dēbent. Etenim sī vectīgālia nervōs esse reī pūblicae semper dūximus, eum certē ōrdinem quī exercet illa, firmāmentum cēterōrum ōrdinum rēctē esse dīcēmus.

18. Deinde ex cēterīs ōrdinibus hominēs gnāvī atque industriī partim ipsī in Asiā negōtiantur, quibus vōs absentibus cōnsulere dēbētis, partim eōrum in eā prōvinciā pecūniās magnās conlocātās habent. Est igitur hūmānitātis vestrae magnum numerum eōrum cīvium calamitāte prohibēre, sapientiae vidēre multōrum cīvium calamitātem ā rē pūblicā sēiūnctam esse nōn posse. Etenim prīmum illud parvī rēfert, nōs pūblicānīs omissīs vectīgālia posteā victōriā recuperāre; neque enim īsdem redimendī facultās erit propter calamitātem neque aliīs voluntās propter timōrem.

19. Deinde quod nōs eadem Asia atque īdem iste Mithradātēs initiō bellī Asiāticī docuit, id quidem certē calamitāte doctī memoriā retinēre dēbēmus. Nam tum, cum in Asiā rēs magnās permultī āmīserant, scīmus Rōmae solūtiōne impedītā fidem concidisse. Nōn enim possunt ūnā in cīvitāte multī rem ac fortūnās āmittere, ut nōn plūrēs sēcum in eandem trahant calamitātem. Ā quō perīculō prohibēte rem pūblicam, et mihi crēdite id quod ipsī vidētis: haec fidēs atque haec ratiō pecūniārum, quae Rōmae, quae in Forō versātur, implicāta est cum illīs pecūniīs Asiāticīs et cohaeret: ruere illa nōn possunt, ut haec nōn eōdem labefacta mōtū concidant. Quā rē vidēte *nē* nōn dubitandum vōbīs sit omnī studiō ad id bellum incumbere, in quō glōria nōminis vestrī,

salūs sociōrum, vectīgālia maxima, fortūnae plūrimōrum cīvium coniūnctae cum rē pūblicā dēfendantur.

The greatness of the war; much was done by Lucullus

VIII. **20.** Quoniam dē genere bellī dīxī, nunc dē magnitūdine pauca dīcam. Potest enim hoc dīcī: bellī genus esse ita necessārium ut sit gerendum, nōn esse ita magnum ut sit pertimēscendum. In quō maximē labōrandum est nē forte ea vōbīs, quae dīligentissimē prōvidenda sunt, contemnenda esse videantur. Atque ut omnēs intellegant mē L. Lūcullō tantum impertīre laudis, quantum fortī virō et sapientī hominī et magnō imperātōrī dēbeātur, dīcō eius adventū maximās Mithradātī cōpiās omnibus rēbus ōrnātās atque īnstrūctās fuisse, urbemque Asiae clārissimam nōbīsque amīcissimam, Cyzicēnōrum, obsessam esse ab ipsō rēge maximā multitūdine et oppugnātam vehementissimē, quam L. Lūcullus virtūte, adsiduitāte, cōnsiliō summīs obsidiōnis perīculīs līberāvit. **21.** Ab eōdem imperātōre classem magnam et ōrnātam, quae ducibus Sertōriānīs ad Italiam studiō [atque odiō] īnflammāta raperētur, superātam esse atque dēpressam; magnās hostium praetereā cōpiās multīs proeliīs esse dēlētās, patefactumque nostrīs legiōnibus esse Pontum, quī anteā populō Rōmānō ex omnī aditū clausus fuisset; Sinōpēn atque Amīsum, quibus in oppidīs erant domicilia rēgis, omnibus rēbus ōrnātās ac refertās, cēterāsque urbīs Pontī et Cappadociae permultās, ūnō aditū adventūque esse captās; rēgem spoliātum rēgnō patriō atque avītō ad aliōs sē rēgēs atque ad aliās gentīs supplicem contulisse; atque haec omnia salvīs populī

Rōmānī sociīs atque integrīs vectīgālibus esse gesta. Satis opīnor haec esse laudis, atque ita, Quirītēs, ut hoc vōs intellegātis, ā nūllō istōrum, quī huic obtrectant lēgī atque causae, L. Lūcullum similiter ex hōc locō esse laudātum.

MEDEA

Much, however, still remains to be done. Mithradates was defeated but escaped

IX. **22.** Requīrētur fortasse nunc quem ad modum, cum haec ita sint, reliquum possit magnum esse bellum. Cognōscite, Quirītēs; nōn enim hoc sine causā quaerī vidētur. Prīmum ex suō rēgnō sīc Mithradātēs profūgit ut ex eōdem Pontō Mēdēa illa quondam profūgisse dīcitur, quam praedicant in fugā frātris suī membra in eīs locīs, quā sē parēns persequerētur, dissipāvisse, ut eōrum conlēctiō dispersa maerorque patrius celeritātem persequendī retardāret. Sīc Mithradātēs fugiēns maximam vim aurī atque argentī pulcherrimārumque rērum omnium, quās et ā maiōribus accēperat et ipse bellō superiōre ex tōtā Asiā dīreptās in suum rēgnum congesserat, in Pontō omnem relīquit.

Haec dum nostrī conligunt omnia dīligentius, rēx ipse ē manibus effūgit. Ita illum in persequendī studiō maeror, hōs laetitia tardāvit.

Tigranes, king of Armenia, received him, and the two kings joined forces

23. Hunc in illō timōre et fugā Tigrānēs, rēx Armenius, excēpit diffīdentemque rēbus suīs cōnfirmāvit et adflictum ōrēxit perditumque recreāvit. Cuius in rēgnum posteā quam L. Lūcullus cum exercitū vēnit

Coin of Tigranes

plūrēs etiam gentēs contrā imperātōrem nostrum concitātae sunt. Erat enim metus iniectus eīs nātiōnibus quās numquam populus Rōmānus neque lacessendās bellō neque temptandās putāvit. Erat etiam alia gravis atque vehemēns opīniō quae animōs gentium barbarārum pervāserat: fānī locuplētissimī et religiōsissimī dīripiendī causā in eās ōrās nostrum esse exercitum adductum. Ita nātiōnēs multae atque magnae novō quōdam terrōre ac metū concitābantur.

The enemy became more powerful than ever

Noster autem exercitus, tametsī urbem ex Tigrānis rēgnō cēperat et proeliīs ūsus erat secundīs, tamen

nimiā longinquitāte locōrum ac dēsīderiō suōrum commovēbātur. **24.** Hīc iam plūra nōn dīcam: fuit enim illud extrēmum, ut ex ēīs locīs ā mīlitibus nostrīs reditus magis mātūrus quam prōcessiō longior quaererētur. Mithradātēs autem et suam manum iam cōnfirmārat, et eōrum quī sē ex ipsīus rēgnō conlēgerant, et magnīs adventīcīīs auxiliīs multōrum rēgum et nātiōnum iuvābātur. Nam hoc ferē sīc fierī solēre accēpimus ut rēgum adflīctae fortūnae facile multōrum opēs adliciant ad misericordiam, maximēque eōrum quī aut rēgēs sunt aut vīvunt in rēgnō, ut ēīs nōmen rēgāle magnum et sānctum esse videātur. **25.** Itaque tantum victus effēcere potuit quantum incolumis numquam est ausus optāre. Nam cum sē in rēgnum suum recēpisset, nōn fuit eō contentus quod eī praeter spem acciderat, ut illam, posteā quam pulsus erat, terram umquam attingeret, sed in exercitum nostrum clārum atque victōrem impetum fēcit.

Triarius defeated, Lucullus discredited and superseded. The situation critical

Sinite hōc locō. Quirītēs, sīcut poētae solent quī rēs Rōmānās scrībunt, praeterīre mē nostram calamitātem, quae tanta fuit ut eam ad aurīs [L. Lūcullī] imperātōris nōn ex proeliō nūntius, sed ex sermōne rūmor adferret. **26.** Hīc in illō ipsō malō gravissimāque bellī offēnsiōne, L. Lūcullus, quī tamen aliquā ex parte ēīs incommodīs medērī fortasse potuisset, vestrō iussū coāctus, quod imperī diūturnitātī modum statuendum vetere exemplō putāvistis, partem mīlitum quī iam stipendīīs cōnfectī erant dīmīsit, partem *M'* Glabriōnī trādidit.

Multa praetereō cōnsultō, sed ea vōs coniectūrā perspicite, quantum illud bellum factum putētis, quod coniungant rēgēs potentissimī, renovent agitātae nātiōnēs, suscipiant integrae gentēs, novus imperātor noster accipiat vetere exercitū pulsō.

The choice of a commander; Pompey alone possesses the necessary qualifications

X. **27.** Satis mihi multa verba fēcisse videor quā rē esset hoc bellum genere ipsō necessārium, magnitūdine perīculōsum; restat ut dē imperātōre ad id bellum dēligendō ac tantīs rēbus praeficiendō dīcendum esse videātur.

Utinam, Quirītēs, virōrum fortium atque innocentium cōpiam tantam habērētis ut haec vōbīs dēlīberātiō difficilis esset, quemnam potissimum tantīs rēbus ac tanto bellō praeficiendum putārētis! Nunc vērō cum sit ūnus Cn. Pompēius quī nōn modo eōrum hominum quī nunc sunt glōriam, sed etiam antīquitātis memoriam virtūte superārit, quae rēs est quae cuiusquam animum in hāc causā dubium facere possit? **28.** Ego enim sīc exīstimō, in summō imperātōre quattuor hās rēs inesse oportēre: scientiam reī mīlitāris, virtūtem, auctōritātem, fēlīcitātem.

His knowledge of warfare

Quis igitur hōc homine scientior umquam aut fuit aut esse dēbuit? Quī ē lūdō atque ē pueritiae disciplīnīs bellō maximō atque ācerrimīs hostibus ad patris exercitum atque in mīlitiae disciplīnam profectus est; quī extrēmā pueritiā mīles in exercitū fuit summī im-

8
10
12
14
46
44
42
Helvetii
RAETIA
NORICUM
PANNONIA
LIGURIA
GALLIA CISALPINA
VENETIA
HISTRIA
LIBURNIA
DALMATIA
MARE ADRIATICUM
SINUS LIGUSTICUS
ETRURIA
UMBRIA
PICENUM
SABINI
SUPERUM
APENNINUS
Mediolanium
Verona
Ratavium
Aquileia
Tergeste
Augusta Taurinorum
Ticinum
Cremona
Mantua
Clastidium
Placentia
Parma
Mutina
Genua
Bononia
Ravenna
Ariminum
Pisaurum
Pisae
Florentia
Arretium
Ancona
Cortona
Clusium
Perusia
Asculum
Interamna
Reate
Falerii
Aequi
Paeligni
Roma
UNDECIM REGIONES ITALIAE
Ab Augusto Imp. institutae.
I
II
III
IV
V
VI
VII
VIII
IX
X
XI

Map of Italy and Sicily

perātōris: ineunte adulēscentiā maximī ipse exercitūs imperātor, quī saepius cum hoste cōnflīxit quam quisquam cum inimīcō concertāvit, plūra bella gessit quam cēterī lēgērunt, plūrīs prōvinciās cōnfēcit quam aliī concupīvērunt: cuius adulēscentia ad scientiam reī mīlitāris, nōn aliēnīs praeceptīs, sed suīs imperiīs, nōn offēnsiōnibus bellī, sed victōriīs, nōn stīpendiīs, sed triumphīs est ērudīta. Quod dēnique genus esse bellī potest in quō illum nōn exercuerit fortūna reī pūblicae? Cīvīle, Āfricānum, Trānsalpīnum, Hispāniēnse mixtum ex cīvitātibus atque ex bellicōsissimīs nātiōnibus, servīle, nāvāle bellum, varia et dīversa genera et bellōrum et hostium nōn sōlum gesta ab hōc ūnō sed etiam cōnfecta, nūllam rem esse dēclārant in ūsū positam mīlitārī quae huius virī scientiam fugere possit.

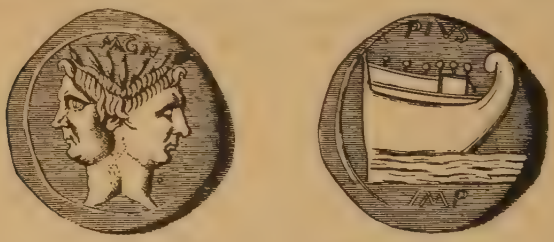
His soldierly virtues; his victories on land

XI. **29.** Iam vērō virtūtī Cn. Pompēī quae potest ōrātiō pār invenīrī? Quid est quod quisquam aut illō dignum aut vōbīs novum aut cuiquam inaudītum possit adferre? Neque enim illae sunt sōlae virtūtēs imperātōriae quae volgō exīstimantur, labor in negōtiīs, fortitūdō in perīculīs, industria in agendō, celeritās in cōnficiendō, cōnsilium in prōvidendō; quae tanta sunt in hōc ūnō quanta in omnibus reliquīs imperātōribus quōs aut vīdimus aut audīvimus, nōn fuērunt. **30.** Testis est Italia, quam ille ipse victor L. Sulla huius virtūte et subsidiō cōnfessus est līberātam. Testis est Sicilia, quam, multīs undique cīnctam perīculīs, nōn terrōre bellī sed cōnsilī celeritāte explicāvit. Testis est Āfrica, quae magnīs oppressa hostium cōpiīs eōrum

ipsōrum sanguine redundāvit. Testis est Gallia, per quam legiōnibus nostrīs iter in Hispāniam Gallōrum interneciōne patefactum est. Testis est Hispānia, quae saepissimē plūrimōs hostīs ab hōc superātōs prōstrātōsque cōnspexit. Testis est iterum et saepius Italia, quae, cum servīlī bellō taetrō perīculōsōque premerētur, ab hōc auxilium absente expetīvit; quod bellum exspectātiōne eius attenuātum atque imminūtum est, adventū sublātum ac sepultum.

His conquests on the sea

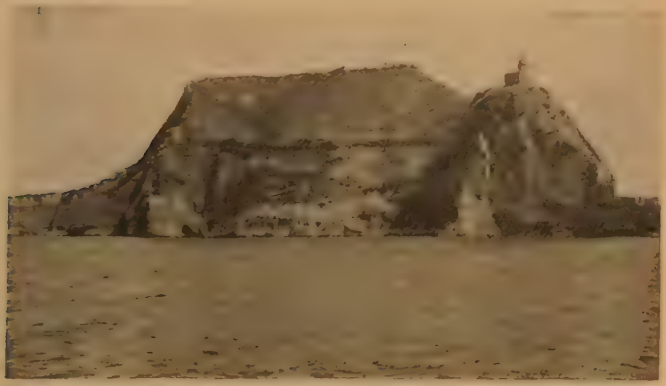
31. Testēs nunc vērō iam omnēs ōrae atque omnēs exterae gentēs ac nātiōnēs, dēnique maria omnia, cum



Medal of Pompey

ūniversa, tum in singulīs ōrīs omnēs sinūs atque portūs. Quis enim tōtō marī locus per hōs annōs aut tam firmum habuit praesidium ut tūtus esset, aut tam fuit abditus ut latēret? Quis nāvigāvit quī nōn sē aut mortis aut servitūtis perīculō committeret, cum aut hieme aut refertō praedōnum marī nāvigāret? Hoc tantum bellum, tam turpe, tam vetus, tam lātē dīvīsum atque dispersum, quis umquam arbitrārētur aut ab omnibus imperātōribus ūnō annō aut omnibus annīs ab ūnō

imperātōre cōnficī posse? **32.** Quam prōvinciam tenuistis ā praedōnibus līberam per hōsce annōs? Quod vectīgal vōbīs tūtum fuit? Quem socium dēfendistis? Cui praesidiō classibus vestrīs fuistis? Quam multās exīstimātis īnsulās esse dēsertās? Quam multās aut metū relictās aut ā praedōnibus captās urbīs esse sociōrum?



Promontory of Misenum

XII. Sed quid ego longinqua commemorō? Fuit hoc quondam, fuit proprium populī Rōmānī longē ā domō bellāre et prōpugnāculīs imperī sociōrum fortūnās, nōn sua tēcta dēfendere. Sociīs ego nostrīs mare per hōs annōs clausum fuisse dīcam, cum exercitūs vestrī numquam ā Brundisiō nisi hieme summā trānsmīserint? Quī ad vōs ab exterīs nātiōnibus venīrent captōs querar, cum lēgātī populī Rōmānī redēmptī sint? Mercātōribus tūtum mare nōn fuisse dīcam, cum duodecim secūrēs in praedōnum potestātem pervēnerint?

33. Cnidum aut Colophōnem aut Samum, nōbilissimās urbīs, innumerābilīsque aliās captās esse commemorem, cum vestrōs portūs atque eōs portūs, quibus vītam ac spīritum dūcitis, in praedōnum fuisse potestāte sciātis? An vērō ignōrātis portum Caiētae celeberrimum ac plēnissimum nāvium īnspectante praetōre ā praedōnibus esse dīreptum? ex Mīsēnō autem eius ipsīus līberōs, quī

Ruins of Ostia

cum praedōnibus anteā ibi bellum gesserat, ā praedōnibus esse sublātōs? Nam quid ego Ōstiēnse incommodum atque illam lābem atque ignōminiam reī pūblicae querar, cum prope īnspectantibus vōbīs classis ea, cui cōnsul populī Rōmānī praepositus esset, ā praedōnibus capta atque oppressa est? Prō dī immortālēs! tantamne ūnīus hominis incrēdibilis ac

dīvīna virtūs tam brevī tempore lūcem adferre reī pūblicae potuit, ut vōs, quī modo ante ōstium Tiberīnum classem hostium vidēbātis, eī nunc nūllam intrā Ōceanī ōstium praedōnum nāvem esse audiātis?

The marvelous quickness of his movements

34. Atque haec quā celeritāte gesta sint quamquam vidētis, tamen ā mē in dīcendō praetereunda nōn sunt.

Brindisi, Ancient Brundusium

Quis enim umquam aut obeundī negōtī aut cōnsequendī quaestūs studiō tam brevī tempore tot loca adīre, tantōs cursūs cōnficere potuit, quam celeriter Cn. Pompēiō duce tantī bellī impetus nāvigāvit? Quī nōndum tempestīvō ad nāvigandum marī Siciliam adiit, Āfricam explōrāvit, in Sardiniam cum classe vēnit, atque haec

tria frūmentāria subsidia reī pūblicae firmissimīs praesidiīs classibusque mūnīvit. **35.** Inde cum sē in Italiam recēpisset, duābus Hispāniīs et Galliā Trānsalpīnā praesidiīs ac nāvibus cōnfirmātā, missīs item in ōram Illyricī maris et in Achāiam omnemque Graeciam nāvibus, Italiae duo maria maximīs classibus firmissimīsque praesidiīs adōrnāvit; ipse autem, ut Brundisiō profectus est, ūndēquīnquāgēsimō diē tōtam ad imperium populī Rōmānī Ciliciam adiūnxit; omnēs quī ubīque praedōnēs fuērunt, partim captī interfectīque sunt, partim ūnīus huius sē imperiō ac potestātī dēdidērunt. Īdem Crētēnsibus, cum ad eum usque in Pamphȳliam lēgātōs dēprecātōrēsque mīsissent, spem dēditiōnis nōn adēmit obsidēsque imperāvit. Ita tantum bellum, tam diūturnum, tam longē lātēque dispersum, quō bellō omnēs gentēs ac nātiōnēs premēbantur, Cn. Pompēius extrēmā hieme apparāvit, ineunte vēre suscēpit, mediā aestāte cōnfēcit.

His other virtues: he is the soul of honor

XIII. **36.** Est haec dīvīna atque incrēdibilis virtūs imperātōris. Quid cēterae quās paulō ante commemorāre coeperam, quantae atque quam multae sunt? Nōn enim bellandī virtūs sōlum in summō ac perfectō imperātōre quaerenda est, sed multae sunt artēs eximiae huius administrae comitēsque virtūtis. Ac prīmum, quantā innocentiā dēbent esse imperātōrēs, quantā deinde in omnibus rēbus temperantiā, quantā fidē, quantā facilitāte, quantō ingeniō, quantā hūmānitāte! Quae breviter quālia sint in Cn. Pompēiō cōnsīderēmus. Summa enim omnia sunt, Quirītēs, sed ea magis ex

aliōrum contentiōne quam ipsa per sēsē cognōscī atque intellegī possunt. **37.** Quem enim imperātōrem possumus ūllō in numerō putāre cuius in exercitū centuriātūs vēneant atque vēnierint? Quid hunc hominem magnum aut amplum dē rē pūblicā cōgitāre, quī pecūniam, ex aerāriō dēprōmptam ad bellum administrandum, aut propter cupiditātem prōvinciae magistrātibus dīvīserit aut propter avāritiam Rōmae in quaestū relīquerit? Vestra admurmurātiō facit, Quirītēs, ut agnōscere videāminī quī haec fēcerint: ego autem nōminō nēminem: quā rē īrāscī mihi nēmō poterit, nisi quī ante dē sē voluerit cōnfitērī. Itaque propter hanc avāritiam imperātōrum quantās calamitātēs, quōcumque ventum sit, nostrī exercitūs ferant quis ignōrat? **38.** Itinera, quae per hōsce annōs in Italiā per agrōs atque oppida cīvium Rōmānōrum nostrī imperātōrēs fēcerint, recordāminī; tum facilius statuētis quid apud exterās nātiōnēs fierī exīstimētis. Utrum plūrīs arbitrāminī per hōsce annōs mīlitum vestrōrum armīs hostium urbīs an hībernīs sociōrum cīvitātēs esse dēlētās? Neque enim potest exercitum is continēre imperātor quī sē ipse nōn continet, neque sevērus esse in iūdicandō quī aliōs in sē sevērōs esse iūdicēs nōn volt. **39.** Hīc mīrāmur hunc hominem tantum excellere cēterīs, cuius legiōnēs sīc in Asiam prevēnerint ut nōn modo manus tantī exercitūs sed nē vēstīgium quidem cuiquam pācātō nocuisse dīcātur? Iam vērō quem ad modum mīlitēs hīberneut, cotīdiē sermōnēs ac litterae perferuntur; nōn modo ut sūmptum faciat in mīlitem nēminī vīs adfertur, sed nē cupientī quidem cuiquam permittitur. Hiemis enim nōn

avāritiae perfugium maiōrēs nostrī in sociōrum atque amīcōrum tēctīs esse voluērunt.

His absolute self-control

XIV. **40.** Age vērō, cēterīs in rēbus quā sit temperantiā cōnsīderāte. Unde illam tantam celeritātem et tam inerēdibilem cursum inventum putātis? Nōn

Roman War Galley

enim illum eximia vīs rēmigum aut ars inaudīta quaedam gubernandī aut ventī aliquī novī tam celeriter in ultimās terrās pertulērunt: sed eae rēs quae cēterōs remorārī solent nōn retardārunt: nōn avāritia ab īnstitūtō cursū ad praedam aliquam dēvocāvit, nōn libīdō ad voluptātem, nōn amoenitās ad dēlectātiōnem, nōn nōbilitās urbis ad cognitiōnem, nōn dēnique labor ipse ad quiētem: postrēmō sīgna et tabulās cēteraque ōrnāmenta Graecōrum oppidōrum, quae cēterī tollenda esse arbitrantur, ea sibi ille nē vīsenda quidem exīsti-

māvit. **41.** Itaque omnēs nunc in eīs locīs Cn. Pompēium sīcut aliquem, nōn ex hāc urbe missum, sed dē caelō dēlapsum intuentur. Nunc dēnique incipiunt crēdere fuisse hominēs Rōmānōs hāc quondam continentiā, quod iam nātiōnibus exterīs incrēdibile ac falsō memoriae prōditum vidēbātur. Nunc imperī vestrī splendor illīs gentibus lūcem adferre coepit. Nunc intellegunt nōn sine causā maiōrēs suōs tum, cum eā temperantiā magistrātūs habēbāmus, servīre populō Rōmānō quam imperāre aliīs māluisse.

His graciousness and clemency

Iam vērō ita facilēs aditūs ad eum prīvātōrum, ita līberae querimōniae dē aliōrum iniūriīs esse dīcuntur, ut is, quī dignitāte prīncipibus excellit, facilitāte īnfimīs pār esse videātur. **42.** Iam quantum cōnsiliō, quantum dīcendī gravitāte et cōpiā valeat, in quō ipsō inest quaedam dignitās imperātōria, vōs, Quirītēs, hōc ipsō ex locō saepe cognōvistis. Fidem vērō eius quantam inter sociōs exīstimārī putātis, quam hostēs omnēs omnium generum sānctissimam iūdicārint? Hūmānitāte iam tantā est ut difficile dictū sit utrum hostēs magis virtūtem eius pugnantēs timuerint an mānsuētūdinem victī dīlēxerint. Et quisquam dubitābit quīn huic hoc tantum bellum trānsmittendum sit, quī ad omnia nostrae memoriae bella cōnficienda dīvīnō quōdam cōnsiliō nātus esse videātur?

His great prestige: all desire him as commander

XV. **43.** Et quoniam auctōritās quoque in bellīs administrandīs multum atque in imperiō mīlitārī valet,

certē nēminī dubium est quīn eā rē īdem ille imperātor plūrimum possit. Vehementer autem pertinēre ad bella administranda quid hostēs, quid sociī dē imperātōribus nostrīs exīstiment quis ignōrat, cum sciāmus hominēs in tantīs rēbus ut aut contemnant aut metuant aut ōderint aut ament opīniōne nōn minus et fāmā quam aliquā ratiōne certā commovērī? Quod igitur nōmen umquam in orbe terrārum clārius fuit? Cuius rēs gestae parēs? Dē quō homine vōs, id quod maximē facit auctōritātem, tanta et tam praeclāra iūdicia fēcistis? **44.** An vērō ūllam usquam esse ōram tam dēsertam putātis quō nōn illīus diēī fāma pervāserit, cum ūniversus populus Rōmānus, refertō Forō complētīsque omnibus templīs ex quibus hīc locus cōnspicī potest, ūnum sibi ad commūne omnium gentium bellum Cn. Pompēium imperātōrem dēpoposcit?

His mere appointment against the pirates lowered the price of corn

Itaque, — ut plūra nōn dīcam neque aliōrum exemplīs cōnfirmem quantum [huius] auctōritās valeat in bellō, — ab eōdem Cn. Pompēiō omnium rērum ēgregiārum exempla sūmantur; quī quō diē ā vōbīs maritimō bellō praepositus est imperātor, tanta repente vīlitās annōnae ex summā inopiā et cāritāte reī frūmentāriae cōnsecūta est ūnīus hominis spē ac nōmine, quantam vix ex summā ūbertāte agrōrum diūturna pāx efficere potuisset.

He is feared by Mithradates and the entire East

45. Iam acceptā in Pontō calamitāte ex eō proeliō dē quō vōs paulō ante invītus admonuī, — cum sociī

West End of the Forum

pertimuissent, hostium opēs animīque crēvissent, satis firmum praesidium prōvincia nōn habēret, — āmīsissētis Asiam, Quirītēs, nisi ad ipsum discrīmen eius temporis dīvīnitus Cn. Pompēium ad eās regiōnēs fortūna populī Rōmānī attulisset. Huius adventus et Mithradātem īnsolitā īnflammātum victōriā continuit et Tigrānem magnīs cōpiīs minitantem Asiae retardāvit. Et quisquam dubitābit quid virtūte perfectūrus sit quī tantum auctōritāte perfēcerit? aut quam facile imperiō atque exercitū sociōs et vectīgālia cōnservātūrus sit quī ipsō nōmine ac rūmōre dēfenderit?

XVI. **46.** Age vērō illa rēs quantam dēclārat eiusdem hominis apud hostīs populī Rōmānī auctōritātem, quod ex locīs tam longinquīs tamque dīversīs tam brevī tempore omnēs huic sē ūnī dēdidērunt! quod Crētēnsium lēgātī, cum in eōrum īnsulā noster imperātor exercitusque esset, ad Cn. Pompēium in ultimās prope terrās vēnērunt, eīque sē omnīs Crētēnsium cīvitātēs dēdere velle dīxērunt! Quid? Īdem iste Mithradātēs nōnne ad eundem Cn. Pompēium lēgātum usque in Hispāniam mīsit? eum quem Pompēius lēgātum semper iūdicāvit, eī, quibus erat [semper] molestum ad eum potissimum esse missum, speculātōrem quam lēgātum iūdicārī māluērunt. Potestis igitur iam cōnstituere, Quirītēs, hanc auctōritātem, multīs posteā rēbus gestīs magnīsque vestrīs iūdiciīs amplificātam, quantum apud illōs rēgēs, quantum apud exterās nātiōnēs valitūram esse exīstimētis.

His good fortune

47. Reliquum est ut dē fēlīcitāte, quam praestāre dē sē ipsō nēmō potest, meminisse et commemorāre

dē alterō possumus, sīcut aequum est hominēs dē potestāte deōrum, timidē et pauca dīcāmus. Ego enim sīc exīstimō: Maximō, Mārcellō, Scīpiōnī, Mariō, et cēterīs magnīs imperātōribus, nōn sōlum propter virtūtem sed etiam propter fortūnam, saepius imperia mandāta atque exercitūs esse commissōs. Fuit enim profectō quibusdam summīs virīs quaedam ad amplitūdinem et ad glōriam et ad rēs magnās bene gerendās dīvīnitus adiūncta fortūna. Dē huius autem hominis fēlīcitāte, dē quō nunc agimus, hāc ūtar moderātiōne dīcendī, nōn ut in illīus potestāte fortūnam positam esse dīcam, sed ut praeterita meminisse, reliqua spērāre videāmur, nē aut invīsa dīs immortālibus ōrātiō nostra aut ingrāta esse videātur. **48.** Itaque nōn sum praedicātūrus quantās ille rēs domī mīlitiae, terrā marīque, quantāque fēlīcitāte gesserit; ut eius semper voluntātibus nōn modo cīvēs adsēnserint, sociī obtemperārint, hostēs oboedierint, sed etiam ventī tempestātēsque obsecundārint. Hoc brevissimē dīcam, nēminem umquam tam impudentem fuisse, quī ab dīs immortālibus tot et tantās rēs tacitus audēret optāre, quot et quantās dī immortālēs ad Cn. Pompēium dētulērunt. Quod ut illī proprium ac perpetuum sit, Quirītēs, cum commūnis salūtis atque imperī tum ipsīus hominis causā, sīcutī facitis, velle et optāre dēbētis.

Pompey should therefore be chosen

49. Quā rē, cum et bellum sit ita necessārium ut neglegī nōn possit, ita magnum ut accūrātissimē sit administrandum, et cum eī imperātōrem praeficere possītis, in quō sit eximia bellī scientia, singulāris virtūs,

clārissima auctōritās, ēgregia fortūna, dubitātis, Quirītēs, quīn hoc tantum bonī, quod vōbīs ab dīs immortālibus oblātum et datum est, in rem pūblicam cōnservandam atque amplificandam cōnferātis?

Fortunately he is already on the spot

XVII. **50.** Quod sī Rōmae Cn. Pompēius prīvātus esset hōc tempore, tamen ad tantum bellum is erat dēligendus atque mittendus; nunc cum ad cēterās summās ūtilitātēs haec quoque opportūnitās adiungātur, ut in eīs ipsīs locīs adsit, ut habeat exercitum, ut ab eīs quī habent accipere statim possit, quid exspectāmus? Aut cūr nōn ducibus dīs immortālibus eīdem, cui cētera summā cum salūte reī pūblicae commissa sunt, hoc quoque bellum rēgium committāmus?

QUINTUS HORTENSIUS

Objections are raised by Hortensius and Catulus

51. At enim vir clārissimus; amantissimus rei pūblicae, vestrīs beneficiīs amplissimīs adfectus, Q. Catulus, itemque summīs ōrnāmentīs honōris, fortūnae, virtūtis, ingenī praeditus, Q. Hortēnsius, ab hāc ratiōne dissentiunt. Quōrum ego auctōritātem apud vōs multīs locīs plūrimum valuisse et valēre oportēre cōnfiteor; sed in hāc causā, tametsī cognōscētis auctōri-

tātēs contrāriās virōrum fortissimōrum et clārissimōrum, tamen omissīs auctōritātibus ipsā rē ac ratiōne exquīrere possumus vēritātem, atque hōc facilius, quod ea omnia, quae ā mē adhūc dicta sunt, eīdem istī vēra esse concēdunt, et necessārium bellum esse et magnum et in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō summa esse omnia.

Hortensius contends that no man should be given such great power. This is refuted by the Gabinian Law

52. Quid igitur ait Hortēnsius? 'Sī ūnī omnia tribuenda sint, dignissimum esse Pompēium, sed ad ūnum tamen omnia dēferrī nōn oportēre.' Obsolēvit iam ista ōrātiō, rē multō magis quam verbīs refūtāta. Nam tū īdem, Q. Hortēnsī, multa prō tuā summā cōpiā ac singulārī facultāte dīcendī et in senātū contrā virum fortem, A. Gabīnium, graviter ōrnātēque dīxistī, cum is dē ūnō imperātōre contrā praedōnēs cōnstituendō lēgem prōmulgāsset, et ex hōc ipsō locō permulta item contrā eam lēgem verba fēcistī.

53. Quid? tum, per deōs immortālīs! sī plūs apud populum Rōmānum auctōritās tua quam ipsīus populī Rōmānī salūs et vēra causa valuisset, hodiē hanc glōriam atque hoc orbis terrae imperium tenērēmus? An tibi tum imperium hoc esse vidēbātur, cum populī Rōmānī lēgātī, quaestōrēs praetōrēsque capiēbantur, cum ex omnibus prōvinciīs commeātū et prīvātō et pūblicō prohibēbāmur, cum ita clausa nōbīs erant maria omnia ut neque prīvātam rem trānsmarīnam neque pūblicam iam obīre possēmus?

XVIII. **54.** Quae cīvitās anteā umquam fuit, nōn dīcō Athēniēnsium, quae satis lātē quondam mare

tenuisse dīcitur, nōn Karthāginiēnsium, quī permultum classe ac maritimīs rēbus valuērunt, nōn Rhodiōrum, quōrum usque ad nostram memoriam disciplīna nāvālis et glōria remānsit; quae cīvitās, inquam, anteā tam tenuis, *quae* tam parva īnsula fuit quae nōn portūs suōs

A Street in Rhodes

et agrōs et aliquam partem regiōnis atque ōrae maritimae per sē ipsa dēfenderet? At, hercule! aliquot annōs continuōs ante lēgem Gabīniam ille populus Rōmānus, cuius usque ad nostram memoriam nōmen invictum in nāvālibus pugnīs permānserit, magnā ac multō maximā parte nōn modo ūtilitātis, sed dignitātis atque imperī caruit.

55. Nōs, quōrum maiōrēs Antiochum rēgem classe Persemque superārunt, omnibusque nāvālibus pugnīs Karthāginiēnsīs, hominēs in maritimīs rēbus exercitātissimōs parātissimōsque, vīcērunt, eī nūllō in locō iam praedōnibus parēs esse poterāmus; nōs, quī anteā nōn modo Italiam tūtam habēbāmus, sed omnīs sociōs in ultimīs ōrīs auctōritāte nostrī imperī salvōs praestāre

The Appian Way

poterāmus, — tum, cum īnsula Dēlos, tam procul ā nōbīs in Aegaeō marī posita, quō omnēs undique cum mercibus atque oneribus commeābant, referta dīvitiīs, parva, sine mūrō, nihil timēbat, — eīdem nōn modo prōvinciīs atque ōrīs Italiae maritimīs ac portubus nostrīs, sed etiam Appiā iam viā carēbāmus; et eīs temporibus nōn pudēbat magistrātūs populī Rōmānī in hunc ipsum locum ēscendere, cum eum nōbīs maiōrēs

nostrī exuviīs nauticīs et classium spoliīs ōrnātum relīquissent.

XIX. **56.** Bonō tē animō tum, Q. Hortēnsī, populus Rōmānus et cēterōs, quī erant in eādem sententiā, dīcere exīstimāvit ea quae sentiēbātis; sed tamen in salūte commūnī īdem populus Rōmānus dolōrī suō māluit quam auctōritātī vestrae obtemperāre. Itaque ūna lēx, ūnus vir, ūnus annus nōn modo nōs illā miseriā ac turpitūdine līberāvit, sed etiam effēcit ut aliquandō vērē vidērēmur omnibus gentibus ac nātiōnibus terrā marīque imperāre.

57. Quō mihi etiam indignius vidētur obtrectātum esse adhūc — Gabīniō dīcam anne Pompēiō an utrīque, id quod est vērius? — nē lēgārētur A. Gabīnius Cn. Pompēiō expetentī ac postulantī. Utrum ille, quī postulat ad tantum bellum lēgātum quem velit, idōneus nōn est quī impetret, cum cēterī ad expīlandōs sociōs dīripiendāsque prōvinciās quōs voluērunt lēgātōs ēdūxerint; an ipse, cuius lēge salūs ac dignitās populō Rōmānō atque omnibus gentibus cōnstitūta est, expers esse dēbet glōriae eius imperātōris atque eius exercitūs quī cōnsiliō ipsīus ac perīculō est cōnstitūtus? **58.** An C. Falcidius, Q. Metellus, Q. Caelius Latīniēnsis, Cn. Lentulus, quōs omnīs honōris causā nōminō, cum tribūnī plēbī fuissent, annō proximō lēgātī esse potuērunt; in ūnō Gabīniō sunt tam dīligentēs, quī in hōc bellō, quod lēge Gabīniā geritur, in hōc imperātōre atque exercitū, quem per vōs ipse cōnstituit, etiam praecipuō iūre esse dēbēret? Dē quō lēgandō cōnsulēs spērō ad senātum relātūrōs. Quī sī dubitābunt aut gravābuntur, ego mē profiteor relātūrum; neque mē impediet cuiusquam ini-

mīcum ēdictum quō minus vōbīs frētus vestrum iūs beneficiumque dēfendam, neque praeter intercessiōnem quicquam audiam, dē quā, ut arbitror, istī ipsī quī minantur etiam atque etiam quid liceat cōnsīderābunt. Meā quidem sententiā, Quirītēs, ūnus A. Gabīnius bellī maritimī rērumque gestārum Cn. Pompēiō socius āscrībitur, propterea quod alter ūnī illud bellum suscipiendum vestrīs suffrāgiīs dētulit, alter dēlātum susceptumque cōnfēcit.

Catulus thinks the bill unconstitutional

XX. **59.** Reliquum est ut dē Q. Catulī auctōritāte et sententiā dīcendum esse videātur. Quī cum ex vōbīs quaereret, sī in ūnō Cn. Pompēiō omnia pōnerētis, sī quid eō factum esset, in quō spem essētis habitūrī, cēpit magnum suae virtūtis frūctum ac dignitātis, cum omnēs ūnā prope vōce in [eō] ipsō vōs spem habitūrōs esse dīxistis. Etenim tālis est vir, ut nūlla rēs tanta sit ac tam difficilis, quam ille nōn et cōnsiliō regere et integritāte tuērī et virtūte cōnficere possit. Sed in hōc ipsō ab eō vehementissimē dissentiō, quod, quō minus certa est hominum ac minus diūturna vīta, hōc magis rēs pūblica, dum per deōs immortālīs licet, fruī dēbet summī virī vītā atque virtūte. **60.** 'At enim nē quid novī fīat contrā exempla atque īnstitūta maiōrum.'

Their ancestors themselves did not always follow precedent

Nōn dīcam hōc locō maiōrēs nostrōs semper in pāce cōnsuētūdinī, in bellō ūtilitātī pāruisse, semper ad novōs cāsūs temporum novōrum cōnsiliōrum ratiōnēs accommodāsse; nōn dīcam duo bella maxima, Pūnicum

Site of Ancient Carthage

atque Hispāniēnse, ab ūnō imperātōre esse cōnfecta, duāsque urbīs potentissimās, quae huic imperiō maximē minitābantur. Karthāginem atque Numantiam, ab eōdem Scīpiōne esse dēlētās: nōn commemorābō nūper ita vōbīs patribusque vestrīs esse vīsum, ut in ūnō C. Mariō spēs imperī pōnerētur, ut īdem cum Iugurthā, īdem cum Cimbrīs, īdem cum Teutonīs bellum administrāret.

Catulus himself has heretofore supported exceptions in favor of Pompey

61. In ipsō Cn. Pompēiō, in quō novī cōnstituī nihil volt Q. Catulus, quam multa sint nova summā Q. Catulī voluntāte cōnstitūta recordāminī. XXI. Quid tam novum quam adulēscentulum prīvātum exercitum difficilī reī pūblicae tempore cōnficere? Cōnfēcit. Huic praeesse? Praefuit. Rem optimē ductū suō gerere? Gessit. Quid tam praeter cōnsuētūdinem quam hominī peradulēscentī, cuius aetās ā senātōriō gradū longē abesset, imperium atque exercitum darī, Siciliam permittī, atque Āfricam bellumque in eā prōvinciā administrandum? Fuit in hīs prōvinciīs singulārī innocentiā, gravitāte, virtūte: bellum in Āfricā maximum cōnfēcit, victōrem exercitum dēportāvit. Quid vērō tam inaudītum quam equitem Rōmānum triumphāre? At eam quoque rem populus Rōmānus

COIN OF POMPEY

nōn modo vīdit, sed omnium etiam studiō vīsendam et concelebrandam putāvit. **62.** Quid tam inūsitātum quam *ut*, cum duo cōnsulēs clārissimī fortissimīque essent, eques Rōmānus ad bellum maximum formīdolōsissimumque prō cōnsule mitterētur? Missus est. Quō quidem tempore, cum esset nōn nēmō in senātū quī dīceret 'nōn oportēre mittī hominem prīvātum prō cōnsule,' L. Philippus dīxisse dīcitur 'nōn illum suā sententiā prō cōnsule sed prō cōnsulibus mittere.' Tanta in eō reī pūblicae bene gerendae spēs cōnstituēbātur ut duōrum cōnsulum mūnus ūnīus adulēscentis virtūtī committerētur. Quid tam singulāre quam ut, ex senātūs cōnsultō lēgibus solūtus, cōnsul ante fieret quam ūllum alium magistrātum per lēgēs capere licuisset? Quid tam incrēdibile quam ut iterum eques Rōmānus ex senātūs cōnsultō triumphāret? Quae in omnibus hominibus nova post hominum memoriam cōnstitūta sunt, ea tam multa nōn sunt quam haec, quae in hōc ūnō homine vidēmus. **63.** Atque haec tot exempla, tanta ac tam nova, profecta sunt in eundem hominem ā Q. Catulī atque ā cēterōrum eiusdem dignitātis amplissimōrum hominum auctōritāte.

Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdraw their objections and submit to the will of the people

XXII. Quā rē videant nē sit perīnīquum et nōn ferendum, illōrum auctōritātem dē Cn. Pompēī dignitāte ā vōbīs comprobātam semper esse, vestrum ab illīs dē eōdem homine iūdicium populīque Rōmānī auctōritātem improbārī, praesertim cum iam suō iūre populus Rōmānus in hōc homine suam auctōritātem vel contrā

omnīs quī dissentiunt possit dēfendere, propterea quod īsdem istīs reclāmantibus vōs ūnum illum ex omnibus dēlēgistis quem bellō praedōnum praepōnerētis. **64.** Hoc sī vōs temerē fēcistis et reī pūblicae parum cōnsuluistis, rēctē istī studia vestra suīs cōnsiliīs regere cōnantur. Sīn autem vōs plūs tum in rē pūblicā vīdistis, vōs eīs repugnantibus per vōsmet ipsōs dignitātem huic imperiō, salūtem orbī terrārum attulistis, aliquandō istī prīncipēs et sibi et cēterīs populī Rōmānī ūniversī auctōritātī pārendum esse fateantur.

They can not but see that a man of Pompey's character is needed in Asia

Atque in hōc bellō Asiāticō et rēgiō nōn sōlum mīlitāris illa virtūs, quae est in Cn. Pompēiō singulāris, sed aliae quoque virtūtēs animī magnae et multae requīruntur. Difficile est in Asiā, Ciliciā, Syriā, rēgnīsque interiōrum nātiōnum ita versārī nostrum imperātōrem ut nihil aliud nisi dē hoste ac dē laude cōgitet. Deinde etiam sī quī sunt pudōre ac temperantiā moderātiōrēs, tamen eōs esse tālīs propter multitūdinem cupidōrum hominum nēmō arbitrātur. **65.** Difficile est dictū, Quirītēs, quantō in odiō sīmus apud exterās nātiōnēs propter eōrum, quōs ad eās per hōs annōs cum imperiō mīsimus, libīdinēs et iniūriās. Quod enim fānum putātis in illīs terrīs nostrīs magistrātibus religiōsum, quam cīvitātem sānctam, quam domum satis clausam ac mūnītam fuisse? Urbēs iam locuplētēs et cōpiōsae requīruntur, quibus causa bellī propter dīripiendī cupiditātem īnferātur.

66. Libenter haec cōram cum Q. Catulō et Q.

Hortēnsiō, summīs et clārissimīs virīs, disputārem. Nōvērunt enim sociōrum volnera, vident eōrum calamitātēs, querimōniās audiunt. Prō sociīs vōs contrā hostīs exercitum mittere putātis an hostium simulātiōne contrā sociōs atque amīcōs? Quae cīvitās est in Asiā quae nōn modo imperātōris aut lēgātī sed ūnīus tribūnī mīlitum animōs ac spīritūs capere possit?

XXIII. Quā rē, etiam sī quem habētis quī conlātīs sīgnīs exercitūs rēgiōs superāre posse videātur, tamen nisi erit īdem quī sē ā pecūniīs sociōrum, quī ab eōrum coniugibus ac līberīs quī ab ōrnāmentīs fānōrum atque oppidōrum quī ab aurō gazāque rēgiā manūs, oculōs, animum cohibēre possit, nōn erit idōneus quī ad bellum Asiāticum rēgiumque mittātur. **67.** Ecquam putātis cīvitātem pācātam fuisse quae locuplēs sit? Ecquam esse locuplētem quae istīs pācāta esse videātur? Ōra maritima, Quirītēs, Cn. Pompēium nōn sōlum propter reī mīlitāris glōriam, sed etiam propter animī continentiam requīsīvit. Vidēbat enim imperātōrēs locuplētārī quotannīs pecūniā pūblicā praeter paucōs, neque eōs quicquam aliud adsequī classium nōmine, nisi ut dētrīmentīs accipiendīs maiōre adficī turpitūdine vidērēmur. Nunc quā cupiditāte hominēs in prōvinciās et quibus iactūrīs, quibus condiciōnibus proficīscantur, ignōrant vidēlicet istī quī ad ūnum dēferenda omnia esse nōn arbitrantur. Quasi vērō Cn. Pompēium nōn cum suīs virtūtibus tum etiam aliēnīs vitiīs magnum esse videāmus. **68.** Quā rē nōlīte dubitāre quīn huic ūnī crēdātis omnia, quī inter tot annōs ūnus inventus sit quem sociī in urbīs suās cum exercitū vēnisse gaudeant.

They should defer to the opinion of other prominent men

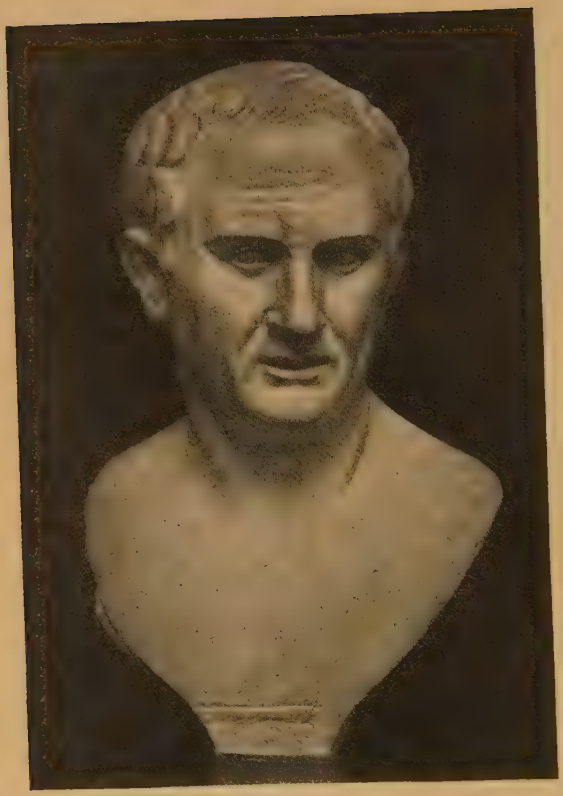
Quod sī auctōritātibus hanc causam, Quirītēs, cōnfirmandam putātis, est vōbīs auctor vir bellōrum omnium maximārumque rērum perītissimus, P. Servīlius, cuius tantae rēs gestae terrā marīque exstitērunt, ut, cum dē bellō dēlīberētis, auctor vōbīs gravior nēmō esse dēbeat; est C. Cūriō, summīs vestrīs beneficiīs maximīsque rēbus gestīs, summō ingeniō et prūdentiā praeditus; est Cn. Lentulus, in quō omnēs prō amplissimīs vestrīs honōribus summum cōnsilium, summam gravitātem esse cognōvistis; est C. Cassius, integritāte, virtūte, cōnstantiā singulārī. Quā rē vidēte hōrum auctōritātibus, illōrum ōrātiōnī quī dissentiunt, respondēre*ne* posse videāmur.

Peroration: Manilius should stand firm; the people are with him. The orator will give his own hearty support

XXIV. **69.** Quae cum ita sint, C. Mānīlī, prīmum istam tuam et lēgem et voluntātem et sententiam laudō vehementissimēque comprobō; deinde tē hortor ut auctōre populō Rōmānō maneās in sententiā nēve cuiusquam vim aut minās pertimēscās. Prīmum in tē satis esse animī persevērantiaeque arbitror; deinde cum tantam multitūdinem cum tantō studiō adesse videāmus, quantam iterum nunc in eōdem homine praeficiendō vidēmus, quid est quod aut dē rē aut dē perficiendī facultāte dubitēmus? Ego autem quicquid est in mē studī, cōnsilī, labōris, ingenī, quicquid hōc beneficiō populī Rōmānī atque hāc potestāte praetōriā, quicquid auctōritāte, fidē, cōnstantiā possum, id omne ad hanc rem cōnficiendam tibi et populō Rōmānō polliceor ac dēferō.

The orator's motives are patriotic and disinterested

70. Testorque omnīs deōs et eōs maximē quī huic locō templōque praesident, quī omnium mentīs eōrum quī ad rem pūblicam adeunt maximē perspiciunt, mē hoc neque rogātū facere cuiusquam, neque quō Cn. Pompēī grātiam mihi per hanc causam conciliārī putem, neque quō mihi ex cuiusquam amplitūdine aut praesidia perīculīs aut adiūmenta honōribus quaeram; proptereā quod perīcula facile, ut hominem praestāre oportet, innocentiā tēctī repellēmus, honōrem autem neque ab ūnō neque ex hōc locō, sed eādem illā nostrā labōriōsissimā ratiōne vītae, sī vestra voluntās feret, cōnsequēmur. **71**. Quam ob rem quicquid in hāc causā mihi susceptum est, Quirītēs, id ego omne mē reī pūblicae causā suscēpisse cōnfirmō; tantum que abest ut aliquam mihi bonam grātiam quaesīsse videar, ut multās mē etiam simultātēs partim obscūrās partim apertās intellegam mihi nōn necessāriās, vōbīs nōn inūtilīs suscēpisse. Sed ego mē hōc honōre praeditum, tantīs vestrīs beneficiīs adfectum statuī, Quirītēs, vestram voluntātem et reī pūblicae dignitātem et salūtem prōvinciārum atque sociōrum meīs omnibus commodīs et ratiōnibus praeferre oportēre.



Marcus Tullius Cicero

M. TULLI CICERONIS IN L. CATILINAM[1] ORATIO PRIMA IN SENATU HABITA

The boldness of Catiline

Quō usque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad fīnem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum praesidium Palātī, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil[2] timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ōra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs? Cōnstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōnsilī cēperis, quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris?

He should have been killed long ago

2. Ō tempora! Ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōnsul videt; hic tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō

[1] Tum M. Tullius consul, sive praesentiam eius timens sive irā commotus, orationem habuit luculentam atque utilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam edidit. — *Sallust*, Chap. 31.

[2] Quibus rebus permota civitas atque immutata urbis facies erat. Ex summa laetitia atque lascivia quae diuturna quies pepererat,

etiam in senātum venit, fit pūblicī cōnsilī particeps, notat et dēsīgnat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem, fortēs virī, satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istīus furōrem ac tēla vītēmus.

The Palatine Hill from the Forum

5 Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōnsulis iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnēs iam diū māchināris.

There are many precedents for this, but the consuls show fatal weakness

3. An vērō vir amplissimus, P. Scīpiō, pontifex maximus, Ti. Gracchum mediocriter labefactantem

repente omnīs tristitia invasit: festinare, trepidare, neque loco neque homini cuiquam satis credere, neque bellum gerere neque pacem habere, suo quisque metu pericula metiri. — *Sall.* 31.

statum reī pūblicae prīvātus interfēcit; Catilīnam, orbem terrae caede atque incendiīs vāstāre cupientem, nōs cōnsulēs perferēmus? Nam illa nimis antīqua praetereō, quod C. Servīlius Ahāla Spurium Maelium novīs rēbus studentem manū suā occīdit. Fuit, fuit ista quondam in hāc rē pūblicā virtūs ut virī fortēs ācriōribus supplicīīs cīvem perniciōsum quam acerbissimum hostem coërcērent. [1] Habēmus senātūs cōnsultum in tē, Catilīna, vehemēns et grave. Nōn deest reī pūblicae cōnsilium neque auctōritās huius ōrdinis; nōs, nōs, dīcō apertē, cōnsulēs dēsumus.

II. **4.** Dēcrēvit quondam senātus ut L. Opīmius cōnsul vidēret nē quid rēs pūblica dētrīmentī caperet. Nox nūlla intercessit: interfectus est propter quāsdam sēditiōnum suspīciōnēs C. Gracchus, clārissimō patre, avō, maiōribus; occīsus est cum līberīs M. Fulvius cōnsulāris. Simīlī senātūs cōnsultō C. Mariō et L. Valeriō cōnsulibus est permissa rēs pūblica. Num ūnum diem posteā L. Sāturnīnum tribūnum plēbis et C. Servīlium praetōrem mors ac reī pūblicae poena remorāta est? At vērō nōs vīcēsimum iam diem patimur hebēscere aciem hōrum auctōritātis. Habēmus enim huiusce modī senātūs cōnsultum, vērum inclūsum in tabulīs, tamquam in vāgīnā reconditum, quō ex senātūs cōnsultō cōnfēstim tē interfectum esse, Catilīna, convēnit. Vīvis, et vīvis nōn ad dēpōnendam, sed ad

[1] Itaque, quod plerumque in atroci negotio solet, senatus decrevit darent operam consules ne quid res publica detrimenti caperet. Ea potestas per senatum more Romano magistratui maxima permittitur, exercitum parare, bellum gerere, coercere omnibus modis socios atque civis, domi militiaeque imperium atque iudicium summum habere; aliter sine populi iussu nullius earum rerum consuli ius est. — *Sall.* 29.

cōnfirmandam audāciam. Cupiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, mē esse clēmentem; cupiō in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs mē nōn dissolūtum vidērī, sed iam mē ipse inertiae nēquitiaeque condemnō.

Meanwhile Catiline is going on with his plans

5. [1] Castra sunt in Italiā contrā populum Rōmānum in Etrūriae faucibus conlocāta; crēscit in diēs singulōs hostium numerus; eōrum autem castrōrum imperātōrem ducemque hostium intrā moenia atque adeō in senātū vidēmus, intestīnam aliquam cotīdiē perniciem reī pūblicae mōlientem.

Good citizens demand his death, but he will be allowed to live until all see his guilt

Sī tē iam, Catilīna, comprehendī, sī interficī iusserō, crēdō, erit verendum mihi nē nōn potius hoc omnēs bonī sērius ā mē, quam quisquam crūdēlius factum esse dīcat. Vērum ego hoc, quod iam prīdem factum esse oportuit, certā dē causā nōndum addūcor ut faciam. Tum dēnique interficiēre, cum iam nēmō tam improbus, tam perditus, tam tuī similis invenirī poterit, quī id nōn iūre factum esse fateātur. **6.** Quam diū quisquam erit quī tē dēfendere audeat, vīvēs; et vīvēs ita ut vīvis, multīs meīs et firmīs praesidiīs obsessus, nē commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam possīs. Multōrum tē etiam

[1] Interea Manlius in Etruria plebem sollicitare, egestate simul ac dolore iniuriae novarum rerum cupidam, quod Sullae dominatione agros bonaque omnia amiserat; praeterea latrones cuiusque generis, quorum in ea regione magna copia erat, non nullos ex Sullanis coloniis, quibus libido atque luxuria ex magnis rapinis nihil reliqui fecerat. — *Sall.* 28.

oculī et aurēs nōn sentientem, sīcut adhūc fēcērunt, speculābuntur atque custōdient.

The consul foreknew and frustrated all his former plans

III. Etenim quid est, Catilīna, quod iam amplius exspectēs, sī neque nox tenebrīs obscūrāre coeptūs nefāriōs nec prīvāta domus parietibus continēre vōcēs coniūrātiōnis tuae potest? sī inlūstrantur, sī ērumpunt omnia? Mūtā iam istam mentem; mihi crēde, oblīvīscere caedis atque incendiōrum. Tenēris undique; lūce sunt clāriōra nōbīs tua cōnsilia omnia, quae iam mēcum licet recognōscās. 7. Meministīne mē ante diem XII. Kalendās Novembrīs dīcere in senātū, fore in armīs certō diē, [1] quī diēs futūrus esset ante diem VI. Kal. Novembrīs, C. Mānlium, audāciae satellitem atque administrum tuae? Num mē fefellit, Catilīna, nōn modo rēs tanta, tam atrōx tamque incrēdibilis, vērum, id quod multō magis est admīrandum, diēs?

Dīxī ego īdem in senātū caedem tē optimātium contulisse in ante diem V. Kalendās Novembrīs, tum cum multī prīncipēs cīvitātis Rōmā nōn tam suī cōnservandī quam tuōrum cōnsiliōrum reprimendōrum causā profūgērunt. Num īnfitiārī potes tē illō ipsō diē, meīs praesidiīs, meā dīligentiā circumclūsum, commovēre tē contrā rem pūblicam nōn potuisse, cum tū discessū cēterōrum, nostrā tamen, quī remānsissēmus, caede tē contentum esse dīcēbās? 8. Quid? cum tē Praeneste

[1] Post paucos dies L. Saenius senator in senatu litteras recitavit, quas Faesulis adlatas sibi dicebat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Manlium arma cepisse cum magna multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendas Novembris. — *Sall.* 30.

PALESTRINA (ANCIENT PRAENESTE)

Kalendīs ipsīs Novembribus occupātūrum nocturnō impetū esse cōnfīderēs, sēnsistīne illam colōniam meō iussū meīs praesidiīs, custōdiīs, vigiliīs esse mūnītam? Nihil agis, nihil mōlīris, nihil cōgitās, quod *nōn* ego nōn modo audiam, sed etiam videam plānēque sentiam.

His present designs are equally well known

IV. Recognōsce tandem mēcum noctem illam superiōrem; iam intellegēs multō mē vigilāre ācrius ad salūtem quam tē ad perniciem reī pūblicae. Dīcō tē priōre nocte vēnisse inter falcāriōs — nōn agam obscūrē — [1] in M. Laecae domum: convēnisse eōdem complūrīs eiusdem āmentiae scelerisque sociōs. Num negāre audēs? Quid tacēs? Convincam, sī negās: videō enim esse hīc in senātū quōsdam quī tēcum ūnā fuērunt.

The complicity of certain senators

9. Ō dī immortālēs! Ubinam gentium sumus? in quā urbe vīvimus? quam rem pūblicam habēmus? Hīc, hīc sunt in nostrō numerō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hōc orbis terrae sānctissimō gravissimōque cōnsiliō, quī

[1] Postremo, ubi multa agitanti nihil procedit, rursus intempesta nocte coniurationis principes convocat ad M. Porcium Laecam, ibique, multa de ignavia eorum questus, docet se Manlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem quam ad capiunda arma paraverat, item alios in alia loca opportuna qui initium belli facerent, seque ad exercitum, proficisci cupere, si prius Ciceronem oppressisset; eum suis consiliis multum officere.

Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornelius eques Romanus operam suam pollicitus et cum eo L. Varguntēius senator constituere ea nocte paulo post cum armatis hominibus, sicuti salutatum, introire ad Ciceronem ac de improviso domi suae imparatum confodere. Curius ubi intellegit quantum periculum consuli impendeat, propere per Fulviam Ciceroni dolum qui parabatur enuntiat. Ita illi ianuā prohibiti tantum facinus frustra susceperant. — *Sall.* 27, 28.

dē nostrō omnium interitū, quī dē huius urbis atque adeō dē orbis terrārum exitiō cōgitent. Hōs ego videō cōnsul et dē rē pūblicā sententiam rogō, et, quōs ferrō trucīdārī oportēbat, eōs nōndum vōce volnerō.

Review of the plans made at Laecā's house

Fuistī igitur apud Laecam illā nocte, Catilīna; distribuistī partīs Italiae; [1] statuistī quō quemque proficīscī placēret; dēlēgistī quōs Rōmae relinquerēs, quōs tēcum ēdūcerēs; discrīpsistī urbis partīs ad incendia, cōnfirmāstī tē ipsum iam esse exitūrum; dīxistī paulum tibi esse etiam nunc morae quod ego vīverem. Repertī sunt duo equitēs Rōmānī quī tē istā cūrā līberārent et sēsē illā ipsā nocte paulō ante lūcem mē in meō lectulō interfectūrōs [esse] pollicērentur. **10.** Haec ego omnia, vixdum etiam coetū vestrō dīmissō, comperī; domum meam maiōribus praesidiīs mūnīvī atque firmavī; exclūsī eōs quōs tū ad mē salūtātum māne mīserās, cum illī ipsī vēnissent quōs ego iam multīs ac summīs virīs ad mē id temporis ventūrōs esse praedīxeram.

He has been baffled in his attacks against the consul, but now that he aims at the safety of the Commonwealth, he and his followers should depart

V. Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, perge quō coepistī. Ēgredere aliquandō ex urbe; patent portae; proficīs-

[1] Igitur C. Manlium Faesulas atque in eam partem Etruriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picenum, C. Iulium in Apuliam dimisit, praeterea alium alio, quem ubique opportunum sibi fore credebat. Interea Romae multa simul moliri: [consulibus] insidias tendere, parare incendia, opportuna loca armatis hominibus obsidere. — *Sall.* 27.

cere. Nimium diū tē imperātōrem tua illa Mānliāna castra dēsīderant. Ēdūc tēcum etiam omnīs tuōs; sī minus, quam plūrimōs; pūrgā urbem. Magnō mē metū līberābis, dum modo inter mē atque tē mūrus intersit. Nōbīscum versārī iam diūtius nōn potes; nōn feram, nōn patiar, nōn sinam. **11.** Magna dīs immortālibus habenda est atque huic ipsī Iovī Statōrī, antīquissimō custōdī huius urbis, grātia, quod hanc tam taetram, tam horribilem tamque īnfēstam reī pūblicae pestem totiēns iam effūgimus. Nōn est saepius in ūnō homine summa salūs perīclitanda reī pūblicae.

Quam diū mihi cōnsulī dēsignātō, Catilīna, īnsidiātus es, nōn pūblicō mē praesidiō, sed prīvātā dīligentiā dēfendī. Cum proximīs comitiīs cōnsulāribus mē cōnsulem in campō et competītōrēs tuōs interficere voluistī, compressī cōnātūs tuōs nefāriōs amīcōrum praesidiō et cōpiīs, nūllō tumultū pūblicē concitātō; dēnique, quotiēnscumque mē petīstī, per mē tibi obstitī, quamquam vidēbam perniciem meam cum magnā calamitāte reī pūblicae esse coniūnctam.' **12.** Nunc iam apertē rem pūblicam ūniversam petis: templa deōrum immortālium, tēcta urbis, vītam omnium cīvium, Italiam [dēnique] tōtam ad exitium et vāstitātem vocās. Quā rē, quoniam id quod est prīmum, et quod huius imperī disciplīnaeque maiōrum proprium est, facere nōndum audeō, faciam id quod est ad sevēritātem lēnius et ad commūnem salūtem ūtilius. Nam sī tē interficī iusserō, residēbit in rē pūblicā reliqua coniūrātōrum manus: sīn tū, quod tē iam dūdum hortor, exieris, exhauriētur ex urbe tuōrum comitum magna et perniciōsa sentīna reī pūblicae.

Exile his best refuge. His private life reviewed

13. Quid est, Catilīna? Num dubitās id mē imperante facere, quod iam tuā sponte faciēbās? Exīre ex urbe iubet cōnsul hostem. Interrogās mē num in exsilium? Nōn iubeō; sed, sī mē cōnsulis, suādeō.

VI. Quid est enim, Catilīna, quod tē iam in hāc urbe dēlectāre possit? in quā nēmō est extrā istam coniūrātiōnem perditōrum hominum quī tē nōn metuat; nēmō quī nōn ōderit. [1] Quae nota domesticae turpitūdinis nōn inusta vītae tuae est? Quod prīvātārum rērum dēdecus nōn haeret in fāmā? Quae libīdō ab oculīs, quod facinus ā manibus umquam tuīs, quod flāgitium ā tōtō corpore āfuit? [2] Cui tū adulēscentulō, quem corruptēlārum inlecebrīs inrētīssēs, nōn aut ad audāciam ferrum aut ad libīdinem facem praetulistī?

[1] L. Catilina, nobili genere natus, fuit magna vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malo pravoque. Huic ab adulescentia bella intestina, caedes, rapinae, discordia civilis, grata fuere, ibique iuventutem suam exercuit. Corpus patiens inediae, algoris, vigiliae, supra quam cuiquam credibile est. Animus audax, subdolus, varius, cuius rei libet simulator ac dissimulator, alieni appetens, sui profusus, ardens in cupiditatibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum. Vastus animus immoderata, incredibilia, nimis alta semper cupiebat. Hunc post dominationem L. Sullae libido maxima invaserat rei publicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adsequeretur, dum sibi regnum pararet, quicquam pensi habebat. Agitabatur magis magisque in dies animus ferox inopiā rei familiaris et conscientiā scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus auxerat quas supra memoravi. Incitabant praeterea corrupti civitatis mores, quos pessima ac diversa inter se mala, luxuria atque avaritia, vexabant. — *Sall.* 5.

[2] Sed maxime adulescentium familiaritates appetebat; eorum animi molles etiam et fluxi dolis haud difficulter capiebantur. — *Sall.* 14.

Sed iuventutem, quam, ut supra diximus, inlexerat, multis modis mala facinora edocebat. — *Sall.* 16.

14. Quid vērō? [1] nūper cum morte superiōris uxōris novīs nūptiīs domum vacuēfēcissēs, nōnne etiam aliō incrēdibilī scelere hoc scelus cumulāstī? Quod ego praetermittō et facile patior silērī, nē in hāc cīvitāte tantī facinoris immānitās aut exstitisse aut nōnvindicāta esse videātur. Praetermittō ruīnās fortūnārum tuārum, quās omnīs impendēre tibi proximīs Īdibus sentiēs. Ad illa veniō quae nōn ad prīvātam ignōminiam vitiōrum tuōrum nōn, ad domesticam tuam difficultātem ac turpitūdinem, sed ad summam rem pūblicam atque ad omnium nostrūm vītam salūtemque pertinent.

His infamous public record

15. Potestne tibi haec lūx, Catilīna, aut huius caelī spīritus esse iūcundus, cum sciās esse hōrum nēminem quī nesciat tē prīdiē Kalendās Iānuāriās Lepidō et Tullō cōnsulibus stetisse in comitiō cum tēlō? [2] manum cōnsulum et prīncipum cīvitātis interficiendōrum causā parāvisse? scelerī ac furorī tuō nōn mentem aliquam aut timōrem tuum, sed fortūnam populī Rōmānī obstitisse? Ac iam illa omittō – neque enim sunt aut obscūra aut nōn multa commissa posteā — quotiēns tū mē dēsignātum, quotiēns cōnsulem interficere cōnātus es! Quot ego tuās petītiōnēs, ita coniectās ut vītārī posse nōn

[1] Postremo captus amore Aureliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil umquam bonus laudavit, quod ea nubere illi dubitabat timens privignum adultā aetate, pro certo creditur necato filio vacuam domum scelestis nuptiis fecisse. — *Sall.* 15.

[2] Quod ni Catilina maturasset pro curia signum sociis dare, eo die post conditam urbem Romam pessimum facinus patratum foret. Quia nondum frequentes armati convenerant, ea res consilium diremit. — *Sall.* 18.

vidērentur, parvā quādam dēclīnātiōne et, ut āiunt, corpore effūgī! Nihil [agis, nihil] adsequeris, [nihil mōlīris,] neque tamen cōnārī ac velle dēsistis. **16.** Quotiēns tibi iam extorta est ista sīca dē manibus! Quotiēns [vērō] excidit cāsū aliquō et ēlāpsa est! [Tamen eā carēre diūtius nōn potes] quae quidem quibus abs tē initiāta sacrīs ac dēvōta sit nesciō, quod eam necesse putās esse in cōnsulis corpore dēfīgere.

What has his life become? All good men hate and fear him. He should depart

VII. Nunc vērō quae tua est ista vīta? Sīc enim iam tēcum loquar, nōn ut odiō permōtus esse videar, quō dēbeō, sed ut misericordiā, quae tibi nūlla dēbētur. Vēnistī paulō ante in senātum. Quis tē ex hāc tantā frequentiā, totque tuīs amīcīs ac necessāriīs salūtāvit? Sī hoc post hominum memoriam contigit nēminī, vōcis exspectās contumēliam, cum sīs gravissimō iūdiciō taciturnitātis oppressus? Quid quod adventū tuō ista subsellia vacuēfacta sunt, quod omnēs cōnsulārēs, quī tibi persaepe ad caedem cōnstitūtī fuērunt, simul atque adsēdistī, partem istam subselliōrum nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt? Quō tandem animō [hoc] tibi ferendum putās? **17.** Servī mehercule meī sī mē istō pactō metuerent, ut tē metuunt omnēs cīvēs tuī, domum meam relinquendam putārem; tū tibi urbem nōn arbitrāris? Et, sī mē meīs cīvibus iniūriā suspectum tam graviter atque offēnsum vidērem, carēre mē aspectū cīvium quam īnfēstīs omnium oculīs cōnspicī māllem. Tū, cum cōnscientiā scelerum tuōrum agnōscās odium omnium iūstum et iam diū tibi dēbitum, dubitās, quōrum mentīs

sēnsūsque volnerās, eōrum aspectum praesentiamque vītāre? Sī tē parentēs timērent atque ōdissent tuī neque eōs ūllā ratiōne plācāre possēs, ut opīnor, ab eōrum oculīs aliquō concēderēs. Nunc tē patria, quae commūnis est parēns omnium nostrum, ōdit ad metuit, et iam diū nihil tē iūdicat nisi dē parricīdiō suō cōgitāre; huius tū neque auctōritātem verēbere, nec iūdicium sequēre, nec vim pertimēscēs?

CATILINE IN THE SENATE

His fatherland loathes him and bids him go

18. Quae tēcum, Catilīna, sīc agit et quōdam modō tacita loquitur:

'Nūllum iam aliquot annīs facinus exstitit nisi per tē, nūllum flāgitium sine tē; tibi ūnī multōrum cīvium necēs, tibi vexātiō dīreptiōque sociōrum impūnīta fuit ac lībera; tū nōn sōlum ad neglegendās lēgēs et quaestiōnēs, vērum etiam ad ēvertendās perfringendāsque valuistī. Superiōra illa, quamquam ferenda nōn fuērunt, tamen, ut potuī, tulī; nunc vērō mē tōtam esse in metū propter ūnum tē, quicquid increpuerit, Catilīnam

timērī, nūllum vidērī contrā mē cōnsilium inīrī posse quod ā tuō scelere abhorreat, nōn est ferendum. Quam ob rem discēde atque hunc mihi timōrem ēripe: sī est vērus, nē opprimar; sīn falsus, ut tandem aliquandō timēre dēsinam.'

VIII. **19.** Haec sī tēcum, ita ut dīxī, patria loquātur, nōnne impetrāre dēbeat, etiam sī vim adhibēre nōn possit?

He has given himself into custody: a proof of conscious guilt

Quid quod tū tē ipse in custōdiam dedistī? quod vītandae suspīciōnis causā ad M'. Lepidum tē habitāre velle dīxistī? Ā quō nōn receptus etiam ad mē venīre ausus es, atque ut domī meae tē adservārem rogāstī. Cum ā mē quoque id respōnsum tulissēs, mē nūllō modō posse īsdem parietibus tūtō esse tēcum, quī magnō in perīculō essem, quod īsdem moenibus continērēmur, ad Q. Metellum praetōrem vēnistī. Ā quō repudiātus ad sodālem tuum, virum optimum, M. Metellum dēmigrāstī; quem tū vidēlicet et ad custōdiendum dīligentissimum et ad suspicandum sagācissimum et ad vindicandum fortissimum fore putāstī. Sed quam longē vidētur ā carcere atque ā vinculīs abesse dēbēre, quī sē ipse iam dignum custōdiā iūdicārit? **20.** Quae cum ita sint, Catilīna, dubitās, sī ēmorī aequō animō nōn potes, abīre in aliquās terrās et vītam istam, multīs suppliciīs iūstīs dēbitīsque ēreptam, fugae sōlitūdinīque mandāre?

The Senate's opinion of him

'Refer,' inquis, 'ad senātum;' id enim postulās, et, sī hic ōrdō [sibi] placēre dēcrēverit tē īre in exsilium,

obtemperātūrum tē esse dīcis. Nōn referam, id quod abhorret ā meīs mōribus; et tamen faciam ut intellegās quid hī dē tē sentiant. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilīna; līberā rem pūblicam metū; in exsilium, sī hanc vōcem exspectās, proficīscere. Quid est, Catilīna? Ecquid attendis? ecquid animadvertis hōrum silentium? Patiuntur, tacent. Quid exspectās auctōritātem loquentium, quōrum voluntātem tacitōrum perspicis? **21.** At sī hoc idem huic adulēscentī optimō, P. Sēstiō, sī fortissimō virō, M. Mārcellō, dīxissem, iam mihi cōnsulī hōc ipsō in templō iūre optimō senātus vim et manūs intulisset. Dē tē autem, Catilīna, cum quiēscunt, probant; cum patiuntur, dēcernunt; cum tacent, clāmant; neque hī sōlum, quōrum tibi auctōritās est vidēlicet cāra, vīta vīlissima, sed etiam illī equitēs Rōmānī, honestissimī atque optimī virī, cēterīque fortissimī cīvēs, quī circumstant senātum, quōrum tū et frequentiam vidēre et studia perspicere et vōcēs paulō ante exaudīre potuistī. Quōrum ego vix abs tē iam diū manūs ac tēla contineō, eōsdem facile addūcam ut tē haec, quae vāstāre iam prīdem studēs, relinquentem usque ad portās prōsequantur.

The consul, even at the risk of odium, urges him to go

IX. **22.** Quamquam quid loquor? Tē ut ūlla rēs frangat? Tū ut umquam tē corrigās? Tū ut ūllam fugam meditēre? Tū ut ūllum exsilium cōgitēs? Utinam tibi istam mentem dī immortālēs duint! Tametsī videō, sī meā vōce perterritus īre in exsilium animum indūxeris, quanta tempestās invidiae nōbīs, sī minus in praesēns tempus, recentī memoriā scelerum tuōrum, at

in posteritātem impendeat. Sed est tantī, dum modo ista sit prīvāta calamitās et ā reī pūblicae perīculīs sēiungātur. Sed tū ut vitiīs tuīs commoveāre, ut lēgum poenās pertimēscās, ut temporibus reī pūblicae cēdās, nōn est postulandum. Neque enim is es, Catilīna, ut tē aut pudor umquam ā turpitūdine aut metus ā perīculō aut ratiō ā furōre revocārit. **23.** Quam ob rem, ut saepe iam dīxī, proficīscere, ac, sī mihi inimīcō, ut praedicās, tuō cōnflāre vīs invidiam, rēctā perge in exsilium. Vix feram sermōnēs hominum, sī id fēceris; vix mōlem istīus invidiae, sī in exsilium iussū cōnsulis ieris, sustinēbō. Sīn autem servīre meae laudī et glōriae māvīs; ēgredere cum importūnā scelerātōrum manū, cōnfer tē ad Mānlium, concitā perditōs cīvīs, sēcerne tē ā bonīs, īnfer patriae bellum, exsultā impiō latrōciniō, ut ā mē nōn ēiectus ad aliēnōs, sed invītātus ad tuōs īsse videāris.

He has, in fact, already arranged to go to Manlius

24. Quamquam quid ego tē invītem, ā quō iam sciam esse praemissōs quī tibi ad Forum Aurēlium praestōlārentur armātī? cui iam sciam pāctam et cōnstitūtam cum Mānliō diem? ā quō etiam aquilam[1] illam argenteam, quam tibi ac tuīs omnibus cōnfīdō perniciōsam ac fūnestam futūram, cui domī tuae sacrārium [scelerum tuōrum] cōnstitūtum fuit, sciam esse praemissam? Tū ut illā carēre diūtius possīs, quam venerārī ad caedem proficīscēns solēbās, ā cuius altāribus saepe istam impiam dexteram ad necem cīvium trānstulistī?

[1] Ipse cum libertis et calonibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bello Cimbrico C. Marius in exercitu habuisse dicebatur. — *Sall.* 59.

There, surrounded by all forms of wickedness, he will be in his element

X. **25.** Ībis tandem aliquandō quō tē iam prīdem ista tua cupiditās effrēnāta ac furiōsa rapiēbat; neque enim tibi haec rēs adfert dolōrem, sed quandam incrēdibilem voluptātem. Ad hanc tē āmentiam nātūra peperit, voluntās exercuit, fortūna servāvit. Numquam tū nōn modo ōtium, sed nē bellum quidem nisi nefārium concupīstī. Nactus es ex perditīs atque ab omnī nōn modo fortūnā, vērum etiam spē dērelictīs cōnflātam improbōrum manum. **26.** Hīc tū quā laetitiā perfruēre! quibus gaudiīs exsultābis! quantā in voluptāte bacchābere! cum in tantō numerō tuōrum neque audiēs virum bonum quemquam neque vidēbis![1] Ad huius vītae studium meditātī illī sunt quī feruntur labōrēs tuī, iacēre humī nōn sōlum ad obsidendum stuprum, vērum etiam ad facinus obeundum; vigilāre nōn

A Sacrarium from Pompeii

[1] Dies noctisque festinare, vigilare, neque insomniis neque labore fatigari. — *Sall.* 27.

sōlum īnsidiantem somnō marītōrum, vērum etiam bonīs ōtiōsōrum. Habēs ubi ostentēs tuam illam praeclāram patientiam famis, frīgoris, inopiae rērum omnium, quibus tē brevī tempore cōnfectum esse sentiēs.
5 **27.** Tantum prōfēcī tum, cum tē ā cōnsulātū reppulī, ut exsul potius temptāre quam cōnsul vexāre rem pūblicam possēs, atque ut id, quod esset ā tē scelerātē susceptum, latrōcinium potius quam bellum nōminārētur.

The State may well charge the consul with remissness for not pursuing a more vigorous policy

XI. Nunc, ut ā mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quandam
10 prope iūstam patriae querimōniam dētester ac dēprecer, percipite, quaesō, dīligenter quae dīcam, et ea penitus animīs vestrīs mentibusque mandāte. Etenim sī mēcum patria, quae mihi vītā meā multō est cārior, sī cūncta Italia, sī omnis rēs pūblica loquātur:
15 'M. Tullī, quid agis? Tūne eum quem esse hostem comperistī, quem ducem bellī futūrum vidēs, quem exspectārī imperātōrem in castrīs hostium sentīs, auctōrem sceleris, prīncipem coniūrātiōnis, ēvocātōrem servōrum et cīvium perditōrum, exīre patiēre, ut abs tē nōn
20 ēmissus ex urbe, sed immissus in urbem esse videātur? Nōnne hunc in vincla dūcī, nōn ad mortem rapī, nōn summō suppliciō mactārī imperābis? **28.** Quid tandem tē impedit? Mōsne maiōrum? At persaepe etiam prīvātī in hāc rē pūblicā perniciōsōs cīvīs morte
25 multārunt. An lēgēs quae dē cīvium Rōmānōrum suppliciō rogātae sunt? At numquam in hāc urbe quī ā rē pūblicā dēfēcērunt cīvium iūra tenuērunt. An invidiam posteritātis timēs? Praeclāram vērō populō

Rōmānō refers grātiam, quī tē hominem per tē cognitum, nūllā commendātiōne maiōrum, tam mātūrē ad summum imperium per omnīs honōrum gradūs extulit, sī propter invidiam aut alicuius perīculī metum salūtem cīvium tuōrum neglegis. **29.** Sed sī quis est invidiae metus, nōn est vehementius sevēritātis ac fortitūdinis invidia quam inertiae ac nēquitiae pertimēscenda. An cum bellō vāstābitur Italia, vexābuntur urbēs, tecta ārdēbunt, tum tē nōn exīstimās invidiae incendiō cōnflagrātūrum? '

But he has been waiting until all citizens shall be convinced that there is a conspiracy

XII. Hīs ego sānctissimīs reī pūblicae vōcibus, et eōrum hominum quī hoc idem sentiunt mentibus, pauca respondēbō. Ego, sī hoc optimum factū iūdicārem, patrēs cōnscrīptī, Catilīnam morte multārī, ūnīus ūsūram hōrae gladiātōrī istī ad vīvendum nōn dedissem. Etenim sī summī virī et clārissimī cīvēs Sāturnīnī et Gracchōrum et Flaccī et superiōrum complūrium sanguine nōn modo sē nōn contāminārunt, sed etiam honestārunt, certē verendum mihi nōn erat nē quid hōc parricīdā cīvium interfectō invidiae [mihi] in posteritātem redundāret. Quod sī ea mihi maximē impendēret, tamen hōc animō fuī semper, ut invidiam virtūte partam glōriam, nōn invidiam putārem.

30. Quamquam nōn nūllī sunt in hōc ōrdine, quī aut ea quae imminent nōn videant aut ea quae vident dissimulent; quī spem Catilīnae mollibus sententiīs aluērunt coniūrātiōnemque nāscentem nōn crēdendō corrōborāvērunt; quōrum auctōritāte multī nōn sōlum improbī vērum etiam imperītī, sī in hunc animadvertis-

sem, crūdēliter et rēgiē factum esse dīcerent. Nunc intellegō, sī iste, quō intendit, in Mānliāna castra pervēnerit, nēminem tam stultum fore quī nōn videat coniūrātiōnem esse factam, nēminem tam improbum quī nōn fateātur.

The death of Catiline would help but little

Hōc autem ūnō interfectō intellegō hanc reī pūblicae pestem paulisper reprimī, nōn in perpetuum comprimī posse. Quod sī sē ēiēcerit sēcumque suōs ēdūxerit et eōdem cēterōs undique conlēctōs naufragōs aggregārit, exstinguētur atque dēlēbitur nōn modo haec tam adulta reī pūblicae pestis, vērum etiam stirps ac sēmen malōrum omnium. XIII. **31.** Etenim iam diū, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in hīs perīculīs coniūrātiōnis īnsidiīsque versāmur, sed nesciō quō pactō omnium scelerum ac veteris furōris et audāciae mātūritās in nostrī cōnsulātūs tempus ērūpit. Quod sī ex tantō latrōciniō iste ūnus tollētur, vidēbimur fortasse ad breve quoddam tempus cūrā et metū esse relevātī; perīculum autem residēbit et erit inclūsum penitus in vēnīs atque in vīsceribus reī pūblicae. Ut saepe hominēs aegrī morbō gravī, cum aestū febrīque iactantur, sī aquam gelidam bibērunt, prīmō relevārī vidēntur, deinde multō gravius vehementiusque adflīctantur. Sīc hic morbus quī est in rē pūblicā, relevātus istīus poenā, vehementius reliquīs vīvīs ingravēscet.

But his departure would settle all doubts. Jupiter will protect the city and punish its enemies

32. Quā rē sēcēdant improbī, sēcernant sē ā bonīs, ūnum in locum congregentur, mūrā dēnique, [id] quod

saepe iam dīxī, sēcernantur ā nōbīs; dēsinant īnsidiārī domī suae cōnsulī, circumstāre tribūnal praetōris urbānī, obsidēre cum gladiīs cūriam, malleolōs et facēs ad īnflammandam urbem comparāre; sit dēnique īnscrīptum in fronte ūnīus cuiusque quid dē rē pūblicā sentiat. Polliceor hoc vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tantam in nōbīs cōnsulibus fore dīligentiam, tantam in vōbīs auctōritātem, tantam in equitibus Rōmānīs virtūtem, tantam in omnibus bonīs cōnsēnsiōnem, ut Catilīnae profectiōne omnia patefacta, inlūstrāta, oppressa, vindicāta esse videātis.

Bust of Jupiter

33. Hīsce ōminibus, Catilīna, cum summā reī pūblicae salūte, cum tuā peste ac perniciē, cumque eōrum exitiō quī sē tēcum omnī scelere parricīdiōque iūnxērunt, proficīscere ad impium bellum ac nefārium. Tū, Iuppiter, quī īsdem quibus haec urbs auspiciīs ā Rōmulō es cōnstitūtus, quem Statōrem huius urbis atque imperī vērē nōminā̄mus, hunc et huius sociōs ā tuīs [ārīs] cēterīsque templīs, ā tēctīs urbis ac moenibus, ā vītā fortūnīsque cīvium [omnium] arcēbis, et hominēs bonōrum inimīcōs, hostīs patriae, latrōnēs Italiae, scelerum foedere inter sē ac nefāriā societāte coniūnctōs, aeternīs suppliciīs vīvōs mortuōsque mactābis.

FIESOLE (ANCIENT FAESULAE)

M. TULLI CICERONIS IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO SECUNDA

HABITA AD POPULUM

Congratulations on the departure of Catiline

Tandem aliquandō, Quirītēs, L. Catilīnam, furentem audāciā, scelus anhēlantem, pestem patriae nefāriē mōlientem, vōbīs atque huic urbī ferrō flammāque minitantem ex urbe vel ēiēcimus vel ēmīsimus vel ipsum ēgredientem verbīs prōsecūtī sumus. [1] Abiit, excessit, ēvāsit, ērūpit. Nūlla iam perniciēs ā mōnstrō illō atque prōdigiō moenibus ipsīs intrā moenia comparābitur. Atque hunc quidem ūnum huius bellī domesticī ducem sine contrōversiā vīcimus. Nōn enim iam inter latera nostra sīca illa versābitur; nōn in campō, nōn in Forō, nōn in cūriā, nōn dēnique intrā domesticōs parietēs pertimēscēmus. Locō ille mōtus est, cum est ex urbe dēpulsus. Palam iam cum hoste nūllō impediente bellum iūstum gerēmus. Sine dubiō perdidimus hominem magnificēque vīcimus, cum illum ex occultīs īnsidiīs in apertum latrōcinium coniēcimus. **2.** Quod vērō nōn cruentum mūcrōnem, ut voluit, extulit, quod vīvīs nōbīs ēgressus est, quod eī ferrum ē manibus extorsimus, quod incolumīs cīvīs, quod stantem urbem

[1] Iniuriis contumeliisque concitatus, quod fructu laboris industriaeque meae privatus statum dignitatis non obtinebam, publicam miserorum causam pro mea consuetudine suscepi. — *Sall.* 35.

relīquit, quantō tandem illum maerōre esse adflictum et prōflīgātum putātis? Iacet ille nunc prōstrātus, Quirītēs, et sē perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit et retorquet oculōs profectō saepe ad hanc urbem, quam ē suīs faucibus ēreptam esse lūget: quae quidem mihi laetārī vidētur, quod tantam pestem ēvomuerit forāsque prōiēcerit.

He ought to have been put to death, but it did not seem expedient

II. **3.** Ac sī quis est tālis quālīs esse omnīs oportēbat, quī in hōc ipsō, in quō exsultat et triumphat ōrātiō mea, mē vehementer accūset, quod tam capitālem hostem nōn comprehenderim potius quam ēmīserim, nōn est ista mea culpa, sed temporum.[1] Interfectum esse L. Catilīnam et gravissimō suppliciō adfectum iam prīdem oportēbat, idque ā mē et mōs maiōrum et huius imperī sevēritās et rēs pūblica postulābat. Sed quam multōs fuisse putātis quī quae ego dēferrem nōn crēderent? [quam multōs quī propter stultitiam nōn putārent?] quam multōs quī etiam dēfenderent? [quam multōs quī propter improbitātem favērent?] Ac sī illō sublātō dēpellī ā vōbīs omne perīculum iūdicārem, iam prīdem ego L. Catilīnam nōn modo invidiae meae, vērum etiam vītae perīculō sustulissem. **4.** Sed cum vidērem, nē vōbīs quidem omnibus rē etiam tum probātā, sī illum, ut erat meritus, morte multāssem, fore ut eius sociōs invidiā oppressus persequī nōn possem,

[1] Tanta vis morbi ac veluti tabes plerosque civium animos invaserat. Neque solum illis aliena mens erat qui conscii coniurationis fuerant, sed omnino cuncta plebes novarum rerum studio Catilinae incepta probabat. — *Sall.* 36, 37.

rem hūc dēdūxī ut tum palam pugnāre possētis, cum hostem apertē vidērētis.

As an open and avowed enemy he is not to be feared

Quem quidem ego hostem, Quirītēs, quam vehementer forīs esse timendum putem, licet hinc intellegātis, quod etiam illud molestē ferō, quod ex urbe parum comitātus exierit. Utinam ille omnīs sēcum suās cōpiās ēdūxisset! Tongilium mihi ēdūxit, quem amāre in praetextā coeperat, Pūblicium et Minucium, quōrum aes aliēnum contractum in popīnā nūllum rēī pūblicae mōtum adferre poterat. Relīquit quōs virōs![1] quantō aere aliēnō! quam valentīs! quam nōbilīs![2]

His forces are contemptible. His partisans in the city are more dangerous, but equally powerless

III. **5.** Itaque ego illum exercitum[3] prae Gallicānīs legiōnibus, et hōc dīlēctū quem in agrō Pīcēnō et Gallicō Q. Metellus habuit, et hīs cōpiīs quae ā nōbīs cotīdiē comparantur, magnō opere contemnō, conlēctum ex

[1] Sed Cethego atque Lentulo ceterisque, quorum cognoverat promptam audaciam, mandat, quibus rebus possent, opes factionis confirment; insidias consuli maturent; caedem, incendia, aliaque belli facinora parent; sese prope diem cum magno exercitu ad urbem accessurum. — *Sall.* 32.

[2] Ceterum inventus pleraque sed maxime nobilium Catilinae inceptis favebat: quibus in otio vel magnifice vel molliter vivere copia erat, incerta pro certis, bellum quam pacem malebant. — *Sall.* 17.

[3] Igitur senati decreto Q. Marcius Rex Faesulas, Q. Metellus Creticus in Apuliam circumque ea loca missi, . . . sed praetores Q. Pompeius Rufus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picenum, eisque permissum uti pro tempore atque periculo exercitum compararent. — *Sall.* 30.

senibus dēspērātīs, ex agrestī lūxuriā, [1] ex rūsticīs dēcoctōribus, ex eīs quī vadimōnia dēserere quam illum exercitum māluērunt; quibus ego nōn modo sī aciem exercitūs nostrī, vērum etiam sī ēdictum praetōris ostenderō, concident. [2] Hōs, quōs videō volitāre in Forō, quōs stāre ad cūriam, quōs etiam in senātum venīre, quī nitent unguentīs, quī fulgent purpurā, māllem sēcum suōs mīlitēs ēdūxisset; quī sī hīc permanent, mementōte nōn tam exercitum illum esse nōbīs quam hōs quī exercitum dēseruērunt pertimēscendōs. Atque hōc etiam sunt timendī magis, quod, quid cōgitent, mē scīre sentiunt, neque tamen permoventur.

6. Videō cui sit Āpūlia attribūta, quis habeat Etrūriam, quis agrum Pīcēnum, quis Gallicum, [3] quis sibi hās urbānās īnsidiās caedis atque incendiōrum dēpoposcerit. Omnia superiōris noctis cōnsilia ad mē perlāta esse sentiunt; patefēcī in senātū hesternō diē; [4] Catilīna

[1] Praeterea iuventus quae in agris manuum mercede inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitionibus excita, urbanum otium ingrato labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat. — *Sall.* 37.

[2] Erant praeterea complures paulo occultius consili huiusce participes nobiles, quos magis dominationis spes hortabatur quam inopia aut alia necessitudo. — *Sall.* 17.

[3] Sed ea divisa hoc modo dicebantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum magna manu duodecim simul opportuna loca urbis incenderent, quo tumultu facilior aditus ad consulem ceterosque quibus insidiae parabantur fieret; Cethegus Ciceronis ianuam obsideret eumque vi aggrederetur. — *Sall.* 43.

[4] Deinde se ex curia domum proripuit. Ibi multa ipse secum volvens, quod neque insidiae consuli procedebant et ab incendio intellegebat urbem vigiliis munitam, optimum factu credens exercitum augere ac, prius quam legiones scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bello usui forent, nocte intempesta cum paucis in Manliana castra profectus est. — *Sall.* 32.

ipse pertimuit, profūgit. Hī quid exspectant? Nē illī vehementer errant, sī illam meam prīstinam lēnitātem pērpetuam spērant futūram.

Let them leave the city at once or suffer the consequences

IV. Quod exspectāvī, iam sum adsecūtus; ut vōs omnēs factam esse apertē coniūrātiōnem contrā rem pū-

THE AURELIAN WAY

blicam vidērētis. Nisi vērō sī quis est quī Catilīnae similīs cum Catilīnā sentīre nōn putet. Nōn est iam lēnitātī locus; sevēritātem rēs ipsa flāgitat. Ūnum etiam nunc concēdam: exeant, proficīscantur, nē patian-

tur dēsīderiō suī Catilīnam miserum tābēscere. [1] Dēmōnstrābō iter, Aurēliā viā profectus est; sī accelerāre volent, ad vesperam cōnsequentur. **7.** Ō fortūnātam rem pūblicam, sī quidem hanc sentīnam urbis ēiēcerit! Ūnō mehercule Catilīnā exhaustō, levāta mihi et recreāta rēs pūblica vidētur.

All the dregs of society gather about Catiline as leader and friend

Quid enim malī aut sceleris fingī aut cōgitārī potest quod nōn ille concēperit? [2] Quis tōtā Italiā venēficus, quis gladiātor, quis latrō, quis sīcārius, quis parricīda, quis testāmentōrum subiector, quis circumscrīptor, quis gāneō, quis nepōs, quis adulter, quae mulier īnfāmis, quis corruptor iuventūtis, quis corruptus, quis perditus invenīrī potest, quī sē cum Catilīnā nōn familiārissimē vīxisse fateātur? Quae caedēs per hōsce annōs sine illō facta est? quod nefārium stuprum nōn per illum? **8.** Iam vērō quae tanta umquam in ūllō [homine] iuventūtis inlecebra fuit quanta in illō? Quī aliōs ipse

[1] Sed ipse paucos dies commoratus apud C. Flaminium in agro Arretino, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Manlium contendit. — *Sall.* 36.

[2] In tanta tamque corrupta civitate Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium flagitiorum atque facinorum circum se tamquam stipatorum catervas habebat. Nam quicumque impudicus adulter, ganeo, aleo bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum aes grande conflaverat. . . . praeterea omnes undique parricidae, sacrilegi, convicti iudiciis aut pro factis iudicium timentes, ad hoc quos manus atque lingua periurio aut sanguine civili alebat, postremo omnes quos flagitium, egestas, conscius animus exagitabat, ei Catilinae proximi familiaresque erant. Quod si quis etiam a culpa vacuus in amicitiam eius inciderat, cotidiano usu atque inlecebris facile par similisque ceteris efficiebatur. — *Sall.* 14.

amābat turpissimē, aliōrum amōrī flāgitiōsissimē serviēbat; aliīs frūctum libīdinum, aliīs mortem parentum nōn modo impellendō, vērum etiam adiuvandō pollicēbātur. Nunc vērō quam subitō nōn sōlum ex urbe, vērum etiam ex agrīs ingentem numerum perditōrum hominum conlēgerat! Nēmō nōn modo Rōmae, sed nē ūllō quidem in angulō tōtius Italiae oppressus aere aliēnō fuit, quem nōn ad hoc incrēdibile sceleris foedus ascīverit.

V. **9.** Atque ut eius dīversa studia in dissimilī ratiōne perspicere possītis, nēmō est in lūdō gladiātōriō paulō ad facinus audācior, quī sē nōn intimum Catilīnae esse fateātur; nēmō in scēnā levior et nēquior, quī sē nōn eiusdem prope sodālem fuisse commemoret. Atque īdem tamen, [1] stuprōrum et scelerum exercitātiōne adsuēfactus frīgore et famē et sitī et vigiliīs perferundīs, fortis ab istīs praedicābātur, cum industriae subsidia atque īnstrūmenta virtūtis in libīdine audāciāque cōnsūmeret.

All these profligates should have left the city with him

10. Hunc vērō sī secūtī erunt suī comitēs, sī ex urbe exierint dēspērātōrum hominum flāgitiōsī gregēs, Ō nōs beātōs! Ō rem pūblicam fortūnātam! Ō praeclāram laudem cōnsulātūs meī! Nōn enim iam sunt mediocrēs hominum libīdinēs, nōn hūmānae ac tolerandae audāciae; nihil cōgitant nisi caedem, nisi incendia, nisi

[1] Namque animus impurus, dis hominibusque infestus, neque vigiliis neque quietibus sedari poterat; ita conscientia mentem excitam vastabat. Igitur color ei exsanguis, foedi oculi, citus modo modo tardus incessus; prorsus in facie voltuque vecordia inerat. — *Sall.* 15.

rapīnās. Patrimōnia sua profūdērunt, fortūnās suās obligāvērunt; rēs eōs iam prīdem dēseruit, fidēs nūper dēficere coepit; eadem tamen illa, quae erat in abundantiā, libīdō permanet. Quod sī in vīnō et āleā cōmissātiōnēs sōlum et scorta quaererent, essent illī quidem dēspērandī, sed tamen essent ferendī; hoc vērō quis ferre possit, inertīs hominēs fortissimīs virīs īnsidiārī, stultissimōs prūdentissimīs, ēbriōsōs sōbriīs, dormientīs vigilantibus? Quī mihi accubantēs in convīviīs, complexī mulierēs impudīcās, vīnō languidī, cōnfertī cībō, sertīs redimītī, unguentīs oblitī, dēbilitātī stuprīs, ēructant sermōnibus suīs caedem bonōrum atque urbis incendia.

But their punishment is at hand and then the State will enjoy lasting peace

11. Quibus ego cōnfīdō impendēre fātum aliquod et poenam iam diū improbitātī, nēquitiae, scelerī, libīdinī dēbitam aut īnstāre iam plānē aut certē appropinquāre. Quōs sī meus cōnsulātus, quoniam sānāre nōn potest, sustulerit, nōn breve nesciō quod tempus, sed multa saecula prōpāgārit reī pūblicae. Nūlla est enim nātiō quam pertimēscāmus, nūllus rēx quī bellum populō Rōmānō facere possit. Omnia sunt externa ūnīus virtūte terrā marīque pācāta. Domesticum bellum manet, intus īnsidiae sunt, intus inclūsum perīculum est, intus est hostis. Cum lūxuriā nōbīs, cum āmentiā, cum scelere certandum est. Huic ego mē bellō ducem profiteor, Quirītēs; suscipiō inimīcitiās hominum perditōrum. Quae sānārī poterunt, quācumque ratiōne sānābō; quae resecanda erunt, nōn patiar ad perniciem

23509

cīvitātis manēre. Proinde aut exeant aut quiēscant aut, sī et in urbe et in eādem mente permanent, ea quae merentur exspectent.

Catiline's sympathizers have spread the report that he has gone into exile; but he has really gone to join Manlius

VI. **12.** At etiam sunt quī dīcant, Quirītēs, ā mē [1] in exsilium ēiectum esse Catilīnam. Quod ego sī verbō adsequī possem, istōs ipsōs ēicerem quī haec loquuntur. Homō enim vidēlicet timidus aut etiam permodestus vōcem cōnsulis ferre nōn potuit; simul atque īre in exsilium iussus est, pāruit, īvit. Hesternō diē, Quirītēs, cum domī meae paene interfectus essem, senātum in aedem Iovis Statōris convocāvī, rem omnem ad patrēs cōnscrīptōs dētulī. Quō cum Catilīna vēnisset, quis eum senātor appellāvit? Quis salūtāvit? Quis dēnique ita aspexit ut perditum cīvem ac nōn potius ut importūnissimum hostem? Quīn etiam prīncipēs eius ōrdinis partem illam subselliōrum ad quam ille accesserat nūdam atque inānem relīquērunt. **13.** Hīc ego vehemēns ille cōnsul, quī verbō cīvīs in exsilium ēiciō, quaesīvī ā Catilīnā in nocturnō conventū ad M. Laecam fuisset necne. Cum ille, homō audācissimus, cōnscientiā convictus, prīmō reticuisset, patefēcī cētera: quid eā nocte ēgisset, ubi fuisset, quid in proximam cōnstituisset, quem ad modum esset eī ratiō tōtius bellī

[1] At Catilina ex itinere plerisque consularibus, praeterea optimo cuique litteras mittit, se falsis criminibus circumventum, quoniam factioni inimicorum resistere nequiverit, fortunae cedere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci, non quo sibi tanti sceleris conscius esset, sed uti res publica quieta foret neve ex sua contentione seditio oreretur. — *Sall.* 34.

dēscrīpta, ēdocuī. Cum haesitāret, cum tenērētur, quaesīvī quid dubitāret proficīscī eō quō iam prīdem parāret, cum arma, cum secūrīs, cum fascīs, cum tubās, cum sīgna mīlitāria, cum aquilam illam argenteam, cui ille etiam sacrārium domī suae fēcerat, scīrem esse praemissam. **14.** In exsilium ēiciēbam quem iam ingressum esse in bellum vidēbam? Etenim, crēdō, Mānlius iste

Military Standards and Fasces

centuriō, quī in agrō Faesulānō castra posuit, bellum populō Rōmānō suō nōmine indīxit, et illa castra nunc nōn Catilīnam ducem exspectant et ille ēiectus in exsilium sē Massiliam, ut āiunt, nōn in haec castra cōnferet.

The difficult task of government

VII. O condiciōnem miseram nōn modo administrandae, vērum etiam cōnservandae reī pūblicae!

Nunc sī L. Catilīna cōnsiliīs, labōribus, perīculīs meīs circumclūsus ac dēbilitātus subitō pertimuerit, sententiam mūtāverit, dēseruerit suōs, cōnsilium bellī faciendī abiēcerit, et ex hōc cursū sceleris ac bellī iter ad fugam atque in exsilium converterit, nōn ille ā mē spoliātus armīs audāciae, nōn obstupefactus ac perterritus meā dīligentiā, nōn dē spē cōnātūque dēpulsus, sed indemnātus, innocēns, in exsilium ēiectus ā cōnsule vī et minīs esse dīcētur; et erunt quī illum, sī hoc fēcerit, nōn improbum, sed miserum, mē nōn dīligentissimum cōnsulem, sed crūdēlissimum tyrannum exīstimārī velint! **15.** Est mihi tantī, Quirītēs, huius invidiae falsae atque inīquae tempestātem subīre, dum modo ā vōbīs huius horribilis bellī ac nefāriī perīculum dēpellātur.

Catiline has never thought of going into exile, neither do his partisans expect him to

Dīcātur sānē ēiectus esse ā mē, dum modo eat in exsilium. Sed, mihi crēdite, nōn est itūrus. Numquam ego ab dīs immortālibus optābō, Quirītēs, invidiae meae levandae causā, ut L. Catilīnam dūcere exercitum hostium atque in armīs volitāre audiātis, sed trīduō tamen audiētis; multōque magis illud timeō, nē mihi sit invidiōsum aliquandō, quod illum ēmīserim potius quam quod ēiēcerim. Sed cum sint hominēs quī illum, cum profectus sit, ēiectum esse dīcant, eīdem, sī interfectus esset, quid dīcerent? **16.** Quamquam istī, quī Catilīnam Massiliam īre dictitant, nōn tam hoc queruntur quam verentur. Nēmō est istōrum tam misericors, quī illum nōn ad Mānlium quam ad Massiliēnsīs īre mālit. Ille autem, sī mehercule hoc quod agit num-

quam anteā cōgitāsset, tamen latrōcinantem sē interficī māllet quam exsulem vīvere. Nunc vērō, cum eī nihil adhūc praeter ipsīus voluntātem cōgitātiōnemque acciderit, nisi quod vīvīs nōbīs Rōmā profectus est, optēmus potius ut eat in exsilium quam querāmur.

Catiline's partisans are of various classes. Some may yet become loyal citizens

VIII. **17.** Sed cūr tam diū dē ūnō hoste loquimur, et dē eō hoste quī iam fatētur sē esse hostem, et quem, quia, quod semper voluī, mūrus interest, nōn timeō; dē hīs quī dissimulant, quī Rōmae remanent, quī nōbīscum sunt, nihil dīcimus? Quōs quidem ego, sī ūllō modō fierī possit, nōn tam ulcīscī studeō quam sānāre sibi ipsōs, plācāre reī pūblicae, neque id quā rē fierī nōn possit, sī mē audīre volent, intellegō. Expōnam enim vōbīs, Quirītēs, ex quibus generibus hominum istae cōpiae comparentur; deinde singulīs medicīnam cōnsilī atque ōrātiōnis meae, sī quam poterō, adferam.

The First Class: rich men in debt. They would lose much and gain nothing by Catiline's success

18. Ūnum genus est eōrum, quī magnō in aere aliēnō maiōrēs etiam possessiōnēs habent, quārum amōre adductī dissolvī nūllō modō possunt. Hōrum hominum speciēs est honestissima, sunt enim locuplētēs; voluntās vērō et causa impudentissima. Tū agrīs, tū aedificiīs, tū argentō, tū familiā, tū rēbus omnibus ōrnātus et cōpiōsus sīs, et dubitēs dē possessiōne dētrahere, adquīrere ad fidem? Quid enim exspectās? Bellum? Quid ergō? in vāstātiōne omnium tuās possessiōnēs

sacrōsānctās futūrās putās? An tabulās novās? [1] Errant quī istās ā Catilīnā exspectant; meō beneficiō tabulae novae prōferentur, vērum auctiōnāriae; neque enim istī, quī possessiōnēs habent, aliā ratiōne ūllā salvī esse possunt. Quod sī mātūrius facere voluissent, neque, id quod stultissimum est, certāre cum ūsūrīs frūctibus praediōrum, et locuplētiōribus hīs et meliōribus cīvibus ūterēmur. Sed hōsce hominēs minimē putō pertimēscendōs, quod aut dēdūcī dē sententiā possunt, aut, sī permanēbunt, magis mihi videntur vōta factūrī contrā rem pūblicam quam arma lātūrī.

The Second Class: ambitious debtors who hope for something from a revolution

IX. **19.** Alterum genus est eōrum, quī, quamquam premuntur aere aliēnō, dominātiōnem tamen exspectant, rērum potīrī volunt, honōrēs, quōs quiētā rē pūblicā dēspērant, perturbātā sē cōnsequī posse arbitrantur. Quibus hoc praecipiendum vidētur, ūnum scīlicet et idem quod reliquīs omnibus, ut dēspērent sē id, quod cōnantur, cōnsequī posse: prīmum omnium mē ipsum vigilāre, adesse, prōvidēre reī pūblicae; deinde magnōs animōs esse in bonīs virīs, magnam concordiam, maximam multitūdinam, magnās praetereā cōpiās mīlitum; deōs dēnique immortālīs huic invictō populō, clārissimō imperiō, pulcherrimae urbī contrā tantam vim sceleris praesentīs auxilium esse lātūrōs. Quod sī iam sint id quod summō furōre cupiunt adeptī, num illī in

[1] Tum Catilina polliceri tabulas novas, proscriptionem locupletium, magistratūs, sacerdotia, rapinas, alia omnia quae bellum atque libido victorum fert. — *Sall.* 21.

cinere urbis et in sanguine cīvium, quae mente cōnscelerātā ac nefāriā concupīvērunt, cōnsulēs sē aut dictātōrēs aut etiam rēgēs spērant futūrōs? [1] Nōn vident id sē cupere, quod sī adeptī sint, fugitīvō alicui aut gladiātōrī concēdī sit necesse?

Lucius Cornelius Sulla

The Third Class: the veterans of Sulla who hope to restore their ruined fortunes by a new reign of terror

20. Tertium genus est aetāte iam adfectum, sed tamen exercitātiōne rōbustum, quō ex genere iste est Mānlius cui nunc Catilīna succēdit. Hī sunt hominēs ex eīs colōniīs quās Sulla cōnstituit; quās ego ūniversās cīvium esse optimōrum et fortissimōrum virōrum sentiō, sed tamen eī sunt colōnī quī sē *in* īnspērātīs ac repentīnīs pecūniīs sūmptuōsius īnsolentiusque iactārunt. [2] Hī dum aedificant tamquam beātī, dum praediīs lēctīs, familiīs magnīs, convīviīs apparātīs dēlectantur, in tantum aes aliēnum incidērunt, ut, sī

[1] Neque illis qui victoriam adepti forent, diutius eā uti licuisset, quin defessis et exsanguibus qui plus posset imperium atque libertatem extorqueret. — *Sall.* 39.

[2] Eis amicis sociisque confisus Catilina, simul quod aes alienum per omnis terras ingens erat et quod plerique Sullani milites, largius suo usi, rapinarum et victoriae veteris memores, civile bellum exoptabant, opprimendae rei publicae consilium cepit. — *Sall.* 16.

salvī esse velint. Sulla sit eīs ab īnferīs excitandus; quī etiam nōn nūllōs agrestīs, hominēs tenuīs atque egentīs, in eandem illam spem rapīnārum veterum impulērunt. Quōs ego utrōsque in eōdem genere praedātōrum dīreptōrumque pōnō. Sed eōs hoc moneō: dēsinant furere ac prōscrīptiōnēs et dictātūrās cōgitāre. Tantus enim [1] illōrum temporum dolor inustus est cīvitātī ut iam ista nōn modo hominēs, sed nē pecudēs quidem mihi passūrae esse videantur.

The Fourth Class: lazy good-for-nothings of all kinds, who will never succeed

X. **21.** Quārtum genus est sānē varium et mixtum et turbulentum, quī iam prīdem premuntur, quī numquam ēmergunt, quī partim inertiā, partim male gerendō negōtiō, partim etiam sūmptibus, in vetere aere aliēnō vacillant; quī vadimōniīs, iūdiciīs, prōscrīptiōne bonōrum dēfatīgātī, permultī et ex urbe et ex agrīs sē in illa castra cōnferre dīcuntur. Hōsce ego nōn tam mīlitēs ācrīs quam īnfitiātōrēs lentōs esse arbitror. Quī hominēs *quam* prīmum, sī stāre nōn possunt, conruant, sed ita ut nōn modo cīvitās, sed nē vīcīnī quidem proximī sentiant. Nam illud nōn intellegō, quam ob rem, sī vīvere honestē nōn possunt, perīre turpiter velint, aut cūr minōre dolōre peritūrōs sē cum multīs, quam sī sōlī pereant, arbitrentur.

[1] Sed postquam L. Sulla, armis recepta re publica, bonis initiis malos eventus habuit, rapere omnes, trahere, domum alius, alius agros cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victores habere, foeda crudeliaque in civīs facinora facere. — *Sall.* 11.

The Fifth and Sixth Classes: desperate criminals and effeminate debauchees. These had better perish with Catiline

22. Quīntum genus est parricīdārum, sīcāriōrum, dēnique omnium facinorōsōrum. Quōs ego ā Catilīnā nōn revocō; nam neque ab eō dīvellī possunt, et pereant sānē in latrōciniō, quoniam sunt ita multī ut eōs carcer capere nōn possit.

Postrēmum autem genus est nōn sōlum numerō, vērum etiam genere ipsō atque vītā, quod proprium Catilīnae est, dē eius dīlēctū, immō vērō dē complexū eius ac sinū; quōs pexō capillō, nitidōs, aut imberbīs aut bene barbātōs vidētis, manicātīs et tālāribus tunicīs, vēlīs amictōs nōn togīs, quōrum omnis industria vītae et vigilandī labor in antelūcānīs cēnīs exprōmitur.

23. In hīs gregibus omnēs āleātōrēs, omnēs adulterī, omnēs impūrī impudīcīque versantur. Hī puerī tam lepidī ac dēlicātī nōn sōlum amāre, et amārī neque saltāre et cantāre, sed etiam sīcās vibrāre et spargere venēna didicērunt. Quī nisi exeunt, nisi pereunt, etiam sī Catilīna perierit, scītōte hoc in rē pūblicā sēmināriuṁ Catilīnārum futūrum. Vērum tamen quid sibi istī miserī volunt? Num suās sēcum mulierculās sunt in castra ductūrī? Quem ad modum autem illīs carēre poterunt, hīs praesertim iam noctibus? Quō autem pāctō illī Apennīnum atque illās pruīnās ac nivīs perferent? nisi idcircō sē facilius hiemem tolerātūrōs putant, quod nūdī in convīviīs saltāre didicērunt.

Rome's resources as compared with those of this miserable rabble

XI. **24.** Ō bellum magnō opere pertimēscendum, cum hanc sit habitūrus Catilīna scortōrum cohortem

praetōriam! Īnstruite nunc, Quirītēs, contrā hās tam praeclārās Catilīnae cōpiās vestra praesidia vestrōsque exercitūs. Et prīmum gladiātōrī illī cōnfectō et saucio cōnsulēs imperātōrēsque vestrōs oppōnite; deinde contrā illam naufragōrum ēiectam ac dēbilitātam manum flōrem tōtius Italiae ac rōbur ēdūcite. Iam vērō urbēs colōniārum ac mūnicipiōrum respondēbunt Catilīnae tumulīs silvestribus. Neque ego cēterās cōpiās, ōrnāmenta, praesidia vestra cum illīus latrōnis inopiā atque egestāte cōnferre dēbeō.

In this struggle virtue is on one side, vice on the other

25. Sed sī, omissīs hīs rēbus, quibus nōs suppeditāmur, eget ille: senātū, equitibus Rōmānīs, urbe, aerāriō, vectīgālibus, cūnctā Italiā, prōvinciīs omnibus, exterīs nātiōnibus; sī hīs rēbus omissīs causās ipsās, quae inter sē cōnflīgunt, contendere velīmus, ex eō ipsō quam valdē illī iaceant intellegere possumus. Ex hāc enim parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia; hinc pudīcitia, illinc stuprum; hinc fidēs, illinc fraudātiō; hinc pietās, illinc scelus; hinc cōnstantia, illinc furor; hinc honestās, illinc turpitūdō; hinc continentia, illinc libīdō: dēnique aequitās, temperantia, fortitūdō, prūdentia, virtūtēs omnēs certant cum inīquitāte, lūxuriā, ignāviā, temeritāte, cum vitiīs omnibus; postrēmō cōpia cum egestāte, bona ratiō cum perditā, mēns sānā cum āmentiā, bona dēnique spēs cum omnium rērum dēspērātiōne cōnflīgit. In eius modī certāmine ac proeliō nōnne, sī hominum studia dēficiant, dī ipsī immortālēs cōgant ab hīs praeclārissimīs virtūtibus tot et tanta vitia superārī?

Let the citizens guard their houses. The consul will defend the city

XII. **26.** Quae cum ita sint, Quirītēs, vōs, quem ad modum iam anteā dīxī, vestra tēcta vigiliīs custōdiīsque dēfendite; mihi, ut urbī sine vestrō mōtū ac sine ūllō tumultū satis esset praesidī, cōnsultum atque prōvīsum est. Colōnī omnēs mūnicipēsque vestrī, certiōrēs ā mē factī dē hāc nocturnā excursiōne Catilīnae, facile urbīs

A Wounded Gladiator

suās fīnīsque dēfendent; gladiātōrēs, quam sibi ille manum certissimam fore putāvit, quamquam animō meliōre sunt quam pars patriciōrum, potestāte tamen nostrā continēbuntur. Q. Metellus, quem ego hoc prōspiciēns in agrum Gallicum Pīcēnumque praemīsī, aut opprimet hominem aut eius omnīs mōtūs cōnātūsque prohibēbit. Reliquīs autem dē rēbus cōnstituendīs, mātūrandīs, agendīs iam ad senātum referēmus, quem vocārī vidētis.

The conspirators in the city once more warned

27. Nunc illōs quī in urbe remānsērunt, atque adeō quī contrā urbis salūtem omniumque vestrum in urbe ā Catilīnā relictī sunt, quamquam sunt hostēs, tamen, quia nātī sunt cīvēs, monitōs etiam atque etiam volō. Mea lēnitās adhūc, sī cui solūtior vīsa est, hoc exspectāvit, ut id quod latēbat ērumperet. Quod reliquum est, iam nōn possum oblīvīscī meam hanc esse patriam, mē hōrum esse cōnsulem, mihi aut cum hīs vīvendum aut prō hīs esse moriendum. Nūllus est portīs custōs, nūllus īnsidiātor viae: sī quī exīre volunt, cōnīvēre possum. Quī vērō sē in urbe commōverit, cuius ego nōn modo factum, sed inceptum ūllum cōnātumve contrā patriam dēprehenderō, sentiet in hāc urbe esse cōnsulēs vigilantīs, esse ēgregiōs magistrātūs, esse fortem senātum, esse arma, esse carcerem quem vindicem nefāriōrum ac manifēstōrum scelerum maiōrēs nostrī esse voluērunt.

All shall be done quietly, and with no undue severity

XIII. **28.** Atque haec omnia sīc agentur, Quirītēs, ut maximae rēs minimō mōtū, perīcula summa nūllō tumultū, bellum intestīnum ac domesticum post hominum memoriam crūdēlissimum et maximum, mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre, sēdētur. Quod ego sīc administrābō, Quirītēs, ut, sī ūllō modō fierī poterit, nē improbus quidem quisquam in hāc urbe poenam suī sceleris sufferat. Sed sī vīs manifēstae audāciae, sī impendēns patriae perīculum mē necessāriō dē hāc animī lēnitāte dēdūxerit, illud profectō perficiam, quod in tantō et tam īnsidiōsō bellō vix optandum vidētur,

ut neque bonus quisquam intereat paucōrumque poenā vōs omnēs salvī esse possītis.

The gods will protect the city and its citizens

29. Quae quidem ego neque meā prūdentiā neque hūmānīs cōnsiliīs frētus polliceor vōbīs, Quirītēs, sed multīs et nōn dubiīs deōrum immortālium sīgnificātiōnibus, quibus ego ducibus in hanc spem sententiamque sum ingressus: quī iam nōn procul, ut quondam solēbant, ab externō hoste atque longinquō, sed hīc praesentēs suō nūmine atque auxiliō sua templa atque urbis tēcta dēfendunt. Quōs vōs, Quirītēs, precārī, venerārī, implōrāre dēbētis, ut, quam urbem pulcherrimam flōrentissimamque esse voluērunt, hanc, omnibus hostium cōpiīs terrā marīque superātīs, ā perditissimōrum cīvium nefāriō scelere dēfendant.

A Street in Pompeii

M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO TERTIA
HABITA AD POPULUM

By the favor of the gods the State has been rescued from great dangers

Rem pūblicam, Quirītēs, vītamque omnium vestrum, bona, fortūnās, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs, atque hoc domicilium clārissimī imperī, fortūnātissimam pulcherrimamque urbem, hodiernō diē deōrum immortālium summō ergā vōs amōre, labōribus, cōnsiliīs, perīculīs meīs ē flammā atque ferrō ac paene ex faucibus fātī ēreptam et vōbīs cōnservātam ac restitūtam vidētis. **2.** Et sī nōn minus nōbīs iūcundī atque inlūstrēs sunt eī diēs quibus cōnservāmur quam illī quibus nāscimur, quod salūtis certa laetitia est, nāscendī incerta condiciō, et quod sine sēnsū nāscimur, cum voluptāte servāmur; profectō, quoniam illum, quī hanc urbem condidit, ad deōs immortālīs benevolentiā fāmāque sustulimus, esse apud vōs posterōsque vestrōs in honōre dēbēbit is, quī eandem hanc urbem conditam amplificātamque servāvit. Nam tōtī urbī, templīs, dēlūbrīs, tēctīs ac moenibus subiectōs prope iam ignīs circumdatōsque restīnximus; īdemque gladiōs in rem pūblicam dēstrictōs rettudimus mūcrōnēsque eōrum ā iugulīs vestrīs dēiēcimus. **3.** Quae quoniam in senātū inlūstrāta, patefacta, comperta sunt per mē, vōbīs iam

expōnam breviter, Quirītēs, ut et quantā et quā ratiōne invēstīgāta et comprehēnsa sint, vōs, quī et ignōrātis et exspectātis, scīre possītis.

The consul has been vigilant for the safety of the citizens and the detection of the conspirators

Prīncipiō, ut Catilīna paucīs ante diēbus ērūpit ex urbe, cum sceleris suī sociōs, huiusce nefāriī bellī ācerrimōs ducēs, Rōmae relīquisset, semper vigilāvī et prōvīdī, Quirītēs, quem ad modum in tantīs et tam absconditīs īnsidiīs salvī esse possēmus. II. Nam tum, cum ex urbe Catilīnam ēiciēbam — nōn enim iam vereor huius verbī invidiam, cum illa magis sit timenda, quod vīvus exierit —, sed tum, cum illum exterminārī volēbam, aut reliquam coniūrātōrum manum simul exitūram aut eōs, quī restitissent, īnfirmōs sine illō ac dēbilīs fore putābam. **4.** Atque ego, ut vīdī quōs maximō furōre et scelere esse īnflammātōs sciēbam eōs nōbīscum esse et Rōmae remānsisse, in eō omnīs diēs noctīsque cōnsūmpsī, ut, quid agerent, quid mōlīrentur, sentīrem ac vidērem; ut, quoniam auribus vestrīs propter incrēdibilem magnitūdinem sceleris minōrem fidem faceret ōrātiō mea, rem ita comprehenderem, ut tum dēmum animīs salūtī vestrae prōvidērētis, cum oculīs maleficium ipsum vidērētis.

The intrigues of the conspirators with envoys of the Allobroges

Itaque, ut comperī [1] lēgātōs Allobrogum bellī Trānsalpīnī et tumultūs Gallicī excitandī causā ā P. Lentulō

[1] Ille (i.e. *Umbrenus*) eos (i.e. *the Allobroges*) in domum D. Bruti perducit, quod Foro propinqua erat. . . . Praeterea Gabinium arcessit,

esse sollicitātōs, eōsque in Galliam ad suōs cīvīs eōdem que itinere [1]cum litterīs mandātīsque ad Catilīnam esse missōs, comitemque eīs adiūnctum esse T. Volturcium,[2] atque huic esse ad Catilīnam datās litterās, facultātem mihi oblātam putāvī, ut, quod erat difficillimum, quodque ego semper optābam ab dīs immortālibus, ut tōta rēs nōn sōlum ā mē, sed etiam ā senātū et ā vōbīs manifēstō dēprehenderētur.

The envoys arrested on the Mulvian Bridge

5. Itaque hesternō diē L. Flaccum et C. Pomptīnum praetōrēs,[3] fortissimōs atque amantissimōs reī pūblicae quo maior auctoritas sermoni inesset. Eo praesente coniurationem aperit, nominat socios, praeterea multos cuiusque generis innoxios, quo legatis animus amplior esset. Deinde eos pollicitos operam suam domum dimittit. — *Sall.* 40.

Sed Allobroges diu in incerto habuere quidnam consili caperent. In altera parte erat aes alienum, studium belli, magna merces in spe victoriae; at in altera maiores opes, tuta consilia, pro incerta spe certa praemia. Haec illis volventibus tandem vicit fortuna rei publicae. Itaque Q. Fabio Sangae, cuius patrocinio civitas plurimum utebatur, rem omnem, uti cognoverant, aperiunt. Cicero per Sangam consilio cognito legatis praecepit ut studium coniurationis vehementer simulent, ceteros adeant, bene pollicentur, denique operam uti eos quam maxime manifestos habeant. — *Sall.* 41.

[1] Sed Allobroges ex praecepto Ciceronis per Gabinium ceteros conveniunt. Ab Lentulo, Cethego, Statilio, item Cassio postulant ius iurandum quod signatum ad civis perferant; aliter haud facile eos ad tantum negotium impelli posse. — *Sall.* 44.

[2] Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotoniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, data atque accepta fide, societatem confirmarent. Ipse Volturcio litteras ad Catilinam dat, quarum exemplum infra scriptum est. — *Sall.* 44.

[3] His rebus ita actis, constituta nocte qua proficiscerentur, Cicero per legatos cuncta edoctus L. Valerio Flacco et C. Pomptino praetoribus imperat, ut in ponte Mulvio per insidias Allobrogum comitatūs deprehendant. — *Sall.* 45.

The Mustan Bridge

virōs, ad mē vocāvī, rem exposuī, quid fierī placēret ostendī. Illī autem, quī omnia dē rē pūblicā praeclāra atque ēgregia sentīrent, sine recūsātiōne ac sine ūllā morā negōtium suscēpērunt et, cum advesperāsceret, occultē ad pontem Mulvium pervēnērunt, atque ibi in proximīs vīllīs ita bipartītō fuērunt ut Tiberis inter eōs et pōns interesset. Eōdem autem et ipsī sine cuiusquam suspīciōne multōs fortīs virōs ēdūxerant, et ego ex praefectūrā Reātīnā complūrīs dēlēctōs adulēscentīs, quōrum operā ūtor adsiduē in reī pūblicae praesidiō, cum gladiīs mīseram. 6. [1] Interim, tertiā ferē vigiliā exāctā, cum iam pontem Mulvium magnō comitātū lēgātī Allobrogum ingredī inciperent ūnāque Volturcius, fit in eōs impetus: ēdūcuntur et ab illīs gladiī et ā nostrīs. Rēs praetōribus erat nōta sōlīs, ignōrābātur ā cēterīs.

The conspirators arrested and the Senate summoned

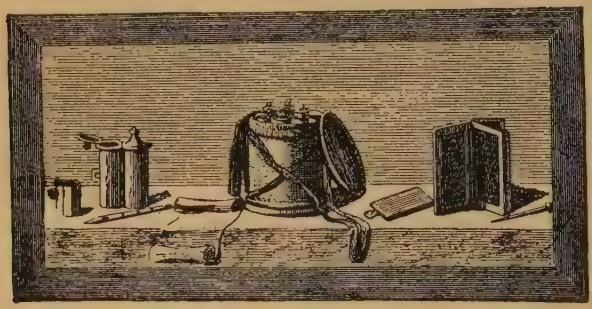
III. Tum interventū Pomptīnī atque Flaccī pugna quae erat commissa sēdātur. Litterae quaecumque erant in eō comitātū, integrīs sīgnīs, praetōribus trāduntur; ipsī comprehēnsī ad mē,[2] cum iam dīlūcēsceret,

[1] Postquam ad id loci legati cum Volturcio venerunt et simul utrimque clamor exortus est, Galli, cito cognito consilio, sine mora praetoribus se tradunt. Volturcius primo cohortatus ceteros gladio se a multitudine defendit, deinde, ubi a legatis desertus est, multa prius de salute sua Pomptinum obtestatus, quod ei notus erat, postremo timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sese praetoribus dedit. — *Sall.* 45.

[2] Quibus rebus confectis omnia propere per nuntios consuli declarantur. At illum ingens cura atque laetitia simul occupavere. Nam laetabatur intellegens coniuratione patefacta civitatem periculis ereptam esse, porro autem anxius erat dubitans, in maximo scelere

dēdūcuntur. [1] Atque hōrum omnium scelerum improbissimum māchinātōrem Cimbrum Gabīnium statim ad mē, nihil dum suspicantem, vocāvī; deinde item arcessītus est L. Statilius et post eum C. Cethēgus; tardissimē autem Lentulus vēnit, crēdō quod in litterīs dandīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem proximā nocte vigilārat.

7. Cum summīs ac clārissimīs huius cīvitātis virīs, quī



Writing Materials

audītā rē frequentēs ad mē māne convēnerant, litterās ā mē prius aperīrī quam ad senātum dēferrī placēret, nē, sī nihil esset inventum, temerē ā mē tantus tumultus iniectus cīvitātī vidērētur, negāvī mē esse factūrum ut

tantis civibus deprehensis, quid facto opus esset. Poenam illorum sibi oneri, impunitatem perdendae rei publicae fore credebat. — *Sall.* 46.

[1] Igitur confirmato animo vocari ad sese iubet Lentulum, Cethegum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque Caeparium Terracinensem qui in Apuliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parabat. Ceteri sine mora veniunt; Caeparius, paulo ante domo egressus, cognito indicio ex urbe profugerat. Consul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manu tenens in senatum perducit; reliquos cum custodibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet. — *Sall.* 46.

dē perīculō pūblicō nōn ad cōnsilium pūblicum rem integram dēferrem. Etenim, Quirītēs, sī, ea quae erant ad mē dēlāta reperta nōn essent, tamen ego nōn arbitrābar in tantīs reī pūblicae perīculīs esse mihi nimiam dīligentiam pertimēscendam. Senātum frequentem celeriter, ut vīdistis, coēgī. **8.** Atque intereā statim admonitū Allobrogum C. Sulpicium praetōrem, fortem virum, mīsī, quī ex aedibus Cethēgī, sī quid tēlōrum esset, efferret; ex quibus ille maximum sīcārum numerum et gladiōrum extulit.

The trial before the Senate. Evidence of Volturcius and the Gauls

IV. Intrōdūxī Volturcium[1] sine Gallīs; fidem pūblicam iussū senātūs dedī; hortātus sum ut ea quae scīret sine timōre indicāret. Tum ille dīxit, cum vix sē ex magnō timōre recreāsset, ab Lentulō sē habēre ad Catilīnam mandāta et litterās, ut servōrum praesidiō ūterētur, ut ad urbem quam prīmum cum exercitū accēderet; id autem eō cōnsiliō, ut, cum urbem ex omnibus partibus, quem ad modum discrīptum distribūtumque erat, incendissent caedemque īnfīnītam cīvium fēcissent, praestō esset ille quī et fugientīs exciperet et sē cum hīs urbānīs ducibus coniungeret. **9.** Intrōductī autem Gallī iūs iūrandum sibi et litterās ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō ad suam gentem data esse dīxērunt, atque ita sibi ab hīs et

[1] Eo senatum advocat magnāque frequentiā eius ordinis Volturcium cum legatis introducit: Flaccum praetorem scrinium cum litteris quas a legatis acceperat eodem adferre iubet. Volturcius interrogatus de itinere, de litteris, postremo quid aut qua de causa consili habuisset, primo fingere alia, dissimulare de coniuratione; post, ubi fide publica dicere iussus est, omnia, uti gesta erant, aperit. — *Sall.* 46, 47.

ā L. Cassiō esse praescrīptum, ut equitātum in Italiam quam prīmum mitterent; pedestrīs sibi cōpiās nōn dēfutūrās. [1] Lentulum autem sibi cōnfirmāsse ex fātīs Sibyllīnīs haruspicumque respōnsīs sē esse tertium illum Cornēlium, ad quem rēgnum huius urbis atque imperium pervenīre esset necesse; Cinnam ante sē et Sullam fuisse. Eundemque dīxisse fātālem hunc annum esse ad interitum huius urbis atque imperī, quī esset annus decimus post virginum absolūtiōnem, post Capitōlī autem incēnsiōnem vīcēsimus. **10.** Hanc autem Cethēgō cum cēterīs contrōversiam fuisse dīxērunt, quod Lentulō et aliīs Sāturnālibus caedem fierī atque urbem incendī placēret, Cethēgō nimium id longum vidērētur.

The incriminating letters produced and acknowledged

V. Ac nē longum sit, Quirītēs, tabellās prōferrī iussimus, quae ā quōque dīcēbantur datae. Prīmō ostendimus Cethēgō; sīgnum cognōvit. Nōs līnum incīdimus, lēgimus. Erat scrīptum ipsīus manū Allobrogum senātuī et populō, sēsē quae eōrum lēgātīs cōnfirmāsset factūrum esse; ōrāre ut item illī facerent quae sibi eōrum lēgātī recēpissent. Tum Cethēgus, quī paulō ante aliquid tamen dē gladiīs ac sīcīs quae apud ipsum erant dēprehēnsa respondisset, dīxissetque sē semper bonōrum ferrāmentōrum studiōsum fuisse, recitātīs litterīs dēbili-

[1] Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litteras sermonibus quos ille habere solitus erat; ex libris Sibyllinis regnum Romae tribus Corneliis portendi: Cinnam atque Sullam antea, se tertium esse cui fatum foret urbis potiri; praeterea ab incenso Capitolio illum esse vicesimum annum, quem saepe ex prodigiis haruspices respondissent bello civili cruentum fore. — *Sall.* 47.

tātus atque abiectus cōnscientiā repente conticuit. Introductus est Statilius; cognōvit et sīgnum et manum suam. Recitātae sunt tabellae in eandem ferē sententiam; cōnfessus est. Tum ostendī tabellās Lentulō et quaesīvī cognōsceretne sīgnum. Adnuit. 'Est vērō,' inquam, 'nōtum quidem sīgnum, imāgō avī tuī, clārissimī virī, quī amāvit ūnicē patriam et cīvīs suōs; quae quidem tē ā tantō scelere etiam mūta revocāre dēbuit.'

Lentulus cross-examines the Gauls, but fails to shake their testimony

11. Leguntur eādem ratiōne ad senātum Allobrogum populumque litterae; sī quid dē hīs rēbus dīcere vellet, fēcī potestātem. Atque ille prīmō quidem negāvit; post autem aliquantō, tōtō iam indiciō expositō atque ēditō, surrēxit; quaesīvit ā Gallīs quid sibi esset cum eīs, quam ob rem domum suam vēnissent, itemque ā Volturciō. Quī cum illī breviter cōnstanterque respondissent per quem ad eum quotiēnsque vēnissent, quaesīssentque ab eō nihilne sēcum esset dē fātīs Sibyllīnīs locūtus, tum ille subitō, scelere dēmēns quanta cōnscientiae vīs esset ostendit. Nam cum id posset īnfitiārī, repente praeter opīniōnem omnium cōnfessus est. Ita eum nōn modo ingenium illud et dīcendī exercitātiō, quā semper valuit, sed etiam, propter vim sceleris manifēstī atque dēprehēnsī, impudentia, quā superābat omnīs, improbitāsque dēfēcit.

Lentulus and Gabinius confess

12. Volturcius vērō subitō litterās prōferrī atque aperīrī iubet, quās sibi ā Lentulō ad Catilīnam datās esse

dīcēbat. Atque ibi vehementissimē perturbātus Lentulus tamen et sīgnum et manum suam cognōvit. Erant autem sine nōmine, sed ita:[1] "*Quis sim, sciēs ex eō quem ad tē mīsī. Cūrā ut vir sīs, et cōgitā quem in locum sīs prōgressus. Vidē ecquid tibi iam sit necesse, et cūrā ut omnium tibi auxilia adiungās, etiam īnfimōrum.*" Gabīnius deinde intrōductus, cum prīmō impudenter respondēre coepisset, ad extrēmum nihil ex eīs quae Gallī īnsimulābant negāvit.

The guilty demeanor of the culprits

13. Ac mihi quidem, Quirītēs, cum illa certissima vīsa sunt argūmenta atque indicia sceleris: tabellae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessiō; tum multō certiōra illa, color, oculī, voltūs, taciturnitās. Sīc enim obstupuerant, sīc terram intuēbantur, sīc fūrtim nōn numquam inter sēsē aspiciēbant, ut nōn iam ab aliīs indicārī, sed indicāre sē ipsī vidērentur.

The Senate decrees that all implicated be placed in custody

VI. Indiciīs expositīs atque ēditīs, Quirītēs, senātum cōnsuluī dē summā rē pūblicā quid fierī placēret. Dictae sunt ā prīncipibus ācerrimae ac fortissimae sententiae, quās senātus sine ūllā varietāte est secūtus. Et quoniam nōndum est perscrīptum senātūs cōnsultum, ex memoriā vōbīs, Quirītēs, quid senātus cēnsuerit expōnam. **14.** Prīmum mihi grātiae verbīs

[1] "Qui sim, ex eo quem ad te misi, cognosces. Fac cogites in quanta calamitate sis, et memineris te virum esse. Consideres quid tuae rationes postulent. Auxilium petas ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." — *Sall.* 44.

amplissimīs aguntur, quod virtūte, cōnsiliō, prōvidentiā meā rēs pūblica maximīs perīculīs sit līberāta. Deinde L. Flaccus et C. Pomptīnus praetōrēs, quod eōrum operā fortī fidēlīque ūsus essem, meritō ac iūre laudantur, atque etiam virō fortī, conlēgae meō, laus impertītur, quod eōs, quī huius coniūrātiōnis participēs fuissent, ā suīs et ā reī pūblicae cōnsiliīs remōvisset. Atque ita cēnsuērunt: ut P. Lentulus, cum sē praetūrā abdicāsset, in custōdiam trāderētur; itemque utī C. Cethēgus, L. Statilius, P. Gabīnius, quī omnēs praesentēs erant, in custōdiam trāderentur; atque idem hoc dēcrētum est in L. Cassium, quī sibi prōcūrātiōnem incendendae urbis dēpoposcerat; in M. Cēpārium, cui ad sollicitandōs pāstōrēs Āpūliam attribūtam esse erat indicātum; in P. Fūrium, quī est ex eīs colōnīs quōs Faesulās L. Sulla dēdūxit; in Q. Annium Chīlōnem, quī ūnā cum hōc Fūriō semper erat in hāc Allobrogum sollicitātiōne versātus; in P. Umbrēnum,[1] lībertīnum hominem, ā quō prīmum Gallōs ad Gabīnium perductōs esse cōnstābat. Atque eā lēnitāte senātus est ūsus, Quirītēs, ut, ex tantā coniūrātiōne tantāque hāc multitūdine domesticōrum hostium novem hominum perditissimōrum poenā rē pūblicā cōnservātā, reliquōrum mentīs sānārī posse arbitrārētur.

[1] Igitur P. Umbreno cuidam negotium dat uti legatos Allobrogum requirat eosque, si possit, impellat ad societatem belli, existimans publice privatimque aere alieno oppressos, praeterea quod naturā gens Gallica bellicosa esset, facile eos ad tale consilium adduci posse. Umbrenus, quod in Gallia negotiatus erat, plerisque principibus civitatium notus erat atque eos noverat. Itaque sine mora, ubi primum legatos in foro conspexit, percontatus pauca de statu civitatis, . . . requirere coepit quem exitum tantis malis sperarent. — *Sall.* 40.

A day of thanksgiving is decreed in honor of the consul. Lentulus resigns his office

15. Atque etiam supplicātiō dīs immortālibus prō singulārī eōrum meritō meō nōmine dēcrēta est, quod mihi prīmum post hanc urbem conditam togātō contigit, et hīs verbīs dēcrēta est: '*quod urbem incendiīs, caede*

A Roman Sacrifice

cīvīs, Italiam bellō līberāssem.' Quae supplicātiō, sī cum cēterīs supplicātiōnibus cōnferātur, hōc interest, quod cēterae bene gestā, haec ūna cōnservātā rē pūblicā cōnstitūta est. Atque illud, quod faciendum prīmum fuit, factum atque trānsāctum est. Nam P. Lentulus, quamquam patefactīs indiciīs, cōnfessiōnibus suīs, iūdiciō senātūs nōn modo praetōris iūs, vērum etiam cīvis

āmīserat, tamen magistrātū sē abdicāvit,[1] ut, quae religiō C. Mariō, clārissimō virō, nōn fuerat, quō minus C. Glauciam, dē quō nihil nōmināti̇m erat dēcrētum, praetōrem occīderet, eā nōs religiōne in prīvātō P. Lentulō pūniendō līberārēmur.

The conspirators were helpless without Catiline

VII. **16.** Nunc quoniam, Quirītēs, cōnscelerātissimī perīculōsissimīque bellī nefāriōs ducēs captōs iam et comprehēnsōs tenētis, exīstimāre dēbētis omnīs Catilīnae cōpiās, omnīs spēs atque opēs hīs dēpulsīs urbis perīculīs concidisse. Quem quidem ego cum ex urbe pellēbam, hoc prōvidēbam animō, Quirītēs, remōtō Catilīnā nōn mihi esse P. Lentulī somnum nec L. Cassī adipēs nec C. Cethēgī[2] furiōsam temeritātem pertimēscendam. Ille erat ūnus timendus ex istīs omnibus, sed tam diū dum urbis moenibus continēbātur.

With him in the city the danger would have been much greater

Omnia nōrat, omnium aditūs tenēbat; appellāre, temptāre, sollicitāre poterat, audēbat; erat eī cōnsilium

[1] Igitur perlectis litteris, cum prius omnes signa sua cognovissent, senatus decernit uti abdicato magistratu Lentulus itemque ceteri in liberis custodiis habeantur. Itaque Lentulus P. Lentulo Spintheri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethegus Q. Cornificio, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crasso, Caeparius — nam is paulo ante ex fuga retractus erat — Cn. Terentio senatori traduntur. — *Sall.* 47.

[2] Inter haec parata atque decreta Cethegus semper querebatur de ignavia sociorum: illos dubitando et dies prolatando magnas opportunitates corrumpere; facto, non consulto in tali periculo opus esse, seque, si pauci adiuvarent, languentibus aliis impetum in curiam facturum. Naturā ferox, vehemens, manu promptus erat; maximum bonum in celeritate putabat. — *Sall.* 43.

ad facinus aptum, cōnsiliō autem neque manus neque lingua deerat. Iam ad certās rēs cōnficiendās certōs hominēs dēlēctōs ac dēscrīptōs habēbat. Neque vērō, cum aliquid mandārat, cōnfectum putābat; nihil erat quod nōn ipse obīret, occurreret, vigilāret, labōrāret. Frīgus, sitim, famem ferre poterat. **17.** Hunc ego hominem tam ācrem, tam audācem, tam parātum, tam callidum, tam in scelere vigilantem, tam in perditīs rēbus dīligentem, nisi ex domesticīs īnsidiīs in castrēnse latrōcinium compulissem (dīcam id quod sentiō, Quirītēs) nōn facile hanc tantam mōlem malī ā cervīcibus vestrīs dēpulissem. Nōn ille nōbīs Sāturnālia cōnstituisset, neque tantō ante exitī ac fātī diem reī pūblicae dēnūntiāvisset, neque commīsisset ut sīgnum, ut litterae suae, testēs manifēstī sceleris, dēprehenderentur. Quae nunc illō absente sīc gesta sunt ut nūllum in prīvātā domō fūrtum umquam sit tam palam inventum quam haec tanta in rē pūblicā coniūrātiō manifēstō inventa atque dēprehēnsa est. Quod sī Catilīna in urbe ad hanc diem remānsisset, quamquam, quoad fuit, omnibus eius cōnsiliīs occurrī atque obstitī, tamen, ut levissimē dīcam, dīmicandum nōbīs cum illō fuisset, neque nōs umquam, cum ille in urbe hostis esset, tantīs perīculīs rem pūblicam tantā pāce, tantō ōtiō, tantō silentiō līberāssēmus.

Thanks are due to the gods who have shown many marks of their favor

VIII. **18.** Quamquam haec omnia, Quirītēs, ita sunt ā mē administrāta, ut deōrum immortālium nūtū atque cōnsiliō et gesta et prōvīsa esse videantur. Idque cum

coniectūrā cōnsequī possumus, quod vix vidētur hūmānī cōnsilī tantārum rērum gubernātiō esse potuisse, tum vērō ita praesentēs hīs temporibus opem et auxilium nōbīs tulērunt, ut eōs paene oculīs vidēre possēmus. Nam ut illa omittam, vīsās nocturnō tempore ab occidente facēs ārdōremque caelī, ut fulminum iactūs, ut terrae mōtūs relinquam, ut omittam cētera, quae tam multa nōbīs cōnsulibus facta sunt, ut haec, quae nunc fīunt, canere dī immortālēs vidērentur, hoc certē, quod sum dictūrus, neque praetermittendum neque relinquendum est.

THE BRONZE WOLF OF THE CAPITOL

Divine warnings of the approaching danger

19. Nam profectō memoriā tenētis, Cottā et Torquātō cōnsulibus, complūrīs in Capitōliō rēs dē caelō esse percussās, cum et simulācra deōrum dēpulsa sunt, et statuae veterum hominum dēiectae et lēgum aera

liquefacta et tāctus etiam ille, quī hanc urbem condidit, Rōmulus, quem inaurātum in Capitōliō, parvum atque lactentem, ūberibus lupīnīs inhiantem, fuisse meministis. Quō quidem tempore cum haruspicēs ex tōtā Etrūriā convēnissent, caedēs atque incendia et lēgum interitum et bellum cīvīle ac domesticum et tōtīus urbis atque imperī occāsum appropinquāre dīxērunt, nisi dī immortālēs, omnī ratiōne plācātī, suō nūmine prope fāta ipsa flexissent.

In consequence a statue was vowed to Jupiter, which was not ready for erection until to-day

20. Itaque illōrum respōnsīs tum et lūdī per decem diēs factī sunt neque rēs ūlla quae ad plācandōs deōs pertinēret praetermissa est. Īdemque iussērunt simulācrum Iovis facere maius et in excelsō conlocāre et contrā atque anteā fuerat ad orientem convertere; ac sē spērāre dīxērunt, sī illud sīgnum, quod vidētis, sōlis ortum et Forum cūriamque cōnspiceret, fore ut ea cōnsilia quae clam essent inita contrā salūtem urbis atque imperī, inlūstrārentur, ut ā senātū populōque Rōmānō perspicī possent. Atque illud sīgnum conlocandum cōnsulēs illī locāvērunt, sed tanta fuit operis tarditās, ut neque superiōribus cōnsulibus neque nōbīs ante hodiernum diem conlocārētur.

This coincidence is a proof of divine favor

IX. **21.** Hīc quis potest esse, Quirītēs, tam āversus ā vērō, tam praeceps, tam mente captus, quī neget haec omnia quae vidēmus praecipuēque hanc urbem deōrum immortālium nūtū ac potestāte administrārī? Etenim

cum esset ita respōnsum, caedēs, incendia, interitum reī pūblicae comparārī, et ea per cīvīs, quae tum propter magnitūdinem scelerum nōn nūllīs incrēdibilia vidēbantur, ea nōn modo cōgitāta ā nefāriīs cīvibus vērum etiam suscepta esse sēnsistis. Illud vērō nōnne ita praesēns est ut nūtū Iovis Optimī Maximī factum esse videātur, ut, cum hodiernō diē māne per Forum meō iussū et coniūrātī et eōrum indicēs in aedem Concordiae dūcerentur, eō ipsō tempore sīgnum statuerētur? Quō conlocātō atque ad vōs senātumque conversō, omnia quae erant contrā salūtem omnium cōgitāta, inlūstrāta et patefacta vīdistis. **22.** Quō etiam maiōre sunt istī odiō suppliciōque dignī, quī nōn sōlum vestrīs domiciliīs atque tēctīs, sed etiam deōrum templīs atque dēlūbrīs sunt fūnestōs ac nefāriōs ignīs īnferre cōnātī. Quibus ego sī mē restitisse dīcam, nimium mihi sūmam et nōn sim ferendus. Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit; ille Capitōlium, ille haec templa, ille cūnctam urbem, ille vōs omnīs salvōs esse voluit. Dīs ego immortālibus ducibus hanc mentem, Quirītēs, voluntātemque suscēpī, atque ad haec tanta indicia pervēnī.

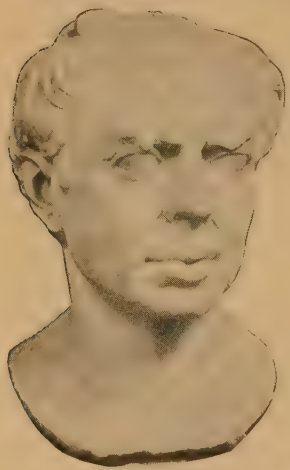
The gods made the conspirators rash and kept the Gauls faithful

Iam vērō ab Lentulō cēterīsque domesticīs hostibus tam dēmenter tantae rēs crēditae et ignōtīs et barbarīs commissaeque litterae numquam essent profectō, nisi ab dīs immortālibus huic tantae audāciae cōnsilium esset ēreptum. Quid vērō? Ut hominēs Gallī, ex cīvitāte male pācātā, quae gēns ūna restat quae bellum populō Rōmānō facere et posse et nōn nōlle videātur, spem imperī ac rērum maximārum ultrō sibi ā patriciīs

hominibus oblātam neglegerent, vestramque salūtem suīs opibus antepōnerent, id nōn dīvīnitus esse factum putātis? Praesertim quī nōs nōn pugnandō, sed tacendō superāre potuerint.

The citizens are exhorted to thanksgiving

X. **23.** Quam ob rem, Quirītēs, quoniam ad omnia pulvīnāria supplicātiō dēcrēta est, celebrātōte illōs diēs cum coniugibus ac līberīs vestrīs. Nam multī saepe honōrēs dīs immortālibus iūstī habitī sunt ac dēbitī, sed profectō iūstiōrēs numquam. Ēreptī enim estis ex crūdēlissimō ac miserrimō interitū; sine caede, sine sanguine, sine exercitū, sine dīmicātiōne, togātī mē ūnō togātō duce et imperātōre vīcistis.



Caius Marius

Other civil disturbances as compared with this

24. Etenim recordāminī, Quirītēs, omnīs cīvīlīs dissēnsiōnēs, nōn sōlum eās quās audīstis, sed eās quās vōsmet ipsī meministis atque vīdistis. L. Sulla P. Sulpicium oppressit; ēiēcit ex urbe C. Marium, custōdem huius urbis, multōsque fortīs virōs partim ēiēcit ex cīvitāte, partim interēmit. Cn. Octāvius cōnsul armīs expulit ex urbe conlēgam; omnis hic locus acervīs corporum et cīvium sanguine redundāvit. Su-

perāvit posteā Cinna cum Mariō; tum vērō clārissimīs virīs interfectīs lūmina cīvitātis exstīncta sunt. Ultus est huius victōriae crūdēlitātem posteā Sulla; nē dīcī quidem opus est quantā dēminūtiōne cīvium et quantā calamitāte reī pūblicae. Dissēnsit M. Lepidus ā clārissimō et fortissimō virō Q. Catulō; attulit nōn tam ipsīus interitus reī pūblicae lūctum quam cēterōrum. **25.** Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs erant eius modī, Quirītēs, quae nōn ad dēlendam, sed ad commūtandam rem pūblicam pertinērent. Nōn illī nūllam esse rem pūblicam, sed in eā, quae esset, sē esse prīncipēs; neque hanc urbem cōnflagrāre, sed sē in hāc urbe flōrēre voluērunt. Atque illae tamen omnēs dissēnsiōnēs, quārum nūlla exitium reī pūblicae quaesīvit, eius modī fuērunt ut nōn reconciliātiōne concordiae, sed interneciōne cīvium dīiūdicātae sint. In hōc autem ūnō post hominum memoriam maximō crūdēlissimōque bellō, quāle bellum nūlla umquam barbaria cum suā gente gessit, quō in bellō lēx haec fuit ā Lentulō, Catilīnā, Cethēgō, Cassiō cōnstitūta, ut omnēs, quī salvā urbe salvī esse possent, in hostium numerō dūcerentur, ita mē gessī, Quirītēs, ut salvī omnēs cōnservārēminī; et, cum hostēs vestrī tantum cīvium superfutūrum putāssent quantum īnfīnītae caedī restitisset, tantum autem urbis quantum flamma obīre nōn potuisset, et urbem et cīvīs integrōs incolumīsque servāvī.

The consul asks for no reward save the memory of his service

XI. **26.** Quibus prō tantīs rēbus, Quirītēs, nūllum ego ā vōbīs praemium virtūtis, nūllum īnsīgne honōris, nūllum monumentum laudis postulō praeterquam huius

diēī memoriam sempiternam. In animīs ego vestrīs omnīs triumphōs meōs, omnia ōrnāmenta honōris, monumenta glōriae, laudis īnsīgnia condī et conlocārī volō. Nihil mē mūtum potest dēlectāre, nihil tacitum, nihil dēnique eius modī quod etiam minus dignī adsequī possint. Memoriā vestrā, Quirītēs, nostrae rēs alentur, sermōnibus crēscent, litterārum monumentīs inveterāscent et corrōborābuntur; eandemque diem intellegō, quam spērō aeternam fore, prōpāgātam esse et ad salūtem urbis et ad memoriam cōnsulātūs meī; ūnōque tempore in hāc rē pūblicā duōs cīvīs exstitisse, quōrum alter fīnīs vestrī imperī nōn terrae sed caelī regiōnibus terminăret, alter eiusdem imperī domicilium sēdīsque servāret.

The citizens should protect him from his enemies

XII. **27.** Sed quoniam eārum rērum, quās ego gessī, nōn eadem est fortūna atque condiciō quae illōrum quī externa bella gessērunt, quod mihi cum eīs vīvendum est quōs vīcī ac subēgī, illī hostīs aut interfectōs aut oppressōs relīquērunt; vestrum est, Quirītēs, sī cēterīs facta sua rēctē prōsunt, mihi mea nē quandō obsint prōvidēre. Mentēs enim hominum audācissimōrum scelerātae ac nefāriae nē vōbīs nocēre possent ego prōvīdī; nē mihi noceant vestrum est prōvidēre. Quamquam, Quirītēs, mihi quidem ipsī nihil ab istīs iam nocērī potest. Magnum enim est in bonīs praesidium, quod mihi in perpetuum comparātum est; magna in rē pūblicā dignitās, quae mē semper tacita dēfendet; magna vīs cōnscientiae, quam quī neglegunt, cum mē violāre volent, sē ipsī indicābunt. **28.** Est enim in

nōbīs is animus, Quirītēs, ut nōn modo nūllīus audāciae cēdāmus, sed etiam omnīs improbōs ultrō semper lacessāmus. Quod sī omnis impetus domesticōrum hostium, dēpulsus ā vōbīs, sē in mē ūnum converterit, vōbīs erit videndum, Quirītēs, quā condiciōne posthāc eōs esse velītis, quī sē prō salūte vestrā obtulerint invidiae perīculīsque omnibus.

The consul will ever be worthy of his deeds

Mihi quidem ipsī, quid est quod iam ad vītae frūctum possit adquīrī, cum praesertim neque in honōre vestrō, neque in glōriā virtūtis, quicquam videam altius quō mihi libeat ascendere? **29.** Illud perficiam profectō, Quirītēs, ut ea quae gessī in cōnsulātū prīvātus tuear atque ōrnem: ut, sī qua est invidia cōnservandā rē pūblicā suscepta, laedat invidōs, mihi valeat ad glōriam. Dēnique ita mē in rē pūblicā tractābō, ut meminerim semper quae gesserim, cūremque ut ea virtūte, nōn cāsū gesta esse videantur.

A final word of warning and encouragement

Vōs, Quirītēs, quoniam iam est nox, venerātī Iovem illum, custōdem huius urbis ac vestrum, in vestra tēcta discēdite, et ea, quamquam iam est perīculum dēpulsum, tamen aequē ac priōre nocte custōdiīs vigiliīsque dēfendite. Id nē vōbīs diūtius faciendum sit atque ut in perpetuā pāce esse possītis prōvidēbō.

Cicero Addressing the Senate

M. TULLI CICERONIS
IN L. CATILINAM ORATIO QUARTA
HABITA IN SENATU[1]

The consul thanks the senators for their solicitude, but is prepared to do his duty

Videō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, in mē omnium vestrum ōra atque oculōs esse conversōs. Videō vōs nōn sōlum dē vestrō ac reī pūblicae, vērum etiam, sī id dēpulsum sit, dē meō perīculō esse sollicitōs. Est mihi iūcunda in malīs et grāta in dolōre vestra ergā mē voluntās, sed eam, per deōs immortālīs, dēpōnite, atque oblītī salūtis meae dē vōbīs ac dē vestrīs līberīs cōgitāte. Mihi sī haec condiciō cōnsulātūs data est, ut omnīs acerbitātēs, omnīs dolōrēs cruciātūsque perferrem, feram nōn sōlum fortiter, vērum etiam libenter, dum modo meīs labōribus vōbīs populōque Rōmānō dignitās salūsque pariātur. **2.** Ego sum ille cōnsul, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cui nōn Forum, in quō omnis aequitās continētur, nōn campus cōnsulāribus auspiciīs cōnsecrātus, nōn cūria, summum auxilium omnium gentium, nōn domus, commūne perfugium, nōn lectus ad quiētem datus, nōn dēnique haec sēdēs honōris umquam vacua mortis perīculō atque īnsidiīs fuit. Ego multa tacuī, multa pertulī, multa

[1] Consul ubi ea parari cognovit, dispositis praesidiis ut res atque tempus monebat, convocato senatu, refert quid de eis fieri placeat qui in custodiam traditi erant. — *Sall.* 50.

concessī, multa meō quōdam dolōre in vestrō timōre sānāvī. Nunc sī hunc exitum cōnsulātūs meī dī immortālēs esse voluērunt, ut vōs populumque Rōmānum ex caede miserrimā, coniugēs līberōsque vestrōs virginēsque Vestālīs ex acerbissimā vexātiōne, templa atque dēlūbra, hanc pulcherrimam patriam omnium nostrum ex foedissimā flammā, tōtam Italiam ex bellō et vāstitāte ēriperem, quaecumque mihi ūnī prōpōnētur fortūna, subeātur. Etenim sī P. Lentulus suum nōmen inductus ā vātibus fātāle ad perniciem reī pūblicae fore putāvit, cūr ego nōn laeter meum cōnsulātum ad salūtem populī Rōmānī prope fātālem exstitisse?

Statue of a Vestal Virgin

They should not have regard for him, but only for the safety of the State

II. **3.** Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, coniugēs, līberōs fortūnāsque vestrās, populī Rōmānī nōmen salūtemque dēfendite; mihi parcere ac dē mē cōgitāre dēsinite. Nam prīmum dēbeō spērāre omnīs deōs, quī huic urbī praesident, prō eō mihi ac mereor relātūrōs esse grātiam:

deinde, sī quid obtigerit, aequō animō parātōque moriar. Nam neque turpis mors fortī virō potest accidere neque immātūra cōnsulārī nec misera sapientī. Nec tamen ego sum ille ferreus, quī frātris cārissimī atque amantissimī praesentis maerōre nōn movear, hōrumque omnium lacrimīs ā quibus mē circumsessum vidētis. Neque meam mentem nōn domum saepe revocat exanimāta uxor et abiecta metū fīlia et parvolus fīlius, quem mihi vidētur amplectī rēs pūblica tamquam obsidem cōnsulātūs meī, neque ille, quī, exspectāns huius exitum diēī, stat in cōnspectū meō, gener. Moveor hīs rēbus omnibus, sed in eam partem utī salvī sint vōbīscum omnēs, etiam sī mē vīs aliqua oppresserit, potius quam et illī et nōs ūnā reī pūblicae peste pereāmus.

The designs of the conspirators were most criminal

4. Quā rē, patrēs cōnscrīptī, incumbite ad salūtem reī pūblicae, circumspicite omnīs procellās quae impendent nisi prōvidētis. Nōn Ti. Gracchus, quod iterum tribūnus plēbis fierī voluit, nōn C. Gracchus, quod agrāriōs concitāre cōnātus est, nōn L. Sāturnīnus, quod C. Memmium occīdit, in discrīmen aliquod atque in vestrae sevēritātis iūdicium addūcitur; tenentur eī quī ad urbis incendium, ad vestram omnium caedem, ad Catilīnam accipiendum Rōmae restitērunt; tenentur litterae, sīgna, manūs, dēnique ūnīus cuiusque cōnfessiō; sollicitantur Allobrogēs, servitia excitantur, Catilīna arcessitur; id est initum cōnsilium, ut interfectīs omnibus nēmō nē ad dēplōrandum quidem populī Rōmānī nōmen atque ad lāmentandam tantī imperī calamitātem relinquātur.

Their guilt is clear

III. **5.** Haec omnia indicēs dētulērunt, reī cōnfessī sunt, vōs multīs iam iūdiciīs iūdicāvistis, prīmum quod mihi grātiās ēgistis singulāribus verbīs, et meā virtūte atque dīligentiā perditōrum hominum coniūrātiōnem patefactam esse dēcrēvistis; deinde quod P. Lentulum sē abdicāre praetūrā coēgistis; tum quod eum et cēterōs, dē quibus iūdicāstis, in custōdiam dandōs cēnsuistis; maximēque quod meō nōmine supplicātiōnem dēcrēvistis, quī honōs togātō habitus ante mē est nēminī; postrēmō hesternō diē praemia lēgātīs Allobrogum Titōque Volturciō dedistis amplissima. Quae sunt omnia eius modī ut eī, quī in custōdiam nōminātim datī sunt, sine ūllā dubitātiōne ā vōbīs damnātī esse videantur.

A verdict is demanded. The danger is great and widely spread

6. Sed ego īnstituī referre ad vōs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, tamquam integrum, et dē factō quid iūdicētis et dē poenā quid cēnseātis. Illa praedīcam quae sunt cōnsulis. Ego magnum in rē pūblicā versārī furōrem et nova quaedam miscērī et concitārī mala iam prīdem vidēbam; sed hanc tantam, tam exitiōsam habērī coniūrātiōnem ā cīvibus numquam putāvī. Nunc quicquid est, quōcumque vestrae mentēs inclīnant atque sententiae, statuendum vōbīs ante noctem est. Quantum facinus ad vōs dēlātum sit vidētis. Huic sī paucōs putātis adfīnīs esse, vehementer errātis. Lātius opīniōne dissēminātum est hoc malum; mānāvit nōn sōlum per Italiam, vērum etiam trānscendit Alpīs et obscūrē serpēns multās iam prōvinciās occupāvit. Id opprimī

sustentandō aut prōlātandō nūllō pāctō potest; quācumque ratiōne placet, celeriter vōbīs vindicandum est.

Two opinions: Silanus favors death; Caesar, imprisonment for life

IV. 7. Videō duās adhūc esse sententiās: ūnam D. Sīlānī,[1] quī cēnset eōs, quī haec dēlēre cōnātī sunt, morte esse multandōs; alteram C. Caesaris,[2] quī mortis poenam removet, cēterōrum suppliciōrum omnīs acerbitātēs amplectitur. Uterque et prō suā dignitāte et prō rērum magnitūdine in summā sevēritāte versātur.

Alter eōs quī nōs omnīs [quī populum Rōmānum] vītā prīvāre cōnātī sunt, quī dēlēre imperium, quī populī Rōmānī nōmen exstinguere, pūnctum temporis fruī vītā et hōc commūnī spīritū nōn putat oportēre; atque hoc genus poenae saepe in improbōs cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā esse ūsūrpātum recordātur.

Alter intellegit mortem ab dīs immortālibus nōn esse supplicī causā cōnstitūtam, sed aut necessitātem nātūrae aut labōrum ac miseriārum quiētem esse. Itaque eam sapientēs numquam invītī, fortēs saepe etiam libenter oppetīvērunt. Vincula vērō et ea sempiterna certē ad singulārem poenam nefāriī sceleris inventa sunt. Mūnicipiīs dispertīrī iubet. Habēre vidētur ista rēs inī-

[1] Tum D. Iunius Silanus primus sententiam rogatus, quod eo tempore consul designatus erat, de eis qui in custodiis tenebantur, et praeterea de L. Cassio, P. Furio, P. Umbreno, Q. Annio, si deprehensi forent, supplicium sumendum decreverat. — *Sall.* 50.

[2] Sed ita censeo: publicandas eorum pecunias, ipsos in vinculis habendos per municipia quae maxime opibus valent; neu quis de eis postea ad senatum referat neve cum populo agat; qui aliter fecerit, senatum existimare eum contra rem publicam et salutem omnium facturum. — *Sall.* 51.

quitātem, sī imperāre velīs; difficultātem, sī rogāre. Dēcernātur tamen, sī placet. **8.** Ego enim suscipiam, et, ut spērō, reperiam quī id, quod salūtis omnium causā statueritis, nōn putent esse suae dignitātis recūsāre. Adiungit gravem poenam mūnicipibus, sī quis eōrum vincula rūperit; horribilīs custōdiās circumdat et dignās scelere hominum perditōrum; sancit nē quis eōrum poenam, quōs condemnat, aut per senātum aut per populum levāre possit; ēripit etiam spem, quae sōla hominēs in miseriīs cōnsōlārī solet; bona praetereā pūblicārī iubet; vītam sōlam relinquit nefāriīs hominibus, quam sī ēripuisset, multōs ūnā dolōrēs animī atque corporis et omnīs scelerum poenās adēmisset. Itaque, ut aliqua in vītā formīdō improbīs esset posita, apud īnferōs eius modī quaedam illī antīquī supplicia impiīs cōnstitūta esse voluērunt, quod vidēlicet intellegēbant, hīs remōtīs, nōn esse mortem ipsam pertimēscendam.

Caesar's opinion discussed

V. **9.** Nunc, patrēs cōnscrīptī, ego meā videō quid intersit. Sī eritis secūtī sententiam C. Caesaris, quoniam hanc is in rē pūblicā viam quae populāris habētur secūtus est, fortasse minus erunt, hōc auctōre et cognitōre huiusce sententiae, mihi populārēs impetūs pertimēscendī; sīn illam alteram, nesciō an amplius mihi negōtī contrahātur. Sed tamen meōrum perīculōrum ratiōnēs ūtilitās reī pūblicae vincat. Habēmus enim ā Caesare, sīcut ipsīus dignitās et maiōrum eius amplitūdō postulābat, sententiam tamquam obsidem perpetuae in rem pūblicam voluntātis. Intellēctum est

quid interesset inter levitātem cōntiōnātōrum et animum vērē populārem, salūtī populī cōnsulentem. **10.** Videō dē istīs, quī sē populārīs habērī volunt, abesse nōn nēminem, nē dē capite vidēlicet cīvium Rōmānōrum sententiam ferat. Is et nūdius tertius in custōdiam cīvīs Rōmānōs dedit et supplicātiōnem mihi dēcrēvit et indicēs hesternō diē maximīs praemiīs adfēcit. Iam hoc nēminī dubium est, quī reō custōdiam, quaesītōrī grātulātiōnem, indicī praemium dēcrēvit, quid dē tōtā rē et causā iūdicārit.

At vērō C. Caesar intellegit lēgem Semprōniam esse dē cīvibus Rōmānīs cōnstitūtam; quī autem reī pūblicae sit hostis, eum cīvem nūllō modō esse posse; dēnique ipsum lātōrem Semprōniae lēgis iniussū populī poenās reī pūblicae dēpendisse. Īdem ipsum Lentulum, largītōrem et prōdigum, nōn putat, cum dē perniciē populī Rōmānī, exitiō huius urbis tam acerbē, tam crūdēliter cōgitārit, etiam appellārī posse populārem. Itaque homō mītissimus atque lēnissimus nōn dubitat P. Lentulum aeternīs tenebrīs vinculīsque mandāre, et sancit in posterum nē quis huius suppliciō levandō sē iactāre et in perniciē populī Rōmānī posthāc populāris esse possit. Adiungit etiam pūblicātiōnem bonōrum, ut omnīs animī cruciātūs et corporis etiam egestās ac mendīcitās cōnsequātur.

VI. **11.** Quam ob rem, sīve hoc statueritis, dederitis mihi comitem ad cōntiōnem populō cārum atque iūcundum; sīve Sīlānī sententiam sequī mālueritis, facile mē atque vōs ā crūdēlitātis vituperātiōne populō Rōmānō *pūrgābō*, atque obtinēbō eam multō lēniōrem fuisse.

No punishment too severe for the crime attempted

Quamquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quae potest esse in tantī sceleris immānitāte pūniendā crūdēlitās? Ego enim dē meō sēnsū iūdicō. Nam ita mihi salvā rē pūblicā vōbīscum perfruī liceat, ut ego, quod in hāc causā vehementior sum, nōn atrōcitāte animī moveor, — quis enim est mē mītior? — sed singulārī quādam hūmānitāte et misericordiā. Videor enim mihi vidēre hanc urbem, lūcem orbis terrārum atque arcem omnium gentium, subitō ūnō incendiō concidentem; cernō animō sepultā in patriā miserōs atque īnsepultōs acervōs cīvium; versātur mihi ante oculōs aspectus Cethēgī et furor in vestrā caede bacchantis. **12.** Cum vērō mihi prōposuī rēgnantem Lentulum, sīcut ipse sē ex fātīs spērāsse cōnfessus est, purpurātum esse huic Gabīnium, cum exercitū vēnisse Catilīnam, tum lāmentātiōnem mātrum familiās, tum fugam virginum atque puerōrum ac vexātiōnem virginum Vestālium perhorrēscō; et, quia mihi vehementer haec videntur misera atque miseranda, idcircō in eōs quī ea perficere voluērunt mē sevērum vehementemque praebeō. Etenim quaerō, sī quis pater familiās, līberīs suīs ā servō interfectīs, uxōre occīsā, incēnsā domō, supplicium dē servō *nōn* quam acerbissimum sūmpserit, utrum is clēmēns ac misericors an inhūmānissimus et crūdēlissimus esse videātur? Mihi vērō importūnus ac ferreus, quī nōn dolōre et cruciātū nocentis suum dolōrem cruciātumque lēnierit. Sīc nōs in hīs hominibus — quī nōs, quī coniugēs, quī līberōs nostrōs trucīdāre voluērunt, quī singulās ūnīus cuiusque nostrum domōs et hoc ūniversum reī pūblicae domicilium dēlēre cōnātī

sunt, quī id ēgērunt, ut gentem Allobrogum in vēstīgiīs huius urbis atque in cinere dēflagrātī imperī conlocārent, — sī vehementissimī fuerimus, misericordēs habēbimur; sīn remissiōrēs esse voluerimus, summae nōbīs crūdēlitātis in patriae cīviumque perniciē fāma subeunda est.

Too great leniency more to be feared than too great severity

13. Nisi vērō cuipiam L. Caesar, vir fortissimus et amantissimus reī pūblicae, crūdēlior nūdius tertius vīsus est, cum sorōris suae, fēminae lēctissimae, virum praesentem et audientem vītā prīvandum esse dīxit, cum avum suum iussū cōnsulis interfectum fīliumque eius impūberem, lēgātum ā patre missum, in carcere necātum esse dīxit. Quōrum quod simile factum? Quod initum dēlendae reī pūblicae cōnsilium? Largītiōnis voluntās tum in rē pūblicā versāta est et partium quaedam contentiō. Atque illō tempore huius avus Lentulī, vir clārissimus, armātus Gracchum est persecūtus. Ille etiam grave tum volnus accēpit, nē quid dē summā rē pūblicā dēminuerētur; hic ad ēvertenda reī pūblicae fundāmenta Gallōs arcessit, servitia concitat, Catilīnam vocat, attribuit nōs trucīdandōs Cethēgō et cēterōs cīvīs interficiendōs Gabīniō, urbem īnflammandam Cassiō, tōtam Italiam vāstandam dīripiendamque Catilīnae. Vereāminī, cēnseō, nē in hōc scelere tam immānī ac nefandō nimis aliquid sevērē statuisse videāminī; multō magis est verendum nē remissiōne poenae crūdēlēs in patriam quam nē sevēritāte animadversiōnis nimis vehementēs in acerbissimōs hostīs fuisse videāmur.

Public sentiment will support severe measures

VII. **14.** Sed ea quae exaudiō, patrēs cōnscrīptī, dissimulāre nōn possum. Iaciuntur enim vōcēs, quae perveniunt ad aurīs meās, eōrum quī verērī videntur ut habeam satis praesidī ad ea quae vōs statueritis hodiernō diē trānsigenda. Omnia et prōvīsa et parāta et cōnstitūta sunt, patrēs cōnscrīptī, cum meā summā cūrā atque dīligentiā tum etiam multō maiōre populī Rōmānī ad summum imperium retinendum et ad commūnīs fortūnās cōnservandās voluntāte. Omnēs adsunt omnium ōrdinum hominēs, omnium *generum*, *omnium* dēnique aetātum; plēnum est Forum, plēna templa circum Forum, plēnī omnēs aditūs huius templī ac locī. Causa est enim post urbem conditam haec inventa sōla in quā omnēs sentīrent ūnum atque idem, praeter eōs quī, cum sibi vidērent esse pereundum, cum omnibus potius quam sōlī perīre voluērunt. **15.** Hōsce ego hominēs excipiō et sēcernō libenter, neque in improbōrum cīvium, sed in acerbissimōrum hostium numerō habendōs putō.

The various orders of the State are united in their support

Cēterī vērō, dī immortālēs! quā frequentiā, quō studiō, quā virtūte ad commūnem salūtem dignitātemque cōnsentiunt! Quid ego hīc equitēs Rōmānōs commemorem? quī vōbīs ita summam ōrdinis cōnsilīque concēdunt ut vōbīscum dē amōre reī pūblicae certent; quōs ex multōrum annōrum dissēnsiōne huius ōrdinis ad societātem concordiamque revocātōs hodiernus diēs vōbīscum atque haec causa coniungit. Quam sī coniūnctiōnem, in cōnsulātū cōnfirmātam meō, perpe-

THE ROMAN FORUM LOOKING EAST, SHOWING THE MOST RECENT EXCAVATIONS

tuam in rē pūblicā tenuerimus, cōnfirmō vōbīs nūllum posthāc malum cīvīle ac domesticum ad ūllam reī pūblicae partem esse ventūrum. Parī studiō dēfendendae reī pūblicae convēnisse videō tribūnōs aerāriōs, fortissimōs virōs; scrībās item ūniversōs, quōs cum cāsū hic diēs ad aerārium frequentāsset, videō ab exspectātiōne sortis ad salūtem commūnem esse conversōs.

Even the poorest classes, the freedmen and the slaves, are loyal

16. Omnis ingenuōrum adest multitūdō, etiam tenuissimōrum. Quis est enim cui nōn haec templa, aspectus urbis, possessiō lībertātis, lūx dēnique haec ipsa et hōc commūne patriae solum cum sit cārum tum vērō dulce atque iūcundum? VIII. Operae pretium est, patrēs cōnscrīptī, lībertīnōrum hominum studia cognōscere, quī, suā virtūte fortūnam huius cīvitātis cōnsecūtī, vērē hanc suam esse patriam iūdicant; quam quīdam hīc nātī et summō nātī locō nōn patriam suam sed urbem hostium esse iūdicāvērunt. Sed quid ego hōsce hominēs ōrdinēsque commemorō, quōs prīvātae fortūnae, quōs commūnis rēs pūblica, quōs dēnique lībertās, ea quae dulcissima est, ad salūtem patriae dēfendendam excitāvit? Servus est nēmō, quī modo tolerābilī condiciōne sit servitūtis, quī nōn audāciam cīvium perhorrēscat, quī nōn haec stāre cupiat, quī nōn tantum quantum audet et quantum potest cōnferat ad commūnem salūtem voluntātis. **17.** Quā rē sī quem vestrum forte commovet hoc, quod audītum est, lēnōnem quendam Lentulī[1] concursāre circum

[1] Dum haec in senatu aguntur et dum legatis Allobrogum et T. Volturcio, comprobato eorum indicio, praemia decernuntur, liberti et

tabernās, pretiō spērāre sollicitārī posse animōs egentium atque imperītōrum; est id quidem coeptum atque temptātum, sed nūllī sunt inventī tam aut fortūnā miserī aut voluntāte perditī, quī nōn illum ipsum sellae

A Pompeian Shop (Taberna)

atque operis et quaestūs cotīdiānī locum, quī nōn cubīle ac lectulum suum, quī dēnique nōn cursum hunc ōtiōsum vītae suae salvum esse velint. Multō vērō

pauci ex clientibus Lentuli diversis itineribus opifices atque servitia in vicis ad eum eripiendum sollicitabant, partim exquirebant duces multitudinum, qui pretio rem publicam vexare soliti erant. — *Sall.* 50.

maxima pars eōrum quī in tabernīs sunt, immō vērō — id enim potius est dīcendum — genus hoc ūniversum amantissimum est ōtī. Etenim omne īnstrūmentum, omnis opera atque quaestus frequentiā cīvium sustentātur, alitur ōtiō; quōrum sī quaestus occlūsīs tabernīs minuī solet, quid tandem incēnsīs futūrum fuit?

With such unanimous support the Senate should act fearlessly for the salvation of the State

18. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscrīptī, vōbīs populī Rōmānī praesidia nōn dēsunt; vōs nē populō Rōmānō deesse videāminī prōvidēte. IX. Habētis cōnsulem ex plūrimīs perīculīs et īnsidiīs atque ex mediā morte, nōn ad vītam suam, sed ad salūtem vestram reservātum. Omnēs ōrdinēs ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam mente, voluntāte, studiō, virtūte, vōce cōnsentiunt. Obsessa facibus et tēlīs impiae coniūrātiōnis vōbīs supplex manūs tendit patria commūnis; vōbīs sē, vōbīs vītam omnium cīvium, vōbīs arcem et Capitōlium, vōbīs ārās Penātium, vōbīs illum ignem Vestae sempiternum, vōbīs omnium deōrum templa atque dēlūbra, vōbīs mūrōs atque urbis tēcta commendat. Praetereā dē vestrā vītā, dē coniugum vestrārum atque līberōrum animā, dē fortūnīs omnium, dē sēdibus, dē focīs vestrīs hodiernō diē vōbīs iūdicandum est. **19.** Habētis ducem memorem vestrī, oblītum suī, quae nōn semper facultās datur; habētis omnīs ōrdinēs, omnīs hominēs, ūniversum populum Rōmānum, id quod in cīvīlī causā hodiernō diē prīmum vidēmus, ūnum atque idem sentientem. Cōgitāte quantīs labōribus fundātum imperium, quantā virtūte stabilītam lībertātem, quantā deōrum benignitāte auctās

exaggerātāsque fortūnās, ūna nox paene dēlērit. Id nē umquam posthāc nōn modo nōn cōnficī, sed nē cōgitārī quidem possit ā cīvibus, hodiernō diē prōvidendum est. Atque haec nōn ut vōs, quī mihi studiō paene praecurritis, excitārem, locūtus sum, sed ut mea vōx, quae dēbet esse in rē pūblicā prīnceps, officiō fūncta cōnsulārī vidērētur.

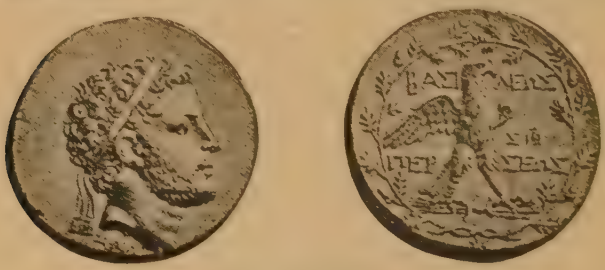
The consul knows his peril, but is undaunted

X. **20.** Nunc, ante quam ad sententiam redeō, dē mē pauca dīcam. Ego, quanta manus est coniūrātōrum, quam vidētis esse permagnam, tantam mē inimīcōrum multitūdinem suscēpisse videō; sed eam esse iūdicō turpem et īnfirmam et abiectam. Quod sī aliquandō alicuius furōre et scelere concitāta manus ista plūs valuerit quam vestra ac reī pūblicae dignitās, mē tamen meōrum factōrum atque cōnsiliōrum numquam, patrēs cōnscrīptī, paenitēbit. Etenim mors, quam illī [mihi] fortasse minitantur, omnibus est parāta; vītae tantam laudem, quantā vōs mē vestrīs dēcrētīs honestāstis, nēmō est adsecūtus. Cēterīs enim semper bene gestā, mihi ūnī cōnservātā rē pūblicā grātulātiōnem dēcrēvistis.

He hopes for a place of honor among the illustrious benefactors of his country

21. Sit Scīpiō clārus ille, cuius cōnsiliō atque virtūte Hannibal in Āfricam redīre atque ex Italiā dēcēdere coāctus est; ōrnētur alter eximiā laude Āfricānus, quī duās urbīs huic imperiō īnfēstissimās, Karthāginem Numantiamque, dēlēvit, habeātur vir ēgregius Paulus ille,

cuius currum rēx potentissimus quondam et nōbilissimus Persēs honestāvit; sit aeternā glōriā Marius, quī bis Italiam obsidiōne et metū servitūtis līberāvit; antepōnātur omnibus Pompēius, cuius rēs gestae atque virtūtēs īsdem quibus sōlis cursus regiōnibus ac terminīs continentur: erit profectō inter hōrum laudēs aliquid



Coin of Perseus

locī nostrae glōriae, nisi forte maius est patefacere nōbīs prōvinciās quō exīre possīmus, quam cūrāre ut etiam illī quī absunt habeant quō victōrēs revertantur.

And for the protection of the citizens

22. Quamquam est ūnō locō condiciō melior externae victōriae quam domesticae, quod hostēs aliēnigenae aut oppressī serviunt aut receptī in amīcitiam beneficiō sē obligātōs putant; quī autem ex numerō cīvium, dēmentiā aliquā dēprāvātī, hostēs patriae semel esse coepērunt, eōs cum ā perniciē reī pūblicae reppuleris, nec vī coërcēre nec beneficiō plācāre possīs. Quā rē mihi cum perditīs cīvibus aeternum bellum susceptum esse videō. Id ego vestrō bonōrumque omnium auxiliō memoriāque tantōrum perīculōrum, quae nōn modo in hōc populō

quī servātus est, sed in omnium gentium sermōnibus ac mentibus semper haerēbit, ā mē atque ā meīs facile prōpulsārī posse cōnfīdō. Neque ūlla profectō tanta vīs reperiētur, quae coniūnctiōnem vestram equitumque Rōmānōrum et tantam cōnspīrātiōnem bonōrum omnium cōnfringere et labefactāre possit.

He asks only for grateful remembrance

XI. 23. Quae cum ita sint, prō imperiō, prō exercitū, prō prōvinciā quam neglēxī, prō triumphō cēterīsque laudis īnsīgnibus, quae sunt ā mē propter urbis vestraeque salūtis custōdiam repudiāta, prō clientēlīs hospitiīsque prōvinciālibus, quae tamen urbānīs opibus nōn minōre labōre tueor quam comparō, prō hīs igitur omnibus rēbus, prō meīs in vōs singulāribus studiīs, prōque hāc quam perspicitis ad cōnservandam rem pūblicam dīligentiā, nihil ā vōbīs nisi huius temporis tōtīusque meī cōnsulātūs memoriam postulō; quae dum erit in vestrīs fīxa mentibus, tūtissimō mē mūrō saeptum esse arbitrābor. Quod sī meam spem vīs improbōrum fefellerit atque superāverit, commendō vōbīs parvum meum fīlium, cui profectō satis erit praesidī nōn sōlum ad salūtem vērum etiam ad dignitātem, sī eius, quī haec omnia suō sōlīus perīculō cōnservārit, illum fīlium esse memineritis.

Let the Senate decree; the consul will act

24. Quāpropter dē summā salūte vestrā populīque Rōmānī, dē vestrīs coniugibus ac līberīs, dē ārīs ac focīs, dē fānīs atque templīs, dē tōtīus urbis tēctīs ac sēdibus,

dē imperiō ac lībertāte, dē salūte Italiae, dē ūniversā rē
pūblicā dēcernite dīligenter, ut īnstituistis, ac fortiter.
Habētis eum cōnsulem qui et pārēre vestrīs dēcrētis nōn
dubitet, et ea quae statueritis, quoad vivet, dēfendere et
per sē ipsum praestāre possit.

The Lower Dungeon of the Tullianum

The Inner Court of the House of the Vettii, Pompeii

M. TULLI CICERONIS PRO A. LICINIO ARCHIA POETA ORATIO

The orator sets forth his reasons for defending Archias

Sī quid est in mē ingenī, iūdicēs, quod sentiō quam sit exiguum, aut sī qua exercitātiō dīcendī, in quā mē nōn īnfitior mediocriter esse versātum, aut sī huiusce reī ratiō aliqua ab optimārum artium studiīs ac disciplīnā profecta, ā quā ego nūllum cōnfiteor aetātis meae tempus abhorruisse, eārum rērum omnium vel in prīmīs hic A. Licinius frūctum ā mē repetere prope suō iūre dēbet. Nam quoad longissimē potest mēns mea respicere spatium praeteritī temporis, et pueritiae memoriam recordārī ultimam, inde usque repetēns hunc videō mihi prīncipem et ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam ratiōnem hōrum studiōrum exstitisse. Quod sī haec vōx, huius hortātū praeceptīsque cōnfōrmāta, nōn nūllīs aliquandō salūtī fuit, ā quō id accēpimus quō cēterīs opitulārī et aliōs servāre possēmus, huic profectō ipsī, quantum est situm in nōbīs, et opem et salūtem ferre dēbēmus. 2. Ac nē quis ā nōbīs hoc ita dīcī forte mīrētur, quod alia quaedam in hōc facultās sit ingenī neque haec dīcendī ratiō aut disciplīna, nē nōs quidem huic ūnī studiō penitus umquam dēditī fuimus. Etenim omnēs artēs, quae ad

hūmānitātem pertinent, habent quoddam commūne vinculum, et quasi cognātiōne quādam inter sē continentur.

With a poet as client, he will use an unusual method of pleading

II. **3.** Sed nē cui vestrum mīrum esse videātur mē in quaestiōne lēgitimā et in iūdiciō pūblicō, — cum rēs agātur apud praetōrem populī Rōmānī, lēctissimum virum, et apud sevērissimōs iūdicēs, tantō conventū hominum ac frequentiā, — hōc ūtī genere dīcendī, quod nōn modo ā cōnsuētūdine iūdiciōrum, vērum etiam ā forēnsī sermōne abhorreat, quaesō ā vōbīs ut in hāc causā mihi dētis hanc veniam, accommodātam huic reō, vōbīs, quem ad modum spērō, nōn molestam, ut mē prō summō poētā atque ērudītissimō homine dīcentem, hōc concursū hominum litterātissimōrum, hāc vestrā hūmānitāte, hōc dēnique praetōre exercente iūdicium, patiāminī dē studiīs hūmānitātis ac litterārum paulō loquī līberius, et in eius modī persōnā, quae propter ōtium ac studium minimē in iūdiciīs perīculīsque tractāta est, ūtī prope novō quōdam et inūsitātō genere dīcendī. **4.** Quod sī mihi ā vōbīs tribuī concēdīque sentiam, perficiam profectō ut hunc A. Licinium nōn modo nōn sēgregandum, cum sit cīvis, ā numerō cīvium, vērum etiam sī nōn esset, putētis ascīscendum fuisse.

The poet's early fame

III. Nam ut prīmum ex puerīs excessit Archiās atque ab eīs artibus quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem īnfōrmārī solet, sē ad scrībendī studium contulit; prīmum Antiochīae — nam ibi nātus est locō nōbilī —,

celebrī quondam urbe et cōpiōsā atque ērudītissimīs hominibus līberālissimīsque studiīs adfluentī, celeriter antecellere omnibus ingenī glōriā contigit. Post in cēterīs Asiae partibus cūnctāque Graeciā sīc eius adventūs celebrābantur ut fāmam ingenī exspectātiō hominis, exspectātiōnem ipsīus adventus admīrātiōque

Taranto (Ancient Tarentum)

superāret. **5.** Erat Italia tunc plēna Graecārum artium ac disciplīnārum, studiaque haec et in Latiō vehementius tum colēbantur quam nunc eīsdem in oppidīs, et hīc Rōmae propter tranquillitātem reī pūblicae nōn neglegēbantur. Itaque hunc et Tarentīnī *et Locrēnsēs* et Rēgīnī et Neāpolitānī cīvitāte cēterīsque praemiīs dōnārunt, et omnēs, quī aliquid dē ingeniīs poterant iūdicāre, cognitiōne atque hospitiō dignum exīstimārunt.

His enthusiastic reception at Rome

Hāc tantā celebritāte fāmae cum esset iam absentibus nōtus, Rōmam vēnit Mariō cōnsule et Catulō. Nactus est prīmum cōnsulēs eōs, quōrum alter rēs ad scrībendum maximās, alter cum rēs gestās tum etiam studium atque aurīs adhibēre posset. Statim Lūcullī, cum praetextātus etiam tum Archiās esset, eum domum suam recēpērunt. Et erat hoc nōn sōlum ingenī ac litterārum, vērum etiam nātūrae atque virtūtis, ut domus, quae huius adulēscentiae prīma fāvit, eadem esset familiārissima senectūtī. **6.** Erat temporibus illīs iūcundus Q. Metellō illī Numidicō et eius Piō fīliō, audiēbātur ā M. Aemiliō, vīvēbat cum Q. Catulō et patre et fīliō, ā L. Crassō colēbātur. Lūcullōs vērō et Drūsum et Octāviōs et Catōnem et tōtam Hortēnsiōrum domum dēvīnctam cōnsuētūdine cum tenēret, adficiēbātur summō honōre, quod eum nōn sōlum colēbant quī aliquid percipere atque audīre studēbant, vērum etiam sī quī forte simulābant.

He becomes a citizen of Heraclea, and is later enrolled at Rome under the statute of Silvanus and Carbo

IV. Interim satis longō intervāllō, cum esset cum M. Lūcullō in Siciliam profectus et cum ex eā prōvinciā cum eōdem Lūcullō dēcēderet, vēnit Hēraclīam. Quae cum esset cīvitās aequissimō iūre ac foedere, ascrībī sē in eam cīvitātem voluit, idque, cum ipse per sē dignus putārētur, tum auctōritāte et grātiā Lūcullī ab Hēraclīensibus impetrāvit. **7.** Data est cīvitās Silvānī lēge et Carbōnis: SĪ QUĪ FOEDERĀTĪS CĪVITĀTIBUS ASCRĪPTĪ FUISSENT; SĪ TUM, CUM LĒX FERĒBĀTUR, IN ITALIĀ

DOMICILIUM HABUISSENT; ET SĪ SEXĀGINTĀ DIĒBUS APUD PRAETOREM ESSENT PROFESSĪ. Cum hic domicilium Rōmae multōs iam annōs habēret, professus est apud praetōrem Q. Metellum familiārissmum suum.

COIN OF HERACLEA

Archias has fully complied with all the legal requirements

8. Sī nihil aliud nisi dē cīvitāte ac lēge dīcimus, nihil dīcō amplius; causa dicta est. Quid enim hōrum īnfirmārī, Grattī, potest? Hēraclīaene esse eum ascrīptum negābis? Adest vir summā auctōritāte et religiōne et fidē, M. Lūcullus, quī sē nōn opīnārī, sed scīre; nōn audīsse, sed vīdisse; nōn interfuisse, sed ēgisse dīcit. Adsunt Hēraclīēnsēs lēgātī, nōbilissimī hominēs; huius iūdicī causā cum mandātīs et cum pūblicō testimōniō vēnērunt, quī hunc ascrīptum Hēraclīēnsem dīcunt. Hīc tū tabulās dēsīderās Hēraclīēnsium pūblicās, quās Italicō bellō, incēnsō tabulāriō, interīsse scīmus omnēs. Est rīdiculum ad ea quae habēmus nihil dīcere, quaerere quae habēre nōn possumus; et dē hominum memoriā tacēre, litterārum memoriam flāgitāre; et, cum habeās amplissimī virī religiōnem, integerrimī mūnicipī iūs iūrandum fidemque, ea, quae dēprāvārī nūllō modō possunt, repudiāre; tabulās, quās īdem dīcis solēre corrumpī, dēsīderāre.

9. An domicilium Rōmae nōn habuit is, quī tot annīs *ante* cīvitātem datam sēdem omnium rērum ac fortūnārum suārum Rōmae conlocāvit? An nōn est profes-

sus? Immō vērō eīs tabulīs professus quae sōlae ex illā professiōne conlēgiōque praetōrum obtinent pūblicārum tabulārum auctōritātem. V. Nam cum Appī tabulae neglegentius adservātae dīcerentur; Gabīnī, quam diū incolumis fuit, levitās, post damnātiōnem calamitās omnem tabulārum fidem resīgnāsset; Metellus, homō sānctissimus modestissimusque omnium, tantā dīligentiā fuit ut ad L. Lentulum praetōrem et ad iūdicēs vēnerit, et ūnīus nōminis litūrā sē commōtum esse dīxerit. Hīs igitur *in* tabulīs nūllam litūram in nōmine A. Licinī vidētis.

His enrollment at Heraclea is also antecedently probable

10. Quae cum ita sint, quid est quod dē eius cīvitāte dubitētis, praesertim cum aliīs quoque in cīvitātibus fuerit ascrīptus? Etenim cum mediocribus multīs et

Coin of Rhegium

aut nūllā aut humilī aliquā arte praeditīs grātuītō cīvitātem in Graeciā hominēs impertiēbant; Rēgīnōs crēdō aut Locrēnsīs aut Neāpolitānōs aut Tarentīnōs, quod scēnicīs artificibus largīrī solēbant, id huic summā ingenī praeditō glōriā nōluisse! Quid? cum cēterī nōn modo post cīvitātem datam, sed etiam post lēgem Pā-

piam aliquō modō in eōrum mūnicipiōrum tabulās inrēpsērunt; hic, quī nē ūtitur quidem illīs in quibus est scrīptus, quod semper sē Hēraclīēnsem esse voluit, reicietur?

His name is not on the census rolls, but that is easily explained. His citizenship is further proved by his acts

11. Cēnsūs nostrōs requīris. Scīlicet; est enim obscūrum proximīs cēnsōribus hunc cum clārissimō imperātōre L. Lūcullō apud exercitum fuisse, superiōribus cum eōdem quaestōre fuisse in Asiā, prīmīs, Iūliō et Crassō, nūllam populī partem esse cēnsam. Sed, quoniam cēnsus nōn iūs cīvitātis cōnfirmat ac tantum modo indicat eum, quī sit cēnsus, ita sē iam tum gessisse; prō cīve eīs temporibus, quem tū crīminārīs nē ipsīus quidem iūdiciō in cīvium Rōmānōrum iūre esse versātum, et testāmentum saepe fēcit nostrīs lēgibus et adiit hērēditātēs cīvium Rōmānōrum et in beneficiīs ad aerārium dēlātus est ā L. Lūcullō prō cōnsule. VI. Quaere argūmenta, sī quae potes; numquam enim hic neque suō neque amīcōrum iūdiciō revincētur.

Reasons for taking an interest in Archias: such men provide us with needed mental relaxation

12. Quaerēs ā nōbīs, Grattī, cūr tantō opere hōc homine dēlectēmur. Quia suppeditat nōbīs ubi et animus ex hōc forēnsī strepitū reficiātur, et aurēs convīciō dēfessae conquiēscant. An tū exīstimās aut suppetere nōbīs posse quod cotīdiē dīcāmus in tantā varietāte rērum, nisi animōs nostrōs doctrīnā excolāmus, aut ferre animōs tantam posse contentiōnem, nisi eōs

doctrīnā eādem relaxēmus? Ego vērō fateor mē hīs studiīs esse dēditum. Cēterōs pudeat, sī quī ita sē litterīs abdidērunt ut nihil possint ex eīs neque ad commūnem adferre frūctum, neque in aspectum lūcemque prōferre; mē autem quid pudeat, quī tot annōs ita vīvō, iūdicēs, ut ā nūllīus umquam mē tempore aut commodō aut ōtium meum abstrāxerit aut voluptās āvocārit aut dēnique somnus retardārit? **13.** Quā rē quis tandem mē reprehendat, aut quis mihi iūre suscēnseat, sī, quantum cēterīs ad suās rēs obeundās, quantum ad fēstōs diēs lūdōrum celebrandōs, quantum ad aliās voluptātēs et ad ipsam requiem animī et corporis concēditur temporum, quantum aliī tribuunt tempestīvīs convīviīs, quantum dēnique alveolō, quantum pilae, tantum mihi egomet ad haec studia recolenda sūmpserō? Atque hoc eō mihi concēdendum est magis, quod ex hīs studiīs haec quoque crēscit ōrātiō et facultās, quae, quantacumque in mē *est*, numquam amīcōrum perīculīs dēfuit. Quae sī cui levior vidētur, illa quidem certē, quae summa sunt, ex quō fonte hauriam sentiō.

The highest moral truths are conveyed by literature

14. Nam nisi multōrum praeceptīs multīsque litterīs mihi ab adulēscentiā suāsissem nihil esse in vītā magnō opere expetendum nisi laudem atque honestātem, in eā autem persequendā omnīs cruciātūs corporis, omnia perīcula mortis atque exsilī parvī esse dūcenda, numquam mē prō salūte vestrā in tot ac tantās dīmicātiōnēs atque in hōs prōflīgātōrum hominum cotīdiānōs impetūs obiēcissem. Sed plēnī omnēs sunt librī, plēnae sapien-

tium vōcēs, plēna exemplōrum vetustās; quae iacērent in tenebrīs omnia, nisi litterārum lūmen accēderet. Quam multās nōbīs imāginēs, nōn sōlum ad intuendum, vērum etiam ad imitandum, fortissimōrum virōrum expressās scrīptōrēs et Graecī et Latīnī relīquērunt! quās ego mihi semper in administrandā rē pūblicā prōpōnēns, animum et mentem meam ipsā cōgitātiōne hominum excellentium cōnfōrmābam.

CALLIOPE, THE MUSE OF EPIC POETRY

The greatest characters are produced by the union of natural excellence with culture

VII. **15.** Quaeret quispiam: 'Quid? illī ipsī summī virī quōrum virtūtēs litterīs prōditae sunt, istāne doctrīnā quam tū effers laudibus ērudītī fuērunt?' Difficile est hoc dē omnibus cōnfirmāre, sed tamen est certum quod respondeam. Ego multōs hominēs excellentī animō ac virtūte fuisse sine doctrīnā et nātūrae ipsīus habitū prope dīvīnō per sē ipsōs et moderātōs et gravīs exstitisse fateor; etiam illud adiungō, saepius ad laudem atque virtūtem nātūram sine doctrīnā quam sine nātūrā valuisse doctrīnam. Atque īdem ego hoc contendō, cum ad nātūram eximiam et inlūstrem accesserit ratiō quaedam cōnfōrmātiōque doc-

trīnae, tum illud nesciō quid praeclārum ac singulāre solēre exsistere. **16.** Ex hōc esse hunc numerō quem patrēs nostrī vīdērunt, dīvīnum hominem Āfricānum, ex hōc C. Laelium, L. Fūrium, moderātissimōs hominēs et continentissimōs, ex hōc fortissimum virum et illīs temporibus doctissimum, *M.* Catōnem illum senem; quī profectō sī nihil ad percipiendam colendamque virtūtem litterīs adiuvārentur, numquam sē ad eārum studium contulissent.

In and of itself culture is a glorious possession

Quod sī nōn hic tantus frūctus ostenderētur, et sī ex hīs studiīs dēlectātiō sōla peterētur, tamen, ut opīnor, hanc animī remissiōnem hūmānissimam ac līberālissimam iūdicārētis. Nam cēterae neque temporum sunt neque aetātum omnium neque locōrum; at haec studia adulēscentiam alunt, senectūtem oblectant, secundās rēs ōrnant, adversīs perfugium ac sōlācium praebent, dēlectant domī, nōn impediunt forīs, pernoctant nōbīscum, peregrīnantur, rūsticantur.

Great artists are therefore worthy of the admiration and protection, which they receive

17. Quod sī ipsī haec neque attingere neque sēnsū nostrō gustāre possēmus, tamen ea mīrārī dēbērēmus etiam cum in aliīs vidērēmus. VIII. Quis nostrum tam animō agrestī ac dūrō fuit ut Rōscī morte nūper nōn commovērētur? Quī cum esset senex mortuus, tamen propter excellentem artem ac venustātem vidēbātur omnīnō morī nōn dēbuisse. Ergō ille corporis mōtū tantum amōrem sibi conciliārat ā nōbīs omnibus. Nōs

animōrum incrēdibilīs mōtūs celeritātemque ingeniōrum neglegēmus?

Archias, too, is a great artist. His ex tempore verse is fine and his best work approaches classic excellence

18. Quotiēns ego hunc Archiam vīdī, iūdicēs, — ūtar enim vestrā benignitāte, quoniam mē in hōc novō genere dīcendī tam dīligenter attenditis, — quotiēns ego hunc vīdī, cum litteram scrīpsisset nūllam, magnum numerum

Comic Poet and a Muse with Actors' Masks

optimōrum versuum dē eīs ipsīs rēbus quae tum agerentur dīcere ex tempore! quotiēns revocātum eandem rem dīcere commūtātīs verbīs atque sententiīs! Quae vērō accūrātē cōgitātēque scrīpsisset, ea sīc vīdī probārī ut ad veterum scrīptōrum laudem pervenīret. Hunc ego nōn dīligam? nōn admīrer? nōn omnī ratiōne dēfendendum putem?

Poets are peculiarly sacred. They cast their spell over even inanimate nature and savage beasts. Rival cities eagerly claim their birth

Atque sīc ā summīs hominibus ērudītissimīsque accēpimus, cēterārum rērum studia ex doctrīnā et praeceptīs et arte cōnstāre; poētam nātūrā ipsā valēre, et mentis vīribus excitārī et quasi dīvīnō quōdam spīritū īnflārī. Quā rē suō iūre noster ille Ennius 'sānctōs' appellat poētās, quod quasi deōrum aliquō dōnō atque mūnere commendātī nōbīs esse videantur. **19.** Sit igitur, iūdicēs, sānctum apud vōs, hūmānissimōs hominēs, hoc poētae nōmen, quod nūlla umquam barbaria violāvit. Saxa et sōlitūdinēs vōcī respondent, bēstiae saepe immānēs cantū flectuntur atque cōnsistunt; nōs īnstitūtī rēbus optimīs nōn poētārum vōce moveāmur? Homērum Colophōniī cīvem esse dīcunt suum, Chiī suum vindicant, Salamīniī repetunt, Smyrnaeī vērō suum esse cōnfirmant, itaque etiam dēlūbrum eius in oppidō dēdicāvērunt; permultī aliī praetereā pugnant inter sē atque contendunt.

Orpheus, Eurydice, and Hermes

Archias deserves citizenship because he has recorded the glorious deeds of the Romans

IX. Ergō illī aliēnum, quia poēta fuit, post mortem etiam expetunt; nōs hunc vīvum, quī et voluntāte et lēgibus noster est, repudiābimus? Praesertim cum omne ōlim studium atque omne ingenium contulerit Archiās ad populī Rōmānī glōriam laudemque celebrandam? Nam et Cimbricās rēs adulēscēns attigit et ipsī illī C. Mariō, quī dūrior ad haec studia vidēbātur, iūcundus fuit. **20.** Neque enim quisquam est tam āversus ā Mūsīs quī nōn mandārī versibus aeternum suōrum labōrum facile praecōnium patiātur. Themistoclem illum, summum Athēnīs virum, dīxisse āiunt, cum ex eō quaererētur quod acroāma aut cuius vōcem libentissimē audīret: 'eius, ā quō sua virtūs optimē praedicārētur.' Itaque ille Marius item eximiē L. Plōtium dīlēxit, cuius ingeniō putābat ea quae gesserat posse celebrārī. **21.** Mithradāticum vērō bellum, magnum atque difficile et in multā varietāte terrā marīque versātum, tōtum ab hōc expressum est; quī librī nōn modo L. Lūcullum, fortissimum et clārissimum virum, vērum etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen inlūstrant. Populus enim Rōmānus aperuit Lūcullō imperante Pontum, et rēgiīs quondam opibus et ipsā nātūrā et regiōne vāllātum; populī Rōmānī exercitus eōdem duce nōn maximā manū innumerābilīs Armeniōrum cōpiās fūdit; populī Rōmānī laus est urbem amīcissimam Cyzicēnōrum eiusdem cōnsiliō ex omnī impetū rēgiō atque tōtīus bellī ōre ac faucibus ēreptam esse atque servātam; nostra semper ferētur et pradicābitur, L. Lūcullō dīmicante, cum, interfectīs ducibus, dēpressa hostium classis est,

incrēdibilis apud Tenedum pugna illa nāvālis. Nostra sunt tropaea, nostra monumenta, nostrī triumphī. Quae quōrum ingeniīs efferuntur, ab eīs populī Rōmānī fāma celebrātur. **22.** Cārus fuit Āfricānō superiōrī noster Ennius, itaque etiam in sepulcrō Scīpiōnum putātur is esse cōnstitūtus ex marmore; cuius laudibus certē nōn sōlum ipse quī laudātur, sed etiam populī Rōmānī nōmen ōrnātur. In caelum huius proavus Catō tollitur; magnus honōs populī Rōmānī rēbus adiungitur. Omnēs dēnique illī Maximī, Mārcellī, Fulviī nōn sine commūnī omnium nostrum laude decorantur. X. Ergō illum quī haec fēcerat, Rudīnum hominem, maiōrēs nostrī in cīvitātem recēpērunt. Nōs hunc Hēraclīēnsem, multīs cīvitātibus expetītum, in hāc autem lēgibus cōnstitūtum, dē nostrā cīvitāte ēiciēmus?

Scipio Africanus Major

Both nations and individuals long for the immortality of verse

23. Nam sī quis minōrem glōriae frūctum putat ex Graecīs versibus percipī quam ex Latīnīs, vehementer errat, propterea quod Graeca leguntur in omnibus ferē gentibus, Latīna suīs fīnibus, exiguīs sānē, continentur. Quā rē sī rēs eae quās gessimus orbis terrae regiōnibus dēfīniuntur, cupere dēbēmus, quō manuum nostrārum

tēla pervēnerint, eōdem glōriam fāmamque penetrāre; quod cum ipsīs populīs, dē quōrum rēbus scrībitur, haec ampla sunt, tum eīs certē, quī dē vītā glōriae causā dīmicant, hoc maximum et perīculōrum incitāmentum est et labōrum. **24.** Quam multōs scrīptōrēs rērum suārum magnus ille Alexander sēcum habuisse dīcitur! Atque is tamen, cum in Sīgēō ad Achillis tumulum astitisset, "Ō fortūnāte," inquit, "adulēscēns, quī tuae virtūtis Homērum praecōnem invēneris!" Et vērē. Nam nisi Īlias illa exstitisset, īdem tumulus, quī corpus eius contēxerat, nōmen etiam obruisset.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT

Quid? noster hic Magnus, quī cum virtūte fortūnam adaequāvit, nōnne Theophanem Mytilēnaeum, scrīptōrem rērum suārum, in cōntiōne mīlitum cīvitāte dōnāvit; et nostrī illī fortēs virī, sed rūsticī ac mīlitēs, dulcēdine quādam glōriae commōtī, quasi participēs eiusdem laudis, magnō illud clāmōre approbāvērunt?

Many commanders would have been glad to give Archias the citizenship

25. Itaque, crēdō, sī, cīvis Rōmānus Archiās lēgibus nōn esset, ut ab aliquō imperātōre cīvitāte dōnārētur

perficere nōn potuit. Sulla cum Hispānōs et Gallōs dōnāret, crēdō, hunc petentem repudiāsset; quem nōs in cōntiōne vīdimus — cum eī libellum malus poēta dē populō subiēcisset, quod epigramma in eum fēcisset, tantum modo alternīs versibus longiusculīs — statim ex eīs rēbus, quās tum vēndēbat, iubēre eī praemium tribuī, sed eā condiciōne, nē quid posteā scrīberet. Quī sēdulitātem malī poētae dūxerit aliquō tamen praemiō dignam, huius ingenium et virtūtem in scrībendō et cōpiam nōn expetīsset? **26.** Quid? ā Q. Metellō Piō, familiārissimō suō, quī cīvitāte multōs dōnāvit, neque per sē neque per Lūcullōs impetrāvisset? Quī praesertim usque eō dē suīs rēbus scrībī cuperet ut etiam Cordubae nātīs poētīs, pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrīnum, tamen aurīs suās dēderet.

All men desire fame. It is the highest object of human ambition

XI. Neque enim est hoc dissimulandum, quod obscūrārī nōn potest, sed prae nōbīs ferendum: trahimur omnēs studiō laudis et optimus quisque maximē glōriā dūcitur. Ipsī illī philosophī, etiam in eīs libellīs quōs dē contemnendā glōriā scrībunt, nōmen suum īnscrībunt; in eō ipsō, in quō praedicātiōnem nōbilitātemque dēspiciunt, praedicārī dē sē ac nōminārī volunt. **27.** Decimus quidem Brūtus, summus vir et imperātor, Attī, amīcissimī suī, carminibus templōrum ac monumentōrum aditūs exōrnāvit suōrum. Iam vērō ille, quī cum Aetōlīs Enniō comite bellāvit, Fulvius, nōn dubitāvit Mārtis manubiās Mūsīs cōnsecrāre. Quā rē in quā urbe imperātōrēs prope armātī poētārum nōmen et Mūsārum dēlūbra coluērunt, in eā nōn dēbent to-

gātī iūdicēs ā Mūsārum honōre et·ā poētārum salūte abhorrēre.

28. Atque ut id libentius faciātis, iam mē vōbīs, iūdicēs, indicābō et dē meō quōdam amōre glōriae, nimis ācrī fortasse vērum tamen honestō, vōbīs cōnfitēbor. Nam quās rēs nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbīscum simul prō salūte huius *urbis* atque imperī et prō vītā cīvium prōque ūniversā rē pūblicā gessimus, attigit hic versibus atque incohāvit; quibus audītīs, quod mihi magna rēs et iūcunda vīsa est, hunc ad perficiendum adhortātus sum. Nūllam enim virtūs aliam mercēdem labōrum perīculōrumque dēsīderat praeter hanc laudis et glōriae; quā quidem dētractā, iūdicēs, quid est quod in hōc tam exiguō vītae curriculō et tam brevī tantīs nōs in labōribus exerceāmus? **29.** Certē sī nihil animus praesentīret in posterum, et sī quibus regiōnibus vītae spatium circumscrīptum est, eīsdem omnīs cōgitātiōnēs terminmāret suās, nec tantīs sē labōribus frangeret neque tot cūrīs vigiliīsque angerētur nec totiēns dē ipsā vītā dīmicāret. Nunc īnsidet quaedam in optimō quōque virtūs, quae noctīs ac diēs animum glōriae stimulīs concitat atque admonet nōn cum vītae tempore esse dīmittendam commemorātiōnem nōminis nostrī, sed cum omnī posteritāte adaequandam.

The monuments of literature are alone immortal and alone desirable

XII. **30.** An vērō tam parvī animī videāmur esse omnēs, quī in rē pūblicā atque in hīs vītae perīculīs labōribusque versāmur, ut, cum usque ad extrēmum spatium nūllum tranquillum atque ōtiōsum spīritum dūxerimus, nōbīscum simul moritūra omnia arbitrēmur?

An statuās et imāginēs, nōn animōrum simulācra sed corporum, studiōsē multī summī hominēs relīquērunt; cōnsiliōrum relinquere ac virtūtum nostrārum effigiem nōnne multō mālle dēbēmus, summīs ingeniīs expressam et polītam? Ego vērō omnia quae gerēbam, iam tum in gerendō, spargere mē ac dissēmināre arbitrābar in orbis terrae memoriam sempiternam. Haec vērō, *sīve* ā meō sēnsū post mortem āfutūra est, sīve, ut sapientissimī hominēs putāvērunt, ad aliquam animī meī partem pertinēbit, nunc quidem certē cōgitātiōne quādam spēque dēlector.

Summary of the preceding arguments and an appeal for a favorable verdict

31. Quā rē cōnservāte, iūdicēs, hominem pudōre eō, quem amīcōrum vidētis comprobārī cum dignitāte tum etiam vetustāte; ingeniō autem tantō quantum id convenit exīstimārī, quod summōrum hominum ingeniīs expetītum esse videātis; causā vērō eius modī quae beneficiō lēgis, auctōritāte mūnicipī, testimōniō Lūcullī, tabulīs Metellī comprobētur.

Quae cum ita sint, petimus ā vōbīs, iūdicēs, sī qua nōn modo hūmāna, vērum etiam dīvīna in tantīs ingeniīs commendātiō dēbet esse, ut eum quī vōs, quī vestrōs imperātōrēs, quī populī Rōmānī rēs gestās semper ōrnāvit, quī etiam hīs recentibus nostrīs vestrīsque domesticīs perīculīs aeternum sē testimōnium laudis datūrum esse profitētur, estque ex eō numerō quī semper apud omnīs sānctī sunt habitī itaque dictī, sīc in vestram accipiātis fidem, ut hūmānitāte vestrā levātus potius quam acerbitāte violātus esse videātur.

32. Quae dē causā prō meā cōnsuētūdine breviter simpliciterque dīxī. iūdicēs, ea cōnfīdō probāta esse omnibus; quae ā forēnsī aliēna iūdiciālīque cōnsuētūdine et dē hominis ingeniō et commūniter dē ipsō studiō locūtus sum, ea, iūdicēs, ā vōbīs spērō esse in bonam partem accepta; ab eō quī iūdicium exercet, certō sciō.

THE TRIUMPH OF MARIUS OVER THE GERMANS

The picture shows Marius borne aloft by his rejoicing soldiers, the raising of a military trophy of captured arms, and the hordes of fleeing savages

Caius Julius Caesar

M. TULLI CICERONIS
PRO M. MARCELLO ORATIO

Caesar's magnanimity causes the orator to break his long silence

Diūturnī silentī, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quō eram hīs temporibus ūsus, nōn timōre aliquō, sed partim dolōre partim verēcundiā, fīnem hodiernus diēs attulit, īdemque initium, quae vellem quaeque sentīrem, meō prīstinō mōre dīcendī. Tantam enim mānsuētūdinem, tam inūsitātam inaudītamque clēmentiam, tantum in summā potestāte rērum omnium modum, tam dēnique incrēdibilem sapientiam ac paene dīvīnam, tacitus praeterīre nūllō modō possum. 2. M. enim Mārcellō vōbīs, patrēs cōnscrīptī, reīque pūblicae redditō, nōn illīus sōlum, sed etiam meam vōcem et auctōritātem et vōbīs et reī pūblicae cōnservātam ac restitūtam putō. Dolēbam enim, patrēs cōnscrīptī, et vehementer angēbar virum tālem, cum in eādem causā, in quā ego, fuisset, nōn in eādem esse fortūnā; nec mihi persuādēre poteram nec fās esse dūcēbam versārī mē in nostrō vetere curriculō, illō aemulō atque imitātōre studiōrum ac labōrum meōrum quasi quōdam sociō ā mē et comite distractō.

The pardon of Marcellus is a good omen for the future and a joy to all

Ergō et mihi meae prīstinae vītae cōnsuētūdinem, C. Caesar, interclūsam aperuistī, et hīs omnibus ad bene dē omnī rē pūblicā spērandum quasi sīgnum aliquod sus-

tulistī. **3.** Intellēctum est enim mihi quidem in multīs et maximē in mē ipsō, sed paulō ante in omnibus, cum M. Mārcellum senātuī reīque pūblicae concessistī, commemorātīs praesertim offēnsiōnibus, tē auctōritātem huius ōrdinis dignitātemque reī pūblicae tuīs vel dolōribus vel suspīciōnibus anteferre. Ille quidem frūctum omnis ante āctae vītae hodiernō diē maximum cēpit, cum summō cōnsēnsū senātūs tum iūdiciō tuō gravissimō et maximō. Ex quō profectō intellegis quanta in datō beneficiō sit laus, cum in acceptō sit tanta glōria. Est vērō fortūnātus ille, cuius ex salūte nōn minor paene ad omnīs quam ad ipsum ventūra sit laetitia pervēnerit. **4.** Quod quidem eī meritō atque optimō iūre contigit; quis enim est illō aut nōbilitāte aut probitāte aut optimārum artium studiō aut innocentiā aut ūllō laudis genere praestantior?

Caesar's achievements are indescribably great, but this deed excels them all

II. Nūllīus tantum flūmen est ingenī, nūllīus dīcendī aut scrībendī tanta vīs, tanta cōpia, quae, nōn dīcam exōrnāre, sed ēnārrāre, C. Caesar, rēs tuās gestās possit. Tamen hoc adfirmō et pāce dīcam tuā, nūllam in hīs esse laudem ampliōrem quam eam quam hodiernō diē cōnsecūtus es. **5.** Soleō saepe ante oculōs pōnere idque libenter crēbrīs ūsūrpāre sermōnibus, omnīs nostrōrum imperātōrum, omnīs exterārum gentium potentissimōrumque populōrum, omnīs clārissimōrum rēgum rēs gestās, cum tuīs nec contentiōnum magnitūdine nec numerō proeliōrum nec varietāte regiōnum nec celeritāte cōnficiendī nec dissimilitūdine bellōrum posse

cōnferrī; nec vērō disiūnctissimās terrās citius passibus cuiusquam potuisse peragrārī quam tuīs, nōn dīcam cursibus, sed victōriīs lūstrātae sunt.

The fame for winning battles must be shared with many

6. Quae quidem ego nisi ita magna esse fatear ut ea vix cuiusquam mēns aut cōgitātiō capere possit, āmēns sim; sed tamen sunt alia maiōra. Nam bellicās laudēs solent quīdam extenuāre verbīs eāsque dētrahere ducibus, commūnicāre cum multīs, nē propriae sint imperātōrum. Et certē in armīs mīlitum virtūs, locōrum opportūnitās, auxilia sociōrum, classēs, commeātūs multum iuvant; maximam vērō partem quasi suō iūre Fortūna sibi vindicat, et quicquid prōsperē gestum est, id paene omne dūcit suum.

The glory for this deed belongs to Caesar alone

7. At vērō huius glōriae, C. Caesar, quam es paulō ante adeptus, socium habēs nēminem. Tōtum hoc, quantumcumque est, quod certē maximum est, tōtum est, inquam, tuum. Nihil sibi ex istā laude centuriō, nihil praefectus, nihil cohors, nihil turma dēcerpit; quīn etiam illa ipsa rērum hūmānārum domina, Fortūna, in istīus societātem glōriae sē nōn offert; tibi cēdit, tuam esse tōtam et propriam fatētur. Numquam enim temeritās cum sapientiā commiscētur neque ad cōnsilium cāsus admittitur.

A victory over the spirit is far greater than a victory by force of arms

III. **8.** Domuistī gentīs immānitāte barbarās, multitūdine innumerābilīs, locīs īnfīnītās, omnī cō-

piārum genere abundantīs : sed tamen ea vīcistī quae et nātūram et condiciōnem ut vincī possent habēbant. Nūlla est enim tanta vīs quae nōn ferrō et vīribus dēbilitārī frangīque possit. Animum vincere, īrācundiam cohibēre, victōriae temperāre, adversārium nōbilitāte, ingeniō, virtūte praestantem nōn modo extollere iacentem, sed etiam amplificāre eius prīstinam dignitātem, haec quī facit, nōn ego eum cum summīs virīs comparō, sed simillimum deō iūdicō.

THE PIRAEUS — THE HARBOR OF ATHENS

Caesar's military exploits will always be praised, but more his qualities of mind and heart

9. Itaque, C. Caesar, bellicae tuae laudēs celebrābuntur illae quidem nōn sōlum nostrīs sed paene omnium gentium litterīs atque linguīs, nec ūlla umquam aetās dē tuīs laudibus conticēscet ; sed tamen eius modī rēs

nesciō quō modō etiam cum leguntur, obstrepī clāmōre mīlitum videntur et tubārum sonō. At vērō cum aliquid clēmenter, mānsuētē, iūstē, moderātē, sapienter factum, in īrācundiā praesertim, quae est inimīca cōnsiliō, et in victōriā, quae nātūrā īnsolēns et superba est, audīmus aut legimus, quō studiō incendimur, nōn modo in gestīs rēbus, sed etiam in fictīs, ut eōs saepe quōs numquam vīdimus dīligāmus! **10.** Tē vērō, quem praesentem intuēmur, cuius mentem sēnsūsque et ōs cernimus, ut, quicquid bellī fortūna reliquum reī pūblicae fēcerit, id esse salvum velīs, quibus laudibus efferēmus? quibus studiīs prōsequēmur? quā benevolentiā complectēmur? Parietēs, mē dīus fidius, ut mihi vidētur, huius cūriae tibi grātiās agere gestiunt, quod brevī tempore futūra sit illa auctōritās in hīs maiōrum suōrum et suīs sēdibus. IV. Equidem cum C. Mārcellī, virī optimī et commemorābilī pietāte praeditī, lacrimās modo vōbīscum vidērem, omnium Mārcellōrum meum pectus memoria offūdit, quibus tū etiam mortuīs, M. Mārcellō cōnservātō, dignitātem suam reddidistī, nōbilissimamque familiam iam ad paucōs redāctam paene ab interitū vindicāstī.

The memory of this day will outlast all his other monuments and trophies

11. Hunc tū igitur diem tuīs maximīs et innumerābilibus grātulātiōnibus iūre antepōnēs. Haec enim rēs ūnīus est propria C. Caesaris; cēterae duce tē gestae magnae illae quidem, sed tamen multō magnōque comitātū. Huius autem reī tū īdem es et dux et comes;

quae quidem tanta est, ut tropaeīs et monumentīs tuīs adlātūra fīnem sit aetās (nihil est enim opere et manū factum quod nōn aliquandō cōnficiat et cōnsūmat vetustās), **12.** at haec tua iūstitia et lēnitās animī flōrēscit cotīdiē magis, ita ut quantum tuīs operibus diūturnitās dētrahet, tantum adferat laudibus.

He has shown himself superior not only to all other victors but even to victory itself

Et cēterōs quidem omnīs victōrēs bellōrum cīvīlium iam ante aequitāte et misericordiā vīcerās, hodiernō vērō diē tē ipsum vīcistī. Vereor ut hoc quod dīcam perinde intellegī possit audītum atque ipse cōgitāns sentiō; ipsam victōriam vīcisse vidēris, cum ea, quae illa erat adepta, victīs remīsistī. Nam cum ipsīus victōriae condiciōne omnēs victī occidissēmus, clēmentiae tuae iūdiciō cōnservātī sumus. Rēctē igitur ūnus invictus es, ā quō etiam ipsīus victōriae condiciō vīsque dēvicta est.

This act shows his mind toward those that opposed him

V. **13.** Atque hoc C. Caesaris iūdicium, patrēs cōnscrīptī, quam lātē pateat attendite. Omnēs enim quī ad illa arma fātō sumus nesciō quō reī pūblicae miserō fūnestōque compulsī, etsī aliquā culpā tenēmur errōris hūmānī, scelere certē līberātī sumus. Nam cum M. Mārcellum dēprecantibus vōbīs reī pūblicae cōnservāvit, mē et mihi et item reī pūblicae, nūllō dēprecante, reliquōs amplissimōs virōs et sibi ipsōs et patriae reddidit, quōrum et frequentiam et dignitātem hōc ipsō in cōnsessū vidētis, nōn ille hostīs indūxit in cūriam, sed

iūdicāvit ā plērīsque ignōrātiōne potius et falsō atque nānī metū quam cupiditāte aut crūdēlitāte bellum esse susceptum.

The orator justifies his own conduct

14. Quō quidem in bellō semper dē pāce audiendum putāvī, semperque doluī nōn modo pācem sed etiam ōrātiōnem cīvium pācem flāgitantium repudiārī. Neque enim ego illa nec ūlla umquam secūtus sum arma cīvīlia; semperque mea cōnsilia pācis et togae socia, nōn bellī atque armōrum fuērunt. Hominem sum secūtus prīvātō officiō, nōn pūblicō; tantumque apud mē grātī animī fidēlis memoria valuit ut, nūllā nōn modo cupiditāte sed nē spē quidem, prūdēns et sciēns tamquam ad interitum ruerem voluntārium. **15.** Quod quidem meum cōnsilium minimē obscūrum fuit. Nam et in hōc ōrdine integrā rē multa dē pāce dīxī, et in ipsō bellō eadem etiam cum capitis meī perīculō sēnsī.

Caesar would have preferred peace to victory

Ex quō nēmō iam erit tam iniūstus exīstimātor rērum quī dubitet quae Caesaris dē bellō voluntās fuerit, cum pācis auctōrēs cōnservandōs statim cēnsuerit, cēterīs fuerit īrātior. Atque id minus mīrum fortasse tum, cum esset incertus exitus et anceps fortūna bellī. Quī vērō victor pācis auctōrēs dīligit, is profectō dēclārat sē māluisse nōn dīmicāre quam vincere.

Caesar's magnanimity in marked contrast with what was feared from Pompey

VI. **16.** Atque huius quidem reī M. Mārcellō sum testis. Nostrī enim sēnsūs ut in pāce semper sīc tum

etiam in bellō congruēbant. Quotiēns ego eum et quantō cum dolōre vīdī, cum īnsolentiam certōrum hominum tum etiam ipsīus victōriae ferōcitātem extimēscentem! Quō grātior tua līberālitās, C. Caesar, nōbīs quī illa vīdimus dēbet esse. Nōn enim iam causae sunt inter sē, sed victōriae comparandae. **17.** Vīdimus tuam victōriam proeliōrum exitū terminātam; gladium vāgīnā vacuum in urbe nōn vīdimus. Quōs āmīsimus cīvīs, eōs Mārtis vīs perculit, non īra victōriae; ut dubitāre dēbeat nēmō quīn multōs, sī fierī posset, C. Caesar ab īnferīs excitāret, quoniam ex eādem aciē cōnservat quōs potest. Alterius vērō partis nihil amplius dīcam quam, id quod omnēs verēbāmur, nimis īrācundam futūram fuisse victōriam. **18.** Quīdam enim nōn modo armātīs, sed interdum etiam ōtiōsīs minābantur; nec quid quisque sēnsisset, sed ubi fuisset, cōgitandum esse dīcēbant; ut mihi quidem videantur dī immortālēs, etiam sī poenās ā populō Rōmānō ob aliquod dēlictum expetīvērunt, quī cīvīle bellum tantum et tam lūctuōsum excitāvērunt, vel plācātī iam vel satiātī aliquandō omnem spem salūtis ad clēmentiam victōris et sapientiam contulisse.

He should rejoice in his noble gifts and continue to exercise them

19. Quā rē gaudē tuō istō tam excellentī bonō, et fruere cum fortūnā et glōriā tum etiam nātūrā et mōribus tuīs; ex quō quidem maximus est frūctus iūcunditāsque sapientī. Cētera cum tua recordābere, etsī persaepe virtūtī, tamen plērumque fēlīcitātī tuae grātulābere. Dē nōbīs, quōs in rē pūblicā tēcum simul esse voluistī, quotiēns cōgitābis, totiēns dē maximīs tuīs

beneficiīs, totiēns dē incrēdibilī līberālitāte, totiēns dē singulārī sapientiā tuā cōgitābis: quae nōn modo summa bona, sed nīmīrum audēbō vel sōla dīcere. Tantus est enim splendor in laude vērā, tanta in magnitūdine animī et cōnsilī dignitās, ut haec ā Virtūte dōnāta, cētera ā Fortūnā commodāta esse videantur.

A Roman Villa

20. Nōlī igitur in cōnservandīs bonīs virīs dēfetīgārī, nōn cupiditāte praesertim aliquā aut prāvitāte lāpsīs, sed opīniōne officī stultā fortasse, certē nōn improbā, et speciē quādam reī pūblicae. Nōn enim tua ūlla culpa est, sī tē aliquī timuērunt, contrāque summa laus, quod minimē timendum fuisse sēnsērunt.

Caesar has no enemies, hence need have no fears for his life

VII. **21.** Nunc veniō ad gravissimam querellam et atrōcissimam suspīciōnem tuam, quae nōn tibi ipsī magis quam cum omnibus cīvibus tum maximē nōbīs, quī ā tē

cōnservātī sumus, prōvidenda est; quam etsī spērō falsam esse, tamen numquam extenuābō. Tua enim cautiō nostra cautiō est, ut sī in alterutrō peccandum sit, mālim vidērī nimis timidus quam parum prūdēns. Sed quisnam est iste tam dēmēns? Dē tuīsne? — tametsī quī magis sunt tuī quam quibus tū salūtem īnspērantibus reddidistī? — an ex hōc numerō quī ūnā tēcum fuērunt? Nōn est crēdibilis tantus in ūllō furor, ut, quō duce omnia summa sit adeptus, huius vītam nōn antepōnat suae. An sī nihil tuī cōgitant sceleris, cavendum est nē quid inimīcī? Quī? omnēs enim quī fuērunt aut suā pertināciā vītam āmīsērunt, aut tuā misericordiā retinuērunt; ut aut nūllī supersint dē inimīcīs, aut quī fuērunt sint amīcissimī.

Still his safety cannot be too well guarded

22. Sed tamen cum in animīs hominum tantae latebrae sint et tantī recessūs, augeāmus sānē suspīciōnem tuam; simul enim augēbimus dīligentiam. Nam quis est omnium tam ignārus rērum, tam rudis in rē pūblicā, tam nihil umquam nec dē suā nec dē commūnī salūte cōgitāns, quī nōn intellegat tuā salūte continērī suam et ex ūnīus tuā vītā pendēre omnium? Equidem dē tē diēs noctīsque, ut dēbeō, cōgitāns, cāsūs dumtaxat hūmānōs et incertōs ēventūs valētūdinis et nātūrae commūnis fragilitātem extimēscō, doleōque, cum rēs pūblica immortālis esse dēbeat, eam in ūnīus mortālis animā cōnsistere. **23.** Sī vērō ad hūmānōs cāsūs incertōsque mōtūs valētūdinis sceleris etiam accēdit īnsidiārumque cōnsēnsiō, quem deum, sī cupiat, posse opitulārī reī pūblicae crēdāmus?

Caesar alone can heal the wounds of war

VIII. Omnia sunt excitanda tibi, C. Caesar, ūnī, quae iacēre sentīs, bellī ipsīus impetū, quod necesse fuit, perculsa atque prōstrāta; cōnstituenda iūdicia, revocanda fidēs, comprimendae libīdinēs, prōpāganda subolēs, omnia, quae dīlāpsa iam difflūxērunt, sevērīs lēgibus vincienda sunt. **24.** Nōn fuit recūsandum in tantō cīvīlī bellō, tantō animōrum ārdōre et armōrum, quīn quassāta rēs pūblica, quīcumque bellī ēventus fuisset, multa perderet et ōrnāmenta dignitātis et praesidia stabilitātis suae; multaque uterque dux faceret armātus, quae īdem togātus fierī prohibuisset. Quae quidem tibi nunc omnia bellī volnera sānanda sunt, quibus praeter tē medērī nēmō potest.

His life is not his own, but belongs to the State

25. Itaque illam tuam praeclārissimam et sapientissimam vōcem invītus audīvī: "Satis diū vel nātūrae vīxī vel glōriae." Satis, sī ita vīs, fortasse nātūrae, addō etiam, sī placet, glōriae; at, quod maximum est, patriae certē parum. Quā rē omitte istam, quaesō, doctōrum hominum in contemnendā morte prūdentiam. Nōlī nostrō perīculō esse sapiēns. Saepe enim vēnit ad aurīs meās tē idem istud nimis crēbrō dīcere, tibi satis tē vīxisse. Crēdō; sed tum id audīrem, sī tibi sōlī vīverēs aut sī tibi etiam sōlī nātus essēs. Omnium salūtem cīvium cūnctamque rem pūblicam rēs tuae gestae complexae sunt; tantum abes ā perfectiōne maximōrum operum, ut fundāmenta nōndum, quae cōgitās, iēceris. Hīc tū modum vītae tuae nōn salūte reī pūblicae, sed aequitāte animī dēfīniēs? Quid, sī

istud nē glōriae tuae quidem satis est? cuius tē esse avidissimum, quamvīs sīs sapiēns, nōn negābis.

He has a great work to perform: the State must be restored

26. "Parumne igitur," inquiēs, "magna relinquēmus?" Immō vērō aliīs quamvīs multīs satis, tibi ūnī parum. Quicquid est enim, quamvīs amplum sit, id est parum tum, cum est aliquid amplius. Quod sī rērum tuārum immortālium, C. Caesar, hic exitus futūrus fuit, ut dēvictīs adversāriīs rem pūblicam in eō statū relinquerēs in quō nunc est, vidē, quaesō, nē tua dīvīna virtūs admīrātiōnis plūs sit habitūra quam glōriae, — sī quidem glōria est inlūstris ac pervagāta magnōrum vel in suōs cīvīs vel in patriam vel in omne genus hominum fāma meritōrum. IX. **27.** Haec igitur tibi reliqua pars est, hic restat āctus, in hōc ēlabōrandum est, ut rem pūblicam cōnstituās, eāque tū in prīmīs summā tranquillitāte et ōtiō perfruāre; tum tē, sī volēs, cum et patriae quod dēbēs solveris et nātūram ipsam explēveris satietāte vīvendī, satis diū vīxisse dīcitō. Quid enim est omnīnō hōc ipsum diū, in quō est aliquid extrēmum? Quod cum vēnit, omnis voluptās praeterita prō nihilō est, quia posteā nūlla est futūra.

He should consider not merely this brief existence, but his fame in future ages

Quamquam iste tuus animus numquam hīs angustiīs, quās nātūra nōbīs ad vīvendum dedit, contentus fuit; semper immortālitātis amōre flagrāvit. **28.** Nec vērō haec tua vīta dūcenda est, quae corpore et spīritū con-

tinētur. Illa, inquam, illa vīta est tua, quae vigēbit memoriā saeculōrum omnium, quam posteritās alet, quam ipsa aeternitās semper tuēbitur. Huic tū īnserviās, huic tē ostentēs oportet; quae quidem, quae mīrētur, iam prīdem multa habet; nunc etiam quae laudet exspectat.

General View of the Acropolis of Athens

If he reëstablishes the nation, his fame will endure forever

Obstupēscent posterī certē imperia, prōvinciās, Rhēnum, Ōceanum, Nīlum, pugnās innumerābilīs, incrēdibilīs victōriās, monumenta, mūnera, triumphōs audientēs et legentēs tuōs. **29.** Sed nisi haec urbs stabilīta tuīs cōnsiliīs et īnstitūtīs erit, vagābitur modo tuum nōmen longē atque lātē, sēdem stabilem et domicilium certum nōn habēbit. Erit inter eōs etiam quī nāscentur, sīcut inter nōs fuit, magna dissēnsiō, cum aliī laudibus ad caelum rēs tuās gestās efferent, aliī fortasse aliquid requīrent, idque vel maximum, nisi bellī cīvīlis incendium salūte patriae restīnxeris, ut illud fātī fuisse

videātur, hoc cōnsilī. Servī igitur eīs etiam iūdicibus, quī multīs post saeculīs dē tē iūdicābunt, et quidem haud sciō an incorruptius quam nōs. Nam et sine amōre et sine cupiditāte, et rūrsus sine odiō et sine invidiā iūdicābunt. **30.** Id autem etiam sī tum ad tē, ut quīdam falsō putant, nōn pertinēbit, nunc certē pertinet esse tē tālem ut tuās laudēs obscūrātūra nūlla umquam sit oblīviō.

Through Caesar's efforts civil wars are now at an end

X. Dīversae voluntātēs cīvium fuērunt distractaeque sententiae. Nōn enim cōnsiliīs sōlum et studiīs, sed armīs etiam et castrīs dissidēbāmus; erat enim obscūritās quaedam, erat certāmen inter clārissimōs ducēs; multī dubitābant quid optimum esset, multī quid sibi expedīret, multī quid decēret, nōn nūllī etiam quid licēret. **31.** Perfūncta rēs pūblica est hōc miserō fātālīque bellō; vīcit is, quī nōn fortūnā īnflammāret odium suum, sed bonitāte lēnīret; nec quī omnīs, quibus īrātus esset, eōsdem etiam exsiliō aut morte dignōs iūdicāret. Arma ab aliīs posita, ab aliīs ērepta sunt. Ingrātus est iniūstusque cīvis, quī armōrum perīculō līberātus animum tamen retinet armātum, ut etiam ille melior sit quī in aciē cecidit, quī in causā animam profūdit. Quae enim pertinācia quibusdam, eadem aliīs cōnstantia vidērī potest. **32.** Sed iam omnis frācta dissēnsiō est armīs, exstīncta aequitāte victōris; restat ut omnēs ūnum velint, quī modo habent aliquid nōn sōlum sapientiae, sed etiam sānitātis. Nisi tē, C. Caesar, salvō et in istā sententiā, quā cum anteā tum hodiē vel maximē ūsus es, manente, salvī esse nōn

possumus. Quā rē omnēs tē, quī haec salva esse volumus, et hortāmur et obsecrāmus ut vītae tuae et salūtī cōnsulās; omnēsque tibi, ut prō aliīs etiam loquar quod dē mē ipse sentiō, quoniam subesse aliquid putās quod cavendum sit, nōn modo excubiās et custōdiās, sed etiam laterum nostrōrum oppositūs et corporum pollicēmur.

The Academy — Athens. Burial Place of Marcellus

The orator concludes as he has begun, by expressing to Caesar the deepest gratitude

XI. **33.** Sed, ut unde est ōrsa, in eōdem terminētur ōrātiō, maximās tibi omnēs grātiās agimus, C. Caesar, maiōrēs etiam habēmus. Nam omnēs idem sentiunt, quod ex omnium precibus et lacrimīs sentīre potuistī.

Sed quia nōn est omnibus stantibus necesse dīcere, ā mē certē dīcī volunt, cui necesse est quōdam modō. Et quod fierī decet, — M. Mārcellō ā tē huic ōrdinī populōque Rōmānō et reī pūblicae redditō, — fierī id intellegō. Nam laetārī omnīs nōn dē ūnīus sōlum, sed dē commūnī omnium salūte sentiō. **34.** Quod autem summae benevolentiae est, quae mea ergā illum omnibus semper nōta fuit, ut vix C. Mārcellō, optimō et amantissimō frātrī, praeter eum quidem cēderem nēminī, cum id sollicitūdine, cūrā, labōre tam diū praestiterim quam diū est dē illīus salūte dubitātum; certē hōc tempore magnīs cūrīs, molestiīs, dolōribus līberātus praestāre dēbeō. Itaque, C. Caesar, sīc tibi grātiās agō, ut, mē omnibus rēbus ā tē nōn cōnservātō sōlum sed etiam ōrnātō, tamen ad tua in mē ūnum innumerābilia merita, quod fierī iam posse nōn arbitrābar, maximus hōc tuō factō cumulus accesserit.

A Roman Chariot

NOTES

REFERENCES

The Grammars cited are the following: Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Burton (Bur.), D'Ooge (D.), and Gildersleeve-Lodge (G.). Most of the abbreviations used will be readily understood. Among the less obvious are: cf. (*confer*) = compare; cons. = construction; ff. = and following; sc. (*scilicet*) = supply. Syn. refers to the list of synonyms and contrasted words, p. 372. Figures in parenthesis (**9**) refer to the numbered paragraphs of the Introduction.

THE PLUNDER OF SYRACUSE

FROM THE

ORATIONS OF CICERO AGAINST VERRES

(Actio II Lib. IV, Cap. LII–LX)

70 B.C.

Introduction

Caius Verres, of noble birth but of infamous character, became governor of Sicily in 74 B.C. and continued in office three years. During this period he surpassed even his former notorious record for cruelty, infamy, and greed, by his shameless treatment of the Sicilians. As soon as he had left the island, they decided to bring suit against him in the Roman courts for extortion. To be successful in this they needed a courageous, honest, and able prosecutor; for Verres was a man to be feared, unscrupulous, vastly rich, and supported by the whole power of the Roman aristocracy. Cicero had served as quaestor in Sicily (75 B.C.) and had gained the lasting gratitude and admiration of the Sicilians by his ability, kindness, and integrity. On leaving he had promised them his assistance if they should ever need it. Naturally, in this crisis they appealed to him.

This was Cicero's great opportunity and he eagerly embraced it. He knew that his prosecution of Verres would win him favor with the people and the knights, who were always jealous of the senatorial class, and would win him votes at the coming election, where he hoped to be elected aedile. Also, this case would give him a chance to measure swords with Hortensius, the leader of the bar, whom Verres had engaged as counsel; and if he won it, he could displace his greatest rival. He, therefore, appealed to the court to be made prosecutor in this case. Meanwhile Verres was not idle, and

had Hortensius urge the appointment of another man who, as they knew, was not dangerous. Cicero, however, was successful in his appeal. He was named prosecutor and was given one hundred and ten days to get evidence. He went to Sicily at once and was back in Rome with proofs and witnesses in fifty days. The date of the trial had been fixed for August 5, 70 B.C.

Meanwhile the elections had been held and had resulted in such a way that Verres saw hope of escape if the trial could be postponed until the following year. For then the newly elected magistrates would be in office, the three highest of whom were his intimate friends. Hortensius had been elected consul with Quintus Metellus as his colleague. Marcus Metellus had been elected praetor. The Metelli were devoted to Verres, and Marcus the praetor would preside over the court where Verres was to be tried. But all the efforts of Verres to delay the trial were vain. On August 5 Cicero opened the case with the first Verrine oration known as the *Actio Prima*. In this he begged the court to allow the trial to proceed at once; and then, instead of waiting some days, as was customary, before making his first formal address (*Actio Secunda*) and presenting his witnesses, he called the witnesses immediately. Their testimony was so overwhelming that Hortensius did not even cross-examine them, but threw up the case. Verres went into exile, taking some of his ill-gotten treasures with him. The court ordered that the Sicilians should receive full compensation and Cicero had won his biggest victory.

As is clear from the foregoing, the trial closed so suddenly that Cicero never delivered the five orations that make up the *Actio Secunda;* but he later published them that the infamous deeds of Verres in Sicily might go on record. As the fitting climax, the plunder of Syracuse, Sicily's grandest and richest city, the capital of the province and filled with art treasures, is described by Cicero in detail. This passage is known also as *De Signis*, because it treats mainly of the priceless statues stolen by the governor. Neither Roman nor Carthaginian had in all the tempestuous years of war so desecrated and abused the great Greek city.

Ch. LII. Secs. 1–3. I will close by describing the sacking of Syracuse, Sicily's most beautiful city. We have all heard of the

taking of the city by Marcellus; but Marcellus in time of war was less terrible to Syracuse than Verres in time of peace. Not to mention the murders and disorder that occurred in the city, and the violence and abuse suffered by the citizens under the praetorship of Verres, I will speak only of acts that are connected with those matters of which I have hitherto been speaking. You have heard of the greatness of Syracuse and of its beauty. Its site is such that it charms from whatever side you may approach it. For its harbors lie almost within the walls and in the sight of the whole city. Between the harbors lies an island separated from the mainland by a narrow strait.

PAGE **1. 2.** Ch. LII. Sec. 1. **Syracusarum:** Syracuse, lying on the east coast of Sicily (See map, p. 3), was one of the greatest and most famous cities in the ancient world. It extended over a vast extent of territory and had a population of several hundred thousand.

3. in medium proferam: *I will present proofs.* What literally? **aliquando:** *at last,* confessing a feeling that the speech has already been too long.

6. Marcello: Marcellus captured Syracuse in 212 B.C. and was Rome's most successful general in the middle stages of the Second Punic War. Syracuse and all the other important Greek cities in southern Italy and Sicily sided with the Carthaginians.

8. Conferte: this comparison between Marcellus and Verres, while admirably expressed, is not true to fact. Marcellus permitted much pillaging of the city, during which many citizens lost their lives, including Archimedes, the famous philosopher.

9. cohortem: *retinue.*

PAGE **2. 1. libidines:** *lustful deeds.*

2. conditas: supply **esse;** so also with **captas.**

5. Sec. 2. **locis:** i.e. in his other speeches against Verres. This passage is a good instance of what was called **praeteritio,** *passing over,* where a speaker says he is going to *omit* something and still *says* it. Modern orators use the same device. **forum:** every ancient town had its **forum** or market place, often beautifully decorated with colonnades, statuary, and public buildings. It was the center of commercial and civic activity.

7. redundasse: for **redundavisse.**

9. classibus: dative. Translate freely, *against our fleets.* Marcellus had not been able to enter the city either by sea or land and had starved it into submission. **Karthaginiensium:** depends on **classibus** understood. In English we should say *and that of*, but Latin does not use that form of expression, repeating instead the noun on which the genitive depends or omitting it as in this case. **eum:** repeats **portum,** l. 8, and is the subject of **patuisse. isto praetore:** *while he was praetor*, abl. abs.

10. myoparoni: pirates, sailing from the harbors of Cilicia, at this time swarmed the seas and seriously threatened the commerce of the Mediterranean. So bold had they become that they even dared to sail into Ostia, the port of Rome. Four years later they were driven from the seas by Pompey. See Chaps. XI, XII of Cicero's oration, *De Imperio Cn. Pompei.*

11. mitto: *I pass over.*

12. quae: neut. plur. referring to the acts just mentioned. Translate freely, *atrocities which.*

15. ea: object of **cognoscite.**

17. Sec. 3. **maximam:** Syracuse had a population of at least 500,000 and the circuit of its walls was over twenty miles. **Graecarum:** supply **urbium.**

19. situ: the abl. denotes description, *of a site.* **ex omni aditu** modifies **praeclaro ad aspectum,** *very beautiful to see from every approach.*

20. praeclaro: modifies **situ portus:** the Great Harbor and the Small Harbor. See map of Syracuse, p. 3.

21. aedificatione: *construction;* freely, *plan.*

22. Qui cum, etc.: *though these have different entrances.* **in exitu:** the two harbors are divided by an island, which lies very near the mainland, and are connected by a narrow channel, flowing between the island and the shore. See illustration, p. 1. It is to this channel that **exitus** refers. With reference to the harbors **in exitu** may be freely translated, *at their farther end.*

24. Insula: the island Ortygia, the site of the original city. The modern city is confined to the island and is a place of little importance, with a population of about 25,000. See ill., facing p. 1.

25. ponte: at one time the island was united to the mainland by a mole. At present they are again connected by a bridge.

Ch. LIII. Secs. 4–5. Syracuse really consists of four great cities, one of which is the Island mentioned above. In it are the king's palace and many sacred buildings. There, too, is Arethusa, that remarkable spring of fresh water separated from the salt sea by only a rampart of stone. On the mainland are three cities: Achradina, Tycha, and Neapolis. Achradina contains a large forum, many public buildings, and a superb temple of Jupiter. Tycha takes its name from its ancient temple of Fortuna and is the most populous. The fourth city, called Nea olis because it is the newest built, contains a great theater, two temples, and a colossal statue of Apollo which Verres would have carried off if he could have moved it.

Page 3. **4.** Ch. LIII. Sec. 4. **Hieronis:** Hiero II, who reigned 270–216 B.C., was, except for a few years, a faithful ally of Rome.

6. antecellant: subjv. of characteristic or description.

7. istius: refers to Verres.

8. Minervae: the cathedral of modern Syracuse is commonly identified with the temple of Minerva. Many of the Doric columns are still seen projecting from the side walls. (See illustration, p. 7.) If this identification is correct, the building has been a place of worship for more than twenty-five hundred years. However, many believe that the temple to which Cicero refers stood at the southeastern end of the island. **insula:** the island was named Ortygia in honor of Diana, to whom the quail, ὄρτυξ (ortyx), is sacred. **extrema:** *at the outer edge.* See map of Syracuse, p. 3.

9. Arethusa: see illustration, p. 4. For the story of Arethusa, see Ovid, Met. V. 573–641; also the Classical Dictionary or Gayley's *Classic Myths*, p. 142.

Page **4. 1. lapidum:** *stone.* The spring, Arethusa, is still flowing; but the water is salt, owing to a fissure in the rock. It is not over twenty feet from the sea and was, when the water was fresh, a strange phenomenon of nature. See map of Syracuse, p. 3.

3. Sec. 5. **Syracusis:** abl. of place.

5. prytaneum: *prytaneum,* a sort of town hall. Here the Greeks kept burning on the sacred hearth the never-dying fire of Vesta, here foreign ambassadors were entertained, and public banquets held. Sometimes the building was used for courts of justice. The Romans had no such thing.

6. urbis: refers to Achradina.

7. transversis: supply **viis.**

8. continentur: *are occupied.*

11. gymnasium: *gymnasium,* used not only for athletic sports, but also containing baths, reading rooms, etc. It corresponds to a modern city club.

12. frequentissime: adv., superlative of **frequenter,** *most densely.*

PAGE 5. **1. quam ad summam:** *at the highest point of which.* **theatrum:** the theater is cut out of solid rock and is still an object of great interest. To view the sunset from this lofty spot is an experience never to be forgotten. See illustration.

3. Temenites: *Temenites,* a Greek epithet of Apollo. This very statue was later brought to Rome.

5. dubitasset: for **dubitavisset.**

Ch. LIV. Secs. 6–7. I will return to the conduct of Marcellus to prove this statement. Though he took the city with a powerful army, he believed it would not reflect credit on the Roman people to destroy its splendor. He therefore spared buildings of every character. As regards the decorations of the city, he thought it due his victory to transport some things to Rome for the adornment of this city, but left many of the best in Syracuse. The objects brought to Rome are to be seen in various public places; but he put nothing in his own house or gardens or villa, believing it no honor to his house to place there ornaments that belonged to the city. The sacred statues in Syracuse were not touched. Compare Verres with him — not the man with the man, which would be an insult to the memory of Marcellus, but a state of law and order under Verres with a state of violence and war under Marcellus.

8. Ch. LIV. Sec. 6. **vi copiisque,** *by violence of arms,* hendiadys.

10. pulchritudinem: literally, *beauty;* more freely, *this beautiful*

city. **ex qua praesertim,** *especially since from it,* a relative clause of cause and hence the subjv. **ostenderetur.**

PAGE 6. **1. publicis,** etc.: these four adjectives describe two classes of buildings: first, the public and private; second, those devoted to religious uses and those not.

3. In ornatu: *with respect to the decorations.* **victoriae:** freely, *the rights of victory.*

5. possent: subjv. of characteristic.

6. humanitatis: like **victoriae,** the pred. gen. of possession. Freely, *the part of humanity.*

8. Sec. 7. **Marcelli:** Livy says (XXV. 40), "Foreigners were in the habit of visiting the temples dedicated by Marcellus near the Capuan gate, on account of their splendid ornaments." He also says that Marcellus made Greek art fashionable and is responsible for the subsequent freedom with which the treasures of Greek art were despoiled.

13. domum suam, etc.: i.e. his house would be an ornament to the city only if it was without stolen goods.

17. comparetis: i.e. in personal character.

18. pacem: this and the other accusatives are the objects of **conferatis.** The thought is that peace under Verres was worse than war under Marcellus. **forum et iuris dictionem:** *law and the administration of justice.* The word **forum** stands for the law, because the courts were held there.

19. ferro et armis: freely, *violence and the supremacy of arms.* **adventum et comitatum:** i.e. the coming of the governor and his retinue.

Ch. LV. Secs. 8-9. The temple of Minerva, full of treasures and left untouched by Marcellus, was so plundered by Verres that it seemed to have been in the hands of barbarian pirates. The inside walls were covered with an exquisite series of paintings representing a cavalry battle of a former king. These, though in view of the long loyalty of the city they might have been regarded as a sacred trust, were stripped from the walls by Verres. Marcellus, though he had vowed that he would build two temples at Rome, was unwilling to take these pictures for their adornment. Verres, bound by no vows

save those to Venus and Cupid, transferred the decorations of the virgin Minerva to the house of a prostitute. Besides this, he took twenty-seven portrait paintings of the rulers of Sicily, which had a high historic as well as artistic value. Verres proved to be a worse tyrant than those cruel old tyrants of Sicily, for they still *adorned* the temples of the gods, while Verres *looted* them.

24. Ch. LV. Sec. 8. **non ut . . . sed ut:** *not so that . . . but so that,* with **videatur. tamen in bello,** etc.: *though in war still keep their respect for things sacred and hallowed by usage.*

27. tabulis: these paintings were on tablets of wood. The ancients did not paint on canvas.

PAGE 8. **2. visendum:** *worth going to see.*

3. profana: by the law of war sacred objects lost their sanctity when they became the property of the enemy.

4. cum: *though.* **illa:** refers to **has tabulas** and is the object of **accepisset. iam:** *now,* goes with **sacra religiosaque.** The thought is that these paintings had their religious character at the time (**iam**) when Verres came to Syracuse and should, in view of the long peace and fidelity of the Syracusans, have been respected by him and left untouched.

9. Sec. 9. **cepisset:** the subjv. in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse. Marcellus' own words would have been, *if I take (shall have taken) Syracuse, I will dedicate two temples at Rome.* **cepisset** would have been **cepero,** and **dedicaturum (esse) dedicabo.**

10. id: refers to the two temples and is the object of **ornare.**

12. quem ad modum ille: *as he had,* i.e. Marcellus.

13. Cupidini: this passage is a fling against Verres' notorious immorality.

15. in meretriciam domum: *into a house of prostitution.*

16. Viginti et septem: *twenty-seven.*

17. sustulit: from *tollo.* **in quibus:** *among which.*

18. tyrannorum: a **tyrannus** is a man, often of humble origin, who, by his ability, gains possession of the supreme power. The word does not have the evil sense that it has in English. Many *tyranni* were excellent rulers. Sicily had some good ones and some that were very bad.

20. cognitione formarum: *by the knowledge of their appearance.*

23. tamen: i.e. in spite of their wickedness. **ornarint:** for **ornaverint.** Both this word and **sustulerit** are causal subjv.

Ch. LVI. Secs. 10-11. As to the doors of this temple, I should fear that you would believe me guilty of exaggeration, had not the judges in this case been to Syracuse themselves and become witnesses of the truth. I can prove that no more magnificent doors ever existed in any temple. Many Greeks have written in their praise and even if they extol them too highly, it is more to our credit that our general left them in a time of war than that our praetor carried them off in a time of peace. He tore from the doors all the subjects carved in ivory, including a fine head of the Gorgon, and his avarice led him to steal even the heavy golden door knobs. So he left the doors in such a state that they were no longer an ornament, but simply a means of closing the temple. He coveted and took even the great bamboo spears which had no merit save their size.

26. Ch. LVI. Sec. 10. **commemorem:** subjv. in a rhetorical question.

28. Quod tamen: *yet this*, referring to what he is going to say. **tam . . . cupidum:** *that I am so passionate*, i.e. so carried away with zeal to prove this point. The clause is in apposition with **quod.**

PAGE **9. 1. viros:** subject of **esse.**

3. conscios, predicate adjective, agrees with **viros.**

5. ebore: similar doors of bronze and ornamented with sculpture in relief may still be seen in many cathedrals.

7. scriptum: *writing;* freely, *written accounts.*

8. forsitan: this word is always followed by the subjv. in an indir. question, the adverb standing for an original **fors sit an,** *it would be a chance whether.* **illi:** i.e. the Greeks. The Romans were inclined to look down on literature and art as less manly than war and politics.

10. ea: object of **reliquisse.**

11. imperatorem: subject of **reliquisse.**

13. argumenta: here used in the sense of *subjects* represented in works of art. **Ea . . . omnia:** *he saw to it that all these were taken*

away. The gerundive agreeing with the object is the regular expression of purpose with **curo.**

14. Sec. 11. **Gorgonis:** *a Gorgon,* the head of Medusa, represented as a beautiful woman with hair of snakes and with power to petrify by her look.

16. artificio: *artistic workmanship.* **quaestu:** *love of gain.*

17. bullas: here referring to the ornamental heads of bolts that projected from the surface of the door.

19. opere: *workmanship.*

21. tantum: *only.*

23. gramineas: this word usually means *of grass,* but here it means *of bamboo.* Such bamboo spears of great size were placed in the hand of statues of war divinities. They had no intrinsic value, but were remarkable for length and thickness. **hastas** is the object of **concupisti** and is so far away from its verb, being separated from it by two parenthetical sentences, that Cicero repeats it by **id. in hoc nomine:** freely, *at their mention.*

24. commoveri, *were surprised.*

26. neque . . . quicquam: because the bamboo was a natural growth.

27. vel: *even,* emphasizing **audire.**

29. id: as this refers to **hastas,** we might have expected **eas,** but Cicero is here thinking of the spears collectively as a neuter thing.

Ch. LVII. Secs. 12–14. He might almost be excused for taking the Sappho. So fine is it that no individual, no nation is as worthy to possess it as the learned Verres. If any one of us, not so fortunate or refined as that man, should wish to see anything of the sort, let him go to some of our public monuments, or let him gain admission to a rich man's villa, or let him visit the forum when it is decorated. Shall Verres have his house and villas crammed full of such ornaments? Will you still bear with the so-called hobby of this vile artisan, better fitted in mind and body to carry statues than to carry them off? Words cannot express the regret that is felt for the loss of this Sappho, so admirable is it. Besides, it had a noble Greek epigram carved upon the pedestal, which that scholar, that Greek, that critic would have taken with him, if he could read a word of Greek. For now the empty pedestal declares what was once there

and proves that it was stolen. Did you not also take the statue of Paean, beautiful and sacred as it was, of Aristaeus, of Jupiter Imperator, and that exquisite bust of Parian marble which we used to go to see?

PAGE **10. 2.** Ch. LVII. Sec. 12. **iustam:** i.e. the stealing of the bamboo spears had no excuse, but a lover of art might be excused for taking the Sappho.

3. Silanionis: *Silanion*, a distinguished worker in bronze, lived in the fourth century B.C.

5. potius: connect with **quam. haberet:** subjv. in a rhetorical question. A. 444; B. 277; Bur. 771; D. 678; G. 265.

7. Nimirum . . . potest: freely, *to be sure it is so, it can't be contradicted.* Note the compound. **ni + mirum,** *strange if it were not so.* **Nostrum:** gen. plur., *of us*, in emphatic contrast with Verres.

10. eat . . . det . . . spectet: hortatory subjv. **Felicitatis:** this temple was adorned with marvelous works of art from captured Corinth. About a hundred years after this speech was delivered, they were destroyed by fire.

11. monumentum Catuli: i.e. the temple of Fortune, which was built by Catulus to fulfill a vow made by him in the war against the Cimbri. **porticum:** this portico is said to have contained a statue of Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi. **det operam:** *make an effort.*

12. istorum: i.e. *Verres and his friends.* **Tusculanum:** Tusculum, located on high ground about fifteen miles from Rome, had a wonderful outlook toward the city. Here many rich men, among them Hortensius, had villas, the ruins of which may still be seen. Later in life Cicero himself had a palatial villa at Tusculum.

13. suorum: *of his treasures.* **aedilibus:** the aediles were in charge of all the public celebrations in Rome. See (**47**).

14. commodarit: for **commodaverit.**

15. habeat: rhetorical question both here and in the next line.

16. operari: Verres was a strong, brawny fellow, and Cicero implies that he was more fit to be a hod-carrier or a ditch-digger than to own art treasures. **studia ac delicias:** used ironically.

20. Sec. 13. **Sappho:** Sappho of Lesbos, the famous Greek poetess of the 7th century B.C. So gifted was she that she was called the tenth Muse.

21. sui, *for herself,* objective genitive.

22. epigramma: an epigram is something in verse that says much in a few words. What this epigram was is not known. **pernobile:** a strengthened form of **nobilis, –e,** *very famous.*

23. Graeculus: diminutive of **Graecus,** and used to cast contempt on Verres' pretensions to Greek culture.

24. subtiliter: *accurately.* Freely, *who is such a fine judge of such matters.* Note the biting sarcasm of this passage.

26. Nunc enim: *for as things are.*

PAGE **11. 1.** Sec. 14. **Quid:** This does not ask a question, but has the force of a conjunction adding further details. Translate, *again, further, in addition, tell me,* etc.

8. Parium caput: *bust of Parian marble.*

12. olei: *oil,* here olive oil. **cum Libero patre,** *along with father Liber,* not *his* father, for **Aristaeus** was the son of Apollo. The word *pater* is often used as an honorary title.

Ch. LVIII. Secs. 15–16. How great honor was paid to Jupiter Imperator in his own temple may be judged by the reverence shown to a similar statue which Flamininus brought from Macedonia and placed in the Capitol. In the whole world there were but three of these statues; one in Macedonia, one by the strait at the mouth of the Euxine Sea, and the third at Syracuse till Verres came as praetor. The first Flamininus removed, but only to place it in the Capitol; the second, in spite of many wars that have raged about it, remains inviolate to this day; the third, though spared by Marcellus, in deference to the reverence paid to it, Verres took away. Marcellus took fewer gods from the city than Verres, and even sought to save the life of the great Archimedes and expressed regret on hearing of his death. Verres sought only to steal.

16. Ch. LVIII. Sec. 15. **suo:** note the emphatic position.

18. illud: note the position and translate accordingly. **Macedonia:** see map, between pp. 16–17.

19. posuerat: the tense of this verb and also of **fuerit** above shows that this statue was no longer in existence. It doubtless perished in 84 B.C. when the Capitol was destroyed by fire. **Flamininus:** the great **Flamininus** who won the second Macedonian war, 197 B.C.

23. Ponti: i.e. the Pontus Euxinus. **ore et angustiis:** i.e. the entrance of the strait of the Bosporus through which the Black Sea empties. The temple in which this statue stood was on the Asiatic side of the strait near its opening. See map, between pp. 16–17.

25. sua: A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; Bur. 619; D. 523; G. 309, 2. **hoc est:** *that is*, more frequently, **id est**, *i.e.*

27. cum: concession.

PAGE **12. 4. religioni concesserat:** i.e. he spared it out of deference to the people's reverence for it.

8. See. 16. **Ut . . . revertar:** cf. the opening of Ch. LIV. **saepius** here means *again*. Such a clause is best translated by the infinitive.

9. adventu: abl. of cause.

10. desideratos: i.e. men *longed for* or *missed* those that were taken.

11. requisisse: for **requisivisse**. **Archimedem:** *Archimedes*, the remarkable mathematician and inventor, who discovered the principle of specific gravity. Cicero, when quaestor in Sicily, found his grave. There is now a tomb at Syracuse which bears his name. See illustration, p. 12.

PAGE **13.** Ch. LIX. Secs. 17–19. I pass over his minor thefts — the tables, goblets, and vases taken from every sacred temple. And so now guides in Syracuse, who wish to show visitors the objects worth seeing, have reversed their description of things; for while formerly they used to show what there was in each place, they now show what has been taken away. Do you think, then, that the citizens feel only moderate indignation? Not so; for all men are influenced by religious feeling and believe that their ancestral gods should be worshiped and cherished; further, Greeks take extreme delight in statues and paintings. Therefore we can understand how bitter they feel about matters that may seem to us of slight consequence. You may take my word for it that no calamities borne by the Greeks these past years have been harder for them to bear than the pillaging of their temples. Verres may claim that he has bought these things, but no one will believe him; for no Greek city anywhere has ever been willing to sell a single work of art. The most power-

ful Romans could not buy any in former years, and there is no reason to believe that any one can buy any now.

6. Ch. LIX. Sec. 17. **praeteribo:** cf. note on p. 2, l. 5. **Delphicas:** *Delphic.* These tables were so called because they resembled the tripod on which the priestess at Delphi sat when giving the oracles.

8. Corinthiorum: *Corinthian.* These vessels were made of Corinthian bronze, the finest in the world.

22. Sec. 18. **eos:** i.e. the citizens of Syracuse.

26. ornatus: *ornament.* Here used collectively, translate, *ornaments of this sort.*

PAGE **14. 2. nimio opere:** translate, *exceedingly.*

4. contemnenda: *of small importance.*

5. tametsi: *and yet.*

6. cum: *although.* **multas:** made very emphatic by its far separation from **calamitates et iniurias.**

8. nullas: sc. **calamitates et iniurias.**

12. Sec. 19. **hoc mihi: credo** takes the accusative of the thing believed and the dative of the person.

15. nisi . . . existimatis: implying, *of course you don't think.* **postea . . . desierunt:** *after strict judicial decision had ceased to be made at Rome.* Formerly Roman governors on trial for extortion were tried before a jury of *knights* and were given severe sentences; but at this time the jury consisted of *senators,* and a rapacious governor, being also a senator, was almost sure of being acquitted. While the courts were strict, governors did not dare to steal works of art from the Greeks and, as the Greeks refused to sell them, could not get them at all. Cicero points out that it is absurd to believe that the Greeks have suddenly become willing to sell statues for which they refused fabulous sums a few years before.

19. Crasso . . . Claudio: these three names are datives of possessor with **commercium fuisse,** line 21. Crassus, a great orator (**84**), and Scaevola, a famous jurist, were aediles in 103 B.C. Claudius was aedile in 99 B.C. The games given by these aediles were unusually splendid, and undoubtedly they would have had *dealings for such objects with the Greeks* if the Greeks had been willing to sell. They

would have been glad to use such statues to decorate the city during the games.

22. eis: dative of possessor with **fuisse,** of which *commercium* understood is the subject.

23. dissolutionem: after the courts became lax, the Greeks still refused to sell their statues, but aediles and other Roman officials got them through theft or compulsion. **aediles:** See (**47**).

Ch. LX. Secs. 20–21. A false pretense of purchase is even more bitter to the Greeks than theft, for they consider it a disgrace to sell what they have received from men of old. They have a marvelous love for works of art. And so our allies have been allowed to keep many of them that they might seem prosperous under our rule and more contented as tributary states. What would the people of Tarentum, of Rhegium, of Thespiae, of Cnidus, of Ephesus, of Cyzicus, of Rhodes, or of Athens take for their masterpieces? It would be tedious to mention all that is worth going to see in Asia and Greece, and I have made this enumeration to lead you to consider what furious indignation must possess those cities that have been pillaged.

PAGE **15. 5.** Ch. LX. Sec. 20. **rebus istis:** *things of that kind.*

8. esse: *remain.* **illos:** i.e. the Greeks, some of whom ranked as allies and others as tributaries.

10. imperio nostro: *under our sway.* Really abl. of cause.

23. Sec. 21. **cives:** the Greeks in southern Italy received the citizenship as a result of the Social War, 91-90 B.C.

24. merere velle: *would take.* Note that **mereo** is here an active and not a deponent verb. **illa:** note the position. Each one of the cities mentioned had some famous work of art.

25. Tarentinos: this and the other accusatives referring to the citizens of towns are in the same construction as **Reginos,** and with each we must supply **arbitramini merere velle. Europam:** carried away, according to the myth, by Jupiter, who had assumed the form of a bull.

26. Satyrum: a woodland creature, part man and part goat. This word and also **cetera** are objects of **amittant** understood.

27. Thespienses: inhabitants of Thespiae, a small Greek town famous for its statue of Cupid, a masterpiece of Praxiteles.

28. Cnidios: inhabitants of Cnidus, a Greek city on the coast of Asia Minor. **Venerem:** the Venus of Cnidus, made by Praxiteles, was so famous that people came from all parts of the world to see it.

29. pictam: agrees with **Venerem** understood. **Coos:** *Cos* was an island in the Aegean. The pride of the Coans was a picture of Venus rising from the sea, by Apelles, one of the greatest of ancient painters. **Ephesios:** *Ephesus* was a great Greek city on the coast of Asia Minor. The reference is to a picture of Alexander, painted by Apelles. All the places mentioned above should be located on the maps, between pp. 16–17, 32–33.

PAGE **16. 1. Aiacem:** *Ajax,* a hero of the Trojan War. **Medeam:** Caesar is said to have purchased these two pictures for eighty talents.

3. buculam: the famous bronze cow of Myron stood in the market place of Athens and is said to have been so life-like that passing cattle would greet it.

4. Longum est: *it would be tedious.* A. 522, a; B. 304, 3; Bur. 780; D. 705, b; G. 511, R. 2.

POMPEY'S MILITARY COMMAND

OR

THE MANILIAN LAW

DELIVERED BEFORE THE POPULAR ASSEMBLY

66 B.C.

INTRODUCTION

After the days of Hannibal, the Romans met with no more powerful and courageous foe than Mithradates the Great, king of Pontus. He came to the throne at the early age of eleven, and, gifted by nature with astounding powers of body and mind, succeeded in evading all the plots laid for him in his boyhood. He reached manhood with a body perfectly trained in all athletic and

military exercises, and inured to every hardship, with a spirit undaunted by danger and ambitious for power, and with a mind so well equipped for his royal office, that he is said to have been able to address the envoys of the various tribes under his sway, more than twenty in number, each in his own language. He was, however, cruel, jealous, and rapacious as any Oriental despot. His greatest passions were for gold and for territory, and early in his reign he succeeded in enlarging his ancestral domains so as to include all the territory around the Black Sea (Pontus Euxinus) to the north and east, the province Lesser Armenia to the south, and all beyond the Halys river to the west as far as Bithynia.

It was inevitable that sooner or later he would come into hostile contact with the Romans, who, since the war with Antiochus (190 B.C.), had assumed a sort of protectorate over Asia Minor. They had already organized the province of Asia, consisting of Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia in the west, and were making a province of Cilicia in the southeast. To protect his rear and provide himself with a strong ally, Mithradates had given his daughter in marriage to Tigranes, the king of Greater Armenia. In the year 91 B.C. he instigated his son-in-law to invade Cappadocia, of which Ariobarzanes was king. In the same year he compelled Nicomedes III., king of Bithynia, to flee from his realm. Both of these aggrieved monarchs sought aid from Rome, which was promptly granted. The Romans restored both to their thrones, meeting with no resistance from Mithradates. But when in 89 Nicomedes, probably at the suggestion of Rome, invaded the territory of Mithradates, the latter promptly seized arms, drove Ariobarzanes out of Cappadocia, Nicomedes out of Bithynia, and having conquered every force sent against him, had possession of all western Asia Minor before the end of the summer of 88. During the winter he sent out an order from Pergamum to kill all Italians in the cities of Asia on one and the same day and over 80,000 men, women, and children were cruelly massacred.

In 87 Mithradates sent his general Archelaus to Greece with a powerful army. Archelaus took possession of the country, but the next year was defeated with great loss by L. Cornelius Sulla, who had been sent against Mithradates. In the same year Mithra-

dates was himself defeated in Asia by a Roman army, and was glad to sue for peace. Sulla, who felt that his interests demanded his presence in Italy, granted it. Mithradates gave up all his conquests, paid a large fine, and surrendered part of his fleet. Thus closed the First Mithradatic War (88–84 B.C.).

Sulla had left L. Murena in command of the forces in Asia. He, refusing to recognize the peace made by Sulla because the terms had not been put in writing, invaded the territory of Mithradates on his own responsibility, and was defeated by him in two engagements in 83 and 82. Sulla then sent him peremptory orders to desist. This is usually known as the Second Mithradatic War (83–82 B.C.).

Mithradates spent the next few years in preparations for renewing the struggle. He equipped a fleet of 400 ships, and raised an army of 120,000 infantry and 16,000 cavalry, armed and trained in Roman fashion by Roman officers, whom Sertorius, the famous Marian general, with whom Mithradates had concluded an alliance, had sent from Spain. When his preparations were complete, he began hostilities (74 B.C.) by invading Bithynia, which the Romans had received as a bequest from Nicomedes, and which they now claimed as a province.

The conduct of the war against Mithradates was given to L. Licinius Lucullus. The Roman general had but 30,000 men and 1600 cavalry, but at first met with great success. He compelled Mithradates, who was carrying all before him, to raise the siege of Cyzicus, then drove him back to Pontus, defeated him with great loss at Cabira, and would have captured the king in person had the Roman soldiers not been diverted by plunder. Mithradates fled with 3000 horsemen to Tigranes of Armenia, his son-in-law. Lucullus, after completing the conquest of Pontus, returned to his province, Asia, for winter quarters (70 B.C.).

Tigranes not only gave Mithradates refuge but prepared to give him active assistance. In 69, therefore, Lucullus invaded Armenia. He had but two legions and three thousand cavalry, but he defeated an immense army of Tigranes and took Tigranocerta, his residence city, and in the following year defeated both kings not far from Artaxata. He was on the point of bringing the war to a successful conclusion when he was compelled to relinquish all the fruits

of his victory by a serious mutiny in his army. These troops had been in service abroad for many years, and demanded to be led home.

Lucullus was an able general but a severe disciplinarian and hard taskmaster, who did not know how to temper his severity with such words of praise as his soldiers deserved. He was, therefore, unpopular with them. At home, too, he had many enemies who were active in fostering discontent among his troops. As a patrician, he naturally had no friends in the popular party (12). The Equites (8–11), who farmed the taxes in the provinces, were hostile to him because by standing between the rapacious tax-gatherers, and the provincials, he had diminished their profits.

Mithradates was not slow to take advantage of the forced inactivity of Lucullus. He returned to Pontus, and with a strong force annihilated the army of Triarius, the legate of Lucullus, invaded Cappadocia and Bithynia, and in a short time succeeded in recovering all his lost territory.

Lucullus, meanwhile, owing to this accumulation of ill-fortune, and the cabal against him at home, had been recalled and his command given to Manius Acilius Glabrio, proconsul for 66, a man of no military ability. Glabrio on his arrival was so discouraged by the outlook that he refused to take over the army from Lucullus, and remained inactive. Under these circumstances the public mind naturally turned to Pompey.

Pompey's military career gave ground for the belief that he was the greatest soldier of his day. He began service at the age of seventeen, and with considerable talent, had been peculiarly fortunate in all his undertakings. He had won distinguished success in Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Spain, for which he had been honored with two triumphs. In 70 he was given the consulship, although still under the legal age. Then after an interval of three years he was again called to the front.

Piracy, which had been growing worse ever since the fall of Carthage (146 B.C.) and the subsequent decline of the Roman navy, had now become so dangerous that the welfare and prosperity of the entire republic were seriously threatened. The pirates swept the seas with great fleets, preyed on all commerce, sacked islands and coast towns, made treaties with the enemies of Rome,

held possession of a large part of Crete and Cilicia, where they stored their booty in inaccessible strongholds, had their allied coast cities and places of refuge, and had become so bold that they threatened even Ostia, the seaport of Rome, and seized prominent Romans on the Appian Way and held them for ransom. The Romans had already made several fruitless attempts to destroy them. Now commerce had virtually ceased, grain could not be imported, Rome was threatened with famine, and something must be done at once.

It was in this crisis that the tribune, A. Gabinius, presented a bill giving Pompey the supreme command for three years over all the Mediterranean and its coasts for fifty miles inland, with unlimited power to expend money and raise forces for the destruction of the pirates. The bill was carried in spite of the strenuous opposition of the Optimates or nobility, who saw in it a most dangerous precedent in granting such autocratic power to any individual.

Pompey more than justified the expectations of his friends. In two short expeditions, one of thirty days and the other of forty-nine, he not only cleared the seas, but attacked and routed the pirates in their Cilician strongholds. The sea was again free. Commerce went on its accustomed course, and there was plenty where hunger had been before.

Pompey was still on the Cilician coast when the crisis in the conduct of the Mithradatic War arose. Anxious as the tax-gatherers in Asia Minor and the Equites at Rome had been to have Lucullus recalled, they saw that they were liable to lose still more through Glabrio's inability. They were the first to suggest Pompey as the proper man for the place. The suggestion was eagerly seconded at Rome by all classes excepting the conservative Optimates. C. Manilius, the tribune, therefore only voiced the public desire when, in the beginning of 66, he brought in his bill nominating Pompey.

The bill was discussed first at a *contio* (**28**). Catulus and Hortensius of the Optimates opposed the bill on the same grounds that they had previously opposed the bill of Gabinius. They clearly saw that such extraordinary bestowal of power upon a single individual was fundamentally hostile to the republican form of government, and would eventually lead to its overthrow.

One of the chief speakers for the bill was Cicero. This was his

first appearance as a public orator on the rostra, though he had been famous as a public pleader in the courts for many years. He doubtless felt this to be an important occasion, and was anxious to make a favorable impression. He spoke as the mouthpiece of the Equites, who, as we have said above, were particularly anxious to have Pompey appointed. Cicero belonged to this order by birth, and often worked in its interest. Further, he was aiming for the consulship, and was glad of the chance to speak on so popular a measure and win the favor of the people and the gratitude of Pompey. He would need the influence and support of both later.

It is safe to say that he did not see the danger to the state inherent in the bill. Had he done so, he would not have supported it. His patriotism was always above question, but he was often shortsighted on questions of public policy. On the other hand he greatly overestimated the war, whose dangerous phase, thanks to Lucullus, was already past; and the consequent urgency of sending Pompey to the scene.

The bill of Manilius was passed by the comitia, and Pompey brought the war to a successful conclusion. In 61 he returned to Rome with his victorious army.

This speech, known as the De Imperio Cn. Pompei or the Pro Lege Manilia, belongs to the deliberative class (**92**), but in the portion devoted to the praise of Pompey, goes over to the demonstrative. In clearness of statement, beauty of diction, and regularity of construction, it is one of the model speeches for all time. But much as we admire the talent and the eloquence of the orator, we miss the far-seeing wisdom of the statesman. The great question of public policy at stake receives but superficial treatment. There is no careful weighing of *pros* and *cons*, but, rather, the powerful pleader of the courts conjuring with facts in order to win his case.

THE MITHRADATIC WARS

First Mithradatic War,		88–84 B.C., Sulla	in command	
Second	"	"	83–82 B.C., Murena	" "
Third	"	"	74–67 B.C., Lucullus	" "
			67–66 B.C., Glabrio	" "
			66–63 B.C., Pompey	" "

THE MANILIAN LAW

Suggested Reading on the Manilian Law

Church, Two Thousand Years Ago: The Story of a Roman Boy.
Church, Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, p. 186.
Forsyth, Life of Cicero, Vol. I., pp. 100–103.
Liddell, History of Rome, Chaps. LIX. and LXIII.
Merivale, General History of Rome, pp. 249–250, 256–258, 290–294.
Merivale, History of the Romans under the Empire, Vol. I., pp. 42–45, 74.
Mommsen, History of Rome, Vol. III., pp. 332–378; Vol. IV., pp. 68–95, 145–161.
Niebuhr, Lectures on the History of Rome, Lecture 40.
Plutarch, Lives of Sulla, Lucullus, and Pompey.
Strachan-Davidson, Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic, pp. 86–89.

Argument

Secs. 1–3. **Exordium.** Cicero explains why he has never before appeared on the rostra as a political orator. He congratulates himself on having so good a subject.

Secs. 4–5. **Narratio.** The case is stated. Two hostile kings, Mithradates and Tigranes, have invaded Roman territory. Great interests are in danger. The situation demands the proper leader.

Sec. 6. **Propositio.** Something must be done. **Partitio.** The divisions of the discussion.

Secs. 6–68. **Argumentatio.**

Secs. 6–50. *Confirmatio.* I. Secs. 6–19. The Character of the War. It is a defensive war and therefore necessary (6). The dignity and military reputation of the Roman people are at stake (7–11), the safety of the allies (12–13), the chief revenues of the state (14–16), the property of many citizens (17–19). II. Secs. 20–26. The Greatness of the War. Lucullus has done much (20–21), but much more remains to be done (22–26). III. Secs. 27–50. The Choice of a Commander. No one is better qualified than Pompey. Four qualities are requisite in a great commander: *scientia*, *virtus*, *auctoritas*, and *felicitas*. All of these Pompey possesses (27). (*a*) His knowledge of war and military experience

(28). (*b*) His soldierly virtues (29–35). His other virtues (36–42). (*c*) His prestige and influence (43–46). (*d*) His good fortune (47–48). Recapitulation (49). An additional argument is that he is already on the spot (50).

Secs. 51–68. *Confutatio.* The objection of Hortensius that supreme authority should not be given to one man answered (51–56). Digression with reference to the lieutenancy of Gabinius (57–58). The objection of Catulus that no new precedents should be established, answered (59–63). The judgment of the people should prevail, especially in a case like this, where Pompey is the only man capable of restoring what is lost. The bill has the support of many influential men (63–68).

Secs. 69–71. **Peroratio.** Manilius is urged to defend his bill, depending upon the support of the people and the help of Cicero. The latter calls the gods to witness the purity and patriotism of his motives.

EXORDIUM. Secs. 1–3

Page **17.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. Cicero has not appeared on the rostra before. His duties as an advocate have taken all his time. Furthermore, he has felt hardly equal to it.

1. Quamquam: the regular conjunction with the indicative, introducing a conceded fact. **frequens conspectus,** nearly equal to *conspectus vestrae frequentiae, the sight of you in full assembly.* The word *conspectus* is peculiarly well chosen as signifying "the all-embracing view," which the orator had of the throng from the commanding position of the rostra. See (**104,** iii) and illustrations on pp. lxxiv, lxxv, and lxxxi.

2. multo: the ablative of *multus* used adverbially. The neuter accusative and ablative singular of adjectives often pass into adverbs. **iucundissimus:** see Syn., 21. **autem:** a conjunction expressing a transition rather than an opposition; hence not *but*, but *moreover, and what is more*, and the like. **locus:** the rostra, see (**104,** iii). **ad agendum:** the common gerund of purpose; A. 506; B. 338, 3; Bur. 1013; D. 878; G. 432, R. *Agere* is used technically of debating a question before the people. **amplissimus:** referring

especially to the *influence* exerted from the rostra, **ornatissimus** to the *honor* of speaking from it.

3. Quirites: the regular term of address for the Romans in their civil capacity. The word is connected with *curia;* see (**21**).

4. aditu laudis: *path to honor;* ablative of separation with **prohibuerunt. optimo cuique:** literally *each best,* hence *all the best; quisque* with a superlative, therefore, has the force of *omnes* taken distributively. Only the noblest by birth or rank had access to the rostra. These are usually called *boni, optimi,* or *optimates.* The words have no reference to moral character.

5. vitae meae rationes: *my plan of life.*

7. cum . . . auderem statueremque: *cum* is the common word for *when,* but when used with the subjunctive it never expresses merely time, but rather description or circumstance. It is then often better translated by *while, as, it being the case that,* or by a present or past participle. Translate, *For heretofore not yet daring . . . and being convinced,* etc. **per:** often used of a preventing reason. **huius auctoritatem loci:** a not uncommon use of a substantive for an attributive adjective, *the influence of this place = this influential place.*

9. perfectum ingenio, elaboratum industria: the former phrase refers to the contents, the thought; the latter to the form, of a composition.

10. temporibus: *demands, exigencies.*

11. transmittendum: sc. *esse,* very commonly omitted with a periphrastic infinitive.

Sec. 2. The people have been kind enough to reward his faithful service in the courts with the gifts of office, and he now dedicates his forensic eloquence to their service in the political arena.

11. Sec. 2. **neque . . . et:** the first clause is really subordinate in thought to the second. We may translate *while . . . at the same time.*

12. qui . . . defenderent: a rel. cl. of characteristic. A. 535; B. 283, 1, 2; Bur. 798; D. 726; G. 631, 1.

13. privatorum: in antithesis to the interests of the state. **caste integreque:** *blamelessly and incorruptibly,* implying that Cicero had taken no money from his clients. A law against this was passed as

early as 204 B.C., but a lawyer received many rich presents in lieu of fees.

14. amplissimum: see on l. 2.

15. dilationem comitiorum: *a postponement of the election.* What it was that twice interrupted the election for praetors in the year 67 we do not know. It might have been through some political scheme. See (**29**). Cicero means that on all three occasions he received the most votes; he was, therefore, according to the custom, first announced elected. On the first two occasions the votes for all the praetors had probably not been counted when the interruption occurred, and so the whole election was null and void. On the duties of the praetor see (**45**) and (**59**).

16. cunctis: *to all* in a body, i.e. *the assembled.* See Syn. 22.

17. iudicaretis . . . praescriberetis: subjv. in indirect questions. A. 573-575; B. 300; Bur. 846; D. 812, 813; G. 467. **quid aliis,** etc., i.e. that others should follow his example, if they expected similar rewards.

19. cum . . . sit. The subjv. shows us, as in the instance above, **17, 7,** that **cum** does not express merely time. Here the attendant circumstance is regarded as *cause*, and we translate **cum** by *since.* A. 549, N. 2; B. 286, 2; Bur. 892; D. 730, I; G. 586. The subject of **sit** is **tantum,** upon which **auctoritatis** depends as a part. gen.

20. honoribus mandandis: *by giving me offices. honores* is the regular word for the higher offices of state. See (**54**). For construction see A. 503, 507; B. 339, 1; Bur. 1014; D. 879; G. 427, 431.

PAGE **19. 1. ex forensi usu:** *from practice in the courts.* The courts were held in the Comitium and the Forum. See (**96**) and (**97**).

3. et: correlative with **et** in the next line. **utar:** a word of wide meaning, here about equals **ostendam,** *show conspicuously,* the object being easily supplied from the context.

5. ei . . . rei: here, as usual, the exact meaning of *res* must be gathered from the context. It refers back to the phrase **si quid in dicendo consequi possum.** It may therefore be translated by *ability* or *activity.* **quoque:** i.e. as well as to noble blood or deeds of arms. Cicero had nothing but his eloquence to recommend him See (**6**). **fructum:** *reward.*

6. duxerunt: *have thought.*

Sec. 3. He counts himself fortunate in having so good a subject for his first effort.

7. Sec. 3. **Atque:** *and what is more,* often used to introduce an emphatic additional thought. **mihi laetandum iure esse:** *should properly be a source of joy to me.* **mihi:** the so-called dat. of apparent agent. A. 374, a; B. 189; Bur. 480; D. 392; G. 355.

8. ratione dicendi: freely, *manner of speaking.*

9. oratio: *materials for a speech.*

13. mihi, see on line 7.

NARRATIO. Secs. 4–5

The war with Mithradates has assumed a most dangerous phase. Great public and private interests are in peril, and Roman territory is being laid waste by the enemy. Lucullus has left the scene, and his successor is hopelessly incompetent. A leader must be chosen, and there is but one such as will satisfy all requirements.

15. Ch. II. Sec. 4. **Atque** really belongs to *hoc dico,* or something of the sort, to be supplied, of which **ut . . . proficiscatur** expresses the purpose. Such a use of *atque ut* is far from rare.

16. causa: *condition of things.* Beware of translating Latin words by their English cognates, as here **causa** by *cause.*

17. vectigalibus ac sociis: being connected with **sociis** and standing after **bellum inferre,** the word **vectigalibus** is probably masculine, though it occurs below in the neuter. The *vectigales* were those belonging to the Roman provinces in Asia Minor, the *socii,* those of the allied independent states.

19. relictus: *let slip,* viz. after the battle of Cabira in 71 B.C. See p. 200. **lacessitus:** sc. **bello.** In Sec. 23 Cicero says that a quarrel with Armenia was never contemplated by Rome, and should have been avoided.

20. Asiam: i.e. the Roman province Asia, including Phrygia, Mysia, Caria, and Lydia. **Equitibus Romanis:** see (**8–11**).

22. res: here *fortunes* or *capital,* see on **19,** 5. **in vestris vectigalibus exercendis occupatae:** *invested in collecting your revenues.* The business of collecting the taxes was mostly in the hands of the knights. They paid into the state treasury the fixed sum, and

then through the *publicani* collected as much more as could be forced from them.

23. pro necessitudine, etc.: Cicero himself was a knight by birth.

25. Sec. 5. **Bithyniae,** etc.: see p. 201. The general contents of these letters is given in indirect discourse, the principal clauses in the infinitive and the subordinate ones in the subjv. just as we should expect. The subordinate clauses using the indicative are not from the letters, but are parenthetical remarks inserted by the speaker.

27. regnum Ariobarzanis: Cappadocia.

PAGE **20. 1. vectigalibus:** referring here to the lands that are taxed rather than to the people.

3. huic qui successerit: referring to Glabrio. Cicero tries to shield him, and does not expose his utter incompetence.

5. civibus: i.e. the Roman citizens in Asia.

6. unum: Cicero artistically does not mention the name. Every one knew who was meant. **metui:** see Syn. 18.

PROPOSITIO

You have the case. What's to be done!

8. Sec. 6. **Causa quae,** etc. . . . ; **nunc quid,** etc. This form of transition from one division of a speech or essay to another is common. First we have a brief recapitulation or glance backward, then the new theme introduced by *nunc* or *deinceps*.

PARTITIO

There are three points to be considered: the character of the war, its extent, and the choice of a commander.

ARGUMENTATIO. SECS. 6–68

A. Confirmatio. Secs. 6–50

PART I. CHARACTER OF THE WAR. SECS. 6–19

Sec. 6. The character of the war is such that it involves (1) the prestige of the Roman arms, (2) the safety of friends, (3) the revenues of the state, (4) the fortunes of many citizens.

12. Sec. 6. **quod:** introducing a rel. cl. of characteristic, and referring to **genus** as antecedent.

13. persequendi: sc. *belli: persequi bellum* means to carry a war through to a successful conclusion.

14. agitur . . . , agitur . . . ; aguntur . . . , aguntur . . . . This emphatic repetition of a word at the beginning of successive clauses is a rhetorical device especially common in Cicero. It is technically known as *anaphora.*

15. cum . . . tum: correlatives, throwing special emphasis on the second statement, *not only this, . . . but in particular, but what is more, that.*

18. certissima vectigalia: such as could be reckoned on most surely. The riches of the East were proverbial and the Roman provinces there an important source of revenue.

19. quibus amissis: an abl. abs. with conditional force, *if these are lost.* In general, a literal translation of the abl. abs. should be avoided. Aim to bring out the exact force in translation. **pacis ornamenta:** *the embellishments for peace,* referring especially to the money used for public buildings and temples. The objective gen. is used here and in the next phrase (**belli**) to express the idea of *for objects of, for purposes of.* An objective genitive is usually translated by *for* and not by *of.*

20. bona: cf. English *goods.* See Syn. 34.

21. quibus est a vobis consulendum: *for whose interests you must take thought.* Instead of **a vobis** we should naturally expect the dat. (cf. **mihi, 19,** 7), but the abl. of agt. is here used to avoid the ambiguity which would arise between the two datives, *quibus, vobis,* both depending on *consulendum.* A. 374, a; B. 189, 1, a; Bur. 481; D. 393; G. 355, R.

(1) Secs. 7–11. The prestige of Roman arms is in danger. Mithradates' massacre of thousands of Roman citizens is still unavenged. He still reigns, and is as powerful as ever, in spite of Roman victories and triumphs. He employs the intervals of peace in preparing for war, and has even made alliances with the enemies of Rome. The campaign of Lucullus, which began so brilliantly, has ended in disaster. The Roman spirit has become degenerate. Our ancestors were much quicker to resent insult and injury.

23. Ch. III. Sec. 7. **quoniam:** here introducing a causal clause of fact on the speaker's authority, hence with the indic. A. 540; B. 286, 1; Bur. 886; D. 769; G. 540.

PAGE **21. 1. bello superiore:** i.e. the first, the short struggle with Murena not being counted. See bottom of page 203.

2. penitus: *all too deep.*

3. quod: *in that, because.* **uno die,** etc.: referring to the atrocious edict of the king by which more than 80,000 Italians were put to death. See Introduction, p. 199. **tota in Asia: in** would regularly be omitted. A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); Bur. 596; D. 485, a; G. 388, but is inserted here to balance the next phrase, **tot in civitatibus.** The meaning here is *over*, rather than *in*.

4. Asia is, of course, the province, not the continent. **una significatione litterarum:** like our *one stroke of the pen.*

5. civis . . . necandos trucidandos denotavit: the common construction of the gerundive, in agreement with the object, expressing purpose. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b), 2); Bur. 1001; D. 869; G. 430. Cf. *neco* and *trucido*, Syn. 20.

8. regnat: for tense see A. 466; B. 259, 4; Bur. 749; D. 650; G. 230.

9. latebris: abl. of means, where we might have had the abl. of place with *in*.

11. vectigalibus: see on **19,** 17, and note. **in Asiae luce,** i.e. that part of Asia which is in the light and sight of all, as distinguished from the hiding-places of Pontus and Cappadocia. The metaphor is that of a wild beast creeping (**emergere**) out of his den (**latebris**) into the light (**luce**). **versari** has here the force of *being conspicuous in, spreading one's self in*, slang *to make one's self numerous in.*

14. Sec. 8. **triumphavit . . . triumphavit,** anaphora: see on **20,** 14. Sulla triumphed in 81, Murena in 80.

17. regnaret: *still reigned, remained king.*

18. quod egerunt . . . quod reliquerunt: both of these verbs are here used without objects. We may translate freely, *for what they did, for what they left undone.*

19. res publica: *the political condition.* While Sulla was absent in the East, the Marian faction under Cinna had regained control.

For this reason Sulla was anxious to return to Italy as soon as possible.

PAGE 22. **1.** Ch. IV. Sec. 9. **autem:** see on **17,** 2. **omne reliquum tempus,** i.e. after his defeats.

3. Qui postea, cum: *afterwards, when he.* **aedificasset, ornasset:** common contraction for **aedificavisset, ornavisset.** For the subjv. in these and the following verbs see on **17,** 7.

4. exercitus permagnos: Plutarch gives as the lowest estimate 120,000 foot soldiers, 16,000 cavalry, 100 scythe-bearing chariots, and 400 ships.

5. potuisset: we might have expected the indic. here. The subjv. seems due to the influence of **comparasset,** the so-called subjv. by attraction or of the integral part. A. 593; B. 324; Bur. 905; D. 907; G. 629. **Bosporanis:** the people of the Cimmerian Bosporus in the Crimea. These, along with other barbarous races and Greek colonies on the Black Sea, Mithradates had formed into his Kingdom of the Bosporus. During the first war with Rome some of these had shown signs of revolt.

6. simularet: note the change in tense to denote action continuing while the action of the other verbs was being brought to completion. That is, while Mithradates was building and equipping his fleet and getting his army together, and even after he had completed his preparations, he was still making believe (**simularet**) that he was preparing for war against the Bosporani.

7. duces: referring to Sertorius and his associates, see p. 200. It was about 76 B.C. that this alliance was made.

9. binis: distributives are regular with nouns that are plural in form and singular in sense. A. 137, b; B. 81, 4, b; Bur. 218; D. 173, c; G. 97, 3.

11. de imperio dimicaretis: *you would have to fight for supremacy.* The translation requires this turn to emphasize the actuality of the result aimed at in the Latin verb.

12. Sec. 10. **alterius partis:** *in the one direction.* See Syn. 10.

13. firmamenti ac roboris: the first of these words refers to outer support, the latter to inner strength.

14. Cn. Pompei divino consilio, etc.: Cicero, as often, gives Pompey more credit here than he deserves. He found himself quite

unable to cope with Sertorius and his Marian legions as long as that great general was alive. Pompey's victory in Spain was far more due to the death of Sertorius than to his own **divino consilio ac singulari virtute.**

15. res: for translation see on **19, 5.**

21. ei: for the dat. see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; Bur. 477; D. 389; G. 345, R. 1.

23. Sec. 11. **exorsus:** *the first point*, of the four under the general head of the character of the war. See analysis of Sec. 6.

24. suscipiendum: for omission of *esse*, see on **17,** 11. **putetis:** for cons. cf. **iudicaretis** and **praescriberetis, 17,** 17. Very frequently an indirect question is the object of a verb.

PAGE **23. 2.** Ch. V. **iniuriosius:** the comparative has the force of *somewhat, only a little, rather*. So, too, in line 5, **superbius.** A. 291, a; B. 240, 1; Bur. 642; D. 154, N.; G. 297, 2.

5. appellati superbius: Polybius says that the ambassadors were not merely 'rather arrogantly addressed,' but were driven out with jeers and insults, and according to others, were actually imprisoned. Naturally, however, Cicero wishes to minimize these injuries for the sake of contrast with the deeds of Mithradates.

6. totius Graeciae lumen: in the sense of the *glory* or the *ornament* of all Greece. No city of ancient times was more famous for wealth and luxury. The city was taken and destroyed by the Romans in 146 B.C., but was afterward rebuilt by Julius Caesar. Many interesting remains of this famous city have been laid bare by the excavations of the American School at Athens. **exstinctum** (agreeing with **lumen**) instead of **dirutam** (agreeing with **Corinthum**), to continue the metaphor in **lumen.**

8. qui legatum, etc.: the reference is to M. Aquilius, who was primarily responsible for the outbreak of the first Mithradatic War by urging Nicomedes of Bithynia to invade Pontus. Afterward he had command of an army which fought against Mithradates and was defeated by him. He had in every way forfeited his right to inviolability as an ambassador, and Mithradates quite properly refused to regard him as such. He was taken prisoner in 88 B.C. and cruelly put to death.

9. omni: *all possible, every kind of.*

10. libertatem imminutam: *the infringement of the liberty.*

11. ereptam vitam: *the taking of life.* A noun and a passive part. are often so united that the participle and not the noun contains the main idea. In such cases the participle is best translated by a substantive or participial noun with *of*. Cf. the phrase *post urbem conditam, since the founding of the city.*

(2) Secs. 12–13. Your friends and allies in Asia are in great peril, and are looking to you for help. There is one man that can save them, at whose mere approach the attacks of the enemy are stayed; who, unlike other provincial governors, is a blessing and not a curse to his province. Their silent appeal deserves to be heard.

PAGE **24. 1.** Sec. 12. **Videte ne:** *beware lest.*

2. ut . . . sic: correlatives.

4. non posse: subj. of **sit.**

5. Quid: a very common form of transition to a new division of the argument or an additional thought. It is frequently, as here, immediately followed by a substantive clause introduced by **quod,** giving the main point to be discussed next; then follows the remainder of the question introduced by its proper interrogative (**quo tandem animo,** etc.). Often, however, the remainder of the question at the end is omitted. In this transitional use **quid** may be translated *and again, further, I ask, what of the fact that,* etc. For the cons. of **quod,** etc., see A. 572, b; B. 299; Bur. 822; D. 839, e, N; G. 542.

7. Ariobarzanes: Rome's candidate for the throne of Cappadocia, from which Mithradates expelled him three times. See p. 199. **socius populi Romani atque amicus:** an honorary title often bestowed by the senate upon friendly monarchs. Students of Caesar will recall that this title had been given Ariovistus, king of the Germans (Caes. Bell. Gall. I. 35).

10. cuncta Asia: used without *in* after the analogy of **tota Asia.** A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); B. 596; D. 485, a; G. 388.

12. certum: *a particular.*

13. cum: the attendant circumstance is here regarded as the cause, and we translate **cum** by *since.* The subjv. of course follows. See on **17,** 7, and **17,** 19.

14. sine summo periculo: they feared to offend Lucullus and especially Glabrio, the newly appointed *imperator*, by asking for some one else.

16. Sec. 13. **vos:** sc. **videtis et sentitis.**

17. summa omnia: *all virtues in the highest degree.* The subjv. **sint** is in ind. disc. A. 580; B. 314, 1; Bur. 965; D. 886; G. 628; and also denotes characteristic. **propter:** adv., here equals *iuxta* or *prope*. Pompey was in winter quarters in Cilicia.

PAGE **25. 1. quo:** abl. of measure of difference with **aegrius.** As the clause with **quo** is parenthetical and not part of the ind. disc., the verb **carent** is in the indic. **adventu ipso atque nomine:** Pompey's fame had preceded him, and his victories over the pirates made a great impression throughout Asia, and may well have stayed the advance of the hostile kings. See Mommsen, *History of Rome*, II. 116.

2. venerit: the subjv. is due to the ind. disc.

6. quorum salutem, etc.: depending on **dignos,** and expressing characteristic. A. 535, f.; B. 282, 3; Bur. 798; D. 717; G. 631, 1.

7. hoc: sc. *rogant.*

8. imperio: the supreme executive authority possessed by a Roman governor. See (**41**).

9. defendant: subjv. of integral part. The obj. is easily supplied from the context. **tamen:** stands regularly after a concessive clause.

10. non multum . . . differant: the wretched provincials suffered terribly at the hands of the rapacious Roman governors. Cicero goes into the matter more fully in Sec. 65. Lucullus had been an exception, however, and that is one reason why the rich capitalists had demanded his return. See p. 201.

(3) Secs. 14–16. Not only are the lives of allies imperiled, but the revenues of the state as well. A financial panic in Asia and the ruin of the *publicani* are threatened.

15. Ch. VI. Sec. 14. **propter socios:** the protection of allies was merely the pretext which Rome used to further her conquests. But here it suits Cicero's argument to give the pretext as the real cause. Antiochus the Great of Syria was defeated in 190 B.C. at

Magnesia. The Aetolians, who were the allies of Antiochus, were defeated in the same battle. The war arose through the attacks of the Aetolians on Greek states in alliance with Rome. The pretext for the war with Philip V. of Macedon was a grievance of the Athenians, who appealed to Rome. He was defeated at Cynoscephalae, 197 B.C. Each of the three great Carthaginian wars (264–202 B.C.) was begun by Rome on behalf of allies in Sicily, Spain, and Africa, respectively.

20. una: adv.

22. praesertim, etc.: the transition to the third point is very neat. He first recapitulates the first two points of damaged Roman military prestige and danger to allies; and then, as a sort of afterthought, adds the third as lending weight to the first two.

23. agatur: for mood see on **17,** 7, and **17,** 19.

25. tanta: *so great* or *so small.* If a thing is *so great* it is also *so small,* depending on the point of view. Here, in proportion to the revenues from Asia, those of the other provinces are *so small.* The thought is that the income from the other provinces was hardly enough to pay the cost of defending them.

26. eis: i.e. **vectigalibus,** depending on **contenti.**

27. Asia vero, etc.: Asia and Sicily were the richest provinces. The revenues were from three sources, which are respectively referred to in the words that follow: the *decumae,* or tenth of the field products; the *scriptura,* or tax on pasture land; and the *portoria,* or duty on exports.

PAGE **26. 1. vobis:** for case see on **mihi, 19,** 7.

2. belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem = *eas res quae belli utilitatem et pacis dignitatem efficiunt,* i.e. the *vectigalia.* The same thought is expressed by **et pacis ornamenta et subsidia belli, 20,** 19.

5. Sec. 15. **cum venit,** etc.: **cum** here has the force of *whenever, as often as, if at any time,* and introduces a general condition expressing repeated or customary action. The condition, in such cases, usually has the perf. ind. (as here), translated by the English present, and the conclusion the pres. ind. A. 518, b; B, 302, 3; Bur. 912; D. 800, a; G. 594, N. 1, 567.

11. portu, decumis, scriptura: repeating in the opposite order **pecuaria, agri cultura,** and **navigatio,** to which they respectively refer.

13. fructus: *income*, of revenue.

16. Sec. 16. **qui exercent atque exigunt:** referring to the *publicani* and their assistants.

17. propter: for meaning see on **24,** 17.

18. possit: see note on **cum . . . auderem: 17,** 7.

19. familias: most of the collectors who assisted the *publicani* and attended to the details of the work were slaves.

20. custodiis: *watch-stations*, to prevent dutiable goods from being smuggled out of the country.

21. illis rebus: abl. with *frui*. A. 410; B. 218, 1; Bur. 572; D. 469, a; G. 407.

22. vobis fructui: A. 382, 1, N. 1; B. 191, 2; Bur. 483; D. 395; G. 356. **conservaritis:** fut. perf. in a fut. condition. A. 516, 1, c; B. 264; 302, 1; Bur. 911; D. 790; G. 244, 2.

(4) Secs. 17–19. Not only the public revenues are affected, but the private fortunes of many Roman citizens are in danger. They should be helped both for their own sakes and also because their ruin would cause a financial crisis at Rome.

26. Ch. VII. Sec. 17. **cum essem dicturus:** *when I purposed to speak.*

27. quod ad bona pertinet: *that it affects the property.* This *quod* clause is in apposition with **illud.** A. 572; B. 299, 1, a; Bur. 822; D. 823; G. 525, 2.

28. quorum: modifying **ratio. vobis:** dat. of agent.

29. Quirites: see note on **17,** 3. **et:** has no correlative here, but we may translate it with **Deinde, 27,** 7, as if we had *et . . . et.* There are two classes: the *publicani* and other citizens, both of which have money at stake.

PAGE **27. 1. honestissimi:** not *honest.* See note on **19,** 16. **ornatissimi:** this word is often used in the sense of *well equipped, splendidly furnished* (cf. **naves ornatissimae**). As applied to a man it has the force of *solid, substantial, wealthy.*

2. rationes et copias: *business interests and capital.*

3. ipsorum per se: *for their own sake.* **vobis curae:** cf. **vobis fructui, 26,** 22.

4. nervos: cf. English "the sinews of war."

5. duximus: has the same meaning on **19**, 6. **ordinem:** meaning the corporation of *publicani*. Below Cicero uses **ordinum** in its usual political sense, referring to the three great classes of citizens: *ordo senatorius, ordo equester,* and *ordo plebeius*. See (**5–12**). Of course many of the *ordo equester* belonged also to the corporation of *publicani*.

8. Sec. 18. **quibus vos absentibus,** etc.: for cons. cf. the similar expression **quibus est . . . consulendum, 20,** 21.

9. partim: by virtue of its origin (acc. of *pars*) this adv. sometimes takes a modifying part. gen., and then has the force of *pars* or *alii*. Trans. *some of them* or *others of them*.

10. conlocatas habent: used instead of *conlocaverunt* to emphasize the fact that the money is still there. Cf. the English 'they have invested money' (*pecunias conlocaverunt*) and they have money invested (*pecunias conlocatas habent*). The expression here is interesting linguistically, as foreshadowing the general use of *have* (*habeo*) as an auxiliary in the modern languages.

11. humanitatis: A. 343, c; B. 198, 3; Bur. 408; D. 330; G. 366. So, too, **sapientiae** in the next line.

13. a re publica: abbreviated for *a rei publicae calamitate*.

14. Etenim primum, . . . Deinde: these words introduce the two reasons why private citizens should be protected from loss. **illud parvi refert,** etc.: *that argument is of small value, that though the publicani be ruined, we can afterward make good the revenues by a victory.* A. 417; B. 203, 3; Bur. 424; D. 341, 471; G. 379, 380, 1. The argument is that if the *publicani* are left to ruin, neither they nor any one else will collect the taxes; the former, because of financial losses, will not be able to do it, and others will be afraid to assume the risk.

16. redimendi: sc. *vectigalia*.

18. Sec. 19. **quod:** the antecedent is **id** in the next line.

19. initio belli: i.e. the First Mithradatic War. See p. 203.

22. solutione impedita fidem concidisse: the course of a financial panic in four words. Rome was the commercial center of the world, as London or New York is to-day, and its money market was as sensitive to good or bad influences as our own. Failures in Asia meant a crash in the Forum.

24. ut non trahant: *without dragging*, subjv. of result. Lit., *so as not to drag.*

26. ratio pecuniarum: *system of finance.*

27. in Foro: here were the banks and the shops of the money changers (*tabernae argentariae*). See (97) and the plan of the Forum.

28. illa: *those* in Asia contrasted with **haec,** *these* in Rome. Both words used substantively in the neuter, though referring back to the feminine **pecuniis.**

30. Qua re videte, etc.: *Therefore, see to it that you do not hesitate.* **ne non** with the subjv. is very unusual after such a verb as **videte,** though common enough after negative expressions of fearing. A. 564; B. 296. 2. a; Bur. 838; D. 720. II; G. 550. N. 2. The manuscript reading is doubtful. With this brief recapitulation, Cicero closes the first division of his affirmative argument.

PART II. THE GREATNESS OF THE WAR. SECS. 20–26

SECS. 20 21. The war is still too great to be regarded lightly, and this can be said without disparaging the great exploits of Lucullus on land and sea. A summary of what Lucullus has accomplished.

PAGE **28. 3.** Ch. VIII. Sec. 20. **Quoniam:** *since now*, common in transitions.

4. belli genus: *the war in its nature.*

6. In quo: i.e. *in dicendo de magnitudine.* **maxime laborandum est:** *I should be especially careful.* Impersonal passive expressions should be rendered by personal active ones.

11. dico: after this word follows a long passage in ind. disc. (to **Satis opinor, 29,** 2) summarizing the exploits of Lucullus.

12. ornatas: for meaning see on **27,** 1.

13. urbem: Cyzicus, on an island in the Propontis and extending over the adjoining mainland. The island and mainland were connected by bridges. Lucullus released Cyzicus from siege in 74 B.C., and compelled Mithradates to retire with great loss. For this and other events in the Mithradatic wars, the books referred to in the reading references (p. 204) should be consulted.

14. obsessam . . . oppugnatam: *invested . . . assailed.*

17. liberavit: the subjv. would be more regular.

18. Sec. 21. **classem:** in 73 B.C. Mithradates sent out a fleet of fifty ships with ten thousand men, many of whom were Marians furnished by Sertorius, to carry the war into Italy. The fleet was overtaken and destroyed by the ships of Lucullus near the island of Lemnos. **ducibus Sertorianis:** *with Sertorian officers*, abl. abs. (for translation see on **20,** 19). On the alliance between Mithradates and Sertorius see Sec. 9.

19. atque odio: found in one manuscript. If adopted, it forms an antithesis to **studio,** *zeal* for one party, and *hatred* for the other.

22. patefactum Pontum: on the opening of Pontus see also the oration for Archias, Sec. 21.

23. clausus fuisset, the subjv. is used, not only on account of the ind. disc., but also because the clause has a concessive force, **qui** being equivalent to *cum is, though it.* A. 535, e; B. 309, 3; Bur. 807; D. 730, II.; G. 634.

24. Sinopen atque Amisum: important cities on the north coast of Asia Minor, which made Lucullus a stout resistance. **domicilia:** royal residences, the Βασίλεια so often mentioned in Xenophon's *Anabasis.*

25. ceteras: see Syn. 38.

26. uno aditu, etc.: Cicero exaggerates here. Many of the cities, notably Sinope and Amisus, made a vigorous defense.

28. alios reges: the kings of Bosporus, Armenia, Parthia, and other allied states.

29. salvis . . . sociis atque integris vectigalibus: Lucullus paid for all his campaigns out of the booty. Neither the allies nor the state's funds (**vectigalibus**) were drawn upon.

PAGE **29. 2. ita:** *of such a kind.*

Secs. 22–26. The king is still at large. He has found a powerful ally in Tigranes of Armenia. The invasion of Armenia was at first successful, but ended in stirring up trouble with other powerful tribes and in a mutiny of the soldiers against Lucullus. Now Mithradates is again at the head of a powerful army, he has annihilated several Roman legions under Triarius. Lucullus has been recalled, and Glabrio, who is quite helpless, has succeeded him.

17. Ch. IX. Sec. 22. **ex eodem Ponto Medea:** after Jason had secured the Golden Fleece he fled from Colchis, on the east coast of the Euxine, with Medea, the famous sorceress, daughter of king Aeëtes. The father pursued the fugitives, and Medea, to cause him delay, cut up her little brother Absyrtus, whom she had taken with her, and scattered his remains on the surface of the sea. While Aeëtes was gathering these, Jason and Medea escaped. (See Harrington and Tolman's *Greek and Roman Mythology*, p. 126; Gayley, *Classic Myths*, p. 244; Hawthorne, *Tanglewood Tales, Golden Fleece*.) Ancient Colchis was part of Mithradates' kingdom of Pontus.

18. illa: *that famous, that well known.* A. 297, b; B. 246, 3; Bur. 713; D. 538; G. 307, 2.

21. qua se parens persequeretur: *where (she thought) her father would follow her.* The subjv. is used here, not primarily, because of the ind. disc. after **praedicant,** but because the thought is given as Medea's, hence the reflexive **se** and not *eam:* a good illustration of informal ind. disc. A. 592, 3; B. 323; Bur. 983; D. 905; G. 628.

22. eorum conlectio dispersa: *the gathering of these scattered here and there.*

27. omnem: agreeing with **vim.** The immense booty which Mithradates had stored up in his domains is referred to also in Sec. 21, p. **28,** l. **25.**

Page **30. 1. diligentius:** *too industriously.* The story was that Mithradates escaped, while his pursuers were plundering a mule laden with gold.

2. illum . . . hos: i.e. Aeëtes and the soldiers of Lucullus.

4. Sec. 23. **timore:** see Syn. 18.

5. rebus suis: *his fortunes,* dat. with **diffidentem.** A. 367; B. 187, II. a; Bur. 456; 376; G. 346, R. 2. On the translation of *res* see on **19, 5.**

8. plures etiam gentes: *more nations still.* These were the subjects of Tigranes about the Caspian Sea and Persian Gulf.

9. nationibus: see Syn. 46.

12. gravis atque vehemens: *deep-seated and very strong.*

13. fani: possibly the temple of Anaites in the Persian district of Elymais not far from the Euphrates. See Syn. 6.

16. concitabantur: it is easy to conceive how a rumor of this sort would arouse the fanatical hordes of the East.

17. urbem: the city of Tigranocerta. Lucullus was on the way to Artaxata when the mutiny in his army broke out. See p. 200.

PAGE **31. 1. suorum:** *for their friends;* substantive use, objective gen. See on **20,** 19.

2. Sec. 24. **Hic iam plura non dicam:** *on this point I will not go into particulars.* Cicero wishes to conceal this disgrace to Roman arms as much as possible.

3. extremum: *the outcome, the upshot.*

5. suam manum, etc.: these troops, consisting mostly of Armenians, he had drilled by Pontic officers.

9. opes . . . misericordiam: i.e. move them to pity so that they give their assistance. **opes** refers to gifts of men and money.

11. ut . . . videatur: a result clause. **eis** refers only to **vivunt in regno,** not of course to **reges.**

12. Sec. 25. **victus:** with concessive force.

13. incolumis, optare: see Syn. 7 and 47.

15. ut . . . attingeret: a substantive clause of result in apposition with **eo quod . . . acciderat.** A. 571, c; B. 297, 3; Bur. 841; 741; G. 557.

16. umquam: instead of *aliquando,* because of the implied negative in **praeter spem,** the thought being that he had not expected at any time (**umquam**) to see his country again.

19. Sinite . . . praeterire, etc.: a common figure called *praeteritio,* where, under the pretense of omitting something, the speaker really makes it more emphatic. It is still much used by public speakers.

20. calamitatem: the disastrous defeat of Triarius the *legatus* of Lucullus, whose army was almost annihilated at Ziela (67 B.C.). Cicero says that not a man was left to tell the tale; but Triarius himself escaped and a few others. See p. 201.

23. Sec. 26. **belli offensione:** euphemistic for *clades.*

24. qui tamen, etc.: in spite of Cicero's praise of Lucullus (Secs. 20–21) he makes clear his belief, by **aliqua ex parte** and **fortasse** that, even if Lucullus had been allowed to stay, he could not have

brought the war to a victorious conclusion. **potuisset,** line 25, is subjv. of characteristic or possibly of concession.

26. imperi: see on **25,** 8, and Syn. 26. **vetere exemplo,** for the more usual *more maiorum.*

PAGE 32. **1. ea:** obj. of **perspicite,** and refers to **quantum,** etc.

2. quod coniungant, etc.: with this summing up the orator closes the argument on the greatness of the war.

PART III. THE CHOICE OF A COMMANDER. SECS. 27–50

SEC. 27. The war has been shown to be great and necessary, it remains to consider the choice of a commander. Cn. Pompey is the only man possessing the necessary qualifications.

7. Ch. X. Sec. 27. **esset:** subjv. of indirect question, translated *is.* The imperfect is used by the law of sequence after **fecisse.** A. 585, a; B. 268, 2; Bur. 793; D. 893; G. 518.

8. restat ut . . . dicendum esse videatur: *it remains for me to speak, as it seems,* lit. *it remains that it seems that it should be spoken,* a sentence that suffers from fulness of expression. See (**87**). For the cons. see A. 561, N. 1; B. 297, 2; Bur. 828; D. 739; G. 553, 4.

9. rebus: translate with care as always.

11. Utinam haberetis: *I wish you had* (but you haven't). A. 441, 442; B. 279, 2; Bur. 773; D. 681, II; G. 260, 261. **innocentium,** not *innocent* any more than *honestus* means *honest* or *superbus, superb;* see on **causa, 19,** 16. The word is synonymous with *abstinens* and the opposite of *avarus.* We may translate *clean-handed, incorruptible.*

13. quemnam: emphatic *quem, who in the world.* The sentence is an ind. question in apposition with **deliberatio.** Indirect questions are usually objects, but they are occasionally subjects or appositives.

14. cum: causal, see on **24,** 13.

15. qui . . . superarit: the student who remembers the military genius of such men as Alexander the Great, Hannibal, Scipio Africanus, and Pyrrhus, will be slow to agree with Cicero here. Cicero may have been sincere in his praise, or he may have been "talking politics."

17. superarit: cf. the same cons. **dignos quorum salutem commendetis, 25,** 6. A. 535, b; B. 282, 3; Bur. 798; D. 727; G. 631, 1. **cuiusquam:** regular indefinite in a question expecting a negative answer. A. 311; B. 252, 4; Bur. 685; D. 573; G. 317, 1.

Sec. 28. The four essential qualifications for a commander are: (1) a practical knowledge of war; (2) excellence of mind and heart; (3) prestige and influence; (4) good fortune.

(1) Pompey has a practical knowledge of war to an eminent degree.

23. Sec. 28. **debuit:** *could help being, must needs be,* in view of his life's experience.

24. bello . . . hostibus: translate by *when,* etc., the cons. being the abl. of time. Although in our idiom the idea of circumstance or place seems stronger than that of time. The war referred to was the Social War (90–88 B.C.) in which Pompey served under his father at the age of seventeen.

26. extrema pueritia: *at the end of his boyhood,* cf. *summus mons, the top of the mountain,* and similar expressions. **summi imperatoris:** again his father, who was then serving in the Civil War against Cinna.

PAGE **33. 2. hoste . . . inimico:** see Syn. 23.

4. confecit: this verb means *to do thoroughly, do to a finish;* as applied to a province, *subdue thoroughly.*

7. offensionibus belli: see on **31,** 23.

10. Civile, etc.: Pompey took a prominent part in the wars between Sulla and Marius and their factions in Italy, Sicily, Africa, and Spain. It was while crossing the Alps on the way to Spain that he defeated some tribes of hostile Gauls who tried to stop his advance. **mixtum:** so-called because the troops were made up of Romans, Spaniards, Lusitanians, and contingents sent by Mithradates.

11. servile: referring to the desperate rising of the gladiators under Spartacus (73–71 B.C.). Pompey, while on his way back from Spain, fell in with a body of five thousand of these, who were trying to escape into Gaul, and destroyed them.

12. navale bellum: the war against the pirates.

(2) Secs. 29–42. Pompey possesses also the second important qualification for a commander, namely, **virtus**, by which is meant not alone the virtues of a soldier (Secs. 29–35), but other higher and nobler qualities (Secs. 36–42).

Secs. 29–35. Pompey's soldierly virtues are discussed.

16. Ch. XI. Sec. 29. **Iam vero:** *further, in truth*, common in transition to something important.

17. Quid est quod, . . . possit: A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; Bur. 798; D. 727; G. 631, 2. **quisquam:** see on **cuiusquam, 32,** 17. **illo:** A. 418, b; B. 226, 2; Bur. 587; D. 479; G. 397, N. 2.

25. Sec. 30. **Testis est Italia,** etc.: the wars are mentioned in the same order as in Sec. 28, but with more detail.

PAGE **34. 3. Hispania:** as a fact, Pompey met with many reverses in Spain. The Marian party there was led by Sertorius, a man of such extraordinary ability that he held the armies of Rome at bay for five years. Metellus Pius, who served with Pompey in Spain and twice saved him in defeat, deserves quite as much credit as Pompey himself. See on **22,** 14.

5. iterum et saepius, etc.: see on **servile, 33,** 11.

6. taetro: because fought against slaves and gladiators.

7. quod bellum, etc.: there is much exaggeration here. The gladiators had been defeated by M. Licinius Crassus, before Pompey appeared on the scene. See on **servile, 33,** 11.

8. attenuatum, etc.: a figure of wasting away, *death and burial.*

10. Sec. 31. **Testes nunc vero iam:** these introductory words merit particular attention. Cicero has been giving different proofs of Pompey's abilities as a warrior in the past. He now adds proofs of recent date, and these are more important than the former ones. All this we get from these four words. PROOFS (**testes**) stands first as being the subject of the argument. They are RECENT (**nunc**), not old, as the others were. They are more important than the others were (**vero,** a word regularly used to introduce something weighty). **iam** marks the transition in thought from the former paragraph, just as in **33,** 16, and has the force of *now, moreover, again, finally.* We may then translate, *Finally, as proofs of recent date in truth.* **omnes . . . omnes . . . omnia . . . omnes:** note the em-

phatic repetition, *all* lands, *all* peoples, *all* seas, *all* inlets and harbors, testify to Pompey's glorious exploits.

11. gentes ac nationes: see Syn. 46.

16. servitutis: the pirates sold their captives as slaves, or held them for ransom.

17. hieme: abl. of time; in the winter the sea was dangerous, in the summer the pirates infested it. **mari:** the idea of time seems more prominent here than either place or route. Trans. the whole, *since he had to sail either in the winter season or when the sea was full of pirates.*

18. vetus: there had been piracy in the Mediterranean for centuries, and it was especially fostered by the numerous wars of Rome, which drove the scattered remains of conquered armies to this desperate means of making a living. The social turmoil caused by the civil wars of Marius and Sulla doubtless contributed much to the present crisis. See page 201.

19. quis umquam arbitraretur: *who would ever have thought.* A. 444; B. 277; Bur. 771; D. 678; G. 265.

PAGE **35. 4.** Sec. 32. **Cui praesidio:** two datives. See on **vobis fructui, 26,** 22.

8. Ch. XII. **Fuit . . . fuit:** note the emphatic repetition. See on **20,** 14.

10. propugnaculis: i.e. fleets and armies.

12. dicam: subjv. in a deliberative question. A. 444; B. 277; Bur. 771; D. 678; G. 265. So **querar,** 15; **dicam,** 16; **commemorem,** p. **36,** 2.

13. Brundisio: the famous seaport of Italy for Greece and the Orient. There is still a fair harbor there, but the commercial importance of the place is very much smaller. See ill. on page 37 and map between pp. 32–33. **transmiserint:** i.e. *transmittere ausi sint.*

14. Qui: sc. antecedent *eos,* with which **captos** (*esse*) agrees. **venirent,** for *veniebant* of dir. disc.

15. legati, etc.: this particular occurrence is not elsewhere mentioned. **redempti sint:** see translation of **navigaret, 34,** 17.

16. duodecim secures: outside of the city each praetor went about with six lictors bearing *fasces.* See (**45**) and ill. on page 92. *Twelve*

axes, therefore, means two praetors and twelve lictors. Plutarch, in his *Life of Pompey*, Sec. 24, corroborates this story.

PAGE **36.** **2.** Sec. 33. **innumerabilis:** Plutarch says four hundred.

3. portus: Rome depended on grain from her provinces, especially Sicily, Egypt, and Sardinia.

5. Caietae: now Gaëta and the most important naval station in Italy. It lies very near Formiae, where Cicero had a famous villa, and where he was murdered and buried. See ill. on page xxvii.

7. liberos: some take this for a rhetorical plural, and refer it to the daughter of Antonius the orator. See (**84**). She is said to have been seized while walking in the grounds of her father's villa near Misenum.

9. Nam quid, etc.: another case of *praeteritio*. See on **31,** 19. **Ostiense:** Ostia was at the mouth of the Tiber, and the seaport of Rome. It still has interesting ruins of warehouses and docks. See ill. on p. 36. According to Dio Cassius, the pirates sailed into the harbor, burnt the ships lying at the docks, and plundered everything.

12. cui . . . praepositus esset: a clause of characteristic.

14. tantam: very emphatic; agrees with **lucem.**

PAGE **37.** **3. ei:** simply repeats **vos. Oceani ostium:** the Straits of Gibraltar.

4. audiatis: by sequence of tenses an imperfect might have been expected here. The present is used to emphasize the existing state of affairs. Observe how complete the antithesis is in this sentence to the one before it; **nunc** is contrasted with **modo, intra Oceani ostium** with **ante ostium Tiberinum, praedonum** with **hostium, nullam navem** with **classem,** and **audiatis** with **videbatis.**

5. Sec. 34. **haec:** attracted out of its clause by emphasis, and used as subj. of **sunt. qua . . . gesta sint:** ind. question, object of **videtis.** See on **quemnam, 32,** 13.

6. tamen: as usual, after a concessive clause. See on **25,** 9. **a me:** for *mihi*, the former is a more forceful construction.

9. Pompeio duce: *under the leadership of Pompey.* See on **quibus amissis, 20,** 19.

10. tanti belli, etc.: *the storm of so great a war swept the sea.* The metaphor is clear. The **impetus** was Pompey's fleet of 500 war galleys.

PAGE **38. 1. frumentaria:** see on **36,** 3. Sicily, called by Cato the Elder *nutrix plebis Romanae,* still maintains its marvelous fertility.

3. Sec. 35. **duabus:** Spain was divided into two provinces, *Citerior* and *Ulterior.*

5. Achaiam omnemque Graeciam: at this time **Achaia** was the name given to the Peloponnesus only; **omnem Graeciam** therefore refers to northern Greece. After Augustus, the whole of Greece was organized as one province under the name Achaia.

7. ut: temporal *from the time that;* in this sense always with the indic. **Brundisio:** see on **35,** 13.

9. Ciliciam: Cilicia and Crete were the chief centers of piracy.

11. imperio ac potestati: an unconditional surrender. See Syn. 26.

12. Cretensibus: dat., depending on both **ademit** and **imperavit.** A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; Bur. 477; D. 389; G. 345, R. 1. Q. Metellus had been waging a merciless war against the Cretans for two years, and had about subdued them. The Cretans, hoping for more generous terms, made offers of surrender to Pompey, which he accepted, thus stealing the fruits of victory from Metellus. This resulted in much hard feeling. Metellus appealed to the senate which supported his claim and gave him a triumph.

17. extrema hieme: see **extrema pueritia, 32,** 26, and note.

Secs. 36–42. Pompey's other higher and nobler qualities.

19. Ch. XIII. Sec. 36. **Est haec,** etc.: a recapitulation and transition, the thought being 'we have just seen (**est haec**) what military qualities a general should have (**labor, fortitudo, industria, celeritas, consilium,** enumerated in Sec. 29); now how about the others?' (**quid ceterae.**)

20. commemorare: i.e. in Sec. 29.

25. innocentia: see on **innocentium, 32,** 11. In translating the qualities mentioned below, do not be deceived by English cognates which may be misleading.

28. Quae: a connecting relative, the nom. subj. of **sint,** while **qualia** is the pred. nom.

29. Summa: *in the highest degree.* **ex aliorum contentione:** *by contrast with others.*

Secs. 37-39. Pompey's scrupulous honesty and freedom from avarice.

PAGE **39. 3.** Sec. 37. **putare:** in its first meaning to 'reckon' or 'count.' See Syn. 41. **centuriatus:** centurions were appointed by the general, usually as a reward for conspicuous gallantry.

4. veneant atque venierint: from *veneo,* which serves as a passive of *vendo.* **Quid magnum aut amplum:** obj. of **cogitare,** which depends on **possumus putare,** supplied from the previous sentence. Freely: *What great or noble thought on public affairs can we suppose that this man has,* who, etc.

6. ex aerario: the treasury was in the temple of Saturn. See (**104,** x) and picture of the Forum, p. lxxv and ill. p. 43.

7. provinciae: (sc. *retinendae*), obj. gen. after **cupiditatem:** i.e. they used the money in bribery, so that they might be continued in office.

12. ante: adv. The point is that whoever shows anger will only be betraying his guilt.

15. ferant: for **adferant,** *bring with them;* the armies do more harm than good wherever they go (**quocumque ventum sit**), on account of the avarice and incompetence of the commanders. For **ventum sit** see A. 208, d; B. 138, IV.; Bur. 346; D. 266, b; G. 208, 2. The subjv. is due to the influence of the ind. question **quantas . . . ferant,** of which this forms a part. A. 593; B. 324; Bur. 905; D. 907; G. 629.

19. Sec. 38. **per hosce annos:** i.e. during the Social War, the wars between the factions of Sulla and Marius, and the Servile War.

20. hibernis: cities and states often paid large sums to avoid having the legions quartered upon them.

24. Sec. 39. **Hic:** *this being the case.* In force almost like **qua re.**

26. non modo: *not only not.* *Non* is regularly omitted after *non modo* when it is followed by *sed ne . . . quidem* and a common predicate. **manus, vestigium:** the former referring to deeds of violence, the latter to treading down of fields and crops, while on the march.

27. cuiquam: for case see A. 367; B. 187, II., a; Bur. 456; D. 376; G. 346.

28. Iam vero: see on **33**, 16.

31. Hiemis, avaritiae: emphatically contrasted by their position. The first is an objective, the second a subjective genitive.

Secs. 40–41. Pompey's perfect self-control.

PAGE **40. 3.** Ch. XIV. Sec. 40. **Age:** commonly combined with *vero* or *nunc* to mark a transition to a new point.

5. inventum (*esse*): *made possible.*

6. vis remigum: the large war-galleys manned by hundreds of trained rowers attained a speed almost equal to that of modern steam vessels.

7. aliqui: more definite than *ulli*, which would be regular here, the sentence being negative. A. 311, 312; B. 252, 2, 4; Bur. 683, 685; D. 573; G. 314, 317.

8. res: here *temptations, attractions.*

9. non avaritia, etc.: this was undoubtedly the keynote to Pompey's character. He was a man of great caution and of cool calculation, who had his feelings under such perfect control that he never gave way to any emotion or weakness that would stand in the way of his interests. In that respect he was like Julius Caesar, but lacked the latter's genius.

10. aliquam: we might have expected *ullam* here, this being a negative clause (see on **aliqui** above). *non ulla praeda* means *not any booty whatever; non aliqua praeda, not some booty in particular.*

11. voluptatem, amoenitas: see Syn. 28, and 21.

14. tollenda: Rome was filled with treasures of art of which the provinces had been robbed by Roman governors and generals. Cf. the plunder of Syracuse by Verres, pp. 1–15.

Secs. 41–42. Pompey's affability, wisdom, eloquence, good faith, humanity.

PAGE **41. 3.** Sec. 41. **delapsum:** the regular word for the descent of gods to earth. **Nunc . . . Nunc . . . Nunc:** anaphora, see on **20,** 14.

4. fuisse: emphatic position, *that there were actually.* **hac:** i.e. like Pompey's.

5. quod: *a fact which*, the antecedent being the preceding clause. **falso:** adv., see **multo, 17,** 2, and note.

11. Iam vero: see on **33,** 16, and **39,** 28. Again below, line 14, we have the transitional **iam,** *and again.*

17. Sec. 42. **loco:** the Rostra. See (**104,** iii) and ill. on page lxxxi. **Fidem:** *as for his good faith*, standing first as the important word of the next thought, the transition being marked by **vero. Humanitate iam,** below, is correspondingly introduced.

19. Humanitate: Pompey could hardly be called humane, even for a Roman. He was guilty of many barbarous cruelties, but could be merciful when mercy was the best policy.

20. dictu: A. 510, n. 2; B. 340, 2, a; Bur. 1017; D. 882, II.; G. 436.

(3) Secs. 43–46. The third important qualification for a commander, **auctoritas,** prestige and influence, Pompey also possesses.

26. Ch. XV. Sec. 43. **Et quoniam:** cf. the beginning of Sec. 7, and see note. **quoque:** regularly throws its emphasis upon the word which it follows.

PAGE **42. 1. ea re:** *in that respect*, i.e. **auctoritate.**

3. quid hostes, quid socii, etc.: the ind. questions are used as the subject of the infinitive **pertinere,** which depends upon **quis ignorat.**

5. ut aut contemnant, etc.: subjv. of result depending on **homines commoveri.** The subjunctives are best translated by infinitives. **oderint:** perf. with force of pres. A. 205, b, 476; B. 133, 2; Bur. 344; D. 263, b; G. 175, 5.

6. opinione: *a preconceived notion, prejudice.*

7. igitur: this conjunction is often used, as here, to resume an interrupted thought, *to resume, as I was saying,* etc. Here it calls us back to line 2; the sentence **vehementer,** etc., being a digression.

10. iudicia: referring to gifts of office, triumphs, etc. A conspicuous example follows.

Sec. 44. **An vero,** etc.: the very common use of the second half of a double question, the first half of which is suppressed. (Is the opposite true) *or really*, etc. A. 334, 335, b; B. 162, 4, a; Bur. 372, 368; D. 627, b; G. 457, 1.

13. templis: the steps leading to the temples of Saturn, Castor, Vesta, and Concord. See plans and illustrations of the Forum. The time referred to is the day when the Gabinian law was proposed, which gave Pompey the command against the pirates.

17. ut plura non dicam = *ut plura omittam.* Trans. by the Eng. infin. So, too, **confirmem.**

20. sumantur: potential subjv. A. 445, 446; B. 280; Bur. 777; D. 684; G. 257. **qui quo die** = *nam eo die quo is, for on the day that he.* The Latin prefers the relatives as making a closer connection with what precedes. A. 308, f; 307, b, N.; B. 251, 6, 7; Bur. 710; D. 534; G. 610, R. 1.

23. quantam (*vilitatem*): correlative with *tanta vilitas.*

25. potuisset: past perf. subjv. in the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact. The indic. *potuit* would have been more regular. A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, a; Bur. 921; D. 793; 797, a; G. 597, R. 3. The condition is implied in **ex summa ubertate agrorum:** as if he had said *si ubertas agrorum summa fuisset, vix diuturna pax*, etc.

27. Sec. 45. **paulo ante:** see **31,** 19–21, and note on **31,** 19.

PAGE **44. 4. ad eas regiones:** i.e. to Cilicia.

7. Asiae: dat. with the intrans. verb **minitantem.**

8. perfecturus sit: indirect questions referring to fut. time often take the subjv. of the first periphrastic conjugation.

11. rumore: sc. *sui adventus.*

12. Ch. XVI. Sec. 46. **Age vero:** cf. the beginning of Sec. 40, and see on **40,** 3.

16. cum: concessive, consequently with the subjv. **noster imperator:** *a commander of ours*, i.e. Q. Metellus. See **38,** 12, and note on **Cretensibus.**

19. Quid: marking a transition. See on **24,** 5.

20. legatum . . . misit: about this transaction nothing is known. The thought seems to be that an ambassador was sent from Mithradates to Pompey. The enemies of Pompey, however, who were

jealous of this preferment, declared he was a spy and not an ambassador.

22. ad eum: Pompey.

23. esse missum: sc. *legatum*.

24. igitur: *in view of what has been said, therefore*. Not like the use in **42,** 7; see note there. This closes the argument on the third point, viz. that a general should have *auctoritas*.

(4) Secs. 47–48. In the fourth and last place the model commander must have **felicitas,** *good fortune*.

29. Sec. 47. **Reliquum est:** regularly followed by a subject clause of result, as here by **ut . . . dicamus.** See **restat ut,** etc., **32,** 8, and note. **felicitate:** by this is meant the good fortune that comes to a man by the blessing of heaven, and which he cannot control or get for himself.

PAGE 45. **1. homines:** subj. of *dicere*, understood from **dicamus.**

2. timide: *reverently*.

3. Maximo, Marcello: *Q. Fabius Maximus Cunctator* and *M. Claudis Marcellus*, both famous generals in the Second Punic War. Fabius won his title of Delayer (*Cunctator*) by pursuing a waiting policy and avoiding battle with Hannibal; Marcellus distinguished himself most by the capture of Syracuse, 212 B.C. See also Vocab. **Scipioni:** either the conqueror of Hannibal, Scipio Africanus Major, or the destroyer of Carthage, Scipio Africanus Minor. See Vocab. **Mario:** *Caius Marius*. See Vocab. and ill. page 120.

7. ad amplitudinem et ad gloriam: sc. *augendam*.

10. agimus: for translation see on **ad agendum, 17,** 2.

11. non ut dicam . . . sed ut: *not so as to say . . . but such*.

13. videamur: here passive, not middle; *are seen* or *shown*, not *seem*.

14. Sec. 48. **Itaque non sum praedicatus,** etc.: another case of *praeteritio*. See **31,** 19; **36, 9**; and notes.

16. ut: *how*, introducing a series of indirect questions.

21. optare: see Syn. 47.

23. Quod ut = *ut hoc*, but the Latin prefers the relative. See **42,** 20, and note.

24. cum . . . tum: correlatives.

Sec. 49. Recapitulation of the arguments.

PAGE **46.** **2.** Sec. 49. **quin . . . conferatis:** after **dubitare** in the sense of *to hesitate* the regular construction is the infinitive; but when **dubitare** is negatived, or when it stands in a question expecting a negative answer, as here, the subjv. with *quin* may be used. **boni:** part. gen. A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; Bur. 412; D. 342; G. 369, R. 1.

Sec. 50. For all the reasons stated Pompey should be appointed; but a weighty additional reason is that he is already near the field of action with a powerful force.

5. Ch. XVII. Sec. 50. **Quod si . . . esset, . . . erat deligendus,** etc.: a good example of a present contrary to fact condition, with the indic. of a periphrastic form in the conclusion. See A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; Bur. 921; D. 797, b; G. 597, R. 3.

9. habeat: sc. *exercitum*. Pompey had an army of his own and also took over the troops of Glabrio and Lucullus in Asia.

13. eidem: ind. obj. of **committamus.**

16. committamus: subjv. in a deliberative question. See **dicam, 35,** 12, and note.

B. Confutatio. Secs. 51–68

Sec. 51. The objections of Hortensius and Catulus still remain to be answered.

17. Sec. 51. **At enim:** very common in introducing objections to an argument and involving an ellipsis. *But* (in spite of all I have said, you say that Pompey should not be appointed) *for;* translated freely, *But still, But you will say.*

19. beneficiis: referring to the offices of the state.

20. Catulus: *Quintus Lutatius Catulus*, a distinguished leader of the Optimates, but beloved and trusted by all parties. See Vocab.

23. Q. Hortensius: the famous orator, and Cicero's chief rival. See Introd. *Life of Cicero*, p. xv, and (**85**), and Vocab.

24. auctoritatem: *expressed opinion.*

25. multis locis: *on many occasions.* For cons. see A. 429, 1; B. 228, 1, b); Bur. 596; D. 485, a; G. 385, N. 1.

26. cognoscetis: i.e. in Sec. 68. Remember that this verb means *to learn* in the present system, and *to know* in the perfect.

PAGE **47. 2. omissis auctoritatibus:** *leaving all questions of opinion out of consideration.* That is, Cicero proposes to discuss, not the theory or principles involved, but rather to argue *from a consideration of the fact itself* (**ipsa re ac ratione**).

Secs. 52–56. The objection of Hortensius, that no individual should be given so much power, considered and answered.

7. Sec. 52. **Si . . . tribuenda sint:** a present, non-committal condition in ind. disc.

10. oratio: *argument, plea.*

11. idem: for force see A. 298, b; B. 248, 1; Bur. 726; D. 547; G. 310.

12. et: correlative with **et** in line 15.

13. Gabinium: on the law proposed and carried by Gabinius, see introduction to this oration, p. 202. **graviter ornateque:** often combined. The former refers to the thought, the content; the latter to the beauty of form and diction of a speech.

15. promulgasset: a bill had to be posted up in some public spot at least seventeen days before it could be voted on.

17. Sec. 53. **Quid?** see on **24,** 5. **tum:** very emphatic by position, to be taken with **valuisset.** The thought is that if the opinion of Hortensius had been followed at that time, the reputation and power of the state would have suffered. **si . . . valuisset, . . . teneremus:** a contrary to fact condition. The difference in the tenses should be brought out in the translation. See A. 517; B. 304, 1; Bur. 920; D. 786, 793; G. 597.

20. An, etc.: see **42,** 10, and note.

22. legati, etc.: see Ch. XII.

23. commeatu: in its original meaning, *intercourse, communication.* Construed as abl. of respect.

24. cum . . . erant: observe that in this **cum** clause, as well as in the two that precede, the verb is in the indic. They simply define and do not describe the time of the principal verb on which they depend. See on **17,** 7; **17,** 19.

28. Ch. XVIII. Sec. 54. **Atheniensium:** after the Persian wars in the fifth century B.C., Athens was mistress of the Aegean Sea and the neighboring parts of the Euxine and Mediterranean.

PAGE **48.** **1. Karthaginiensium:** the Carthaginians were a seafaring nation, and in the third century B.C. controlled most of the shipping of the Mediterranean.

2. Rhodiorum: the naval power of Rhodes succeeded that of Carthage in the last centuries before Christ.

COIN OF RHODES

4. inquam: for conjugation see A. 206, b; B. 134; Bur. 342; D. 265, b; G. 175, 2.

8. annos: acc. of duration of time.

11. utilitatis . . . dignitatis . . . imperi: not *utility, dignity, empire;* but *profits, standing, supremacy.* Another good place to be misled by English cognates.

PAGE **49.** **1.** Sec. 55. **Antiochum . . . Persem . . . Karthaginiensis:** for the Roman wars with the first and last, see on **25,** 15. Perses, or Perseus, king of Macedonia, was defeated by Aemilius Paulus, 168 B.C. The final supremacy of Rome upon the sea was all the more remarkable because the Romans were not naturally a nation of sailors. The wars with Carthage compelled them to build and equip fleets and learn how to use them successfully against the best seamen in the world.

4. ei: simply repeats **nos.** Such repetition is not uncommon in a long sentence, that we may not forget the subject. See on **ei: 37,** 3, which repeats the preceding **vos.**

8. Delos: a small island in the Aegean, which rose to great commercial importance after the destruction of Corinth (146 B.C.). As the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana, its sacred character protected it from assault for many years.

11. eidem, repeats **nos:** see note above line 4.

13. Appia via: the great Roman road running south to Capua and thence to Brundisium and Tarentum. See ill. page 49. Plu-

tarch says that the pirates made the road near the sea dangerous, and destroyed the neighboring buildings.

15. cum: concessive.

PAGE **50.** **1. exuviis nauticis,** etc.: referring to the beaks (*rostra*) of captured ships which decorated the Rostra. See (**104,** iii).

3. Ch. XIX. Sec. 56. **Bono animo:** *with good intentions.* Usually this phrase means *of good courage.* This section repeats the sentiments of Sec. 53.

6. dolori: *dolor* is a general designation for any painful or oppressive feeling. Here it is used for the *anxiety* felt by the people to pass the Gabinian law.

10. videremur: *are seen,* not *seem.* See on **videamur, 45,** 13.

Secs. 57-58. A digression with reference to the appointment of Gabinius as Pompey's *legatus.* Pompey should be allowed his way in the matter, just as other generals have had theirs. Besides, Gabinius should share in the success which his bill made possible.

12. Sec. 57. **Quo mihi etiam,** etc.: *for this reason it seems to me that objection has been made all the more undeservedly hitherto.* The senate had good reason for not wishing to appoint Gabinius. In the first place, he had angered them by forcing his bill through the comitia and giving Pompey extraordinary powers against the pirates. Secondly, the laws forbade a man to share in an office which his own bill had created. Pompey had the right to appoint his *legati* without an appeal to the senate or people. The fact that he referred the case of Gabinius to them shows that he himself thought the appointment would be illegal.

13. dicam: subjv. in a deliberative question. See on **35,** 12. **anne** = *an.*

15. Utrum . . . an: a double question. A. 334, 335; B. 162, 4; Bur. 372; D. 627; G. 458.

16. idoneus . . . qui impetret: see **dignos quorum,** etc., **25,** 6, and note.

17. cum . . . eduxerint: concessive.

22. periculo: the feeling of the optimates against the bill of Gabinius had been very strong. The historian, Dio Cassius, says

that Gabinius was almost killed when the bill was being discussed in the senate.

Sec. 58. **An:** connect closely with **in uno Gabinio sunt,** etc., and subordinate the clause **C. Falcidius . . . potuerunt,** by introducing it with *while. Or, while C. Falcidius,* etc., *in the case of Gabinius alone are they,* etc. The persons mentioned in line 23 are otherwise unknown.

24. quos omnis honoris causa nomino: this was a complimentary phrase used when a speaker took the liberty of naming a person of consequence in public. **cum tribuni plebi fuissent, anno proximo:** *the year after they had been tribunes of the plebs.* We infer from this that the fact that Gabinius had been tribune the year before was a further objection to his appointment. Whatever the objections may have been, Gabinius secured the appointment.

27. in hoc imperatore, for **cum hoc imperatore:** to harmonize with **in hoc bello,** and **in hoc exercitu.**

28. esse deberet: *ought to have been* (sc. **legatus**). For the translation of **esse,** see A. 486, a; B. 270, 2; D. 829.

30. Qui si: another characteristic example of the use of a relative where we use a demonstrative. See **qui quo die, 42,** 20, and note. **me . . . relaturum:** as praetor Cicero had this power. See (**35**).

31. inimicum edictum: either consul, as superior in rank, could forbid a praetor to bring a matter before the senate, but he would not be bound to obey.

PAGE **51. 1. quo minus . . . defendam:** A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; Bur. 829; D. 720, III; G. 549.

2. intercessionem: the veto of a tribune, which all magistrates were bound to respect. See (**46**).

4. quid liceat: *what they may do.* The tribunes would think twice before they would veto a popular measure.

Secs. 59–63. Catulus says that no new precedents should be established; but the Roman people have often been obliged to adapt new methods to new circumstances, and in Pompey's own case have conspicuously violated precedent on many occasions.

10. Ch. XX. Sec. 59. **Reliquum est ut:** see **restat ut,** etc., **32, 8; reliquum est ut, 44,** 29, and notes. **auctoritate et sententia:**

weighty expression of opinion, a sort of hendiadys, i.e. two nouns are used, connected by *and*, where we use a noun and an adjective or a noun and a genitive.

11. Qui cum: see **Qui si, 50,** 30, and note. **ex vobis:** i.e. in the *contio* (**28**), where the bill of Gabinius was discussed. Cicero shared in the general esteem felt for Catulus, and for that reason pays him a handsome compliment before proceeding to argue against him.

12. si in uno Cn. Pompeio, etc.: Catulus' own words would be: *si in uno Cn. Pompeio omnia ponetis, si quid eo factum erit, in quo spem eritis habituri?* Explain all changes in mood and tense. **si . . . factum esset:** *if anything should happen to him.* For the cons. of **eo** see A. 403, c; B. 218, 6; Bur. 540; D. 452, b; G. 401, N. 7.

14. cum . . . dixistis: see on **cum . . . erant, 47,** 24.

19. quo . . . hoc: abl. of measure of difference (A. 414, a; B. 223; Bur. 582; D. 476; G. 403), best translated *the . . . the.*

22. vita atque virtute: abl. with **frui**; see **26,** 21, and note.

Sec. 60. **At enim:** see on **46,** 17. Here the ellipsis may be for: **At** (*imperium Pompeio deferendum non est; est*) **enim** (*cavendum*) **ne quid novi fiat,** etc.

24. Non dicam, etc.: another good example of *praeteritio;* see **31,** 19; **36,** 9; **45,** 14; and notes. Observe, too, the anaphora, **non dicam** being repeated below.

26. novorum consiliorum: modifying **rationes.**

PAGE **53.** **1. ab uno imperatore:** P. Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus. See Vocab. Scipio was consul the first time in 146 B.C., before he was of legal age, and the second time in 133, when the law that no one should be consul twice was still in force.

6. Mario: see Plutarch's life of Marius. Under stress of fear of the Cimbri and Teutones, Marius was appointed consul several years in succession, though the law then was that ten years should elapse before a man was again eligible to the same magistracy.

11. Sec. 61. **Catuli voluntate:** i.e. the extraordinary powers heretofore conferred upon Pompey were sanctioned by Catulus.

12. Ch. XXI. **Quid tam novum,** etc.: in this and in the following sentences *est* is to be supplied. A summary of Pompey's

public life follows, from its beginning in 83 B.C. to his consulship in 70; see Secs. 28–30 and notes, and p. 201 ff. of the introduction to this oration.

13. adulescentulum: he was at the age of twenty-three.

21. cuius . . . abesset: concession. **aetas,** etc.: Pompey was sent to Sicily and Africa by Sulla, with the consent of the senate, at the age of twenty-four. The lowest legal age for entering the senate was thirty.

24. administrandum: future passive participle or gerundive expressing purpose. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b), 2); Bur. 1001; D. 869; G. 430. **provinciis:** used in its original meaning, *spheres of activity, positions.*

26. victorem: adj., *victorious.*

27. equitem: *a mere knight,* i.e. having held no office, not a member of the senate. See (**8–11**).

PAGE **54. 2.** Sec. 62. **Quid tam inusitatum quam ut,** etc.: observe that in the foregoing section, infinitive clauses were used after **quid tam novum,** and similar expressions, while in this section we have a series of **ut** clauses. There is no essential difference in the meaning.

4. bellum maximum: the war in Spain against Sertorius.

6. non nemo: *not no-one = some.* The idea is plural, though the following verbs are singular to agree with **nemo.**

7. pro consule: see (**49**).

8. L. Philippus: a famous wit.

9. pro consulibus: because both consuls refused to go.

13. ex senatus consulto legibus solutus: strictly speaking, the power to make or unmake laws belonged to the *comitia tributa,* but the senate had gradually usurped much of this power. See (**33**). **consul:** the legal age for the consulship was forty-three; as Pompey was only thirty-six when he was elected (70 B.C.), the laws had to be set aside (**solutus**) in his favor. **ante:** with **quam,** the parts being separated as usual. For mood of **licuisset** see A. 550, 551; B. 292; Bur. 865; D. 759 and N. 1; G. 577.

14. ullum alium magistratum: i.e. he was too young to hold any other curule office (**41**) when elected consul.

15. iterum . . . triumpharet: Pompey celebrated triumphs in 80 and in 71. The law allowed only a consul or a praetor to have a triumph. As Pompey had held no office, and did not hold a regular *imperium*, it needed a special enactment to grant him a triumph.

Secs. 63–68. Hortensius and Catulus should therefore withdraw their objections, and yield to the people, who showed themselves wiser than they in appointing Pompey commander against the pirates. The position in Asia holds peculiar temptations, and Pompey is the only man that can withstand them. This they know, and they should also show some respect for the opinion of the eminent men that are supporting the bill.

23. Ch. XXII. Sec. 63. **Qua re:** very common in summing up an argument. See **27,** 30.

24. illorum: i.e. the optimates. The thought is that the people have always ratified the acts of the optimates as regards Pompey; and that now that the people want something done for him, the optimates should not stand in the way.

25. ab illis: connect with **improbari.**

27. suo iure: *with peculiar right, with full right.*

28. vel: *even.*

PAGE **55. 2. isdem istis reclamantibus:** trans. by a temporal clause, *when*, etc. See on **20,** 19. The thought is that the people's right to be heard now is proved by their having shown their superior wisdom in passing the Gabinian law against the opposition of the optimates. **unum illum . . . quem . . . praeponeretis:** subjv. of characteristic. A. 535, b; B. 283, 2; Bur. 798; D. 726; G. 631, 1.

4. Sec. 64. **rei publicae parum consuluistis:** *had too little care for the general good.*

6. Sin: with **vidistis** and **attulistis. vos plus tum,** etc.: *you at that time had a deeper political insight.*

7. eis repugnantibus: concessive.

9. principes: i.e. Hortensius, Catulus, and other leaders of the senatorial party. **sibi et ceteris:** dat. of agent with **parendum esse.** Intransitive verbs that take the dative in the active retain it (here **auctoritati**) in the passive, but are used impersonally. In translation

such passive impersonal expressions should always be made active and personal, e.g. *that they and the others must obey*, etc.

13. virtutes: Cicero repeats in substance what he said in Secs. 36–41.

15. nostrum imperatorem: here indefinite, *any general of ours.*

17. qui: indefinite pronoun.

19. cupidorum: with force of *avarorum.*

20. Sec. 65. **dictu:** see on **41,** 20.

22. libidines: *lawless acts.*

23. nostris magistratibus religiosum: by way of contrast it may be stated that when Jerusalem fell into the hands of Pompey in 63 B.C., he forbade any spoil to be taken from the temple.

25. iam: transitional, *moreover, furthermore.* See **41,** 11, and note.

26. quibus = *ut eis*, and expresses purpose.

28. Sec. 66. **Libenter . . . disputarem:** *I should be glad to discuss.* For the subjv. see A. 521, a; B. 305, 1; Bur. 926; D. 803; G. 602.

PAGE **56. 4. hostium simulatione:** *under the pretense that there are enemies*, i.e. the army really did nothing but prey upon friends and allies. See on Secs. 38–39.

6. non modo . . . sed: *I do not say . . . but even.*

8. Ch. XXIII. **quem:** indefinite pronoun, followed by a rel. cl. of characteristic. The same construction follows below. **idem qui . . . possit,** and again **idoneus qui . . . mittatur.**

15. Sec. 67. **pacatam fuisse:** *has been left in peace.*

16. pacata: *pacified*, a technical expression meaning that resistance to Roman arms had ceased.

20. praeter paucos: *with few exceptions.*

21. classium nomine: *under the name of fleets*, i.e. these corrupt commanders, under the pretext of equipping a fleet, would raise large sums of money from the provinces or draw it from the treasury, and would then keep a large share of it themselves, leaving the country without the means of making a successful defense. One reason why former expeditions against the pirates were so unsuccessful was that the commanders of the fleets stole so much of the money appropriated, that not enough was left properly to equip and man

the ships. The losses thus sustained (cf. **detrimentis accipiendis**) were more disgraceful (cf. **maiore turpitudine**) than if nothing had been attempted.

22. videremur: *we are seen* (by all the world).

24. quibus iacturis, quibus condicionibus: *after what expenditures and under what conditions.* To secure a province a man would not only spend all he had, but borrow all he could. **condicionibus** refers to the conditions for repayment made by the money lenders. In the end the province would have to pay the whole bill, and enough more to send the governor back to Rome at the end of his term with a large fortune.

25. videlicet: ironical, as usual.

26. Quasi . . . non . . . videamus: for cons. see A. 524; B. 307, 1; Bur. 928; D. 803; G. 602.

28. Sec. 68. **dubitare quin . . . credatis:** *hesitate to intrust.* See on **quin . . . conferatis, 46,** 2.

29. qui, etc.; **quem,** etc.: for construction compare **unum illum . . . quem . . . praeponeretis, 55,** 2, and note.

PAGE **57. 2. est:** note the repetition (anaphora) of **est** in the three following clauses, serving to give an emphatic introduction to each of the four distinguished men who support the bill. **vobis,** dat. of possessive with **est,** *you have.*

3. P. Servilius . . . C. Curio . . . Cn. Lentulus . . . C. Cassius: see Vocab.

4. tantae: pred. adj. **res gestae,** this is the regular expression for *exploits* or *achievements.* **exstiterunt:** *have come to light,* hence *are.* As the force of the verb is really present, it is followed by primary and not secondary tense sequence.

6. beneficiis: i.e. he had been consul and had received a triumph. This ablative and **rebus** depend upon *ornatus* or some such word understood from **praeditus.**

9. gravitatem: Lentulus was so strict in his censorship that he expelled sixty-four senators from the senate.

11. auctoritatibus: abl. of means.

12. responderene posse videamur: *whether we seem able to answer,* an ind. question depending on **videte.**

PERORATIO. Secs. 69–71

Manilius is urged to stand by his bill, relying upon his own courage, the support of the people, and the help of Cicero. In conclusion the orator calls the gods to witness that his personal motives are pure and disinterested.

13. Ch. XXIV. Sec. 69. **Quae cum ita sint:** a very common form of introducing the peroration or close of the entire speech. See **141,** 7, and **162,** 19.

14. voluntatem et sententiam: *wish* (to give Pompey the command) *and opinion* (that the best interests of the state demand it).

16. auctore populo Romano: abl. abs. expressing cause. **neve** = *et ne* in force.

19. studio: *manifestations of sympathy.*

20. iterum: the first time was when the Gabinian law was proposed. See the beginning of Sec. 44.

21. re: *the cause.*

22. Ego: subj. of **polliceor ac defero,** line 26. **autem:** see on **17,** 2.

23. quicquid . . . possum: *whatever power I have.*

24. potestate: see Syn. 26, and (**41**).

Page **58. 1.** Sec. 70. **huic loco temploque:** *this consecrated spot.* Another case of hendiadys. See **auctoritate et sententia, 51,** 10, and note. The reference is to the Rostra, which was consecrated by the auspices, and hence a *templum.* See (**73**).

3. qui ad rem publicam adeunt: *who are engaged in affairs of state.*

4. neque quo . . . neque quo = *neque quia . . . neque ut eo:* **eo** being abl. of means.

8. ut hominem praestare oportet: *so far as a mere man may give assurance of the future.*

9. repellemus: plural used for the singular, as often, for rhetorical reasons. **honorem:** *political office.* Cicero is thinking especially of the consulship. **ab uno:** i.e. Pompey.

14. Sec. 71. **tantum abest ut . . . videar, ut . . . intellegam:** *so far am I from seeming,* etc., . . . *that I perceive,* etc. For cons. see A. 571, b; Bur. 844; G. 552, R. 1.

16. multas me etiam simultates . . . suscepisse: i.e. among the optimates, who did not feel pleased with Cicero for advocating this bill so strongly.

18. honore: his praetorship, while **beneficiis,** following, refers to his curule-aedileship and quaestorship.

22. rationibus: *interests.* **oportere:** *it is proper for me.* The subj. of **oportere** is the clause **me . . . praeferre.** The whole is, of course, dependent on **ego statui.**

INTRODUCTION TO THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

L. Sergius Catiline was born about 108 B.C. His family belonged to the noble Sergian gens, but had been going down in fortune for many years. Catiline was left with small means, but had natural gifts which might have made him famous. He was endowed with herculean strength, unusual intellectual power, and a faculty for attracting others to him, which, with his ambitious temperament, might have made him a powerful national leader. But from early youth he threw himself into all the excesses of the corrupt capital, and came to manhood with a thoroughly perverted nature.

He first appeared in public life as an active partisan of Sulla, and took a disgraceful part in the bloody proscriptions of 82 B.C., under cover of which he is said to have murdered his brother. Later he was suspected of poisoning his son by a former marriage, who was an obstacle to his marriage with the notorious Aurelia Orestilla. Many other serious crimes are charged to him, some perhaps unjustly, but all tending to show that he was a very wicked and dangerous man.

In spite of his sullied character, his powers of personal leadership brought him first the quaestorship (**48**) and then the praetorship (**45**). In 67 B.C. he went as propraetor (**49**) to Africa, whence he returned in 66 to stand for the consulship. His oppression, cruelty, and wickedness as governor had been such, however, that he was called upon to face charges for extortion brought before the senate by the

suffering provincials. He was therefore compelled by law to withdraw his candidacy.

P. Autronius Paetus and P. Cornelius Sulla were elected consuls for 65; but being condemned for using bribery at the election, they were obliged to withdraw in favor of the rival candidates, L. Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus. Catiline and Autronius, both disappointed in their hopes, made a plot to murder the consuls Cotta and Torquatus on January 1, the day of their inauguration, and seize the consular power for themselves. The plan included also some popular changes in the constitution and the abolition of debts. This is usually called the first conspiracy of Catiline. The plot failed on January 1, owing to its being discovered. It was postponed to February 5, but failed again, owing this time to Catiline's giving the signal for attack prematurely. Though the matter was well known, there was no investigation, and no one was purished; a fact which doubtless encouraged Catiline to try again.

It was not till 64 that Catiline had disposed of the charges for extortion brought against him in 66. He managed to secure an acquittal by bribing both the prosecutor and the jury. Now he was free to enter the lists for the consulship for 63. Among the candidates were his particular friend, C. Antonius Hybrida, and Cicero. With Antonius, who was a son of the great orator (**84**), but in no way worthy of him, Catiline made a close combine to defeat Cicero, who was their chief competitor. Nothing was left undone in the way of bribery and other illegalities to win the election against him. They had, too, the secret support of Caesar and Crassus, who hoped to make use of Catiline against Pompey and the senate. At this critical point, Cicero was able to give such a presentation of his opponents' plots and schemes (*Oratio in Toga Candida*) that he was elected by a good majority with Antonius as his colleague.[1]

After this bitter disappointment, Catiline again began to dream of conspiracy and social revolution. All the conditions seemed favorable. There was no strong military force in Italy. Pompey, the only man strong enough to enforce order, was in the far East; the senate was unsuspicious, weak, and negligent; the capital was full of an immense unruly population ready for anything that they

[1] See also Introd. *Life of Cicero*, p. xvii.

could turn to their advantage. In all classes there was deep moral degeneracy and an unsettled feeling, resulting from years of civil strife and widespread disasters to business, industry, and capital. Under these circumstances, it is not strange that Catiline found many adherents to his scheme. His first object was to gain the consulship for 62, and all were instructed to work with that in view. He counted on the sure support of Antonius, and expected to dispose of Cicero by force, if he proved troublesome.

Cicero knew very well what was going on. His chief informant was a certain Fulvia, who had the confidence of Q. Curius, one of the conspirators. He had been able to win Antonius to inactivity by promising him the rich province of Macedonia for his proconsular year, and secured his own personal safety by surrounding himself with a guard of friends and clients.

A few days before the consular election, which was usually held in July (**24. 43**), the senate held a meeting, before which Cicero fully exposed Catiline's plots and threats, and called upon Catiline, who had the effrontery to attend the meeting, to explain his actions and intentions. Instead of trying to evade the question, Catiline declared boldly that the state had two bodies (i.e. the optimates and plebeians), one infirm with a weak head, the other strong without a head; but that the latter would not lack for a head so long as he was alive. With this defiance he left the room. But even then the senate took no vigorous action.

A few days later the election took place (**22 24**). Cicero the consul was present, strongly guarded and with a shining coat of mail under his toga. This show of force held the armed bands of Catiline in check and gave the voters courage. Decimus Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena were declared elected.

After this third and worst disappointment, Catiline determined on open rebellion. To increase his forces, he sent messengers through the country districts, incited slaves and gladiators to revolution, aroused the lawless shepherds of southern Italy, and above all, the veterans of Sulla in Etruria, who were only too anxious for another harvest of plunder. Stores of arms were collected in various places, and money was sent to Faesulae in N. Etruria (see ill. page 82) where Manlius, a former centurion of Sulla, was collecting a large

force. It was decided that he should raise the standard of revolt on the 27th of October, and that the consul and prominent optimates at Rome should be murdered the next day and the city laid waste by fire.

Cicero, informed of these plans, called a meeting of the senate on the 21st of October to consider what should be done. That body had finally awakened to the danger of the situation, and, after a two days' session, gave the consuls unlimited power, *consultum ultimum* (**34**) to provide for the safety of the state. A few days later word came from Faesulae that C. Manlius had taken up arms, and risings of slaves in Capua and Apulia were reported. The senate thereupon sent out men to raise troops, and offered rewards for information about the conspiracy, but without result. During all this time Catiline remained in the city. When legal charges were brought against him, as the cause of all the trouble, he acted the part of injured innocence and went to several prominent men and asked them, each in turn, to keep him in custody, to make it clear that he had nothing to fear and did not intend to run away.

However, the military preparations in progress warned Catiline that his only hope lay in placing himself at the head of his troops with the least possible delay, that he might strike a decisive blow before the state could muster its forces. Before leaving Rome, however, he determined to kill the consul, who stood most in his way and had thwarted most of his plans. On the night of November 6, he called the conspirators together at the house of M. Porcius Laeca. He gave final instructions to all, and demanded the immediate assassination of Cicero. The senator L. Vargunteius and the knight C. Cornelius volunteered to do the deed.

Cicero heard of his danger before morning, and guarded his house against the assassins. On November 8, he called a meeting of the senate in the temple of Jupiter Stator near the Palatine (see ill. page 62), and surrounded the building with armed men. When Catiline had the boldness to appear at this meeting, Cicero, full of indignation, burst forth into the fiery oration which follows. No speech of Cicero is better known than this. As given, it must have been largely *ex tempore*. Cicero afterward wrote it out and published it.

THE ORATIONS AGAINST CATILINE

Chronology of the Life of Catiline

B.C.

108 (?). Born
82 (?). Assists in the proscription of Sulla
78 (?). Quaestor
68. Praetor
67. Propraetor in Africa
66. Returns to Rome to stand for the consulship, but is accused of extortion and withdraws
65. Forms his first conspiracy
64. Is acquitted of the charges against him and becomes candidate for the consulship, but is defeated
63. Again tries for the consulship and is again defeated. Makes his second conspiracy
62. Falls in battle

Consuls for the Years 66–62 B.C.

66. M'. Aemilius Lepidus and L. Volcatius Tullus
65. P. Cornelius Sulla, P. Autronius Paetus } Did not serve
Lucius Aurelius Cotta and L. Manlius Torquatus
64. L. Julius Caesar and C. Marcius Figulus
63. M. Tullius Cicero and C. Antonius Hybrida
62. D. Junius Silanus and L. Licinius Murena

Suggested Reading on the Orations against Catiline

Beesly, Catiline as a Party Leader,[1] *Fortnightly Review*, Vol. I., p. 175
Beesly, Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius [1]
Church, Roman Life in the Days of Cicero, p. 129
Collin's Classical Series, Cicero, p. 27
Forsyth, Life of Cicero, Vol. I., pp. 131–147
Froude, Caesar, Ch. XI
Liddell, History of Rome, pp. 641–648
Merivale, History of the Romans, Vol. I., p. 114
Merivale, The Roman Triumvirates, p. 46

[1] Of special interest because defending Catiline.

Mommsen, History of Rome, Vol. IV., p. 203
Niebuhr, Lectures on the History of Rome, Lecture 41
Plutarch, Life of Cicero
Smith's Biographical Dictionary, *Cicero, Catiline*

THE FIRST ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE SENATE, Nov. 8, 63 B.C.

Argument

This oration does not fall into the regular subdivisions noted in the general Introduction (**91**) and in the introduction to the Manilian law, p. 204. Cicero's vehemence and excitement are too great to admit of a formal **exordium** or introduction. He plunges at once into the statement of the case (**propositio,** Chs. I.–IV.); this is followed by an appeal to Catiline to leave the city (**hortatio,** Chs. V.–X.); and finally we have the **peroratio,** in which the consul seeks to defend his conduct as regards Catiline, and calls upon Jupiter to defend the state.

PROPOSITIO. Chs. I–IV

Catiline, what limit is there to your boldness! You know that your schemes are known, and yet you dare to enter the senate. You deserve death, and the precedents of our ancestors demand this, but you have been spared, and the senate's decree has gone unheeded for twenty days. I confess to remissness, and you have presumed on my leniency and are even now collecting troops in Etruria. But your time will come. As soon as all are convinced of your guilt, you will be put to death, and meanwhile you shall be watched. You are hemmed in on every side and your designs are all known to me. I told the senate that Manlius would rise in arms on the 27th of October, and I was not mistaken, was I? I foretold and prevented the massacre which you had planned for the 28th of October, and the attack on Praeneste on the 1st of November. I know, too, about

your meeting at Laeca's house night before last, who was there, and what you planned. Some of your confederates, who were present, are here before me. Two of them came to my house this morning to murder me; but I was ready for them, and shut them out.

Page **61. 1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. **tandem:** *I pray*, often used in impatient or indignant questions. **abutere:** note the length of the penult. Where must the form be made? **patientia:** for case, see A. 410; B. 218, 1; Bur. 572; D. 469, a; G. 407. Trans., *To what point, pray, Catiline, will you try our forbearance.*

2. etiam: *still;* connect with **quam diu.**

3. Quem ad finem: to *what limit.* **Nihilne,** etc.: note the emphatic repetition of **nihil** in the successive clauses. (Anaphora, see **20,** 14, and note.) The interrogative particle **-ne** is added as usual to the most emphatic word on which the whole question hinges For cons. of **nihil** (*not at all*), see A. 390, c; B. 176, 3; Bur. 502; D. 410; G. 338.

4. praesidium Palati: in time of danger the Palatine hill was always guarded as one of the strongest and most important military points in the city. See (**93**), (**94**), and ill. page 62. Cicero had called the meeting there, in the temple of Jupiter Stator, because it was near to his house, and because of its security.

5. timor: see Syn. 18. **bonorum:** used in a political sense of the senatorial party or *optimates*, as contrasted with the party of the people, the plebeians or *populares*.

6. locus: the temple of Jupiter Stator, believed to have stood on the northern slope of the Palatine, near the Sacra Via (**104,** xvi). The regular meeting-place for the senate was the Curia (**104,** ii), but the temples about the Forum were often so used (**35**).

7. ora voltusque: the first word has reference to the *face*, the second to the *expression* of the face; we may therefore translate *the expression of the faces.* The use of two nouns connected by *and* instead of a noun with a genitive or a noun with an adjective is called hendiadys. **Patere . . . Constrictam:** note the emphatic position.

8. non: for *nonne*. The interrogative particle **-ne** is often omitted in rapid and lively questions. **horum:** the senators before him. This word was probably accompanied by a gesture.

9. proxima: referring to the night of November 7, when the attempt on Cicero's life was made.

10. superiore: the night of November 6, when the meeting was held at Laeca's house. **egeris . . . fueris,** etc.: subjv. in ind. questions depending upon **ignorare.**

14. Sec. 2. **Immo vero:** used to correct or add something to a previous statement. *Lives, did I say? Nay, he actually comes into the senate.*

PAGE **62. 2. unum quemque nostrum:** stronger than **omnes nos,** because it individualizes. **Nostrum** is regular as partitive genitive, **nostri** being objective.

3. fortes: of course ironical. **satis facere . . . videmur, si . . . vitemus:** a non-committal present condition in ind. disc., **videmur** having the force of *we seem to ourselves, we believe, we think.* What would the condition be in the direct form?

5. Ad mortem, . . . in te: note the emphasis. **iussu consulis:** by the Valerian, Porcian, and Sempronian laws every citizen had the right of appeal to the people against the decision of any magistrate (**62**), but by the *consultum ultimum* (**34**) passed on the 22d of October, Cicero claimed the right to put citizens to death on his own authority.

6. oportebat with **iam pridem** = *ought to have been long ago.* The expression is equal to the conclusion of a condition contrary to fact in past time. For the indic. **oportebat** instead of the subjv., see A. 517, c; B. 304, 3; Bur. 921; D. 797, a; G. 597, R. 3, a. For the imperfect with the force of the pluperfect, see A. 471, b; B. 260, 4; Bur. 753; D. 654; G. 234.

8. Sec. 3. **An vero:** see on **42,** 10. As the sentence is expressed, the verbs **interfecit** and **perferemus** are coördinate. In translation, subordinate the first clause by introducing it with *while.* **P. Scipio . . . Ti. Gracchum:** Tiberius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C., aroused the hatred of the aristocracy by his Agrarian laws in the interest of the poor. On the day of the election of tribunes for the next year, he was killed, with three hundred of his followers, by a mob of senators led by P. Scipio Nasica. Gracchus was a noble-spirited patriot, and his murder made Scipio so unpopular that he was obliged to leave the city, and died in exile. Cicero does

violence to the memory of Ti. Gracchus in comparing him with Catiline, as he does below in speaking with approval of the murder of C. Gracchus, the brother of Tiberius, who lost his life in fighting for the same noble cause. Cicero's language about the Gracchi varies with what he has in view. Sometimes he praises them; but here he needed a precedent for the violence with which he threatened Catiline, and he knew that his senatorial audience would not object to having their ancestral enemies, the Gracchi, placed in an odious light. **pontifex maximus:** see (**75**). This was not strictly a political office, so Scipio was still technically a **privatus.**

9. mediocriter . . . privatus: these words are emphatic, and stand in rhetorical contrast to **orbem terrae** and **consules,** the emphatic words of the next clause.

PAGE **63. 3. illa:** *that case,* plural for singular.

4. praetereo, rhetorical *praeteritio,* see on **31,** 19. **quod:** *the fact that,* introducing a substantive clause in apposition with **illa.** A. 572, N.; B. 299, 1, a; Bur. 822; D. 823; G. 525, 2. **Ahala,** etc.: see Vocab.

5. Fuit, fuit: emphatic repetition (anaphora). The tense is also emphatic, indicating that what *was* is no longer true.

8. senatus consultum: i.e. the decree referred to below, **63,** 23, conferring dictatorial power upon the consul. See (**34**).

9. rei publicae: dat. with **deest.**

10. consilium, auctoritas: i.e. the senate had given the state the benefit of its deliberation (**consilium**) and its authority (**auctoritas**); all that is lacking is the exercise of the executive power lodged in the consuls.

12. Ch. II. Sec. 4. **ut . . . videret:** an obj. cl. of purpose after **decrevit.**

13. ne . . . caperet is another clause of the same sort depending on **videret.**

14. interfectus est, occisus est: note the emphatic position of the verbs. The *action* of the past is contrasted with the *inaction* of the present.

15. C. Gracchus: in 121 B.C. Caius Gracchus had carried and was attempting to enforce a series of measures still more revolutionary and hostile to the aristocracy than those of his brother. The senate passed the *consultum ultimum,* whereupon Opimius, the

consul, with an armed force, attacked Gracchus and killed him and M. Fulvius Flaccus, his chief supporter, and hundreds of others. See also note above, **62,** 8, and the vocabulary. **clarissimo patre:** the father of the Gracchi, Ti. Sempronius Gracchus was censor, twice consul, and twice enjoyed a triumph.

16. avo: the mother of the Gracchi, the famous Cornelia, was the daughter of P. Scipio Africanus, the conqueror of Hannibal.

18. Num: introducing a question, expecting a negative answer. 'It didn't, did it?'

19. unum diem: acc. of time. **Saturninum,** etc.: L. Saturninus and C. Servilius Glaucia were unworthy imitators of the Gracchi. They were closely allied with Marius and the popular party, and were the greatest demagogues of their day. In 100 B.C., when Saturninus was tribune and Glaucia praetor, the latter became candidate for the consulship. As he seemed likely to be defeated by C. Memmius, Saturninus and Glaucia hired some ruffians to murder Memmius. The senate thereupon ordered the consuls to put them down. Marius, the consul, was unwilling to proceed against them, but had no alternative. They surrendered to Marius, who shut them up for safe keeping in the senate house and did all he could to save their lives; but an infuriated mob tore the tiles from the roof and stoned them to death. Note that this illustration of consular authority lacks force, because the men were not killed by the consul, but in spite of him.

21. remorata est: lit. *Did death,* etc., *keep them waiting a single day after.* The thought is that they were killed on the same day that the decree of the senate was passed. **At:** the strongest adversative conjunctive, which adds to a sentence, admitted to be true, another which is the direct opposite. **vicesimum:** i.e. from October 22 to November 8, really only eighteen days; but Cicero is speaking in round numbers.

22. hebescere aciem: the metaphor of a sword, which is continued in the next sentence. **horum:** the senators.

23. huiusce modi: of the sort just mentioned.

24. in tabulis: in the records of the senate.

25. interfectum esse: the perfect inf. with the force of the present, the participle having the force of a predicate adjective.

26. convenit: perf. *it was proper* or *fitting*, i.e. *you should have been*. Another example of the indic. of a verb of propriety or obligation used instead of the subjv. in the conclusion of a contrary-to-fact condition. See **62**, 6, and note. In this construction the perf. ind. is translated like a pluperf. subjv. **ad deponendam:** gerundive expression of purpose. A. 506, and N. 1; B. 338, 3; 339, 2; Bur. 1013; D. 878; G. 432.

PAGE **64. 1. patres conscripti:** the regular title used in addressing the senate. See (**31**).

2. cupio: rhetorical repetition, anaphora, see on **Nihilne, 61, 3.**

3. dissolutum: *neglectful of duty.*

6. Sec. 5. **in Etruriae faucibus:** at Faesulae, modern Fiesole, on the southwest slope of the Apennines, and commanding a pass into Cisalpine Gaul. See ill. on page 82.

7. imperatorem ducemque: see Syn. 30.

8. atque adeo: used to introduce something more important as a climax, *and what is more, and even.*

11. Si te iam, etc.: for the force of the condition see A. 516, c; B. 302, 1; Bur. 911; D. 788, 790; G. 595.

12. credo, erit verendum mihi, etc.: *I shall have to fear, I suppose, that all good patriots will not say that this has been done too late by me, rather than that any one will say that it has been done too cruelly.* **credo** marks this passage as ironical. What Cicero *says* is that he is more afraid of being criticized for being cruel than for being tardy; but what he really *means* is just the opposite, viz., that all good patriots will be much more apt to accuse him of tardiness than of being cruel. **ne non,** after a verb of fearing, equals **ut** and means *that not.*

13. boni is used as in Sec. 1, referring to the members of his own party, the *optimates*. The verb with **omnes boni** is **dicant,** supplied from **dicat.**

14. factum esse oportuit: this phrase resembles **interfectum esse convenit** above, **63,** 25. See notes.

15. certa de causa: the *good reason* follows in the next sentence.

17. tui: for case see A. 385, c, 2; B. 204, 3; Bur. 410; D. 351; G. 359, N. 4. **qui . . . fateatur:** rel. cl. of characteristic. A. 535, a;

B. 283, 2; Bur. 798; D. 726, 727; G. 631, 2. So, too, **qui . . . audeat** below.

20. Sec. 6. **multis . . . et firmis:** the connective, which is regular in Latin, should be omitted in English.

PAGE **65.** **3.** Ch. III. **quid est quod:** regularly followed by the subjv. of characteristic. A. 535, a; B. 283, 2; Bur. 798; D. 726, 727; G. 631, 2. **amplius:** see Syn. 15.

5. privata domus: referring to Laeca's house. See Introd., p. 248. **parietibus:** see Syn. 45.

6. inlustrantur, erumpunt: note how these verbs answer as opposites to **obscurare** and **continere.**

7. mihi crede: *take my advice.*

8. caedis, incendiorum: A. 350; B. 206, 1, b; Bur. 438; D. 358, b; G. 376. **luce:** A. 406; B. 217; Bur. 541; D. 446; G. 398.

10. recognoscas: we may supply **ut.** Then **ut recognoscas** is a substantive cl. used as the subj. of **licet.** A. 565, N. 2; B. 295, 6; Bur. 828; D. 722; G. 553, 4.

Sec. 7. **Meministine** for **nonne meministi: -ne** is often used for **nonne,** especially in colloquial language. **Memini** is often followed, as here, by the present infinitive. **ante diem,** etc.: for cons. see A. 631; 424, g; B. 371, 6; 372; Bur. 604; D. 1010, c; G. p. 491. On the events referred to see Introd., p. 247 ff.

11. fore = *futurum esse:* its subj. is **Manlium.**

12. futurus esset: in a subordinate cl. in ind. disc. The direct form would be *erit,* and the first periphrastic is used for the simple subjv. form (*esset*) to carry the future idea of *erit* into the ind. disc. As the simple subjv. has no future tense, the periphrastic subjv. was used as a substitute.

14. Num me fefellit: *I wasn't mistaken, was I?* lit. *it did not deceive me, did it?* Cf. the force of **num** on **63,** 18. **non modo res,** etc.: *not only not in the fact,* etc., *but not even* (**verum**) *in the day.* Of course, grammatically, **res** is the subj. of **fefellit.**

17. idem: *also.* See on **47,** 11. **in senatu:** at the same meeting of October 21–22.

18. in ante diem: A. 424, g; B. 371, 6; Bur. 604; D. 1010, c; G. p. 491. **tum cum:** *at the time when,* an expression usually followed

by the indic. as defining the time of the principal verb and not describing it. See **47**, 24, and note.

19. sui conservandi . . . causa: for cons. see A. 504, b, c; B. 339, 5; 338, 1, c; Bur. 1007, 1009; D. 875, 876; G. 428, R. 1, R. 2.

20. profugerunt: Cicero wants to let the senators off as easily as he can for their cowardice in running away.

22. diligentia: *watchfulness.*

24. qui: the antecedent is to be found in the possessive **nostra**, which is used for the gen. plur. of **ego**. The subjv. **remansissemus** is used because it is a part of the ind. disc. depending on **dicebas**. The direct form would be, *caede eorum qui remanserunt contentus sum.*

25. Sec. 8. **Quid?** *again, further, I ask, tell me.* A very common form of transition to a new division of the argument or an additional thought. **Praeneste:** a strong position among the mountains, twenty miles southeast of Rome. Its occupation would have secured for Catiline one of the most important military points in Latium. Its modern name is Palestrina. See ill. on page 66.

PAGE **67. 2. sensistine: -ne** for **nonne.** See note above, **65**, 10. **coloniam:** a military colony (**15**) had been planted there by Sulla.

3. praesidiis, custodiis, vigiliis: see Syn. 13.

4. Nihil agis, etc.: note the anaphora and climax. **quod . . . audiam . . . videam . . . sentiam:** subjv. of characteristic. A. 535; B. 283, 2; Bur. 798; D. 726, 727; G. 631, 2.

6. Ch. IV. **tandem:** see **61**, 1, and note. **noctem superiorem:** the night of November 6. Two lines below, the same night is referred to by **priore nocte.**

9. inter falcarios: in the street of the scythe-makers.

10. eodem: adv.

11. Num negare audes? See on **num me fefellit,** above, **65**, 14.

13. una: adv.

14. Sec. 9. **O di immortales!** etc.: an interruption in the narrative caused by the overpowering emotions of the orator as he sees members of the conspiracy sitting before him in the senate. The narrative is resumed again, line 5, page 68. **gentium:** for cons. see A. 346, a, 4; B. 201, 3; Bur. 412; D. 343; G. 372, N. 3.

15. qua . . . quam: the adjective use of the interrogative *what kind of . . . what sort of.*

17. qui . . . cogitent: not merely *who think,* which would be indic., but *of such a kind that they think; so base, so infamous that they think,* hence subjv. of characteristic.

PAGE **68. 1. omnium:** agreeing with the gen. plur. understood in the possessive **nostro,** *our* destruction = the destruction *of us.* The Latin usually uses the possessive instead of the gen. of the personal pronoun in such cases. See **nostra caede** above, **65,** 24. **de,** sc. *exitio.* **atque adeo:** see on **64,** 8.

2. Hos . . . sententiam rogo: for the two acc.'s see A. 396; B. 178, 1, c); Bur. 507; D. 413; G. 339.

3. sententiam: for the custom see (**36**). **quos . . . oportebat:** *who ought to have been.*

4. trucidari: see Syn. 20.

5. igitur: *as I was saying,* resumes the narrative. See **42,** 7, and note.

6. quemque: i.e. of the conspirators. The word is the subj. of **proficisci,** which is the subj. of **placeret.** The whole is an ind. question used as obj. of **statuisti.**

7. quos . . . relinqueres . . . educeres: in the direct form these would be pres. subjv. expressing deliberation. A. 444; B. 277; Bur. 771; D. 816; G. 265. In the indirect form after **delegisti,** the subjv. is, of course, retained, but the tense is changed by the rules for tense sequence. A. 574, 575, b; B. 315, 3; Bur. 781, 976; D. 678; 887, II, a; G. 651, R. 2. **Romae:** locative case. A. 427, 3; B. 232; Bur. 607; D. 486; G. 411.

9. confirmasti = *confirmavisti.*

10. morae: part. gen. with **paulum. quod ego viverem:** subordinate cl. ind. disc.

A BED (LECTUS)

11. duo equites, etc.: see Introd., p. 248.

12. illa ipsa nocte: they probably did not make the attempt, however, until the next night, or rather early in the morning of November 8. **in**

meo lectulo: the time to pay formal calls in Rome was very early in the morning. It was then that the rich and powerful received their clients. The atrium of the house served as a reception hall, and the master of the house often received his visits lying on a couch.

14. Sec. 10. **vixdum etiam:** see on **quam diu etiam, 61,** 2.

16. salutatum: supine expressing purpose. A. 509; B. 340, 1; Bur. 1015; D. 882, I; G. 435.

17. cum . . . venissent: as the idea of time is here mingled with an idea of circumstance or description, we have the subjv. Remember that **cum** takes the indic. only when pure time, and nothing but time, is expressed. See on **tum cum, 65,** 18. **multis ac summis:** see on **64,** 20.

18. id temporis: *at that very time.* A. 346, a, 3; 397, a: B. 185, 2; Bur. 412, 524; D. 342, 438; G. 336, N. 2, 369.

HORTATIO. Chs. V–X

In view of all this, Catiline, I urge you to leave the city, and to take your followers with you. The gods have saved us thus far, but we must not tempt Providence. While your attacks were confined to me alone, I could defend myself; but now you are attacking the whole state. I will not kill you, for that would not rid us of your followers. Your best course is to leave. Here you can hope for nothing; your infamous private life, and your plots against the republic and against me are too well known. The senators shun you, the citizens fear you, the fatherland hates and distrusts you. The state has borne with you long, and now bids you depart. The fact that you have given yourself into custody shows how guilty you are even in your own eyes. You challenge me to take a vote of the senate, but the senators show by their silence that they wish you to go. The other good citizens, too, are anxious that you leave. But you are meditating neither flight nor exile, though the latter would be sure to make me very unpopular, and yourself a martyr in the eyes of the people. You are secretly planning to go to the camp of Manlius. There you will be in your element and revel in wickedness.

20. Ch. V. **Quae cum ita sint:** *since this is so,* a common form of transition.

PAGE **69. 2. desiderant:** *has been longing.* A. 466; B. 259, 4; Bur. 749; D. 650; G. 230. **Educ:** for form, see A. 182; B. 116, 3; Bur. 314; D. 235, c; G. 130, 5.

3. si minus: i.e. *si non omnes.*

5. intersit: A. 528; B. 310; Bur. 929; D. 811; G. 573.

6. non feram, etc.: Cicero uses three synonymous verbs with emphatic repetition of **non** (anaphora) to express with as much force as possible the idea that he will not allow Catiline to remain in the city under any circumstances. We may translate, *I cannot, I shall not, I will not endure it.*

7. Sec. 11. **atque:** *and especially.* **huic ipsi:** because the meeting was in his temple. **Iovi Statori:** *Jupiter Stator,* the name goes back to Romulus, who, in a battle with the Sabines, vowed a temple to Jupiter if he would *stay* the flight of his troops. "At tu, pater deum hominumque, hinc saltem arce hostem, deme terrorem Romanis fugamque foedam *siste:* Hic ego tibi templum *Statori* Iovi voveo." Livy I. 12, 5.

10. saepius: *too often.* **in uno homine:** *by* (lit. *in*) *one man,* i.e. Catiline.

12. consuli designato: see **(43).**

14. proximis comitiis consularibus: on account of the unsettled condition of affairs the election in 63 B.C. was held somewhat later than usual, probably in the latter part of July. See **(24), (43),** and **(55).**

15. in campo: sc. *Martio.* See map of Rome. The site is now covered by the modern city. On the incident referred to, see Introd., p. 247.

17. nullo tumultu publice concitato: *without any public call to arms.*

18. per me: *by my own efforts.*

19. quamquam: see on **17,** 1.

20. Sec. 12. **Nunc iam:** *now at last.*

22. vitam: note that we say *lives* where the Latin uses the singular. The plural *vitae* means *biographies.*

24. id quod est primum: *that which is most obvious,* i.e. to put Catiline to death. **huius imperi:** *the power I now hold,* referring to the extraordinary authority conferred on him by the **consultum ultimum** of October 22. See **63,** 22–26.

27. si . . . iussero, residebit . . .: sin . . . exieris exhaurietur: two more future conditions. A. 516, c; B. 302, 1; Bur. 911; D. 788, 790; G. 595.

29. iam dudum hortor: A. 466; B. 259, 4; Bur. 749; D. 650; G. 230.

30. exhaurietur sentina: the figure seems to be that of drawing dregs from a cask or bilge-water from a ship. Who the *dregs of the state* are is explained by the appositional genitive, **tuorum comitum.** The gen. to express apposition is rare in Latin, but common enough in English, e.g. the state of New York, the city of Chicago.

PAGE **70. 2.** Sec. 13. **quod . . . faciebas:** i.e. leave the city.

3. num in exsilium: sc. *te ire iubeam*, an ind. quest., **num** = *whether*. Cf. a different use of *num* two lines above.

5. Ch. VI. **Quid est . . . quod:** see on **65,** 3. The same construction follows **nemo est qui.** Cf. the next two clauses.

8. occerit: denotes the same time as **metuat.** A. 476; B. 133, 2; Bur. 344; D. 263, b; G. 175, 5. **domesticae turpitudinis:** referring to family scandals.

9. privatarum rerum dedecus: disgraces in private life outside of the family.

11. facinus, flagitium: see Syn. 16.

12. Cui tu adulescentulo, etc.: *before what youth, whom you had ensnared by the charm of your enticements, have you not carried a sword to encourage* (lit. *for*) *his audacity or a torch to fire* (lit. *for*) *his lust*, i.e. just as slaves, armed with swords and carrying torches, guided their masters at night through the streets of Rome, so Catiline has guided the youth to deeds of violence and debauchery.

PAGE **71. 1.** Sec. 14. **Quid vero:** see on **65,** 25. Here **quid** is strengthened by **vero. morte,** etc.: the charge that Catiline killed his first wife is made only by Cicero.

2. alio incredibili scelere: referring to the charge that Catiline killed his son; Aurelia Orestilla, his second wife, objecting to marrying a man with children.

3. cumulasti = *cumulavisti.*

4. ne . . . aut . . . aut: *in order that . . . neither . . . nor.*

6. Praetermitto, etc.: rhetorical *praeteritio.* See **31,** 19, and note.

7. omnis: connect with **ruinas,** *the complete ruin.* **Idibus:** Catiline had borrowed money on the strength of his conspiracy being successful; when it was seen to be a failure his creditors would demand payment. The Kalends and the Ides, the beginning and the middle of the month, were the regular days for settling accounts.

9. difficultatem: *embarrassment,* in money matters.

10. ad omnium nostrum vitam: more often *ad omnium nostram vitam.* See on **omnium, 68,** 1.

13. Sec. 15. **cum:** causal, therefore followed by the subjv. See on **cum venissent, 68,** 17. **neminem qui nesciat:** see **70,** 5, and note.

14. pridie Kalendas: for cons. see A. 432, a; B. 144, 2; Bur. 604; D. 1010, a; G. p. 491. The event referred to belongs to the so-called ' first conspiracy of Catiline.' See Introd., p. 246.

15. comitio: see (**96**). **manum:** obj. of **paravisse.**

17. mentem: *reflection.*

18. fortunam: fortunately Catiline gave the signal too soon, or the plot might have succeeded.

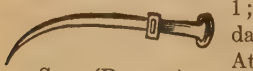
19. illa: *the following.* **omitto:** what rhetorical figure?

20. non multa: *few.* **commissa postea:** *later offenses.*

22. petitiones: the term is the technical one used for the cuts and thrusts of a gladiator.

PAGE **72. 1. parva quadam,** etc.: *by a slight turn of the body, so to speak.* Cicero uses a popular expression borrowed from the arena, and so says **ut aiunt,** which is often used to introduce proverbs or colloquialisms. Observe that **declinatione et corpore** is a hendiadys for **declinatione corporis.** See on **ora voltusque, 61,** 7.

4. Sec. 16. **tibi . . . de manibus:** *from your hands;* lit. *from your hands for you,* **tibi** being a dat. of reference. A. 377; B. 188, 1; Bur. 471; D. 385; G. 350, 1. **sica:** a dagger shaped like the tusk of a wild boar. At Rome it was carried only by ruffians, criminals, and gladiators. There was, moreover, a law against carrying concealed weapons. See Syn. 36.



SICA (DAGGER)

6. quae quidem, etc.: **quae** is a connecting relative, where in

English we should have a conjunction with a demonstrative pronoun or a noun, *and as for this dagger*. A. 308, f; B. 251, 6, 7; Bur. 710; D. 564; G. 610, R. 1. Grammatically it is the subject of **sit. quibus . . . sit** is an ind. question after **nescio.**

7. initiata . . . ac devota: *consecrated and vowed*, alludes to the practice of assassins of vowing a weapon to some god in case an intended murder should be successfully accomplished.

9. Ch. VII. **Nunc vero:** *now truly*. transition from the consideration of his past life to the present. **ista:** *that of yours*. A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; Bur. 721; D. 535; G. 306.

11. ut misericordia: sc. *permotus esse videar*. **nulla:** emphatic negative, *not at all*.

14. vocis: emphatic, and opposed to **taciturnitatis.**

16. Quid, quod: *And again, the fact that*. **ista subsellia:** *those benches near you*. These were wooden benches without backs brought in for the occasion. The consul, by virtue of his office, sat on the *sella curulis* (**41**). See ill., p. 316.

18. tibi: the dat. of agent, which is regular after the ge[illegible]ive (see 20 below), is occasionally found in the case of personal pronouns after a perfect participle (here **constituti**). **fuerunt:** . . . *sunt*, because they *have been* destined for death, but are no longer so now.

19. partem istam . . . reliquerunt: Catiline as ex-praetor (*praetorius*) would sit among the *praetorii*, who sat next to the *consulares* or ex-consuls.

20. tibi: the regular dat. of ag't. See on 18 above.

21. Sec. 17. **Servi:** very emphatic in position, and made still more so by **mehercule.** The latter is a mere emphatic expletive reduced from **me Hercules iuvet:** *so help me, Hercules*. **si metuerent, . . . putarem:** a good example of a condition contrary to fact (unreal) in present time. A. 517; B. 304; Bur. 919; D. 786; G. 597. Two more cases follow below.

23. relinquendam: sc. *esse*, which is often omitted with periphrastic infinitives. **urbem:** sc. *relinquendam (esse)*.

24. suspectum tam graviter: *so grave an object of suspicion*.

25. aspectu: abl. of separation after **carere.**

PAGE **73. 2. odissent:** expresses the same time as **timerent.** See **oderit, 70, 8,** and note.

7. Nunc: *but as it is,* the real case as opposed to the imagined ones.

12. iam diu . . . iudicat: see **iam dudum hortor, 69,** 29. **nihil te cogitare nisi:** *that you are thinking of nothing except.*

16. verebere: see Syn. 18.

21. Sec. 18. **tacita:** concessive, *though silent.*

22. aliquot annis: abl. of time within which, but translate by *for.* **facinus, flagitium:** see Syn. 16.

23. civium neces: during the proscriptions of Sulla, in which Catiline took a prominent part.

24. vexatio direptioque sociorum: as propraetor of Africa in 67. On his return home he was tried for extortion, but bribed the jury and the prosecutor and was acquitted. See Introd., p. 245.

25. leges et quaestiones: see (**56**), (**57**), (**60**).

27. Superiora illa: *those former misdeeds.*

28. totam: fem. because referring to the fatherland (*patria*).

29. quicquid increpuerit: *at every sound,* lit. *whatever makes a noise.* The subjv. is due to the dependence of the clause on the infin. **fore timeri.** A. 593; B. 324; Bur. 905; D. 907; G. 629, 663, 1.

PAGE **74. 1. posse:** depends on **videri.**

2. quod a tuo scelere abhorreat = *a quo tuum scelus abhorreat.* The subjv. expresses characteristic. **non est ferendum:** the subj. is the three preceding inf. clauses. **Quam ob rem:** used like *qua re* and *quae cum ita sint* in summing up an argument or drawing a conclusion.

3. mihi: for case see A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; Bur. 477; D. 389; G. 347, 5.

6. Ch. VIII. Sec. 19. **si . . . loquatur, . . . debeat:** a less definite future condition. A. 516, 2; B. 303; Bur. 915; D. 787, 789; G. 596. For **etiam si possit,** see A. 526, 527, c; B. 303; Bur. 897; D. 803; G. 604, R. 2.

9. Quid quod: *what of the fact that.* **tu te ipse in custodiam dedisti:** the intensive **ipse,** according to the Latin idiom, connects itself with the subj. rather than with the obj., though in our idiom the obj. appears to be the emphatic word (you gave *yourself*). A citizen awaiting trial was not imprisoned, but gave bail or placed

himself under the care of some reputable citizen, who then became responsible for his safe keeping. On the incident referred to see Introd., p. 248.

10. ad: here for **apud.** See **apud Laecam, 68,** 5.

12. domi meae: the locative **domi** may be modified by a possessive adjective or genitive, but when otherwise modified the locative abl. must be used.

14. parietibus, moenibus: see Syn. 45. **tuto:** adv. where we might have expected **tutum. qui:** *since I*, rel. cl. of cause, and hence with the subjv. A. 535, e; B. 283, 3; Bur. 807; D. 730, I; G. 626, R. A second reason for the subjv. here is, of course, the indir. disc.

17. optimum: ironical, as is also the next clause, where the irony is marked by **videlicet. M. Metellum:** nothing further is known about this man, but it is easy to judge from Cicero's language that he was known to be weak and simple.

20. Sed quam longe videtur abesse debere: *But how far does it seem that he ought to be from.* Notice that the Latin says, 'does not seem,' etc., the personal being preferred to the impersonal construction. A. 582; Bur. 958, 959; D. 840; G. 528, 1, 2, R

22. qui se ipse: see **tu te ipse, 74,** 9, and note. **custodia:** for cons. see A. 418, b; B. 226, 2; Bur. 587; D. 479; G. 397, N. 2.

23. Sec. 20. **Quae cum ita sint:** see note on **quam ob rem, 74,** 2. **emori, abire:** suicide or exile were the two ways open to a convicted Roman citizen. Many preferred the former.

27. Refer ad senatum: the technical expression, see **(36). inquis:** the regular word used with a direct quotation. For the conjugation, see A. 144, b; B. 134; Bur. 342; D. 265, b; G. 175, 2.

28. te ire in exsilium: subj. of **placere.**

PAGE **75. 1. Non referam:** three reasons may be given why Cicero was unwilling to put the matter to a vote. In the first place, the senate was not a judicial body and had no power to pass sentence on an individual. In the second place, Catiline had not a few friends in the senate who might have voted in his favor. Anything less than a unanimous vote would have been a virtual victory for Catiline. In the third place, a unanimous decree for banishment would still have been favorable to Catiline, for as he had not been formally tried

or convicted of anything, he could have posed as an innocent citizen suffering under the persecution of an unjust senate. Cicero, therefore, wisely refuses to ask the senate to take any formal action, but adroitly manages to secure all the advantages of a decree for banishment, with none of its dangers, by taking the course which follows.

3. hi: the senators.

5. proficiscere: after this word the orator pauses a moment to give time for protests. There is deep silence. Thereupon he points out that all are clearly of the opinion that Catiline should go. Cicero's device was a skillful one. He well understood that Catiline's secret supporters would be slow to speak out publicly in the senate. **ecquid:** *at all;* used in emphatic questions.

7. Quid exspectas, etc.: *why do you wait for the spoken command of those whose desire you perceive by their silence:* lit. *the authority of them speaking whose wish you perceive* (when) *silent.*

9. Sec. 21. **si dixissem, . . . intulisset:** a good example of a condition contrary to fact (unreal) in past time. A. 517; B. 304, 2; Bur. 919; D. 793; G. 597. Cf. this sentence with the conditions, [illegible]. 26. **Sestio:** one of Cicero's best friends, who was afterward very [illegible] in defending him against Clodius, and in recalling him from banishment, 57 B.C. In 56 B.C. Cicero defended him in one of his most famous orations. *Pro Sestio.*

10. Marcello: afterward one of the bitterest opponents of Caesar. In 46 B.C. Caesar pardoned him and recalled him from exile. For Cicero's address of thanks to Caesar on that occasion, see page 165, ff.

11. vim et manus: *violent hands.* What figure? See on **ora voltusque, 61, 7.**

15. videlicet: as in **74,** 18, above, marking the irony of the statement. **cara:** alluding to his demand for a vote from the senate. **equites Romani:** see (**8–11**).

17. circumstant: i.e. in the space about the temple.

18. voces: *shouts* of rage against Catiline heard from a distance (**exaudire**) during the progress of the speech.

19. Quorum: antecedent is **eosdem.**

21. haec: *these things which are before us;* object of **relinquentem. iam pridem studes:** see on **iam dudum hortor, 69,** 29.

22. prosequantur: when citizens went into voluntary exile their

friends and relatives escorted them to the city gates. The thought here is that the populace would be so glad to get rid of him that they would gladly show him this honor.

23. Ch. IX. Sec. 22. **Quamquam:** *but yet, however;* here a rhetorical particle of transition, and not to be confused with the other use of the word where it means *though*, and introduces a concessive clause as on **69,** 19. **te, . . . tu, . . . tu, . . . tu:** note the emphasis, — "*you* (of all men, do these things)?" implying that he is the last man of whom it could be expected. **ut . . . frangat,** etc.: *what! anything crush* YOU *ever reform*, etc. This and the following clauses are used as exclamatory questions. These are more commonly expressed by the acc. and infinitive. Grammatically the **ut** clauses may be construed as subject clauses with *potestne fieri* (*can it be*) understood.

25. Utinam . . . duint: A. 441; B. 279; Bur. 773; D. 680, 681; G. 261. **duint** is used in old Latin for *dent*.

26. Tametsi: *but yet.*

28. quanta . . . impendeat: indirect question, obj. of **video.**

29. recenti memoria: abl. of time. Translate freely, *while the memory of your crimes is fresh.*

PAGE **76. 1. tanti:** *worth the cost;* lit. *of so much* (value). A. 417; B. 203, 3–5; Bur. 424; D. 341; G. 380, R. **dum modo . . . sit et . . . seiungatur:** see **dum modo . . . intersit, 69,** 4, and note.

3. ut . . . commoveare, etc.: subj. of **postulandum est.**

4. temporibus: *the dangers, the exigencies*, as often.

5. is: *such a man;* followed naturally by an **ut** clause of characteristic.

7. Sec. 23. **Quam ob rem:** see **74,** 2, and note.

8. inimico: see Syn. 23. **praedīcas:** not **praedĭcas.**

9. vis: from *volo*. **recta:** sc. *via, straightway.*

10. sermones hominum, *what people say.* See Syn. 53.

12. Sin . . . mavis; egredere, confer, etc.: like **si . . . vis, perge** above; a non-committal present condition with imperative in the conclusion. A. 515, a; B. 302, 4; Bur. 914; D. 785, a; G. 595. **mavis** is from *malo*.

15. latrocinio: *brigandage;* as opposed to regular war (*bellum*). See Syn. 32. It is **impio,** as directed against his country.

16. isse: i.e. *ivisse,* from *eo.*

17. Sec. 24. **Quamquam:** see on **75,** 23. **invitem:** for mood see A. 444; B. 277; Bur. 771; D. 816; G. 265. **a quo sciam:** *since I know that by you;* a rel. cl. expressing cause, and hence with the subjv. See **74,** 14, and note.

STANDARD BEARER WITH THE EAGLE (AQUILA)

18. Forum Aurelium, a small town on the Aurelian Way (see ill., p. 87), about fifty miles north of Rome.

19. cui . . . sciam, another rel. cl. of cause. For the dative, see **72,** 18, and note. **pactam:** from *paciscor.*

20. diem: Manlius was to rise on the 27th of October. **a quo,** etc.: see on **a quo . . . sciam** above, **76,** 17. **aquilam illam argenteam:** *that famous silver eagle.* Marius introduced the silver eagle as the standard of the legion. This particular one he is said to have carried in his campaign against the Cimbri. Catiline took his stand beside it in his last battle. See footnote from Sallust.

22. domi tuae: see on **domi meae, 74,** 12, and note. **sacrarium:** the Romans often had a shrine in their houses for the worship of the household gods. So Catiline erected a shrine in his house for the worship of this famous eagle, which to him signified the leadership of the popular party, the object of his ambition.

23. Tu ut . . . possis: see the sentence at the beginning of the chapter.

24. illa: see on **aspectu, 72,** 25.

25. altaribus: *altar;* the word is not found in the singular in classical Latin.

PAGE **77.** **1.** Ch. X. Sec. 25. **tandem aliquando:** an emphatic *at length,* the words mutually strengthening each other. **iam pridem**

rapiebat: see on **iam dudum hortor, 69,** 29, and A. 470, 471, b; B. 260, 4; Bur. 753; D. 654; G. 234.

3. haec res: i.e. making war against his country.

7. non modo, . . . sed ne . . . quidem: *not only not, . . . but not even.* See note on **non modo, 39,** 26.

10. nefarium: i.e. civil, also called **impium.** See Syn. 33.

12. atque: connecting **perditis** and **derelictis. ab . . . fortuna . . . spe:** the preposition shows that *fortune* and *hope* are here personified. They modify **derelictis.**

17. Sec. 26. **laetitia, gaudiis, voluptate:** see Syn. 28. For construction of these ablatives, see **patientia, 61,** 1, and note.

20. bacchabere: the word is borrowed from the orgies of Bacchus, and would suggest the height of sensual enjoyment.

22. virum: in apposition with **quemquam.** Lit., *any one a good man.*

25. meditati sunt: here in a passive sense, although from a deponent verb.

26. iacere, vigilare: the infinitive clauses are in apposition with **labores. ad obsidendum stuprum:** *to be on the lookout for an intrigue,* which is further explained in the next clause by **insidiantem somno maritorum;** just as **ad facinus obeundum,** *to commit a deed of violence,* is explained by **insidiantem bonis otiosorum. insidiantem** agrees with the understood acc. subj. of **iacere** and **vigilare.**

PAGE **78. 2. Habes ubi ostentes:** *you have an opportunity of displaying.* **ubi** = *at ibi,* a rel. adv. introducing a purpose clause. A. 530, 531, 2, N.; B. 282, 2; Bur. 809; D. 716; G. 545, 1.

5. Sec. 27. **tum cum,** etc.: see **65,** 18, and note. **a consulatu:** referring to the last election. See Introd., p. 247.

6. exsul, consul: the play upon the words is evident.

7. esset: some editors read *est* here. What difference does it make in the thought?

8. nominaretur: see Syn. 3.

PERORATIO. CHS. XI–XIII

I may be accused of remissness in letting such a dangerous enemy as Catiline leave the city. I am influenced to do this neither by the

fear of breaking the laws which protect the rights of the citizen, nor because I dread the unpopularity which will fall on me if I have Catiline put to death. I am letting him go, in the first place, because I wish every one in the city to be convinced of the existence and dangerous character of this conspiracy, as they will be when Catiline appears openly in arms against his country; in the second place, because killing Catiline alone will not rid us of this danger half as effectively as for him to leave the city and take all his followers with him.

And now may Jupiter Stator, the guardian of this city, protect us and punish the enemies of our fatherland.

9. Ch. XI. **Nunc:** transitional use introducing a new subject.

10. detester ac deprecer: *remove by protest and entreaty.* This portion of the speech (Secs. 27–30), in which Cicero justifies his conduct toward Catiline, bears the marks of having been inserted later when the speech was put into writing and published. It is too formal and deliberate for an impromptu effort.

11. quae: rel. pron., sc. *ea.* This is therefore not an indirect question, and **dicam** is not a subjv.

12. animis, mentibus: see Syn. 24.

15. Tune eum: connect with **exire patiere.** These words make the main clause, all the rest being subordinate.

18. evocatorem servorum: the slaves were always a source of danger. Under Spartacus, less than ten years before, they had defeated army after army and brought Rome to the verge of ruin. Great numbers of slaves flocked to the standards of Catiline in Etruria, but he refused to enroll them, thinking it would injure his cause with the citizens. The epithet Cicero applies to him here is, therefore, scarcely just.

20. emissus, immissus: again, a play upon words. Cf. **exsul, consul,** on line 6 above. We may translate *let out, let against.*

21. duci, rapi, mactari: the regular construction after **imperabis** would be **ut** and the subjv., but Cicero occasionally uses a *passive* infinitive. With the active the subjv. must be used.

23. Sec. 28. **Mos maiorum:** this had the authority of law among the Romans **(56), (57). At:** the regular word introducing an objec-

tion in an argument. For the other common use of **at**, see on **63**, 21. **persaepe**, etc.: a very strong exaggeration. In Sec. 3, where Cicero discusses this point, he can think of only one case, that of Scipio and Ti. Gracchus.

25. multarunt = *multaverunt*. **leges:** the first of these was the Valerian law (509 B.C.). This was reënacted and strengthened by the Porcian laws (198–194 B.C.) and the Sempronian law (122 B.C.). See (**62**).

26. rogatae sunt: *passed*, usually the word means *proposed*.

PAGE **79. 1. hominem per te cognitum**, etc.: see (**6**).

3. per omnis honorum gradus: see (**54**), (**55**).

5. Sec. 29. **invidiae:** it was this *odium* which five years later drove Cicero into exile.

12. Ch. XII. **si iudicarem, . . . non dedissem:** this contrary-to-fact (unreal) condition refers to present time in the condition and to past time in the conclusion. *If I judged* (now), *I would not have given*. The opposite use of tenses is illustrated in the sentence **47**, 17. **factu:** A. 510; B. 340, 2; Bur. 1017; D. 882, II.; G. 436.

15. Saturnini, etc.: these genitives all modify **sanguine**. The characters here named are the same as those mentioned in Secs. 3 and 4. See notes and vocabulary.

16. superiorum complurium: *of very many men of former times;* again an exaggeration.

17. contaminarunt, honestarunt: for form see on **multarunt, 78**, 25, above. As a matter of fact, these violent breaches of law brought little credit to those making them, and usually entailed serious consequences.

18. quid invidiae: part. gen. **parricida:** in killing the citizens he is destroying his country, and "*patria est communis parens omnium nostrum*," **73**, 8.

20. si impenderet, fui: a mixed condition, the condition being contrary to fact present (*if it were threatening*), and the conclusion simple past (*I have been*). **ea:** i.e. *invidia*.

21. partam: from *pario*.

23. Sec. 30. **Quamquam:** see **75**, 23, and note. **qui . . . videant . . . dissimulent; qui . . . aluerunt:** the first of these **qui** clauses characterizes **non nulli**, and therefore uses subjunctive (see **67**, 17,

and note); the second **qui** is a connecting relative, equal to *hi autem*, and is therefore followed by the indicative.

25. mollibus sententiis: Cicero complains elsewhere of the lack of decision on the part of the senators, saying that some were unwilling to adopt a vigorous course because they feared nothing, others because they feared everything.

27. quorum auctoritate: *and through the influence of these.* Another example of the connecting relative. A. 308, f; B. 251, 6; Bur. 710; D. 564; G. 610, R.

28. si animadvertissem, dicerent: bring out the force of the tenses in translation. See **47,** 17, and note.

AGE **80. 2. si iste,** etc.: the next few lines are in indirect discourse after **intellego.** In the direct form we should have: si iste, quo intendit, . . . *pervenerit, nemo* tam *stultus erit* qui non videat . . . *nemo* tam *improbus* qui non fateatur. What changes have the italicized words suffered? Account for the lack of change in the others.

7. reprimi, comprimi: the point lies in the difference in meaning of these two words. We may render, *repress, suppress.*

9. eodem: adv.

10. adulta pestis, stirps, semen: note the metaphor of a plant or tree.

12. Ch. XIII. Sec. 31. **iam diu in . . . versamur:** *for a long time we have been living in the midst of.* See on **iam dudum hortor, 69,** 29. That is, ever since 65 B.C., when Catiline made his first conspiracy.

14. nescio quo pacto: *somehow* (lit. *I know not in what way*). *nescio quis* is treated as a single word equal in sense to an indefinite pronoun, and has no effect on the following construction.

15. maturitas, erupit in: *ripeness, has burst out upon.* These words continue the metaphor of lines 10–12 above. **nostri** is used for **mei,** like *nos* for *ego,* in speeches. Cf. the English 'editorial *we*.'

16. latrocinio: abstract for concrete, *band of robbers.*

19. visceribus: *vitals.*

21. aestu febrique: *in the burning heat of fever,* hendiadys. See on **vim et manus, 75,** 11. **si biberunt, videntur:** a general condition, present time. In this form the perf. ind. in the condition is

translated like a present, *if they drink, whenever they drink.* A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; Bur. 911, 912; D. 800 and N.; G. 567, II., 594, N. 1.

24. relevatus: expresses condition, *si relevabitur.* **reliquis vivis:** abl. abs. expressing condition, as if *si reliqui vivi erunt.* See on **20,** 19.

26. Sec. 32. **Qua re:** see note on **quam ob rem, 74,** 2.

PAGE 81. **1. insidiari:** referring to the attempt on his life the preceding night.

2. circumstare tribunal, etc.: to intimidate him, and obstruct justice See **(45), (59).**

4. curiam: see **(104,** ii). **malleolos:** a firebrand shaped like a hammer with a head of tar or pitch. It was used in sieges to throw upon the enemies' buildings.

11. fore = *futuram esse.*

18. videatis: with a strong future force, *you will see.*

20. Sec. 33. **Hisce ominibus:** *with these prospects.* The enclitic *-ce* is often added to demonstratives to produce emphasis. **cum:** in our idiom, *to.*

23. Tu, Iuppiter, etc.: addressed to the great statue of Jupiter, standing in his temple.

24. urbs: sc. *constituta est* historically incorrect, as the temple of Jupiter, though vowed by Romulus, was built much later, 294 B.C. **auspiciis:** see **(70–74).**

25. Statorem: here used in the sense of 'stayer of the state.' See on **69,** 7.

27. vita: see on **69,** 22.

28. arcebis, mactabis: future with the force of the imperative. A. 449, b; B. 261, 3; Bur. 754; D. 656; G. 243.

THE SECOND ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE, NOV. 9, 63 B.C.

At the close of Cicero's first speech, Catiline rose, and with humble mien and suppliant voice begged the senate not to believe everything said against him; that he, as a patrician of noble descent, had a sure

public career without resorting to revolution, and that Cicero, a mere upstart, a *novus homo*, was simply posing for effect as the protector of the state. But the enraged senate would not hear him, and drove him out with cries of ' traitor ' and ' assassin.'

After a hasty conference with his friends, Catiline, with a small band, left the city that same night for the camp of Manlius, promising to return soon at the head of an army. He set out toward the north by the coast road, the Aurelian Way, which gave color to the report, busily circulated by his friends, that he had gone to Massilia into voluntary exile, a victim of unjust persecution. He also on his journey wrote letters to prominent men in Rome to the same purport. His object was, of course, to arouse sympathy for himself, hatred toward Cicero and the senate, and to conceal his real designs.

The next day, November 9, Cicero made an address to the assembled people (**28**), the Second Oration against Catiline, congratulating them on the departure of Catiline, and aiming to quiet the public excitement, and to deter the remaining conspirators from farther efforts.

The speech is of a descriptive and narrative, rather than of an argumentative, character, as is clear from the following analysis.

Argument

I. Ch. I. **Exordium.** Congratulations on the departure of Catiline. — II. Chs. II.–XI. **Descriptio.** Chs. II.–VII. Why it was better to let Catiline go than to arrest him. He has not been sent into exile. Chs. VIII.–XI. Character of his adherents, and their weakness as compared with the resources of the state. — III. Chs. XII.–XIII. **Peroratio.** The conspirators in the city given a final warning. The consul does all, relying upon the gods, to whom the citizens should address their prayers.

EXORDIUM. Ch. I

Citizens, we have driven Catiline out of the city and escaped a great peril. Now he must fight us openly. He grieves over our preservation, but we rejoice.

PAGE 83. **1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Tandem aliquando:** see **77,** 1, and note. **aliquando** occurs alone in the same sense on **68,** 21. **Quirites:** see on **17,** 3.

3. ferro flammaque: *fire and sword*, but in Latin *sword and fire*. **minitantem:** the verb *minari* or *minitari* takes a twofold construction. We may say either, 'threaten something (acc.) to some one (dat.),' or 'threaten some one (dat.) with something (abl.).' Here we have the latter.

4. vel eiecimus vel emisimus, etc.: *we have, if you choose, put him out or let him go*, etc. **vel . . . vel,** as distinguished from *aut . . . aut*, allow a choice of terms or an exclusion of both of them. With *aut . . . aut* we must take one or the other, and taking one excludes the other. Here Cicero uses **vel,** because, until he has learned the temper of the people, he is afraid to assume the responsibility for having driven Catiline out. **ipsum** = *sua sponte: of his own accord.*

5. verbis prosecuti sumus: in the sense of 'to wish good speed'; of course ironical. Cicero may be thinking of the closing lines of Ch. VIII. in the first oration. **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit:** note the climax, each succeeding word being stronger, the effect being strengthened by the absence of connectives (asyndeton).

7. moenibus: dat., translate *against the walls.*

9. Non iam: *no longer.*

10. sica illa versabitur: *will that well-known dagger play about.* **ille** following its noun means *well-known, famous*, etc. **campo** (sc. *Martio*): see **69,** 14 ff. **Foro:** see (**93**-**105**).

11. curia: see (**104,** ii).

12. Loco motus: *forced from his position*, a term borrowed from the arena. Cf. 'lost his grip.' **cum est depulsus:** see on **cum . . . venissent, 68,** 17.

13. hoste: emphatic. This is what Cicero had been striving for — to make Catiline come out openly as the enemy of his country. **nullo impediente:** *with no one to hinder; nullo* is regularly used for the abl. of *nemo.*

16. Sec. 2. **Quod . . . extulit,** etc.: a number of *quod* clauses of cause stated as facts on the speaker's authority, hence with the **indic.**

18. vivis nobis: abl. abs. See on **reliquis vivis, 80,** 24. **ei e manibus:** see **de manibus tibi, 72,** 4, and note.

PAGE **84. 1. tandem:** see **61,** 1, and note.

4. retorquet oculos, faucibus: note the metaphor of a wild beast driven from his prey.

5. quae quidem: *but this,* **quidem** having here an adversative force.

6. pestem evomuerit, etc.: here the metaphor changes to that of a poison, of which the state has been relieved. Observe that the verbs **evomuerit** and **proiecerit** are subjv. in a **quod** clause of cause. Compare this sentence with the causal clauses on page **83,** 16–19, where the indic. was used. Here the subjv. is due to the fact that the reason is stated not as Cicero's, but as the city's.

DESCRIPTIO. CHS. II–XI

Chs. II–VII. Some may criticize me for letting Catiline go, instead of arresting him. He deserved death. I let him go because the only way to make you believe in his guilt was to show him to you in arms against his country. Now that he is outside, he and his forces are not to be feared. The conspirators of high rank who are still in the city are much more dangerous. If they would only follow him, it would be a happy day for the republic. Even his going is a great relief. He was not only very wicked himself, but was the center of evil influence. The wicked of all classes gathered around him, not only from Rome, but from all Italy. His adherents are so corrupt that they can no longer be endured. No danger from without threatens Rome; the danger is within. War must be waged with extravagance, folly, and crime; and for this war I proclaim myself general.

Some say that I have driven Catiline into exile. That is absurd. I simply exposed his plans to the senate, which was as hostile to him as I. Then I bade him go to Manlius, where he had long been planning to go. He never thought of going into exile. Yet, I presume, that if he should really do so, I should be called a tyrant, and he a martyr. I would be willing to bear that, however, if he would only

go, but there is no hope of it. Those who say so, know better and are in league with him.

8. Ch. II. Sec. 3. **oportebat:** *ought to be* (but are not). We have here the conclusion of a present condition contrary to fact, the condition being understood (*si boni essent, si recte putarent*, or something of the sort). For mood and tense of **oportebat,** see **68,** 4, and note.

9. in hoc ipso: *in this very matter.*

10. quod non comprehenderim: *because* (as they say) *I did not seize,* the subjv. of implied indirect discourse. Cf. **evomuerit** and **proiecerit,** above.

12. Interfectum esse: the present, *interfici*, would have been regular. See A. 486, a, b; B. 270, 2; D. 829, N.; G. 280, R. 2. In such cases the participle may be regarded as a predicate adjective. See on **63,** 25.

13. iam pridem oportebat: see **62,** 6, and note.

14. huius imperi: see **69,** 24, and note. See also Syn. 26.

15. res publica: *the interests of the state;* for **res,** see note, **19,** 5.

16. qui . . . crederent: characteristic; so below, **qui defenderent. quae ego deferrem:** *the facts that I reported,* the subjv. of integral part or attraction A. 593; B. 324; Bur. 905; D. 907; G. 629.

19. si iudicarem, sustulissem: see **79,** 12, and note.

22. Sec. 4. **cum viderem:** subjv., because the idea is causal rather than temporal. See **cum . . . venissent, 68,** 17, and note.

23. ne vobis quidem omnibus: dat. after **re probata,** the emphatic word being **vobis,** as its position between **ne** and **quidem** shows; *the facts* (**re**) *being proved even then not even to all of* YOU (to say nothing of others); or more freely: *since the facts of the conspiracy even at that time were not fully established to your complete satisfaction.*

24. fore ut, etc.: *the result would be that,* etc., the obj. of **viderem,** and the conclusion of **si . . . multassem.** In the direct form the condition would be, *si multavero, potero. potero* becomes **fore ut possem** because **possum** has no future infinitive. A. 569, a; B. 270, 3; Bur. 845; D. 831; G. 248.

PAGE **85. 2. videretis:** the **cum** clause takes its mood and tense from the result clause **ut . . . possetis,** with which it is closely connected. See on **quae ego deferrem, 84,** 16, above.

3. Quem quidem hostem: *and as for this enemy,* emphatic in position, and made more so by **quidem. Quem** is a connecting relative. See on **72,** 6.

4. foris: on **84,** 6, we had **foras;** the former, originally an abl., is used with verbs of rest; the latter, originally an acc., with verbs of motion. **licet intellegatis:** see **licet recognoscas, 65,** 10, and note.

5. quod exierit: *because* (as I am told) *he went forth.* Why subjv.? **comitatus:** see on **meditati, 77,** 25. Plutarch says there were 300, but perhaps includes those that waited for Catiline at Forum Aurelium, and joined him there. See on **76,** 18.

6. Utinam eduxisset: see on **utinam duint, 75,** 25, and note the force of the tenses.

7. Tongilium mihi eduxit: *he did take Tongilius with him, I am happy to say.* **mihi** is an ethical dat. A. 380; B. 188, 2, b); Bur. 478; D. 388; G. 351. The three men mentioned are not otherwise known. The orator mentions them in contrast with the conspirators of high rank that had remained in the city. **praetexta:** sc. *toga;* the toga with a red border, worn by free-born Roman boys up to the age of manhood, and by the higher magistrates. The ordinary toga (*toga virilis*) was plain white. The phrase **in praetexta** means *in boyhood,* or *when quite young.* See also Syn. 57.

9. nullum motum: *no disaster,* i.e. their debts are too trifling.

12. Ch. III. Sec. 5. **prae:** *in comparison with.* The *Gallicanae legiones* formed the permanent garrison of Cisalpine Gaul. Besides these, Q. Metellus, the praetor (**74,** 16), was making a new levy for the defense of the state. The *Ager Gallicus* was the coast district of Umbria. See map, between pp. 32–33.

PAGE **86. 1. desperatis:** not only *desperate,* but *despaired of.* Trans., *hopeless and ruined.* He has in mind the ruined veterans of Sulla. **agresti luxuria:** abstract for concrete, *boorish prodigals.* **ex rusticis decoctoribus:** *of bankrupts from the country.* **decoctoribus:** from *decoquo,* 'to boil down, simmer away,' hence, *to squander.*

2. qui vadimonia deserere: i.e. all these men were under indict-

ment for debt, and had given bail (*vadimonium*) for their appearance at court when wanted. By joining Catiline's army they were forfeiting their bail.

3. quibus: connecting relative, *if I shall show* (lit. *shall have shown*) *these, not to say*, etc.

4. edictum praetoris: this would contain the penalties for debtors.

5. concident: lit. *fall in a heap;* freely, *be helpless.* **Hos:** strongly contrasted with *illum exercitum* above. **volitare:** *flitting about*, like birds of brilliant plumage.

6. curiam: see **(104,** ii).

7. unguentis, purpura: marks of extravagance and foppery. By **purpura** he refers to the broad, purple stripe worn by senators on the front of the tunic (**7**). In the choice of this, the greatest luxury and refinement of taste was displayed by the elegant young nobles.

8. mallem: *I would rather, I would prefer* (if I had my way). The conclusion of a condition contrary to fact, present time. **suos milites:** in apposition with **hos. eduxisset:** a subjv. without *ut*, see A. 565; B. 296, 1, a; Bur. 835; D. 720, I, d; G. 546, R. 2.

9. mementote: the present imperative of *scio* and *memini* is lacking. **esse:** *pertimescendum* understood.

11. hoc magis: *for this reason the more.* A. 414; B. 223; Bur. 582; D. 475; G. 403.

12. neque tamen permoventur: the boldness of the conspirators shows their strength.

13. Sec. 6. **Video,** etc.: see **67,** 14 ff.

16. superioris noctis: *that former night*, i.e. the meeting at Laeca's house, the night of November 6.

PAGE **87. 1. Ne:** *surely;* here easily distinguishable from the conj. and adv. *ne* because followed by the indic. mood. It regularly stands first in a sentence, and is accompanied by a pronoun or by an adverb derived from a pronoun.

4. Ch. IV. **Quod exspectavi:** (sc. *id*) *that which I have waited for.*

5. aperte, with **videretis.**

6. Nisi si for *nisi*. **Catilinae:** see **tui, 64,** 17, and note.

7. similis: acc. plur. agreeing with *eos* understood, subj. of **sentire. Non iam:** *no longer.*

8. flagitat: see Syn. 9.

9. ne patiantur: negative purpose, or possibly hortative.

PAGE 88. **1. sui:** obj. gen. plural, *for themselves.* **miserum,** with adverbial force, *wretchedly.*

2. Aurelia via: the coast road to Massilia, and for that reason chosen by Catiline, to strengthen the belief that he had gone there. A more direct route to Manlius was the Via Cassia.

3. Sec. 7. **O fortunatam,** etc.: a lively way of saying *fortunata erit res publica,* the conclusion to **si quidem,** etc.

5. mehercule: see on **72,** 21. **exhausto:** continues the metaphor of **sentinam.** See on **exhaurietur . . . sentina, 69,** 30.

8. tota Italia: for cons. see A. 429, 2; B. 228, 1, b); Bur. 596; D. 485, a; G. 388.

10. subiector: *forger, subicere* meaning *to substitute* one thing for another. **circumscriptor:** used especially of one who made his living by cheating inexperienced youths.

12. quis corruptus, quis perditus: these two general terms sum up the particular ones that precede.

14. hosce: see **Hisce, 81,** 20, and note.

16. Sec. 8. **Iam vero:** a common form of transition; here to another phase of Catiline's character. Translate, *and again, furthermore.* On **89,** 4, we have **Nunc vero** which is used in the same way. **quae tanta,** etc.: freely, *was there ever such great attraction for youth in any man as in him?* See **70,** 12 ff.

PAGE 89. **2. mortem parentum pollicebatur:** that the profligate sons might inherit the property.

3. impellendo, adiuvando: A. 507; B. 338, 4, a); Bur. 1014; D. 879; G. 431. Translate as pres. participles.

6. Nemo non modo, etc.: **nemo** goes with both clauses; supply *fuit* in the first clause from the second. *There was no one not only at Rome but* (there was no one) *in,* etc.

9. asciverit: for subjv. cf. the construction after **Quid est quod,** and **Nemo est qui, 70,** 5–8. It is useful to remember that when a relative expresses characteristic it may be translated: *of such a kind that, of such a character that.*

10. Ch. V. Sec. 9. **ut . . . possitis,** the principal clause upon

which this final clause depends must be supplied, e.g. *let me tell you, listen to this.* **diversa studia in dissimili ratione:** *his various tastes in a different field.*

11. ludo gladiatorio: where the gladiators were trained for their combats. Gladiators were usually slaves and of the worst character.

12. audacior: *more daring* (than usual); cf. below, **levior,** and **nequior.** So frequently the comparative denotes an excess of a quality.

13. scena: actors were generally slaves and freedmen, and the profession was despised as unworthy of a Roman; the writers of plays, however, were held in high honor.

14. Atque idem tamen, etc.: *and yet this same man, trained by the practice of impurity and crime to endure cold,* etc.

16. frigore, fame, etc.: abl. of specification. The gerundive **perferundis** agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the others.

17. cum: *though.* The thought of the passage is that though Catiline makes a boon companion of these bad characters, they all look up to him as a hero (**fortis**) because he excels them all in endurance and wickedness.

The above description of Catiline may be profitably compared with the one Cicero gives of him in his oration *pro Caelio,* Sec. 13:

"Illa vero, iudices, in illo homine (*Catilina*) mirabilia fuerunt: comprehendere multos amicitia, tueri obsequio, cum omnibus communicare quod habebat, servire temporibus suorum omnium pecuniā, gratiā, labore corporis, scelere etiam, si opus esset, et audaciā; versare suam naturam et regere ad tempus atque huc et illuc torquere ac flectere; cum tristibus severe, cum remissis iucunde, cum senibus graviter, cum iuventute comiter, cum facinorosis audacter, cum libidinosis luxuriose vivere."

20. Sec. 10. **Hunc vero,** etc.: continues the thought from **88,** 15, interrupted by the description of Catiline.

21. O nos beatos, etc.: see on **88,** 3, above. See also Syn. 49.

23. Non iam: see on **87,** 7.

24. libidines: abstract nouns have a plural to express *acts of, instances of,* the quality.

PAGE **90.** **2. res, fides:** *property, credit.*

4. Quod si . . . quaererent, essent: see on **si metuerent . . . putarem, 72,** 21, and note.

7. possit: subjv. in a rhetorical question. A. 444; B. 277, a; Bur. 771; D. 678; G. 259, 265. **homines, viris:** see Syn. 2.

9. mihi: another ethical dative (see on **85,** 7). The exact force of an ethical dative is often hard to translate. The underlying thought is always that the person referred to is especially interested in the action, and views it with favor or disfavor. In Sec. 4 it was the former, here the latter. **accubantes:** the Romans reclined on couches while eating. **complexi:** *in company of.*

11. oblĭti: from *oblino;* distinguish from *oblīti,* from *obliviscor.* **eructant:** *belch forth,* the verb is in keeping with the drunken debauch described.

12. bonorum: See on **61,** 5.

14. Sec. 11. **Quibus:** *over these,* connecting relative. **Quos** below is another. Such relatives regularly begin the sentence and often stand before the conjunction of the clause to which they belong (**quos si,** etc.). They are best translated by demonstratives or personals.

18. sustulerit: not from *suffero.* **nescio quod,** indefinite adj. modifying **breve;** compare **nescio quo pacto, 80,** 14, and note.

19. propagarit = *propagaverit:* fut. perf. **Nulla . . . natio quam pertimescamus, nullus rex qui possit:** see **asciverit, 89,** 9, and note.

21. unius: i.e. Pompey, who had just conquered the pirates and Mithradates.

22. Domesticum: not *domestic.* See on **causa, 19,** 16.

27. Quae: sc. *ea.* **quacumque ratione:** sc. *potero.*

28. resecanda erunt: *must be cut away,* a figure taken from pruning a vine, or from surgery.

PAGE **91.** **1. aut . . . aut . . . aut:** *either . . . or . . . or,* observe how each one of these excludes the other two. They *must* do one of three things. Compare the use of **vel, 83,** 4, and see note.

2. et in urbe et in eadem mente permanent: with the first clause the verb is literal, with the second figurative. This form of expression, common in Latin, especially in poetry, is best translated by a change of verb. Not to do so produces a burlesque effect as, 'He caught a bad cold and no fish.'

4. Ch. VI. Sec. 12. **At etiam:** *but still*, transition to his defense against the charge that he has acted tyrannically. On the use of **at**, see note on **78,** 23.

5. Quod si = *si hoc*. See on **quibus, 90,** 14. **verbo:** *by a mere word* (as they claim I did in Catiline's case).

7. videlicet: *of course, to be sure, forsooth*, marking irony, as usual. See **74,** 18 and **75,** 15. **permodestus:** *very obedient, very docile.*

9. Hesterno die, etc.: up to this point Cicero was ironically quoting the words of his critics. Now his reply begins. The reference is, of course, to his attempted assassination early on the morning of November 8.

10. in aedem Iovis Statoris: see on **61,** 6.

14. ita . . . ut, correlatives. The Eng. idiom omits the first.

15. Quin etiam: *nay even*, admitting the truth of what precedes, but adding something much stronger. **principes:** see **72,** 16 ff.

18. Sec. 13. **vehemens ille consul,** etc.: ironical.

19. quaesivi a Catilina: cf. Ch. IV. of the preceding oration. *Quaero* is regularly followed by the abl. with a prep. of the person and the acc. of the thing asked. Here the place of the acc. is taken by the indirect question **in nocturno . . . necne.** In double questions the introductory word of the first half (*utrum, -ne*) is very often omitted, as here. For *or not* in the second half, we usually have *annon* in direct questions and *necne* in indirect.

20. homo audacissimus: in apposition with **ille** with concessive force, *through a very bold fellow.* See also Syn. 2.

22. in proximam: i.e. the assassination of Cicero.

23. ei: dat. of agent, see on **tibi, 72,** 18.

PAGE **92. 2. iam pridem pararet:** *had long been preparing.* The direct form would be *iam pridem paras*, see on **iam dudum hortor, 69,** 29.

3. cum: the verb is **scirem. securis, fascis:** the axes were tied in the middle of the bundle of rods, making the *fasces.* See ill., page 92. By assuming these, Catiline assumed the *imperium* which went with the consular power. See (**43**), (**50**).

4. aquilam, etc.: see **76,** 20. **cui ille . . . fecerat:** observe that this clause is independent of the indirect discourse, and therefore

has its verb in the indic. A. 583; B. 314, 3; Bur. 973; D. 895; G. 655, R. 2.

6. Sec. 14. **eiciebam:** *was I trying to send.* A. 471, c; B. 260, 3; Bur. 752; D. 653; G. 233.

7. credo: strongly ironical, as usual when parenthetical. See **64,** 12. **iste:** with a contemptuous force. A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; Bur. 721; D. 535, 536; G. 306, N.

11. Massiliam: Marseilles was a favorite place of exile for the Romans. It was a wealthy city, and conveniently near Italy.

13. Ch. VII. **condicionem:** *task.*

PAGE **93. 1. Nunc:** *even now* (after all we know about him). **consiliis, laboribus, periculis:** a very common device for securing emphasis is to omit connectives between words and phrases. This is called *asyndeton.* Note it not only in the words above, but also in the phrases that immediately follow.

5. non ille, with **dicetur.**

8. vi et minis: *threats of violence,* hendiadys. See on **vim et manus, 75,** 11.

11. Sec. 15. **Est mihi tanti:** *it is well worth my while.* See on **76,** 1.

13. dum modo depellatur: see **69,** 4, and note on **intersit.** Below we have **dum modo eat.**

15. Dicatur: notice that the verb in Latin is personal, *let him be said,* etc., not *let it be said,* etc., which would be expressed, *Dicatur eum eiectum esse.* The Latin prefers the personal construction, English the impersonal, especially in the present tense.

16. non est iturus: *he does not intend to go.* A. 194, a; B. 115; Bur. 327; D. 249, a; G. 247.

20. illud: refers to what follows, **ne mihi sit,** etc.

21. emiserim: *let him go.* For the construction, compare a very similar sentence, **84,** 10.

24. quid dicerent: *what would they be saying now,* contrary to fact, present. But note the tense of the condition.

Sec. 16. **Quamquam:** see on **75,** 23. **qui:** the antecedent, **isti,** is definite, and needs no further characterization, consequently the rel. cl. takes the indic. But compare **nemo est qui,** etc., below.

25. dictitant: the frequentative or intensive form of *dico, keep saying.* A. 263, 2; B. 155, 2; Bur. 255; D. 290, b; G. 191, 1.

26. verentur: they fear it because they are secret sympathizers with Catiline, and if he should really go to Massilia, it would be a sign that he had given up hope, and abandoned them.

PAGE **94. 1. latrocinantem:** *in guerrilla warfare.*

2. cum: causal, and, hence, followed by the subjunctive.

4. vivis nobis: abl. abs. *leaving me alive* Notice the usual use of the plural (**nobis**) for the singular.

5. potius . . . quam queramur; a hortative subjv. the same as **optemus:** *let us hope . . . rather than complain.* See also Syn. 15.

Chs. VIII–XI. Now I will show you of what classes of men Catiline's forces are composed: (*a*) First are the dishonest rich, who are heavily in debt and hope for a revolution to set them free. Their best course is to pay their debts. (*b*) The second class is of the politically ambitious. They also are heavily in debt. They have a foolish idea that a revolution will bring them the offices they covet. (*c*) The third class is the bankrupt veterans of Sulla. Their only hope is in civil war and a redistribution of spoil. (*d*) The fourth class is one of miscellaneous ne'er-do-weals. They are more successful as debtors than as soldiers. (*e*) The fifth class is of criminals of every sort. (*f*) The last class is the lowest and worst, the intimates of Catiline. Against such forces as these our armies have nothing to fear. We have everything, they lack everything. Virtue is arrayed against vice. The gods will not allow vice to triumph.

8. Ch. VIII. Sec. 17. **quod:** sc. *id,* which is in apposition with **quia murus interest.**

10. Quos: connecting relative. How translated? See **90,** 14, and note.

11. studeo sanare sibi ipsos: *I am anxious to cure these men for their own benefit.* For the use of *sibi,* see A. 301, b, N.; D. 523, N. 2; G. 520.

15. consili atque orationis meae: *of my words of advice,* hendiadys.

16. si quam potero = *si quam medicinam adferre potero.*

17. Sec. 18. **Unum:** in enumerations often used for *primum.* **magno in aere alieno:** *though heavily in debt.*

19. dissolvi: purposely ambiguous; it may mean either 'set themselves free from their possessions' or 'set themselves free from debt.' To do the second they would have to do the first.

20. honestissima: not *honest.* **voluntas et causa:** *purposes and principles.*

21. Tu agris, etc.: Cicero imagines one of the class before him. The ablatives express specification.

22. argento: beautiful chased silverware for the table. **familia:** not *family.*

23. sis, et dubites: see on **invitem, 76,** 17.

25. omnium = *omnium rerum,* a rare use, regularly *omnium* standing alone would mean *all men.* See A. 288, b; B. 236, 1, 2; Bur. 637, 638; D. 503, 505; G. 204, N. 1, (b), N. 4.

PAGE **95. 1. An tabulas novas:** (sc. *exspectas*), lit. 'clean tablets,' *new accounts,* by which debts would be reduced or, as Catiline promised, entirely canceled. The Romans had no general bankrupt law, but periodically, to relieve the debtor class, would reduce all debts by legislative enactment to a fraction of the whole, at the expense of the creditors. The last time this had been done was in 86 B.C., when the Valerian law reduced all debts to one fourth of the original sum, and creditors had to sacrifice three fourths of their capital outstanding.

3. tabulae novae: the *new accounts* which Cicero proposes to give them are the lists posted up by the auctioneers; i.e. he will force them to sell enough property to pay their debts.

5. Quod: *this* connecting relative, object of **facere.**

6. certare cum usuris, etc.: *to struggle against interest* (on what they had borrowed) *with the products of their farms,* the implication being that in this struggle 'interest' was sure to win.

7. his uteremur: *we should now find them.* **hosce:** see on **88,** 14.

10. magis vota facturi: *more likely to make vows.*

12. Ch. IX. Sec. 19. **Alterum:** used in enumerations for *secundum.* See on **unum,** above, **94,** 17.

14. rerum: for case see A. 357, a, 1; B. 212, 2; Bur. 446; D. 366; G. 407, N. 2, d. **honores:** *offices.* See (**54**).

15. desperant: a candidate to be successful must have money. These men were in debt and poor. **perturbata:** sc. *re publica.*

16. Quibus hoc praecipiendum, etc.: *These I think* (**videtur**) *need the following* (**hoc**) *advice.* **scilicet:** *that is to say.*

17. quod reliquis omnibus: sc. *praecipiendum videtur.* **ut desperent:** purpose.

18. me ipsum vigilare, etc.: the infin. clauses are in apposition with **hoc.**

20. in bonis viris: as usual, in a political sense. See on **bonorum, 61, 5.**

24. praesentis: with **deos**, *in person.* **Quod si:** *but if* (lit. *as to which, if*). A. 397, a; B. 185, 2; Bur. 525; D. 438; G. 610, R. 2.

25. num sperant: *they don't imagine, do they?* See on **63, 18.**

PAGE **96. 3. Non** = *nonne:* often so in lively discourse.

4. id: i.e. the overthrow of the government and their own elevation to high office. **quod**, obj. of **adepti sint** and subj. of **sit**; the subjv. is due to the indirect disc. In the direct disc. we should have *adepti erunt, est*, A. 516, d; B. 302, 1; Bur. 914; D. 795; G. 595, N. 2; a future condition. The thought of the passage is that the first leaders in a revolution are always obliged to yield the fruits of their victory to a supremacy of brute force (**fugitivo aut gladiatori**).

7. Sec. 20. **Tertium genus:** these were the veterans of Sulla, who, to the number of 120,000, were assigned allotments of land by him in various parts of Italy, but especially in Etruria. Faesulae was one of these military colonies. The wasteful veterans soon squandered their properties, and now, after twenty years, were getting on in life (**aetate iam adfectum**), heavily in debt, and longing for the days of Sulla to return.

11. Manlius: of him the historian Dio Cassius says: "There was a certain C. Manlius, a man of great experience in war (for he had been among the centurions of Sulla), and very extravagant. Everything that he had gained then, much as this was, he had wasted shamefully, and now he was longing for similar deeds." XXXVII, 30.

15. universas esse: *in general consist of.*

17. ei: *they*, i.e. those I have in mind as distinguished from the colonists in general.

18. sumptuosius: *too extravagantly.*

19. dum aedificant: still a popular way with the newly rich to display their wealth. Of such Horace says:

> "First you build, that is, you try
> To ape great men, yourself some two feet high."
>
> HOR. *Sat.* II. 3, 308.

20. familiis: see on **familia, 94,** 22.

PAGE **97.** **1. salvi:** used of freedom from debt, the same as on **95,** 4. **Sulla,** etc.: *Sulla will have to be raised from the dead.* **eis** is dat. of agent, but is scarcely needed in the English. **qui:** connecting relative. So also **Quos,** line 4 below.

2. agrestis homines: especially the men dispossessed of their lands by Sulla's veterans.

5. eos hoc moneo: moneo takes two accusatives when one of them is the neuter of a pronoun.

7. illorum temporum: the terrible days of Marius, Cinna, and Sulla (87–80 B.C.).

8. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on **non modo, 39,** 26.

11. Ch. X. Sec. 21. **turbulentum:** *heterogeneous, motley.* **qui:** *made up of those who.* **premuntur:** sc. *aere alieno.* Note the metaphor in this verb and the next two. They are overwhelmed (**premuntur**), they cannot get their heads above water (**emergunt**), they cannot find solid ground (**vacillant**).

12. qui partim: *some of whom.*

13. vetere: *long standing.*

14. vadimoniis, iudiciis, proscriptione bonorum: the three steps in proceedings against debtors. First, giving bail for appearance at court; second, the trial and judgment; third, the advertisement of the debtor's property to be sold for the debt.

17. acris, lentos: direct opposites, *fast, slow;* or *forward, backward.*

19. ita: *in such a way,* sc. *conruant.* **non modo, . . . sed ne . . . quidem:** compare 8, above.

20. illud: followed by two explanatory indirect questions; **quam ob rem . . . velint,** and **cur . . . arbitrentur.**

23. quam si pereant: A. 524; B. 307, 1; Bur. 928; D. 803; G. 602.

PAGE 98. **2.** *Sec.* 22. **Quos:** what use of the relative?

4. sane: *for all I care.* **carcer:** *see* (**104,** XIV).

6. Postremum autem genus, etc.: *the last class, however, is lowest.*

7. quod: relative.

8. de eius dilectu, etc.: *of his choice, nay, verily of his heart and bosom.* These are referred to below, line 27, as his *cohors praetoria*. On the force of **immo vero,** *see* **61,** 14, and note.

9. pexo: *elaborately combed.* **imberbis:** because they were mere boys, or as a mark of effeminacy.

10. bene barbatos: the earlier Romans wore beards, but in the third century B.C., shaving came into vogue, so that in Cicero's time it was the universal custom. Foppish youths who let the beard grow in part, and trimmed it into ornamental shapes, were called *bene barbati*. **manicatis et talaribus tunicis:** the *tunica* was the undergarment of the Romans. Properly, it had very short sleeves, and reached down to the knees. A tunic with long sleeves, and reaching down to the feet, was considered a mark of effeminacy, and very unbecoming. *See* also Syn. 57.

11. velis: the toga properly was a somewhat scant but substantial garment of unbleached wool. These fops affected wide flowing robes, which they aimed to drape about them with artistic skill. **quorum . . . expromitur:** the sentence runs more smoothly in English as active, *who spend all the energy of their lives and wakeful nights* (lit. '*exertion of keeping awake*') *in banquets that last till morning.*

16. *Sec.* 23. **saltare et cantare:** not considered respectable accomplishments.

17. etiam si perierit: *see* on **etiam si possit, 74,** 7.

18. scitote: *see* **mementote, 86,** 9, and note. **hoc:** for *hos*, referring back to **pueri,** but attracted to agree with the predicate noun **seminarium.** A. 296, a; B. 246, 5; Bur. 728; D. 532, a; G. 211, R. 5.

20. mulierculas: *their favorites*, the diminutive adds an idea of contempt. **sunt ducturi:** *see* on **est iturus, 93,** 16.

21. illis: *see* on **aspectu, 72,** 25.

23. pruinas ac nivis: this oration was delivered, according to the calendar, on the 9th of November; but this was before Julius

Caesar revised the calendar, and the year was in such a state of confusion that it is quite impossible to say just what the real date was. We know that it was considerably later than the date assigned. One authority says January 12.

27. Ch. XI. Sec. 24. **cohortem praetoriam:** this was a body of picked men that guarded the *Praetorium*, or general's headquarters in camp. The irony here is obvious.

PAGE **99.** **2. praesidia:** *garrisons.* See Syn. 13.

3. gladiatori confecto et saucio: a return to the metaphor of **84,** 2. "Iacet ille nunc prostratus, Quirites, et se perculsum atque abiectum esse sentit."

7. urbes coloniarum ac municipiorum: i.e. the walled towns of the colonies and municipia will be more than a match (**respondebunt**) for Catiline's rude fortifications among the hills of Faesulae. Catiline had no regular fortified military base. His attempt and failure to take Praeneste, which would have served admirably for such a purpose, have been mentioned (see **65,** 25 ff.). On the colonies and municipia see (**14–16**).

9. ornamenta: *military equipments.*

11. Sec. 25. **his rebus:** further explained by **senatu, equitibus Romanis,** etc.

14. si velimus, intellegere possumus: a future condition, **intellegere possumus** having the modal force of *intellegamus.* A. 516, d; Bur. 917; D. 795; G. 596, R. 4.

16. quam valde illi iaceant: *how very weak they are.* **Ex hac enim parte,** etc.: here follow seven pairs of antitheses. Use great care in choosing words that express exact opposites, and do not be misled by tempting English cognates, e.g. **petulantia** does not mean *petulance,* nor does **pietas** mean *piety.*

21. aequitas, temperantia, fortitudo, prudentia: these are the four cardinal virtues of the Stoic philosophers, corresponding to the Greek *δικαιοσύνη, σωφροσύνη, ἀνδρεία,* and *σοφία.* Following this, we have the opposite vices. These four pairs of virtues and vices serve as a summing up of the preceding seven pairs, the summing up being indicated by **denique,** *in a word, in short.*

24. copia cum egestate, etc.: here follow three pairs of antitheses,

again summed up by **denique**, etc. **bona ratio cum perdita:** *sound political judgment with nihilism.*

25. cum omnium rerum desperatione: *with complete despair.*

PERORATIO. Chs. XII–XIII

In conclusion, fellow-citizens, I bid you guard your homes. I have taken all possible means to secure the public safety. I give the conspirators a final warning to leave the city before it is too late. I mean to crush this mighty conspiracy in such a way that no good citizen will suffer. In all this I acknowledge my dependence upon the immortal gods, whom you should implore to save this great and beautiful city.

Page **100. 1.** Ch. XII. Sec. 26. **Quae cum ita sint:** see on **quam ob rem, 74,** 2.

2. dixi: some editors omit, because Cicero has *not* mentioned it before. It is probably a slip of the pen or of the memory. **vigiliis custodiisque:** see Syn. 13.

3. mihi: dat. of agent. See **tibi, 72,** 18, and note. **ut urbi satis esset praesidi:** note the Latin idiom, 'that sufficient of garrison might be to the city'; trans. *that the city might have a sufficient garrison.*

7. gladiatores, quam manum: *the gladiators, the force which.* The antecedent of **quam** is **manum,** which is in apposition with **gladiatores.** When the antecedent of a relative is in apposition with something preceding, it is regularly incorporated in the relative clause.

9. potestate: see Syn. 26.

10. Q. Metellus: see **85,** 14.

14. quem vocari videtis: the senate house (**104,** ii) was plainly visible from the rostra (see ills. and maps), and the messengers could be seen going about and summoning the senators to the meeting (**36**). On **vocari,** see Syn. 3.

Page **101. 1.** Sec. 27. **Nunc illos:** *now as to those.* **illos** is the subject of **monitos** (*esse*), but is put first for emphasis. **atque adeo:** see **64,** 8, and note.

2. vestrum: the possessive *vestram* might have been used. See on **71,** 11.

4. monitos (sc. *esse*): we might have had *moneri*. See **interfectum esse, 84,** 12, and note.

5. solutior: for the force of the comparative, see on **sumptiosius, 96,** 18.

6. Quod reliquum est: *as for the future* (A. 572, a; B. 299, 2; Bur. 823; D. 824; G. 525, 2) opposed to **adhuc.**

8. horum, his: referring to his audience, and probably accompanied by a gesture.

9. portis, viae: dat. of possessor. See on **urbi, 100,** 3.

11. Qui . . . commoverit, cuius deprehendero: conditional relative clauses. **qui** = *si quis;* **cuius** = *si cuius.* They are general conditions referring to the future, the conclusion is **sentiet.** A. 518, 519; B. 312, 2; Bur. 927; D. 801; G. 593.

13. sentiet: *he will be made to feel.* See Syn. 41.

16. nefariorum: see Syn. 33.

19. Ch. XIII. Sec. 28. **minimo motu, nullo tumultu, me uno togato duce:** abl. abs. The *toga* was worn by civilians as opposed to the *sagum* of the soldier, and the *paludamentum* of the general. We may therefore translate **togato,** *clad in the garb of peace.*

21. crudelissimum et maximum: not that it actually was such, but might have been had the conspirators succeeded.

22. sedetur, sufferat: these verbs denote result, the first after **sic agentur,** the second after **sic administrabo.** The pres. subjv., denoting result after a future, is itself future in force, and is translated like a future indic.

24. quisquam: for use see A. 311; B. 252, 4; Bur. 685; D. 573; G. 317, 1.

26. necessario: adv.

27. illud: explained by **ut neque,** etc.

28. optandum: see Syn. 47.

PAGE **102. 1. intereat, possitis.** See on **sedetur, sufferat, 101,** 22.

3. Sec. 29. **prudentia, consiliis, significationibus:** abl. after **fretus.** A. 431, a; B. 218, 3; Bur. 576; D. 469, c; G. 401, N. 6.

5. multis et dubiis: see **64,** 20, and note.

6. quibus ducibus: compare **me duce, 101,** 21. **sententiam:** *purpose.*

10. precari, venerari, implorare: compare **Abiit, excessit, evasit, erupit, 83,** 5, and note.

11. quam urbem . . . hanc: translate as if *hanc urbem quam.* When the relative clause precedes the main clause, as it often does for emphasis, the antecedent is placed with the relative in the relative clause.

12. hostium, civium: in emphatic contrast.

THE THIRD ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PEOPLE, DEC. 3, 63 B.C.

The hope which Cicero had expressed in the Second Oration, that the departure of Catiline would put an end to the conspiracy, was not realized. Within a few days news reached Rome that Catiline had entered the camp of Manlius with the *fasces* and other marks of official power. The senate in consequence declared both Catiline and Manlius outlaws, but offered pardon to all laying down their arms before a fixed date. There were no deserters; on the contrary, Catiline continued to receive large accessions to his forces from all parts of the country. Antonius was ordered to march against Catiline, while Cicero should preserve order in the city.

The conspirators at Rome, with Lentulus the praetor, a patrician of noble blood, and Cethegus at their head, continued their preparations. The general plan was that, after Catiline began his advance from Faesulae, there should be a massacre of distinguished men in the city and a general conflagration; that the younger conspirators, mostly sons of noble families, should kill their parents; and that, during the resulting panic and confusion, they should fight their way out of the city and join Catiline. Cethegus, who was most impetuous by nature, wished to carry out the plan at once, and was with difficulty persuaded to wait until the Saturnalia, December 19, which was the time preferred by Lentulus, and finally fixed upon.

Cicero was well aware of all these designs, but thought it best to take no action until he had overwhelming proofs. A fortunate

chance brought these to his hand. Ambassadors from the Allobroges, a transalpine tribe of Gauls, had come to Rome to seek protection against rapacious Roman magistrates and usurers that were fleecing their country. Lentulus, through a certain P. Umbrenus who knew these Gauls, approached them with offers of aid, if they, in turn, would assist the army of the conspirators with Gallic cavalry. The Gauls, after considering the matter, thought it best to consult their Roman patron, Q. Fabius Sanga. The latter at once laid the whole matter before Cicero. He instructed the ambassadors to pretend great enthusiasm for the conspiracy, but to demand written credentials from Lentulus, Cethegus, and the others, that they might have something definite to show to their countrymen.

Lentulus, Cethegus, and Statilius fell into the trap without suspicion. Cassius refused, saying that he expected to be in Gaul himself soon; and, in fact, he left the city before the ambassadors set out. The Allobroges took also a letter from Lentulus to Catiline, whom they expected to visit on their way home. They started on their journey on the night of December 2, T. Volturcius acting as guide. The whole party was arrested while crossing the Mulvian bridge, which continues the Flaminian Way across the Tiber, and the letters and dispatches were brought to Cicero. Although it was still before daybreak, he summoned the chiefs of the conspiracy to appear before him. All came without suspicion excepting Ceparius, who had fled on the rumor of treachery. He was afterward captured, however, and executed.

A meeting of the senate was held that morning (December 3) in the temple of Concord (**104,** xii), and the prisoners examined. They were convicted both on the testimony of the Allobroges and by their own confession, and remanded for safe keeping to various senators.

The meeting lasted until evening, but, late as it was, Cicero appeared before the eager and expectant people, and in what is known as the Third Oration against Catiline told them how the conspiracy was found out. The speech opens with an *Exordium* and closes with a *Peroratio*, but the body of the speech is narrative (*Narratio*).

Argument

I. Ch. I. **Exordium.** Congratulations on the salvation of the state. — II. Chs. II.–IX. **Narratio.** Chs. II.–III. The consul's search for evidence. The plotting of Lentulus with the ambassadors of the Allobroges. The seizure of the letters and the arrest of the conspirators. Chs. IV.–VI. What was done in the senate. Ch. IV. The confession of Volturcius, and the testimony of the Gauls. Ch. V. The reading of the letters and the confession of the conspirators. Ch. VI. The senate votes thanks to the consuls and the praetors, places Lentulus and eight others under arrest, and decrees a thanksgiving in the name of Cicero. Ch. VII. The trapping of the conspirators was made easy by Catiline's absence. Chs. VIII.–IX. It is also plain that the gods have been active. — III. Chs. X.–XII. **Peroratio.** The people are called upon to celebrate the thanksgiving with grateful hearts. The consul asks for no reward for his services except the grateful memory of the people. They should continue to watch and pray. The danger is almost past.

EXORDIUM. Ch. I

To-day, Quirites, you see the state preserved; and I, who have saved it, may claim equal honor with Romulus who founded it. I will give you a brief account of what has occurred.

Page **103. 1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Rem publicam . . . videtis:** a good example of a Latin period (A. 601; B. 351, 5; D. 936; G. 684, 685). Note how the sense is held in suspense until the last word. Read the sentence through several times, and let the thoughts come to you in the Latin order, just as they came to Cicero's hearers. **vitam:** what would *vitas* mean? See on **69,** 22.

2. bona, fortunas: see Syn. 34.

3. domicilium: referring to the city.

8. Sec. 2. **iucundi:** see Syn. 21.

10. laetitia, voluptate: see Syn. 28. **nascendi condicio:** *the condition to which we are born.*

11. sine sensu: *without consciousness.* **cum voluptate:** *with a feeling of pleasure.*

12. illum: Romulus, after his death, was deified under the name of Quirinus, the Sabine god of war, and the Quirinalia was celebrated yearly, on the 17th of February, in his honor. On one of the knolls of the Palatine stood the *Casa Romuli* which, many times reconstructed, remained as late as the fourth century A.D., and was considered one of the most sacred monuments in the city. In the Forum, in front of the Comitium, and not far from the present site of the Arch of Septimius Severus (**105,** 4), was his traditional grave, of which Varro speaks, and which, as is believed on good authority, has recently (1899) been laid bare, a most remarkable discovery.

13. benevolentia famaque: *with feelings of affection and in glorious fame.*

14. debebit: as *ought* has no future we may translate, *will deserve to be.*

16. urbi, etc.: the dat. after **subiectos. templis, delubris:** see Syn. 6.

18. idemque: *and also;* A. 298, b; B. 248, 1; Bur. 726; D. 547; G. 310.

19. rettudimus, deiecimus: *beat back, struck down.*

20. Sec. 3. **Quae:** connecting relative. See on **90,** 14.

PAGE **104. 1. ut . . . scire possitis:** purpose.

2. investigata et comprehensa: lit. *tracked down and caught;* hunting terms.

NARRATIO. CHS. II–IX

Chs. II–III. Ever since Catiline left the city I have been searching for convincing evidence against the leaders who were left in the city. When I found out that Lentulus had been tampering with the ambassadors of the Allobroges, and that they were going back to their country with letters and were to deliver dispatches to Catiline *en route,* I saw my opportunity and arrested the whole party, including Volturcius who was acting as guide, on the Mulvian bridge. All the letters were seized and brought to me. I summoned the leaders of the conspiracy to appear before me, and called a meeting of the senate.

4. ut = *ex quo tempore, ever since.* **paucis ante diebus:** really almost a month, but the orator naturally wishes to make the interval

appear as short as possible. For cons. see A. 424, f; B. 357, 1; Bur. 583; D. 477; G. 403, N. 4 (a).

8. Ch. II. **tum, cum eiciebam:** the indicative of pure time.

9. non enim iam vereor, etc.: see on **83,** 4, and Chs. VI. and VII. of the previous oration. Cicero has now learned that the people are with him, and is glad to claim what before he was afraid to own.

10. illa: sc. *invidia*. **magis:** see Syn. 15. **quod exierit:** the thought being, *because* (as they will say) *he went forth;* therefore the subjv. is used.

11. sed: resumptive, *but as I was saying.*

16. Sec. 4. **in eo . . . ut:** *with this in view, that.* The next **ut** also expresses purpose.

18. quoniam faceret: the subjv. is due not only to the influence of the **ut** clause, but also because the thought is, *since* (I thought that) *my speech would win.* Cf. the construction of **quod exierit,** line 10 above.

20. ut . . . provideretis: result clause. **animis, oculis:** emphatic and strongly contrasted.

23. ut comperi: compare **ut vidi,** 14, and **ut erupit,** 4 above. In this use **ut** is always followed by the indicative. Cicero got his information from Q. Fabius Sanga, the Roman *patronus* of the Allobroges. It was customary for both foreign nations and individuals to have a prominent Roman as *patronus,* or protector, who would represent their interests in the capital. It was the ancient substitute for the modern consular service.

24. Lentulo: see Vocab. **belli, tumultus:** see Syn. 32.

PAGE **105. 2. cum litteris mandatisque:** we hear nothing further about the Gauls having letters for Catiline, and for that reason many editors omit these words.

7. ut: simply repeats the preceding **ut** for the sake of clearness.

10. Sec. 5. **praetores:** these men were selected because, as praetors, they possessed the *imperium* and could command troops (**45**). **amantissimos rei publicae:** *patriotic.*

PAGE **107. 2. qui omnia,** etc.: a rel. clause of cause, **qui** = *cum ei, since their political sentiments were none but the best and noblest.*

3. ulla: see on **quisquam, 101,** 24. Cf. also **cuiusquam,** below.

5. ad pontem Mulvium: on the Flaminian Way about two miles north of the city, the modern Ponte Molle.

6. villis: not *villas* in our sense of the word, but farmhouses.

7. Eodem: adverb. **et ipsi:** *themselves also.*

9. praefectura: see (**17**). **Reatina:** Cicero was *patronus* (see on **104,** 23) of Reate, a little Sabine town, which accounts for his having a body of youths from there. The Sabines were famous for their sturdy virtue, and Cicero felt that he could rely on them in this crisis.

10. opera: abl. with **utor.** See note on **patientia, 61,** 1.

11. Sec. 6. **tertia fere vigilia exacta:** about 3 A.M. The night from sunset to sunrise was divided into four equal watches.

12. magno comitatu: with the abl. of accompaniment the preposition *cum* is often omitted when the abl. is modified by an adjective.

15. ignorabatur a ceteris: Sallust says that the Allobroges quickly saw what the attack meant and surrendered, but that Volturcius made a desperate defense. Seeing, however, that he had been betrayed, he began to beg for his life, and surrendered to the praetors. Translate the parallel selection from Sallust.

Writing Tablet (Tabella) and Stilus

18. Ch. III. **quae erat commissa:** *which had already begun.* **Litterae:** for ordinary purposes people used wooden tablets with a raised rim, the inside of which was spread with a thin layer of wax. Two were usually hinged together, looking much like a pair of school slates. The writing was scratched on the wax with the point of a metal or ivory instrument called a *stilus.* Erasures were made by smoothing the wax down with the blunt end of the *stilus.* When the letter was done, the tablets were shut and tied with a strong string (*linum*). Then sealing wax was poured over the knot and stamped with the seal (*signum*) of the sender. Letters were usually carried by private messengers, as there was no general postal

service. The word *litterae* may mean either one letter or several, according to the context. See ill. on page 108.

20. dilucesceret: this and **advesperasceret,** line 4 above, are good examples of inceptive verbs. A. 263, 1; B. 155, 1; Bur. 257; D. 290, a; G. 133, v.

PAGE **108. 2. machinatorem:** Cicero calls him so because Lentulus had used Gabinius and the freedman P. Umbrenus as his agents in treating with the Allobroges.

5. credo: ironical, as usual. The indolence of Lentulus was notorious. The sarcasm of Cicero's remark becomes clearer when we find in Sec. 12 that the letter which kept Lentulus up later than usual is only five lines long.

7. Sec. 7. **viris:** dat. after **placeret.**

9. prius . . . quam deferri: we should expect the subjv. here (A. 550, 551; B. 292; Bur. 865; D. 759; G. 577), but an infinitive construction before *quam* may be continued after it. A. 583, c; Bur. 971; D. 887, I., s. 2; G. 644, R. 3, (a) (b).

10. si nihil esset inventum: implied indirect discourse for *si nihil erit inventum.*

11. negavi me esse facturum ut non deferrem: a common circumlocution for *negavi me non delaturum esse;* for if one says that he will not so act as *not* to do something, it is the same as saying that he will do something. We may translate, *I said that I could not but lay the matter.*

PAGE **109. 2. si, ea reperta non essent, tamen:** the **tamen** shows that the preceding clause must be concessive, **si** = *even if.* See on **25,** 9.

6. coegi: in the temple of Concord. See (**104,** xii).

8. Sec. 8. **misi, qui,** etc.: his own words would be: '*Effer ex aedibus Cethegi, si quid telorum est.*' After **misi,** which involves an idea of commanding, the main clause becomes a rel. cl. of purpose, and **si quid telorum est** becomes a subordinate clause in implied ind. disc. after a secondary tense. A. 592, 1; B. 314, 2; Bur. 983; D. 905; G. 508, 1, 2, 3.

Chs. IV V. Volturcius made a confession before the senate. Then the Gauls gave their testimony. Then the letters were pro-

duced and read. Their testimony corroborated that of the Gauls; and Cethegus, Statilius, and Lentulus were compelled to acknowledge their own seals and handwriting. Lentulus attempted to cross-examine the Gauls, but broke down and confessed like the rest. Next the letter which Lentulus had written to Catiline was read. There was no signature, but Lentulus acknowledged it as his. Finally, Gabinius was brought in. He was impudent at first, but at last owned his guilt.

11. Ch. IV. **fidem publicam:** *assurance of safety in the name of the state*, i.e. in return for his information, if he would turn state's evidence.

12. hortatus sum ut, etc.: compare **misi qui,** above, line 8.

15. litteras: *a letter*. **ut . . . uteretur, ut . . . accederet:** these purpose clauses depend upon the idea of ordering in **mandata et litteras.** A. 563; B. 295, 1; Bur. 826; D. 720, I.; G. 546. **servorum praesidio:** Catiline refused the assistance of slaves. See on **78,** 18.

16. id: in apposition with the preceding clause. Freely, *that he should do this*.

18. quem ad modum discriptum distributumque erat: see **68,** 8 ff.

19. caedem infinitam: according to Plutarch, the plan was to kill all the senate and as many other citizens as possible.

21. Sec. 9. **autem:** transitional to the testimony of the Gauls. See on **17,** 2.

22. litteras: *letters*. See on 15, above, where the same word means one letter, and note on **litterae, 107,** 18.

23. data: for agreement, see A. 287, 3; B. 235, B. 2, b), *β*); Bur. 632; D. 502, 2, b; G. 286, 1.

PAGE **110. 1. L. Cassio:** he is mentioned separately because the Gauls had no letter from him. He refused to give them one, saying that he would soon be in Gaul himself. **equitatum:** the cavalry in the Roman army usually came from the allies.

2. sibi: i.e. the conspirators. **defuturas** (*esse*) depends on the idea of saying in **esse praescriptum,** above.

3. Lentulum, etc.: ind. disc. depending on **dixerunt,** as is also the following sentence, **Eundemque dixisse,** etc. **ex fatis Sibyllinis haruspicumque responsis:** see **(77), (78).**

5. Cornelium: his full name being P. Cornelius Lentulus Sura.

6. Cinnam et Sullam: see Vocab.

8. qui esset: causal, *since it was*. This must refer to some prophecy of which we have no further knowledge.

9. virginum: the Vestal Virgins, the very sacred priestesses of Vesta. They were six in number, and of the noblest birth. Their term of service was thirty years, beginning in early childhood. At the end of that time they might return to the world, but very few cared to avail themselves of the privilege and give up the high honor and distinction which the position afforded. For a Vestal to break her vow of chastity was considered a most terrible offense. She was buried alive, and her sin expiated by great public sacrifices. See also (**104,** VII), (**104,** VIII), and ill. page 126. Of the incident here referred to, nothing is known. **Capitoli:** see (**107–109**). The burning of the Capitol in 83 B.C. was of unknown origin.

10. Sec. 10. **Cethego fuisse:** *Cethegus had*, dat. of possessor. The impetuous character of Cethegus is plain here. Note Sallust's description of him, footnote 2, page **115.**

12. Saturnalibus: abl. of time. This harvest festival was celebrated beginning December 17, and was a time of general feasting and freedom from restraint. Slaves were permitted to eat at their master's table, and the doors of the houses were left unguarded. No better time for a general massacre could have been chosen.

14. Ch. V. **Ac ne longum sit:** see **ut . . . possitis, 89,** 10, and note. Trans. *And not to be long.* **tabellas:** see on **litterae, 107,** 18.

16. signum: the seal was of most importance in establishing the identity of a letter, as it was often written from dictation by a slave, and lacked a signature.

18. quae eorum legatis, etc.: ind. disc. depending upon the idea of saying implied in **erat scriptum.** The direct form would be: *faciam* quae *vestris* legatis *confirmavi; oro* ut item *vos faciatis* quae sibi *vestri* legati *receperunt.* Note the changes that have been made in the *italicized* words.

20. qui . . . respondisset dixissetque: the subjv. is due to the concessive force of **qui** = *cum is, though he.* A. 535, e; B. 309, 3; Bur. 807; D. 730, II.; G. 634.

21. tamen: i.e. in spite of the discovery of weapons at his house.

quae: for agreement see on **data, 109,** 23. **apud ipsum:** see **apud Laecam, 68,** 5.

PAGE **111.** **6. inquam:** see Syn. 1. **avi tui:** P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C., and at one time *princeps senatus.* See **(36)** last part.

8. revocare debuit: we say *ought to have recalled;* notice that the Latin tenses are the exact opposite.

10. Sec. 11. **eadem ratione:** abl. of manner or description modifying **litterae.** Above, line 3, the same idea is expressed by **in eandem fere sententiam.**

11. litterae: *a letter.* **si . . . vellet, feci potestatem.** Cicero's words were *si . . . vis, facio potestatem.* As told, **feci potestatem** implies a verb of saying, and **si . . . vellet** becomes a subordinate clause in implied ind. disc. See **109,** 8, and note.

13. exposito atque edito: *put into shape and written down,* i.e. by the clerks of the senate.

14. quid sibi esset cum eis: *what he had to do with them.*

16. Qui: connecting relative.

17. per quem: referring to Umbrenus and Gabinius. See on **machinatorem, 108,** 2.

20. esset: *is;* the imperf. is caused by the sequence after **ostendit.**

22. dicendi exercitatio: *readiness in speaking.* Cicero speaks elsewhere of Lentulus's grace as a speaker, and the sweetness and strength of his voice.

PAGE **112.** **3.** Sec. 12. **Quis sim,** etc.: it is interesting to compare the version of this letter as given by Sallust. The general sense is the same, but the verbal differences are too great to make it possible that both are genuine. The abrupt style of the version here, betraying great haste, and, perhaps, perturbation of spirit, together with the fact that Cicero had undoubtedly seen the original, makes it probable that this is the exact transcript.

4. vir: see Syn. 2. **quem in locum,** i.e. too far to retreat.

5. Vide ecquid tibi iam sit necesse: much stronger than Sallust's *consideres quid tuae rationes postulent.*

6. infimorum: i.e. the slaves.

10. Sec. 13. **cum illa certissima:** followed by **tum multo certiora**

illa; the comparative here denotes a higher degree than the superlative, and the translation should indicate this.

14. obstupuerant, . . . intuebantur, . . . aspiciebant: the perfect is the tense used to give the different steps in a narrative; the imperfect to describe scenes or events in these steps. (**Obstupuerant** coming from an inceptive verb has the force of an imperfect of an ordinary verb.) Looking back over the pages just read, note how the perfect and its equivalent, the historical present, predominate as the different steps of the trial are told. Here, at the end, Cicero stops to *describe* the culprits, and at once uses the imperfect.

15. non iam: see **87, 7**, and note.

16. se ipsi: cf. **tu te ipse**, etc., **74**, 9, and note.

Ch. VI. Then the senate voted thanks to me, to the praetors, and to my colleague. Then they voted that Lentulus, after he had resigned his praetorship, and eight others should be placed under arrest; and a thanksgiving to the immortal gods was decreed in my name, an honor never before bestowed upon a civil magistrate.

17. Ch. VI. **Indiciis expositis atque editis:** see **111**, 13, and note. **senatum consului**, etc.: see **(36)**.

18. de summa re publica: a common formula for *the supreme welfare* or *the best interests of the state*.

19. a principibus: i.e. especially the *consules designati* and the *viri consulares*.

21. est perscriptum: see **(39)**.

Page **113. 2.** Sec. 14. **sit liberata:** subjv. because quoted from the decree, and not stated on his own authority.

3. praetores: see on **105**, 10.

4. usus essem, . . . laudantur: the latter verb being historical present has the effect of a secondary tense on **usus essem**.

5. viro forti, etc.: the thanks to Antonius was doubtless a mere formality. He was probably not at Rome, but, much against his will, marching against Catiline. See Introd., p. 293.

8. cum se praetura abdicasset: specially mentioned because no criminal proceeding could be begun against a magistrate while in office **(51)**.

9. in custodiam: see on **74,** 9.

12. Cassium, etc.: Cassius, Furius, Chilo, and Umbrenus were warned of the danger in time to escape. Ceparius also attempted flight, but was arrested and brought back.

14. pastores Apuliam: Apulia then as now was a wild and sparsely settled region given up mostly to grazing. The roving shepherds were notorious brigands, and the country unsafe.

15. colonis, etc.: see on **Tertium genus, 96,** 7.

22. novem hominum . . . poena: only five were actually punished, four escaped.

PAGE **114.** **1.** Sec. 15. **supplicatio:** originally a day of fasting and prayer in times of great calamity. The images of the gods were placed on couches (*pulvinaria*) before their temples, and before these the people prostrated themselves, offering incense and wine. Later, days of thanksgiving after great victories were celebrated in a similar manner. Originally the thanksgiving lasted but one day, but after Pompey's victory over Mithradates, one of ten days was decreed. Caesar had one of fifteen for his conquest of the Belgae (B.G. II. 35), and one of twenty for his defeat of Vercingetorix (B.G. VII. 90).

2. meo nomine: i.e. in my honor.

3. mihi . . . togato: see **101,** 21, and note. **primum:** *for the first time.* **post hanc urbem conditam:** for cons. compare **ereptam vitam, 23,** 11.

4. quod . . . liberassem: see on **113,** 2, and note.

5. Quae supplicatio, si = *si haec supplicatio,* the connecting relative and noun being put first for emphasis. The condition **si . . . conferatur, interest,** it will be noticed, is not quite regular. The indic. in the conclusion is used to state the difference *as a fact,* whether the comparison be made or not.

7. ceterae: sc. *supplicationes.*

8. quod faciendum fuit: *which was the thing to be done.*

10. patefactis indiciis: see on **post hanc urbem conditam,** 3 above.

PAGE **115.** **1. se abdicavit:** *was permitted to resign.* This was done as is explained in the next sentence, that they might be free from

the religious scruple (**religio**), which made it a sacrilege to injure the sacred body of a magistrate; though he reminds them that this did not prevent Marius from punishing Glaucia, the praetor. The case of Marius and Glaucia was, however, a poor precedent. See on **Saturninum, 63,** 19. **ut . . . liberaremur:** purpose. **quae religio:** the rel. clause standing before the antecedent clause, as usual contains the antecedent noun. As the sentence is a long one, it is repeated again below (**ea religione**).

2. Mario: dat. of possessor with **fuerat. quo minus . . . occideret:** lit. *by which the less he killed*, translate, *to prevent his killing*, the idea of hindrance being implied in **religio** upon which the clause depends. A. 558, b; B. 295, 3; Bur. 829; D. 720, III; G. 549.

3. nominatim: i.e. Marius acted simply under the general orders of the senate to protect the city.

Ch. VII. We may now, Quirites, consider the conspiracy crushed; but if Catiline had remained in the city, the struggle would have been very much harder.

6. Ch. VII. Sec. 16. **Nunc:** transitional. See **101,** 1.

12. Lentuli somnum: see on **108,** 5.

13. furiosam temeritatem: see Sallust, Sec. 43, footnote 2, page **115.**

15. sed tam diu: *but only so long (timendus)*. **continebatur:** after **dum** the present indic. would be more regular.

16. norat = *noverat*. **omnium:** see on **94,** 25. **aditus:** *the means of access*. **appellare:** see Syn. 3. He knew just what honorary name or title each man liked best to hear.

17. consilium: *a wisdom, a genius.*

PAGE **116.** **2. Iam:** transitional, like **Nunc, 115,** 6, *again, further*. **certas, certos:** *definite, particular.*

3. delectos ac descriptos: compare the use of **captos** and **comprehensos, 115,** 7 8, and see note on **conlocatas habent, 27,** 10.

4. cum mandarat, putabat: *whenever he had ordered, he thought*, a general condition in past time. Cf. the general condition present time, **si biberunt, videntur, 80,** 21. The use and force of the tenses should be carefully noted and memorized. A. 518, b; B. 302, 3; Bur. 911, 912; D. 800 and *a* and N.; G. 567, 594, N. 1.

5. quod non ipse obiret, occurreret, vigilaret, laboraret: quod can be construed only with **obiret,** since **occurreret** requires a dat. as object and the last two verbs an ablative with *pro* or *de*. This use of a word with several others, to only one of which it is strictly applicable, is called *zeugma*.

6. Frigus, sitim, famem: notice the emphasis produced by the omission of the connectives in this and the preceding series of words. What is this called? See on **93,** 1.

9. Sec. 17. **nisi . . . compulissem:** this contrary-to-fact condition is followed by four conclusions, **depulissem, constituisset, denuntiavisset, commisisset.**

12. Saturnalia: i.e. he would have acted more quickly, before the plot could be discovered.

13. rei publicae: dat. with **denuntiavisset.**

16. nullum in privata domo furtum: balanced and contrasted with **haec tanta in re publica coniuratio.**

19. Quod si: see **95,** 24, and note.

21. ut levissime dicam: *to say the least.* See on **ne longum sit, 110,** 14.

22. dimicandum . . . fuisset: the past indic. would have been more common. A. 517, c; B. 304, 3, b; Bur. 921; D. 797, b; G. 597, R. 3, a.

23. hostis: appositive, *as an enemy.*

Chs. VIII–IX. The gods have given us many visible signs of their presence during these days. To say nothing of the natural phenomena of the past year, you all recall that two years ago the Capitol was struck by lightning. We were then directed by the Etruscan soothsayers to make a new statue of Jupiter, and by a very extraordinary coincidence this statue was not put in place till to-day. The gods also appear to have moved the Gallic ambassadors in our favor, and to have taken the wits away from the conspirators.

26. Ch. VIII. Sec. 18. **Quamquam:** see on **75,** 23.

27. nutu: this word and also *numen* are connected with the verb *nuo, to nod.* The sovereign commands of the immortal gods are expressed by a mere nod, thus the words come to mean *divine will, divine power.*

28. Idque cum, etc.: *and not only can we arrive at this conclusion by conjecture,* for the reason which follows, *but in truth* (**tum vero**).

PAGE **117. 1. humani consili:** pred. gen. after **esse,** which itself completes the predicate of **potuisse.**

5. ut illa omittam: see on **ut levissime dicam, 116,** 21. Two more similar clauses follow. For the rhetorical figure see note **31,** 19. Cicero did not believe in these signs and omens, but he knew that the people did, and wished them to believe that the gods were with him and his party.

9. canere: *to prophecy,* a meaning derived from the original one *to sing.* Ancient oracles used to give their responses in verse.

10. praetermittendum, relinquendum: see Syn. 4.

12. Sec. 19. **Cotta et Torquato consulibus:** what year? See list of consuls, p. 249.

13. Capitolio: see **(107), (108).**

14. simulacra, statuae: see Syn. 5.

15. legum aera: laws were engraved on plates of bronze, and these were preserved for the most part in the temple of Saturn (**104,** x), partly also in other temples.

PAGE **118. 3. fuisse:** *to have stood.* This famous statue, one of the oldest specimens of Roman or Etruscan art, may be the one still preserved in the Capitoline museum. See ill., p. 117. One of the hind legs bears marks which may have been caused by lightning.

4. haruspices: see **(78).**

8. numine: see on **116,** 27.

9. flexissent: for the fut. perf. of direct discourse. The verb in the conclusion **appropinquare** has the force of a future in its very meaning (*to be approaching,* hence, *to be about to come*), and therefore does not need to be put into a future tense. A. 516, d; B. 302, 1; Bur. 917; D. 795; G. 595.

10. Sec. 20. **ludi:** public games were originally religious ceremonials and were held at stated times. They could also be held at special times of danger and distress to appease the gods.

11. ulla: A. 311; B. 252, 4; Bur. 685, 1037; D. 573; G. 317.

12. Idemque: see on **103,** 18. The *haruspices* are meant.

13. contra atque: *contrary to what.* A. 324, c; B. 341, 1, c; Bur. 1035; D. 602, a; G. 643.

14. ad orientem: as the Capitol stood above the southwest end of the Forum, a statue placed there and facing east would naturally overlook all the west end of the Forum, and would be in plain sight of Cicero's audience. **se sperare,** etc.: the direct form would be: *nos speramus* si illud signum solis ortum et Forum curiamque *conspiciat,* fore ut ea consilia quae clam *sint* inita contra salutem . . . *inlustrentur,* ut . . . perspici *possint.* Note the changes in the italicized words.

15. quod videtis is not part of the ind. disc. but is put in by Cicero, as is shown by its mood.

19. conlocandum locaverunt: *gave the contract,* the regular Latin idiom. A. 500, 4; B. 337, 7, b), 2); Bur. 1001; D. 869; G. 430.

20. consules: the consuls often gave the contracts for public works when there were no censors. See (**44**).

21. superioribus consulibus: i.e. for 64 B.C. **nobis:** sc. *consulibus.*

PAGE **119. 1.** Ch. IX. Sec. 21. **ita responsum:** i.e. by the *haruspices.*

2. et ea: *and that too.*

5. Illud: *the following,* i.e. **ut . . . signum statueretur. praesens:** i.e. *manifesto divinitus factum, plainly an act of providence.*

6. nutu: see on **116,** 27.

7. per Forum: in going from Cicero's house on the Palatine to the temple of Concord, the Forum would have to be crossed. See Plan of Forum.

8. in aedem Concordiae: see (**104,** xii).

9. Quo conlocato: *after this was set up.*

12. Sec. 22. **Quo:** *for this reason,* abl. of degree of difference having nearly the force of an abl. of cause.

14. templis atque delubris: see Syn. 6.

15. ego: always emphatic or used for contrast.

17. Ille, ille Iuppiter: emphatic anaphora, and with a gesture. **haec templa:** what temples stood near?

22. Iam vero: transition to the case of the Allobroges. See **88,** 16, and note.

23. et ignotis et barbaris, *to men both strangers and barbarians,* dat. after *creditae.* A *barbarus* is any one not a Greek or a Roman.

24. numquam: modifying both **creditae** and **commissae.**

25. audaciae: A. 381; B. 188, 2, d; Bur. 477; D. 389; G. 345, R. 1. Cf. the well-known saying, "Stultos facit fortuna quos volt perdere."

26. Quid vero: transitional, *and furthermore in truth.* **Ut homines Galli . . . neglegerent . . . anteponerent** in apposition with **id, 120, 2.**

27. male = *non satis:* a revolt of the Allobroges had been put down only three years before. In 61 there was again an uprising. **quae gens una** = *una gens quae:* see **100, 7,** and note. **gens:** refers to the Gauls in general, not to the Allobroges in particular. The Gauls were a constant source of trouble and danger until their subjugation by Julius Caesar, 58–51 B.C.

29. rerum: *advantages.* See on **19, 5. ultro:** with **oblatam. patriciis:** Catiline, Lentulus, and Cethegus were patricians.

PAGE **120. 3. qui . . . potuerint:** rel. clause of cause, **qui** = *cum ei.* **tacendo:** i.e. if they had not told their *patronus,* Fabius Sanga, what was going on.

PERORATIO. CHS. X–XIII

Ch. X. You should therefore celebrate this thanksgiving with grateful hearts, for you have been saved from destruction without strife or bloodshed. The civil dissensions of other years offer a striking contrast.

5. Ch. X. Sec. **23. Quam ob rem:** see on **74, 2. ad omnia pulvinaria:** means simply to all the gods. See on **supplicatio, 114, 1.**

15. togati . . . togato: see **101, 22,** and note.

18. Sec. 24. **dissensiones:** A. 350, d; Bur. 441, 359; G. 376, R. 2.

20. vosmet: A. 143, d, and N.; B. 84, 2; Bur. 231; D. 180, a; G. 102, N. 2.

21. meministis atque vidistis: *remember and have seen,* because all the civil commotions to which he is about to allude occurred

within the lifetime of his hearers. They may be briefly summarized as follows:

In the year 88 B.C. P. Sulpicius was tribune of the people. He proposed a law, which was bitterly opposed by the senatorial party, enlarging the franchise privileges of the Italians. Sulla, the leader and defender of the Optimates, was about to start against Mithradates with a large army. Fearing his vengeance, Sulpicius at the same time proposed a law transferring the command against Mithradates from Sulla to Marius. Sulla at once marched to Rome at the head of his troops, took the city, and proscribed twelve leaders of the opposite party, among them Marius and Sulpicius. The former escaped to Africa, but the latter was killed.

In 87 the consuls were Lucius Cornelius Cinna, an adherent of Marius, and Cnaeus Octavius, a partisan of Sulla, whom the latter had left in charge of his party interests after his departure against Mithradates. Sulla was no sooner gone than Cinna began an agitation in favor of the Marian leaders proscribed by Sulla, and again proposed the franchise bill which had cost Sulpicius his life. A dreadful battle occurred between the opposing factions in the Forum which was filled with the dead and wounded. Octavius was victorious and Cinna was obliged to flee from Rome for his life. The towns of Italy naturally sided with Cinna in his efforts to secure them greater privileges and he soon found himself at the head of a large army. Marius was recalled from exile and marched with Cinna against Rome. The city was stormed and most bloody vengeance taken on the opposing faction, of whom thousands were butchered. Marius died seventeen days after his victory and Cinna remained ruler of Rome for three years.

Sulla, having finished the war with Mithradates, now prepared to return home and restore his party to power. Cinna resolved to anticipate this by marching against him, but was killed in a mutiny of his troops. When Sulla reached Rome, he excelled even Marius in the ferocity of his proscriptions. He killed so many thousand citizens that one of his friends suggested that he ought to leave a few over whom he might rule. Sulla remained virtual master of Rome until his death, in 78.

In 78 the consul, M. Aemilius Lepidus, attempted to revive the

Marian party and overthrow the constitution of Sulla. He was driven out of the city by his colleague, Catulus, and having vainly attempted to return by force retired to Sardinia where he died.

23. custodem: because he saved Rome from the Cimbri and Teutons (101-102 B.C.). See ill., p. 163.

26. acervis . . . et . . . sanguine redundavit: a good case of **zeugma.** See on **116, 5,** and note.

PAGE **121. 2. lumina:** referring especially to the consul, Cn. Octavius, Q. Catulus, the colleague of Marius in the war against the Cimbri, and M. Antonius the great orator (**84**).

7. rei publicae: dat. after **attulit.**

11. Sec. 25. **ea:** sc. *re publica.*

16. diiudicatae sint: A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; Bur. 785; D. 702; G. 513. **uno:** strengthens the superlatives **maximo crudelissimoque:** *the very greatest,* etc.

18. quale bellum: *such a war as.*

21. salva urbe: *while the city was safe.* Abl. abs. Those whose solvency depended upon the safety of the city would of course be all those owning property. Cicero plays on the two meanings of *salvus, safe* from danger and *safe* from debt. **in hostium numero ducerentur:** a euphemism for *interficerentur.*

23. tantum: *only so many.* In line 25, *only so much.*

26. incolumis: see Syn. 7.

Ch. XI. In return for these great services I ask for nothing but your grateful remembrance. I will try to continue worthy of it. Do you, Quirites, make your prayers to Jupiter, and guard your dwellings.

PAGE **122. 4.** Ch. XI. Sec. 26. **mutum, tacitum:** see Syn. 8.

5. minus digni: even actors and gladiators were sometimes honored by statues, and triumphal processions and titles went by favor quite as often as by merit.

6. alentur: *will be kept fresh.*

7. litterarum monumentis: *the records of literature,* meaning history. **inveterascent:** what kind of a verb? See **dilucesceret, 107,** 20, and note.

8. diem: note that the word is fem. here, as it regularly is when meaning *time*. **intellego:** *I am convinced*, and governs both **propagatam esse** and **exstitisse.**

11. duos civis: Cicero and Pompey. Pompey was now, by his victories over the pirates and over Mithradates, at the height of his fame and the foremost man in the Roman world.

12. non terrae sed caeli regionibus: a rhetorical exaggeration. The meaning is made clearer by Varro's words: "As the whole universe is divided into the heavens and the earth, so the earth is divided by the boundaries (*regionibus*) of the heavens into Asia and Europe. For Asia lies to the south and west, Europe to the north and east."

16. Ch. XII Sec. 27. **eadem . . . quae:** *the same . . . as.* A. 308, h; Bur. 727; D. 562; G. 310, R. 2, 642, 1.

19. vestrum est: *it is your duty.* A. 343, a, b; B. 198, 3; Bur. 403; D. 329; G. 362, R. 1, 366.

20. sua: refers to **ceteris,** which, while not the grammatical, is the real subject of discourse. A. 301, b; B. 244, 4; Bur. 619; D. 523; G. 309, 2.

22. vobis . . . mihi: contrasted. Both dat. after the verb of injuring.

23. Quamquam: transitional. See **116,** 26.

24. mihi . . . nihil . . . noceri potest: lit. it is able to be injured to me in nothing, i.e. *I cannot be injured.* This construction is made necessary by the fact that *nocere* is intransitive and hence has no personal passive. Verbs taking the dat. in the active are used impersonally in the passive, retaining the dat. *He injures me = Nocet mihi; I am injured by him = mihi ab eo nocetur.*

28. quam qui neglegunt: a conditional relative sentence = *si qui eam neglegunt.* See **101,** 11, and note.

PAGE **123. 3.** Sec. 28. **Quod si:** see **95,** 24, and note. The banishment of Cicero in 58, on the charge made by Clodius, 'that he had put citizens to death without a trial,' proves that his fears here expressed were not groundless. **domesticorum hostium:** these men were *hostes* (foreign enemies) and yet citizens (*domestici*). Such a contradiction of terms is called oxymoron. A. 641; B. 375,

2; Bur. 1070; D. 949; G. 694. Cf. 'an audible silence,' 'a successful failure,' etc., and **cum tacent, clamant, 75,** 13.

6. qui . . . obtulerint: subjv. of integral part or attraction.

8. quid est quod, etc.: see on **65,** 3.

9. in honore vestro: *in your gifts of office.* Cicero having been consul had nothing higher to strive for.

10. in gloria virtutis: *in renown for merit.*

11. Sec. 29. **Illud:** explained by the two following *ut* clauses. Translate the subjvs. like futures.

13. ornem: *make more glorious.*

15. meminerim: A. 205, b; B. 133, 2; Bur. 344; D. 263, b; G. 175, 5. See **meministis, 120,** 21.

18. Iovem illum: on position of **illum** see **83,** 10, and note.

19. vestrum: a rare use of the gen. plur. of *tu*.

21. aeque ac: A. 324; B. 341, 1, c); Bur. 1035; D. 602, a; G. 643. **custodiis vigiliisque:** see Syn. 13.

22. diutius: see Syn. 11.

THE FOURTH ORATION AGAINST CATILINE

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE, DEC. 5, 63 B.C.

The plot was now exposed, and five of the leading conspirators under arrest, but it still remained to be decided what should be done with them. The need of settling this question quickly became the more apparent, when it became known the next day that adherents of Lentulus and Cethegus were trying to stir up the lower orders of the people to attempt a rescue.

Cicero set a strong guard on the Capitol, the *clivus Capitolinus* (**104,** xi), and in the Forum, to overawe the elements of disorder, and on the following day, December 5, called a meeting of the senate (**30–39**) in the temple of Concord to determine the fate of the prisoners.

D. Junius Silanus, as consul-elect, was asked his opinion first (**36**), and declared in favor of the death penalty. All the others

agreed as called on until it came to Caesar, who was then praetor-elect. He made a powerful speech, in which he set forth the danger involved in putting citizens to death without a trial or appeal to the people (**62**). As a substitute he proposed imprisonment for life in various Italian cities and a confiscation of goods. The effect of his speech was such that the senators began to waver, even Q. Cicero, brother of the consul, voting with Caesar.

It was then that Cicero, the presiding consul, entered the debate, and pronounced the Fourth Oration against Catiline. In it he reviewed the speeches of Silanus and Caesar, and, without speaking decisively for either proposal, made it very clear that he agreed with Silanus. The speech as we have it is probably much amplified.

After Cicero had spoken, the senate still inclined toward the opinion of Caesar, mainly, perhaps, from anxiety for the life of the consul, and were about to adopt the proposal of Tiberius Nero to adjourn the decision, when the young tribune-elect, M. Porcius Cato, arose to speak. He demanded the death of the conspirators, and painted in such colors the dangers of the state and so praised the courage of the consul that his eloquence carried away all opposition. The death penalty was carried out at once without an appeal to the people; Cethegus, Lentulus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius being strangled in the Tullianum (**104,** xiv). Cicero was hailed by all as the savior of his country and escorted to his house on the Palatine by an immense throng.

This decisive action was a death blow to the conspiracy. Catiline tried to escape with his forces to Cisalpine Gaul; but the passes were closed and he had to fight. The battle occurred in Northern Etruria at the beginning of the year 62. Catiline and his army were annihilated, fighting with a courage worthy of a better cause.[1]

Argument

I. Secs. 1–3. **Exordium.** Senators, I see that you are all concerned for my safety. I am not ungrateful nor unconscious of your solicitude; but I beg you not to think of me, but to consult only for the welfare of the state.

[1] *Catilina longe a suis inter hostium cadavera repertus est; pulcherrima morte, si pro patria sic concidisset.* Florus, II. 12, 12.

II. Secs. 4-10. **Narratio.** The crime of those under arrest is enormous and their guilt has been clearly shown. You must take action to-day. We have two propositions before us: one of Silanus, who advocates the death penalty; the other of Caesar, who favors imprisonment for life and the confiscation of property. To follow Caesar's opinion would make me popular with the people. Caesar admits that we have jurisdiction over this case, but fears to do anything unconstitutional.

III. Sec. 11. **Propositio.** The penalty cannot be too severe.

IV. Secs. 11-19. **Confirmatio.** The conspirators' plans were so atrocious that true mercy for our country requires us to be severe. You need not fear to adopt severe measures. All classes are with you as never before. All are looking to you to save the state; and I, as consul, will not fail you.

V. Secs. 20-24. **Peroratio.** Whatever happens to me, I shall never regret my action, and I hope to find a place among the country's heroes. I rely for safety upon the protection of loyal citizens and the recollection of my deeds. Therefore, for the sake of all you hold dear, vote fearlessly. I will carry out your decrees.

EXORDIUM. Secs. 1-3

Senators, I see that you are anxious about my welfare. I am not ungrateful for this; but this is no time to think about me, but only about the safety of the state.

Page **125. 1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. **patres conscripti:** see (**31**). **omnium vestrum:** the possessive gen. of personal pronouns is rare excepting with **omnium**; usually the corresponding possessive pronoun is used, e.g., *my horse* = *equus meus*, not *equus mei*.

3. vestro: sc. *periculo*. **depulsum sit:** implied ind. disc. for *depulsum erit*.

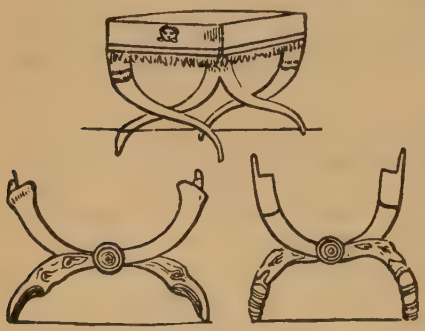
4. iucunda, grata: see Syn. 21.

6. obliti: how different from **obliti, 90,** 11.

7. Mihi si haec, etc.: *if the consulship was given me on this condition.*

10. dum modo . . . pariatur: see **93,** 13 and note.

13. Sec. 2. **in quo omnis aequitas continetur:** the praetors' courts were held in and about the Forum. See **(45)**, **(63)**. **campus:** the Campus Martius where the consular elections were held. See **(24)**, **(70)**. For the facts, see **69,** 12 ff.



THE CURULE CHAIR (SELLA CURULIS)

14. curia (see **104,** ii). It is called the **summum auxilium omnium gentium,** because foreign affairs were mainly controlled by the senate (see **38**).

16. lectus: see **68,** 13 ff. **haec sedes honoris:** *this official chair,* i.e. the *sella curulis,* see ill., and **(41)**. The *sella curulis* could be folded up and carried about like a modern camp chair. Cf. English *chairman.*

18. multa tacui: Cicero may be hinting at the possible connection of Caesar and Crassus with the conspiracy. See Sallust, *Cat.,* chs. 48, 49.

PAGE **126. 1. meo quodam dolore in vestro timore:** i.e. theirs was the danger and fear, his the pain and responsibility.

2. si . . . voluerunt, . . . subeatur: a non-committal condition.

3. ut . . . eriperem: result clause in apposition with **exitum.**

6. virgines Vestalis: see on **110,** 9 and **(75)**.

8. templa atque delubra: see Syn. 6.

10. omnium nostrum: cf. **omnium vestrum, 125,** 1, and note.

18. fatale: see on **110,** 3 ff.

20. cur ego non laeter: compare **quid ego te invitem, 76,** 17.

22. prope: the word here has almost the force of *as it were,* and is used to soften **fatalem,** which generally has a bad sense.

23. Ch. II. Sec. 3. **consulite vobis:** *consult for your best interests.* Cf. the meaning of *consulo,* and the construction following it, in **si me consulis, 70,** 4.

28. pro eo mihi ac mereor: *in proportion to my deserts*, lit. *in proportion to that as I deserve*. For **ac** used for **ut** in comparisons, see **123**, 21, and note.

PAGE **127. 3. immatura consulari:** because no higher office remained to be won. **nec misera sapienti:** according to the teachings of ancient philosophy, death meant either annihilation or a transfer to a better life; in either case, therefore, it was not to be feared. See Plato's Apology and Cicero's Tusculan Disputations I.

4. qui . . . non movear: characteristic clause. Observe that **qui** takes its agreement from **ego** and not from **ille**. **fratris:** Quintus Cicero, at this time praetor-elect. He afterward served with distinction under Caesar in Gaul (see Caesar B. G. V. xxxix–lii), and also had considerable literary gifts.

6. lacrimis: both Greeks and Romans used to give way to their feelings in a manner quite inconsistent with our ideas of manly dignity. **Neque . . . non:** the two negatives make an affirmative.

8. uxor: Terentia. **filia:** Tullia. **filius:** Marcus, at this time a child of two. On these characters see introductory life of Cicero, pages xv, xxiii, xxiv, xxxiii.

11. gener: C. Calpurnius Piso. He was not yet quaestor, so had no seat in the senate (**5**), but stood outside watching the course of events. He was Tullia's first husband, and died in 57, before Cicero returned from exile.

12. sed in eam partem: *but only in that direction* (as to wish).

13. etiam si . . . oppresserit: see on **98**, 17. **potius:** see Syn. 15.

NARRATIO. SECS. 4–10

Secs. 4–6. The crime which they attempted is the greatest known. You have shown that you believe them guilty by your previous action, but I will put the case before you anew. The extent to which this conspiracy has spread is surprising; but, great as it is, it must be suppressed at once.

15. Sec. 4. **incumbite . . . circumspicite procellas:** a metaphor from sailing; lit., *bend to the oars, look out for squalls*.

17. Non . . . non, etc.: connect the negatives closely with the proper names to preserve the emphasis; *It is not Ti. Gracchus*, etc.

On the characters mentioned see the First Oration against Catiline, Secs. 3, 4, and notes. **iterum:** to hold the office of tribune two years in succession was illegal, but Ti. Gracchus attempted it because he knew that he needed the protection of office to preserve his life.

22. ad vestram omnium caedem: what might we have had? See **125,** 1, **71,** 11, and **101,** 2, and notes.

25. servitia: *bands of slaves,* the abstract for the concrete. Compare **luxuria, 86,** 1.

26. ut . . . nemo: purpose, for the more usual **ne quis.**

PAGE **128. 1.** Ch. III. Sec. 5. **rei:** from *reus.*

2. iudiciis: he proceeds to name the *official measures* by which they had affirmed their belief in the conspirator's guilt.

6. se abdicare: see (**51**).

7. in custodiam: see **74,** 9, and note.

9. qui honos: see **100,** 8, and note, for similar construction.

10. praemia: we do not know what these were.

15. Sec. 6. **de facto,** etc., **de poena,** etc.: objects of **referre.**

16. praedicam: distinguish between *praedico* and *praedīco.*

18. mala: subj. of **misceri et concitari. iam pridem videbam:** see **77,** 1, and note.

22. ante noctem: a decree of the senate to be valid must be made before sunset.

23. facinus: see Syn. 16.

24. opinione: see on **luce, 65,** 8. The word here is equivalent to a clause, *than you think.* See Syn. 63.

25. manavit: *worked its way,* lit. *trickled,* the metaphor being of the hidden and treacherous percolation of water through a dike.

27. multas provincias: some rhetorical exaggeration, but Catiline hoped for aid from both Spain and Africa.

Secs. 7–8. We have two motions before us: that of Silanus, who proposes the death penalty; the other of Caesar, who favors imprisonment for life. Caesar's plan presents some practical difficulties and the penalty is perhaps more severe than death itself.

PAGE **129. 3.** Ch. IV. Sec. 7. **sententias:** *motions,* the technical word.

4. haec: *these things we see*, probably with a sweeping gesture. *Hic* is always used of something near in thought or space, *ille* of something remote; *is* has no strong local coloring, and may be used of either.

5. Caesaris: Caesar's speech as given by Sallust should be read. The footnote, page **129**, gives only his motion.

7. Uterque: see Syn. **17**.

10. delere . . . exstinguere: depending on **conati sunt.**

11. vita . . . spiritu: see **illis rebus, 26,** 21, and note. *spiritus* is the air we breathe. Compare **71,** 13.

14. recordatur: *recalls to mind.* Cicero does not say that Silanus actually mentioned such cases. He would have found it hard to do so, as Cicero himself did. See **78,** 23 ff., and note.

15. mortem, etc.: this view of death is that taught by the Epicureans, the school to which Caesar belonged.

16. aut necessitatem . . . aut . . . quietem: the former when caused by old age, the latter when taken by one's own hand. Suicide was held to be not only permissible, but even a duty under certain circumstances.

17. Itaque eam, etc., **Vincula vero,** etc.: in sense dependent on **intellegit,** as giving Caesar's opinion, though grammatically independent.

18. sapientes: *philosophers*, the regular word; see on **sapienti, 127,** 3.

19. et ea: see on **119,** 2.

21. Municipiis: see (**14**-**16**). **ista res,** *that proposal of yours*, i.e. Caesar's. **iniquitatem, difficultatem:** i.e. it would be an injustice to impose this burden on certain towns rather than on others, and a difficulty would arise if they were asked and refused to assume it.

It is well to bear in mind that Cicero's summary execution of the conspirators was due quite as much to necessity as to choice. Imprisonment was not legally recognized as a penalty, and there were no prisons where such a sentence could be carried out. If Cicero had allowed the case to go to the courts, a conviction would have been quite improbable, owing to the prevailing corruption of justice. An appeal to the people would have led to nothing, as the infliction of the death penalty by popular vote was practically without prece-

dent. If they had been allowed to go into exile, which was the regular procedure when there was no chance of acquittal, they would simply have joined Catiline and found some favorable spot where they could recruit their forces against the government. The only course remaining was the one adopted.

PAGE **130. 2.** Sec. 8. **suscipiam:** sc. *rem.*

3. reperiam: sc. *eos.*

4. statueritis: subjv. of integral part or attraction. **non putent,** etc.: *will not think it consistent with their high position,* etc. **suae dignitatis** is pred. gen. after **esse.** See on **humani consili, 117,** 1.

5. Adiungit: sc. *Caesar.*

6. ruperit: A. 592, 2; B. 323; Bur. 983; D. 905; G. 508, 3, 663, 2 (b). Cf. also **109,** 8; **111,** 11, and notes, where a similar principle is involved. **custodias:** *measures of safety.*

7. scelere: abl. with **dignas.**

8. per senatum aut per populum: i.e. by a decree of the senate or by a *lex* of the Comitia.

12. quam: connecting relative.

14. ut . . . esset posita: giving the purpose of **voluerunt. formido:** see Syn. 18.

15. illi antiqui voluerunt: *those well-known writers of ancient times would have us believe.*

17. his remotis: abl. abs. expressing condition, *if these should be removed.*

The thought is that the myths of the lower world and its penalties were invented to create fear of death among mortals and to keep them from seeking it voluntarily. Caesar's proposal is therefore more cruel than Silanus's. It is interesting to observe that Cicero's religious beliefs vary with the character of his audience. The senators were as skeptical as himself; but compare his language to the people in the latter part of the preceding oration; Sec. 18, etc. See introductory life of Cicero, page xxxi.

Secs. 9–10. Personal interest would lead me to follow Caesar's opinion. Caesar has shown his true loyalty by the character of his motion. Some of his party have absented themselves to avoid giving an opinion. Caesar admits our jurisdiction in the case, but

fears to do anything unconstitutional. He sees, however, that the Sempronian law was made to protect citizens, not enemies, and so does not hesitate to advocate vigorous measures.

19. Ch. V. Sec. 9. **Nunc:** transitional use. See on **78,** 9. **mea:** A. 355, a; B. 211, 1, a; Bur. 434; D. 152; G. 381.

21. popularis: Caesar was at this time one of the most prominent leaders of the Populares, or popular — i.e. democratic — party (**12**). In general reputation as soldier and statesman he was still far below Pompey.

22. erunt: with **pertimescendi. hoc auctore,** etc.: abl. abs. expressing condition.

24. illam alteram: i.e. the opinion of Silanus. **nescio an:** lit., *I do not know whether = possibly, I am inclined to think,* followed by the subjv. in an indirect question.

26. rationes: *considerations.*

27. enim: *then;* returning to the consideration of Caesar's proposal. **maiorum amplitudo:** Caesar traced his ancestry back to the very beginning of the Roman nation.

28. obsidem, etc.: the consul was the more pleased to have such a proposal from Caesar because he was suspected of complicity in the plot. Furthermore Caesar by his action had admitted that the senate had jurisdiction in the case.

PAGE **131. 2. saluti consulentem:** see **126,** 23, and note.

4. Sec. 10. **non neminem:** *many a one.* **de capite:** legally the senate had no judicial rights, and questions affecting the life or civil rights of a citizen must be referred to the people (**62**). Cicero claimed that by passing the *consultum ultimum* (**34**) supreme power had been placed in his hands and the laws superseded and suspended. On the question whether the *consultum ultimum* really did place so much power in the consul's hands, the Romans themselves were not agreed. Of course on this point hangs the whole question of the legality or illegality of the execution of the conspirators

5. ferat: the verb is singular, though referring back to **non neminem,** which has the force of a plural. Translate, *they.*

8. hoc: explained by **quid iudicarit. qui:** refers to the subj. of

iudicarit. The sense is that those absenting themselves have not escaped responsibility, for their previous votes have committed them.

10. re et causa: *fact and question at issue;* i.e. *the fact* of the conspiracy, and the *question* whether the senate was acting legally.

11. At vero: transitional. See **63,** 21. **intellegit:** observe that the verb is not *dicit.* Caesar may have had this opinion, but he did not *say* so. **legem Sempronіam:** one of the laws passed to secure to Roman citizens the right of appeal. See on **78,** 25, and (**62**). Cicero mentions this law in particular because he is about to use the fate of its author, C. Sempronius Gracchus, to support his argument.

12. de civibus Romanis: emphatic. **qui:** the antecedent is **eum.** The ind. disc. continues, dependent on **intellegit. rei publicae sit hostis:** the argument that the Sempronian law was for the protection of citizens only, and that the conspirators, being enemies of the country, had ceased to be citizens, has no legal value, because the guilt of the conspirators had not been judicially proved. The investigation in the senate had raised a strong presumption of their guilt, but they had not been tried before any regular court, and until so tried had a right to be held innocent.

14. latorem: i.e. C. Gracchus. **iniussu populi:** Gracchus was killed by the agents of the consul Opimius, who relied upon the authority of a *consultum ultimum* previously passed by the senate. See on **63,** 15. The precedent suits the present case, but the people never admitted its legality, and Opimius was later tried for his action and died in exile.

16. largitorem et prodigium: *however lavish and prodigal;* characteristic of those courting the favor of the people.

18. etiam: *still;* with temporal force. See on **61,** 2.

21. se iactare: *to show off;* for popular effect.

22. in pernicie: *at the peril of.*

PROPOSITIO. Sec. 11

In any case the penalty should be severe, and I am ready to accept either proposal.

26. Ch. VI. Sec. 11. **sive . . . sive:** conditional particles admitting a choice of either alternative.

27. comitem ad contionem: after the meeting Cicero would be expected to address a *contio* see (**28**) and tell the people of the senate's decision. It was customary for the one that made the motion which carried to appear on the Rostra with the consul; in this case Caesar, if his motion prevailed. Though a *contio* had no voting power, its opinion was a power in Roman politics. (See Mommsen, *History of Rome*, III. **99**; Abbott, *Roman Political Institutions*, 297.)

29. populo Romano: in the eyes of the Roman people.

30. *purgabo*: as indicated by the *italics*, is a conjectural reading. The MSS make no sense. **eam:** i.e. the motion of Silanus.

CONFIRMATIO. Secs. 11–19

Secs. 11–13. 15. When I think of what these men aimed to do, I feel that true mercy to our fatherland requires us to be severe with them. L. Caesar has set us a good example, who does not wish to spare Lentulus, his own brother-in-law. In former days the grandfather of Lentulus took up arms against Gracchus. Beware lest mercy to the conspirators make us cruel to the fatherland.

Page **132. 1. Quamquam:** transitional; see **93,** 24; **75,** 23.

3. Nam ita mihi, etc.: *For so may I be allowed to enjoy with you the state preserved, as* (it is true that) *I am moved*, etc. A form of emphatic asseveration something like our "So help me God" at the end of an oath.

5. vehementior: see **audacior, 89,** 12, and note.

6. quadam: this word is often used to show that the term employed does not exactly suit the case, = *a sort of, a kind of.*

8. lucem: see **lumen** as applied to Corinth, **23,** 6.

9. uno: = *communi.*

10. animo: *in my mind's eye.* Really, abl. of means.

11. aspectus: *ferocious appearance.* Cf. Sallust's description of him, footnote 2, page **115.**

12. bacchantis: sc. *eius.* See **77,** 20, and note.

Sec. 12. **Cum vero:** introducing a climax, as often.

14. ex fatis: see **110,** 3 ff. **purpuratum:** lit., *purple wearer,* the royal color of eastern courts and potentates; it may be translated *prime minister, grand vizier.*

16. familias: for form see A. 43, b; B. 21, 2, a; Bur. 73; D. 89, a; G. 29, R. 1.

17. virginum Vestalium: see **110,** 9, and note, also ill. p. 126.

21. si quis pater familias: *if any father,* **quis** having adjective force. A. 148, b, N.; 150; B. 90, 2, c; Bur. 682; D. 570, N.; G. 106, R.

25. Mihi vero, etc.: note the difference between Roman and Christian ethics.

28. trucidare, necatum esse (133, 11): see Syn. 20.

29. nostrum: the regular form for the partitive and possessive genitive; for the objective genitive *nostri* is used; so also *vestrum* is partitive or possessive, and *vestri* is objective.

PAGE **133. 1. ut . . . conlocarent:** a substantive clause of result in apposition with **id.**

4. remissiores: compare force of **vehementior, 132,** 5.

5. subeunda est: as this form has future force of itself, it does not need to be put into a future tense to correspond with the condition. A. 516, d; B. 115, 302, 1; Bur. 917; D. 795; G. 251, 1, 595.

6. Sec. 13. **Nisi vero:** introducing an ironical statement, as usual. **L. Caesar:** not to be confused with Caius Julius Caesar. He was consul in 64, and his sister was the wife of the conspirator Lentulus.

8. praesentem et audientem: translate by a rel. cl. A. 496; B. 337, 2; Bur. 991; D. 861; G. 668.

10. avum: M. Fulvius Flaccus, consul 125 B.C., the friend of C. Gracchus, whose fate he shared. See note, **63,** 15. **consulis:** L. Opimius, consul 121 B.C., at whose command arms were taken up against C. Gracchus. **filium eius impuberem:** the son of Fulvius Flaccus, a youth of eighteen, who was sent by his father to offer Opimius terms of reconciliation. He was seized and killed in the Tullianum. These acts of severity were mentioned by L. Caesar as justification for stern measures against the conspirators, though his brother-in-law, Lentulus, was among them.

11. missum: cf. translation of participles above, line 8.

12. Quorum: what use of the relative? **simile:** i.e. like the present conspiracy. **factum:** a noun, sc. *erat*.

13. Largitionis: referring to the schemes of Gracchus to alleviate the condition of the poor.

15. avus: P. Cornelius Lentulus, consul 162 B.C., and a violent partisan against the Gracchi. See on **111,** 6, and vocab.

16. Ille: in emphatic contrast to **hic** in line 18. See on **haec, 129,** 4.

20. attribuit nos trucidandos, etc.: a very important construction to master. See **signum conlocandum locaverunt, 118,** 19, and note.

23. Vereamini censeo: lit., *I think that you should fear, you had better fear, I think*, the subjv. after **censeo** with *ut* omitted. The advice is ironical; his serious opinion follows below, **multo magis,** two lines below.

25. ne: sc. **fuisse videamur,** from the second clause.

Secs. 14–19. You need not fear that I lack the power to carry out your decrees. All men of all classes are supporting us. It is true that adherents of Lentulus have been trying to stir up the shopkeepers, but they have not succeeded. Do not fail, then, in your duty to the country. You have a consul who will not hesitate to carry out your decrees.

PAGE **134.** **1.** Ch. VII. Sec. 14. **exaudio:** used especially of indistinct sounds coming from afar, whispers, reports, rumors, etc. See **75,** 19.

3. vereri . . . ut: distinguish carefully from *vereri ne*. See **133,** 23, above. A. 564; B. 296, 2; Bur. 838; D. 720, II; G. 550, 1, 2.

6. cum . . . tum: correlatives. **summa . . . multo maiore:** the comparative here is stronger than the superlative. See **112,** 10, and note.

10. generum, omnium: why printed in *italics?* See *purgabo*, **131,** 30, and note.

12. huius templi ac loci: the temple of Concord (**104,** xii). Try to bring the scene before you by the help of the plans and illustrations.

13. post urbem conditam: on this use of the participle compare **ereptam vitam, 23,** 11. The traditional date of the founding of Rome is 753 B.C. As many other events are reckoned from this date, it should be remembered.

22. Sec. 15. **Quid . . . commemorem:** compare the cons. of **possit, 90,** 7. **equites:** see **(8–11)**. At this time they were guarding the Capitol under arms.

23. ita . . . ut: restrictive in force, *only so far . . . that, only to.* **summam ordinis consilique:** *the precedence in rank and counsel.* See **(5)**.

25. ex multorum, etc.: *after a quarrel of many years with this body.* The quarrel was about the right to sit on the juries of the *quaestiones perpetuae.* See **(60–61)**. The law of C. Gracchus (122 B.C.) had transferred the right from the senators to the knights. Sulla restored the right to the senators. And in 70 B.C. the *lex Aurelia* divided the privilege between the senators, the knights, and the *tribuni aerarii,* an order of revenue officers. The underlying difficulty was that both senators and knights were found to be too venal for jury duty. Justice was bought and sold, and the courts were hopelessly corrupt. **ad societatem concordiamque:** *to a harmonious brotherhood.* Hendiadys, see on **ora voltusque, 61,** 7, and note.

27. Quam: a connecting relative; see **Quorum, 133,** 12.

28. coniunctionem: the harmony of the two orders, brought about by the present crisis, was of short duration.

PAGE **136. 1. confirmo:** *I assure.*

4. tribunos aerarios: some think that these were the presidents of the respective tribes **(25)**. As their duties were largely financial, they were called *tribuni aerarii, tribunes of the treasury.* Since the *lex Aurelia* (70 B.C.), they had formed an *ordo* by themselves.

5. scribas: the government clerks, of whom those attached to the quaestors were the most important **(48)**. On the 5th of December, the date of this speech, the several quaestors were assigned to their provinces, and the clerks drew lots to see which quaestor they were to serve. This was done at the treasury, the temple of Saturn **(104,** x), in close proximity to the temple of Concord, where the senate happened to be meeting on that very day. See plan, photographs,

and reconstruction of the Forum. **cum:** conjunction here expresses cause (*since*) and hence takes the subjv.. **frequentasset.**

8. Sec. 16. **ingenuorum:** the *free-born*. Distinguish from the *libertini*, who were not born free, though they had civic rights.

9. cui . . . sit: characteristic clause.

11. cum . . . tum vero: correlatives, throwing special emphasis on the second phrase.

13. Ch. VIII. **libertinorum:** see (**13**).

14. sua virtute: their freedom was due to their merit.

16. summo nati loco: meaning especially the patrician members of the conspiracy. For **loco** without a preposition, see A. 429, 1; B. 228, 1, b; Bur. 596; D. 485, a; G. 385, N. 1.

18. quid . . . commemoro: compare **quid . . . commemorem, 134,** 21. The former is a simple direct question, *Why do I mention?* hence in the indic. The latter, a deliberative question, *Why need I mention? Why should I mention?* hence in the subjv.

21. nemo: often used for *nullus* with words of person. The phrase **Servus est nemo** is followed by a number of subjv. clauses of characteristic, the first of which has a restrictive force, *such at least as, if only, provided only*. A. 535, d; B. 283, 5; Bur. 803; D. 729; G. 627, R. 1.

23. haec: see on **129,** 4.

24. quantum: *sc. tantam voluntatis*. For the correlatives *tantum . . . quantum*, see vocabulary. **potest:** *sc. conferre*.

25. voluntatis: part. gen. with **quantum.**

26. Sec. 17. **quem vestrum:** see on **nostrum, 132,** 29. **quod:** a relative.

27. lenonem: used for **administer** to show the character of the men that Lentulus made use of.

PAGE **137. 1. tabernas.** In Cicero's time the north and south sides of the Forum were lined with shops (see plan, and (**97, 99**)). The early Roman shops were long, low booths entirely open in front, with the exception of a low wall forming the counter. Sometimes the lower story of a large building was fitted up and rented to shopkeepers. In that case there was often no communication between the shop and the remainder of the building. There are many

interesting remains of shops at Pompei. See ill. p. 137. **pretio:** *for money,* abl. of means. **sperare:** coördinate with **concursare,** and both serving to explain **hoc.**

4. illum ipsum locum: i.e. the Forum.

5. cubile ac lectulum: these words mean about the same thing, and merely indicate a very humble style of living. We might translate, *their little all.*

PAGE **138. 1. immo vero:** see **61,** 14, and note.

5. quorum: i.e. the shopkeepers and artisans, referring back to **eorum,** 1. **occlusis tabernis:** translate by a temporal clause.

6. quid tandem, etc.: *what, pray, would have been the result had they been burned.* With **incensis,** sc. *tabernis.* The abl. abs. is equivalent to a past contrary to fact condition, *si tabernae incensae essent.* For **futurum fuit** in the conclusion, see A. 517, d; B. 304, 3, b); Bur. 923; D. 797, b; G. 597, R. 3.

10. Ch. IX. Sec. 18. **atque:** *and what is more,* as usual throwing emphasis on what follows, while *et* simply unites coördinate words with no additional thought; *-que* denotes a very close relation, the second word often supplementing the first.

15. se, vitam, arcem, etc. objects of **commendat.**

16. arcem et Capitolium: see **(107–109). aras Penatium:** the temple of the Penates **(65),** **(66)** was on the Velia, the low ridge connecting the Palatine and the Esquiline.

17. illum ignem Vestae sempiternum: *yonder everlasting fire of Vestae.* The temple of Vesta was visible from the temple of Concord. See Restoration of the Forum, p. lxxv, and **(104,** vi).

19. vita: see on **69,** 22.

22. Sec. 19. **vestri, sui:** objective gen. Distinguish between the use of **vestrum** and **vestri.** See on **nostrum, 132,** 29.

23. quae facultas: see **quam manum, 100,** 8, and note.

24. universum: see Syn. 22.

25. in civili causa: *in a question of politics.*

26. Cogitate quantis laboribus, etc.: this participial construction cannot be literally rendered in English. Translate the participles as verbs: *Cogitate quantis laboribus imperium fundatum sit,* etc.; and the last clause as a relative: *quae una nox paene delerit.* By **una**

nox he probably refers to the meeting at Laeca's house (*In Cat.*, I., Ch. iv.), though he may have in mind the night of the arrest of the Allobroges.

PAGE **139.** **1. Id:** subj. of **possit**; the clause **ne . . . possit** is the subj. of **providendum est.**

2. non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem: see on **39,** 26.

6. officio: for case, see on **vita, 129,** 11.

PERORATIO. SECS. 20–24

Whatever happens to me, I shall never regret my action, and I hope to find a place among the country's heroes. I trust, however, in the protection of loyal citizens and in the memory of my services. Therefore, for the sake of all you hold most dear, vote fearlessly.

8. Ch. X. Sec. 20. **Nunc:** transitional. **antequam redeo:** the indic. after *antequam* is usual when the reference is to present or future time. This is because these tenses generally express time pure and simple. When an additional thought of cause or circumstance creeps in, the subjv. must be used. In a word, the rule is the same as for **cum.** See notes on **17,** 7, and **17,** 19. **ad sententiam,** sc. *rogandam*, i.e. *to the voting.* See (**36**).

9. quanta manus . . . tantam multitudinem: correlatives.

12. Quod si: see on **95,** 24, and note. Were the fears which Cicero expresses here realized?

13. ista: conveying an idea of hostility and contempt from its use in referring to one's opponent in court. A. 297, c; B. 246, 4; Bur. 721; D. 536; G. 306, N.

14. me . . . factorum atque consiliorum: A. 354; B. 209; Bur. 444; D. 363; G. 377.

16. mors, etc.: cf. the sentiment, **127,** 2–3.

18. quanta: sc. *laude.*

20. bene gesta: sc. *re publica.*

22. Sec. 21. **Scipio:** the great Africanus Major, who, by invading Africa, compelled Hannibal to leave Italy, where he had held out for sixteen years, and defeated him at Zama, 202 B.C.

24. alter Africanus: Scipio Africanus Minor, the son of Aemilius

Paulus, but adopted by Publius Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was the great hero of the Third Punic War, and destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. Later he won almost equal renown in Spain by the destruction of Numantia, 133 B.C. He was the greatest Roman of his generation.

26. Paulus: Aemilius Paulus, father of the younger Scipio, who defeated and captured Perseus, the king of Macedonia, at Pydna, 168 B.C. He was, like his son, the greatest man of his time. **ille:** see on **83,** 10, and note.

PAGE **140. 1. currum:** in the triumphal procession, noble captives walked before the victor's chariot. **quondam:** modifies the adjectives.

2. bis liberavit: by defeating the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C., and the Cimbri near Vercellae in 101. See ill. p. 163.

4. Pompeius: see **122,** 11, and note. It is evident both from these passages and others that Cicero was doing all he could to attach Pompey to himself and the senatorial party. When Pompey finally did return, however, he turned his back on the senate and threw in his fortunes with Caesar and Crassus in forming the First Triumvirate, a step which eventually led to his own downfall.

7. loci: part. gen. A. 346, 3; B. 201, 2; Bur. 412; D. 342; G. 369. **nostrae:** see note on **nostri, 80,** 15.

8. quo: rel. adv. = *ut ibi.* So also in the next line.

10. Sec. 22. **Quamquam:** how used here? With this passage, compare *In Cat.* III, Secs. 27–28.

15. cum . . . reppuleris, . . . possis: a general condition, **cum** having the force of *whenever, if at any time.* See **116,** 4, and note. The subject is the indefinite *you* = *anybody,* which is common with the subjv. in this form of condition. A. 518, *a*; B. 302, 2, 356, 3; Bur. 912; D. 778, b; 800, a; G. 567. In the conclusion we have a potential subjv., **possis.** A. 445, 446; B. 280, 2; Bur. 779; D. 685; G. 257.

16. mihi: see **tibi, 72,** 18, and note.

18. Id: subj. of **posse propulsari,** depending on **confido.**

19. quae: the antecedent is **memoria.** For the thought, compare *In Cat.* III, Sec. 26.

PAGE **141. 2. a:** *from.*

4. coniunctionem vestram equitumque Romanorum: see **134,** 24-27. In less than two years the senators and knights were as hostile to each other as ever.

5. conspirationem: here used in a good sense.

7. Ch. XI. Sec. 23. **Quae cum ita sint:** see **quam ob rem, 76,** 7. **pro imperio:** *in the place of military command.* Cicero had given up the governorship of a province, and with it a military command and a possible triumph. Macedonia had fallen to him by lot; but he let his colleague Antonius have it, to secure his help against Catiline. The other proconsular province (**49**) for the year 62 was Cisalpine Gaul; but this also Cicero renounced. He wanted to be in Rome where he could better safeguard his country's interests and his own.

10. pro clientelis hospitiisque: *in the place of clientships and ties of guest friendship.* By **clientelis** is meant the relation of *cliens* to *patronus,* involving the idea of dependence and protection respectively; e.g. Fabius Sanga was the *patronus* of the Allobroges, and they were his *clientes* (see on **104,** 23). Guest friendship (*hospitium*), on the other hand, was a mutual relation of helpfulness between citizens of the same rank in different states. Naturally a provincial governor had extraordinary opportunities for forming both kinds of relationships, which added greatly to his power and reputation. Foreign states, as well as individuals, found it advantageous to have *hospitia* with prominent Romans, and were able in turn to bring them profit in various ways. Cicero already had a number of *hospitia* and a large number of clients, and says that, though obliged to remain at Rome, he will do his best to increase the number.

11. urbanis opibus: *by my influence in the city.*

12. igitur: resumes the enumeration; see **68,** 5, and note.

13. pro: *in return for,* the preposition having a somewhat different force than in the preceding lines.

16. dum: the following indic. shows that **dum** must be translated *while* or *as long as.* With the subjv. the word means *provided that* or *until.*

19. parvum meum filium: see **127,** 8, and note.

22. solius: agreeing with the genitive understood in **suo.** See

on **omnium, 68,** 1. A. 302, e; B. 243, 3, a; Bur. 403; D. 529; G. 321, R. 2.

PAGE **142. 2.** Sec. 24. **ut instituistis:** i.e. before they stopped voting to listen to Cicero's speech.

3. eum consulem qui: *a consul who, such a consul that,* followed by a clause of characteristic.

4. ea . . . per se ipsum praestare: *to become personally responsible for them.*

The end of the conspirators is described by Sallust (Ch. 55) in the following words:

"When the senate had gone over to the opinion of Cato, as I have stated, the consul, thinking it best to anticipate the night which was approaching, lest something new should be attempted during that interval, commanded the prison officials to prepare for the execution. He himself having posted guards conducts Lentulus to the prison; the same office is performed for the others by the praetors. . . . After Lentulus had been let down into that place (i.e. *the Tullianum*), the executioners who had it in charge strangled him with a noose. Thus that patrician of the illustrious family of the Cornelii who had filled the office of consul at Rome, met an end suited to his character and conduct. On Cethegus, Statilius, Gabinius, and Caeparius a similar punishment was inflicted."

The final battle between Catiline's army and the forces of the government commanded by Marcus Petreius, is thus described by Sallust (Chs. 60–61):

"But when Petreius, after making a careful survey of everything, had given the signal with the trumpet, he commanded the cohorts to advance slowly. The army of the enemy did the same. And when they were so near each other that the battle could be begun by the light-armed soldiers, both sides, with a great shout, rushed at each other in a furious charge. They throw down their *pila* and fight with their swords. The veterans, mindful of their former deeds of valor, engage fiercely in hand-to-hand combat, their opponents make a brave resistance, the battle rages with the greatest fury. Catiline meanwhile, with his light-armed troops, was busy at the front, sup-

porting those who were hard pressed, substituting fresh men for such as were wounded, attending to everything, himself fighting valiantly and wounding many an enemy. He performed at the same time the duties of an active soldier and of a good general. When Petreius found Catiline attacking him with such fierceness, contrary to what he had expected, he led his praetorian cohort against the center of the enemy, and, throwing them into great confusion, killed great numbers of them offering only a disorganized resistance. At the same time he attacked the others on both flanks. Manlius and the Faesulan fall fighting among the first. Catiline, when he sees his forces scattered and himself left with only a few, remembering his noble ancestry and former rank, rushes into the thickest of the foe, and there is slain, fighting to the last.

"But when the battle was over, then truly you could clearly see what boldness and what energy of spirit had prevailed in Catiline's army. For, in general, every soldier covered with his dead body the spot which he had occupied in the fight while living. A few, indeed, whom, occupying the center, the praetorian cohort had scattered, had fallen a little differently, but all with wounds in front. Catiline himself was found, among the corpses of the enemy, far in advance of his men, still breathing a little and still expressing in his features the fierceness of spirit which had characterized him in life."

THE CITIZENSHIP OF THE POET ARCHIAS

DELIVERED BEFORE THE PRAETOR, Q. CICERO, 62 B.C.

Introduction

Archias was born, about 120 B.C., in Antioch of Syria, a city which in former years had ranked with Alexandria as a center of wealth and culture. His poetic talent, of which he early gave evidence, was fostered by a good education, especially in the poets, and he soon made quite a local reputation by his ability in composing extemporaneous verse, an art then very popular in the East.

Since the second century B.C. Antioch had declined greatly through external wars and internal discord, and was no longer a favorable

spot for the pursuits of culture. Archias, therefore, when still a mere boy of about seventeen, went forth to seek his fortune; and joined the army of wandering poets who were to be found in all the cities and islands of Greece and Asia Minor, living by the favor of cities and noble patrons, whose praises they sang in return for their support.

In some such way as this Archias traveled through Asia Minor and Greece, and was everywhere very favorably received. Moved by the love of travel or the hope of greater gain, Archias crossed over to Magna Graecia where the traditions of the glorious past and the love of the Muses still lingered. In Tarentum, Locri, Rhegium, and Naples Greek customs and institutions were still tenaciously retained together with the language, and the young poet was given an enthusiastic welcome. He departed for Rome in 102, laden with gifts and favors.

Archias reached Rome at a favorable time. The great impulse given to the pursuit of Greek culture by the literary circle of which the younger Scipio had been the center, had by no means died away. Greek studies of all kinds had become fashionable with all classes, and Greek men of letters were flocking to Rome in great numbers. Furthermore, the interval of peace between the Gracchan disturbances and the social war (121–90 B.C.) had done much to foster the love of learning. The consuls in 102 were Marius and Catulus, the former of whom had just won immortal fame by saving his country from the Cimbri and Teutones; the latter was himself a distinguished man of letters and a friend of Antipater of Sidon, whom Archias had had for a master.

For every reason, therefore, Archias was welcomed at Rome. He was probably the first Greek poet to choose Rome for his residence, and was at once received into the best society. A common literary interest made Catulus his friend. Marius, though an unlettered soldier, Archias knew how to win by promising him an epic on his Cimbrian victory. But of all the famous Romans the Luculli were and remained his most intimate friends. The head of the house, L. Lucullus, had served as praetor in Sicily in 103 and may have met Archias in that vicinity even before the latter went to Rome. There were two sons, Lucius and Marcus, somewhat younger than Archias,

who made him their constant companion. Their subsequent well-known enthusiasm for Greek letters may be due to this intimacy.

Some years later M. Lucullus made a journey to Sicily and took Archias with him. The purpose of this journey was probably to collect evidence in favor of L. Lucullus the father, who had been convicted of maladministration in Sicily and was then living in exile. On their return journey they stopped at Heraclea, a Greek city in southern Lucania near the Gulf of Tarentum. As this was not on the direct route, it is quite possible that the elder Lucullus had chosen this city for his exile and that the Heracleans were clients of the Luculli. While there the Heracleans, to show the powerful Luculli a favor, enrolled Archias as a citizen. Heraclea had been a *civitas foederata* with Rome ever since 279 B.C., when, as a reward for its loyalty in the war with Pyrrhus, the Romans had given it exceptionally favorable treaty privileges.

In 91 the Social War broke out, and in 90 and 89 the *lex Iulia* and the *lex Plautia*, respectively, bestowed citizenship on all Italians asking for it. Archias applied for citizenship under the *lex Plautia*, which required the fulfillment of three conditions: 1st, enrollment in a *civitas foederata;* 2d, a residence in Italy; 3d, public declaration before a praetor. Archias had been enrolled as a Heraclean; he had a residence at Rome; he made a declaration before the praetor Q. Metellus Pius. Through some mischance the censors for 89 did not enroll Archias on the list of citizens, but from that date he considered himself a citizen and took the Roman name Aulus Licinius Archias. Why he chose the name Aulus is unknown, but Licinius was the name of the gens to which his patrons, the Luculli, belonged.

In 88 L. Lucullus accompanied Sulla as quaestor in the First Mithradatic War and took Archias with him. They returned in 80. In 73, when Lucullus was given the command against Mithradates (see Introd. to the Manilian Law, p. 200), Archias and a number of other literary men accompanied him. In the years of struggle that followed, Archias remained by the side of his patron and collected materials for his *Mithradaticum*, an epic on the exploits of Lucullus. After the command of the war was transferred to Pompey by the Manilian Law, Lucullus returned to Rome. In 63 he had his triumph, and in the same year, probably, Archias published his

heroic poem, the *Mithradaticum*, which is worthy of mention as being the first poem in Greek written by a Greek in praise of a Roman.

Archias, surrounded by friends and fortune, seemed sure of a peaceful and prosperous old age, when, in 62, a charge was brought against him by a certain Grattius, alleging that he was not properly a citizen. The charge was brought under the Papian Law, a sort of Alien Act, which provided that all foreigners in Rome who were not citizens should be ejected from the city. There seems little question that the blow was aimed at Lucullus, rather than at Archias, by some of the former's political enemies. A favorite way of annoying a prominent man was to persecute his friends.

The charge was cleverly made. Archias had almost no documentary evidence to support his case. The records of Heraclea had been burned in the Social War. His name was not on the census rolls. All the record he could show was the roll of Metellus the praetor, and the reliability of this whole registration had been called into question. To be sure, he had the Heracleans and Lucullus as witnesses; but their testimony could not be considered unprejudiced. Archias therefore felt the need of a good advocate and fortunately secured the services of Cicero, then at the height of his fame and popular with all classes for so bravely suppressing Catiline's conspiracy. Cicero took the case mainly because Archias cleverly promised him that he would immortalize his consulship in an epic poem. This, it is safe to say, had far more weight with Cicero than his alleged gratitude to Archias for youthful instruction and guidance. Cicero nowhere else speaks of Archias in this relation, and Archias had been away from Rome too much to make an intimacy between them very probable. Further, Cicero was not sorry to do a favor to Lucullus, who had befriended him with help and advice during his consulship.

The trial was before a jury and was presided over by Q. Cicero, the praetor, the brother of the orator. This was favorable to Archias, for Q. Cicero was a great lover of learning and was himself a poet of no ordinary ability. The case was hotly contested before a large concourse of Optimates and literary men. Cicero talked but briefly on the law and the facts, for here his case was none too strong. By far the greater portion of his speech is devoted to a eulogy of poetry in general and of Archias in particular, and his services to the state.

By this speech Archias was not so much acquitted of the charge as added to the Roman state. Of his subsequent life we know but little. It does not appear that he finished the poem he had promised his defender. Cicero complains in his letters of his delay. His enthusiasm for the subject seems to have cooled after he was out of danger. No fragments of the poems of Archias have come down to us, if we except a few rather inferior epigrams that may be his. In spite of Cicero's praise, he can scarcely have been more than a second-rate poet, a wordy Greek, quick of wit, a clever imitator, but of little original genius. Extempore composition, in which he excelled, cannot stand the test of severe criticism. He owes his immortality not to his poetry, but to his struggle for citizenship, which secured him Cicero as defender.

The unique charm of this oration lies in its eulogy of learning. This is really off the question and would not be admitted in a modern court of justice, but a Roman pleader could urge anything that would affect the case. While not connected in any way with the great historic events of the period, we get from this oration an altogether charming picture of the orator's intellectual life and ideals, his belief in the power of the good, the true, and the beautiful, and his enthusiasm for all that makes for culture.

Argument

I. Secs. 1–3. **Exordium.** Cicero states his reason for defending Archias, and justifies his employing an unusual form of argument.

II. Secs. 4–7. **Narratio.** The early fame of Archias. The circumstances of his coming to Rome and obtaining the citizenship.

III. **Propositio.** Archias is a Roman citizen.

IV. Secs. 8–30. **Confirmatio.**

A. Secs. 8–11. Argument *intra causam*.

Archias is a Roman citizen, for he fulfilled the legal requirements and has practically lived and acted as a citizen.

B. Secs. 12–30. Argument *extra causam*.

Archias would deserve citizenship, if he were not already a citizen:

a. Secs. 12–19, bottom of page 156. Because he is a poet.

b. Sec. 19, top of page 157, to Sec. 30. Because he has used his talent to glorify the Roman people.

V. Secs. 31–32. **Peroratio.** Summary of the case and a plea for a favorable verdict.

EXORDIUM. Secs. 1–3

I am moved to defend Archias by gratitude, for in my youth his instruction did much to make me an orator. He is a poet and I am an orator, but all liberal arts are linked together. With a poet for my client, I beg permission, Gentlemen of the Jury, to use a somewhat unusual style of pleading.

Page **145. 1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Si quid . . . ingeni,** etc.: this modest introduction was popular among ancient pleaders and was designed to conciliate the jury. By **ingenium, exercitatio,** and **ratio** (*talent, practice,* and *theoretical knowledge*) are named the three qualifications for an orator. **iudices:** the case may have been tried before one of the *quaestiones perpetuae* (**60**) or before a special jury to try cases under the Papian Law. The jury at this time was composed of senators, knights, and *tribuni aerarii* (See (**61**), and notes, **134,** 24, and **136,** 4). **quod sentio,** etc.: lit. *which I know how little it is.* Put into good English.

2. qua: the usual form for *quae* after *si.* **exercitatio:** not only practice, but also the skill and readiness which comes from practice.

3. huiusce rei: i.e. *dicendi.*

4. optimarum artium: by *optimae* or *liberales artes* are meant the pursuits that lead to culture — in those days, especially poetry, philosophy, rhetoric, and grammar — as distinguished from the pursuits that lead to practical ends. Only the former were considered worthy of a free man, the latter were relegated to slaves and aliens.

5. profecta: from *proficiscor.*

6. abhorruisse: = *have I been averse.*

7. A. Licinius: see Introd., p. 335. Cicero cunningly uses his Roman name, which assumed that he was a citizen. **fructum:** the

fruit of what Archias had sowed would, of course, be Cicero's present oratorical ability.

8. quoad longissime: *as far as ever.*

10. inde usque: *even from that point.*

11. mihi principem . . . exstitisse: *gave me the first impulse.* **mihi:** an ethical dat.; see **90,** 9, and note.

13. Quod si: see on **95,** 24. **hortatu praeceptisque:** looking back respectively to **ad suscipiendam et ad ingrediendam.**

14. a quo: the antecedent is **huic,** the ind. obj. of **ferre. id . . . quo:** *that by which,* referring to his oratorical ability.

15. ceteris: all others, not including Archias. **alios:** others besides Archias, i.e. he gave help to all citizens in general; he saved some that were in trouble like Archias. **ceteris opitulari** corresponds to **opem ferre,** and **alios servare** to **salutem ferre.**

17. Sec. 2. **Ac:** transitional, beginning a new point. **ne . . . miretur:** the purpose clause depends on a clause to be supplied before **ne nos quidem,** like *I will say this.* See **89,** 10, and note.

19. facultas ingeni: *natural ability.* See Syn. 26. **ratio aut disciplina:** *theory or art.*

20. ne nos quidem, etc.: Cicero is here thinking of his own poetic efforts, which no one praised but himself.

PAGE **146. 2. quasi . . . quadam:** words used, as often, to soften the metaphor.

4. Ch. II. Sec. 3. **ne . . . videatur:** depends on **quaeso,** line 10. **vestrum:** see **nostrum, 62,** 3, and note. **me:** subj. of **uti. in quaestione legitima:** *in a court established by law.* The next phrase, **in iudicio publico,** *in a state trial,* means about the same thing, and is opposed to **iudicium privatum,** *a civil court,* which tried civil suits between individuals.

6. praetorem: Q. Cicero, brother of the orator. See Introd. p. 336.

7. tanto conventu . . . frequentia: abl. abs. expressing attendant circumstance.

11. veniam: a noun.

12. ut me . . . patiamini . . . loqui . . . et . . . uti: substantive clause in apposition with **veniam.**

14. hoc concursu . . . hac vestra humanitate, hoc denique

praetore exercente: abl. abs. expressing attendant circumstance. See on 7, above. Trans. **hac vestra humanitate,** *before men of your culture.*

17. liberius: see **audacior, 89,** 12, and note. **in eius modi persona:** *in the case of such a man,* as Archias. **persona** is a word borrowed from the stage, where each actor wore a distinguishing *mask.* Cf. *dramatis personae,* for the characters in a play. See ill. p. 155.

18. otium ac studium, iudiciis periculisque: *quiet devotion to study, the perils of the law;* hendiadys; see **61,** 7, and note.

20. Sec. 4. **Quod:** subj. of **tribui concedique.**

22. segregandum: sc. *esse.*

23. asciscendum fuisse: what would this be in the direct form? See **46,** 5, and note.

NARRATIO. Secs. 4–7

Archias was born at Antioch, where he became famous while yet a boy. Afterward he traveled in Asia Minor, Greece, and Magna Graecia, and was everywhere favorably received. Finally he settled in Rome and became the intimate friend of the Luculli. Making a journey with M. Lucullus, he stopped at Heraclea and was enrolled as a citizen there. This, by the Plautian law, made him eligible to Roman citizenship, and he took advantage of its provisions.

24. Ch. III. **Nam:** *now,* introductory and transitional. **Archias:** Cicero always uses the Greek name in speaking of events before Archias became a citizen, and usually the Roman one after that event.

Page **147. 1. celebri:** *populous,* not *celebrated.* **urbe:** observe that an appositive to a locative is put in the ablative. Here there is no preposition, but **in** might have been used.

3. gloria: *reputation.* This is a very common word in Cicero. By it he means little more than what people say of one. **Post:** adv., *afterward.*

4. adventus: plural because referring to his successive arrivals in different cities.

5. celebrabantur . . . Erat: note the imperfects of description,

while the narrative is carried further by perfects. See **112, 14**, and note. **ut famam**, etc.: *that anticipation in regard to the man exceeded the report of his talent, and his actual appearance and the wonder he excited surpassed the anticipation*, i.e. before people had seen him, his popularity was greater than the report of his talent merited; but after he had been seen and heard, his popularity became even greater.

7. Sec. 5. **Italia:** contrasted with **Latio** below, and referring especially to Magna Graecia. **artium ac disciplinarum:** *arts and sciences.*

8. Latio: not used in a geographical sense, but meaning the towns where Latin was spoken, as opposed to the Greek towns of southern Italy.

10. tranquillitatem: the interval of peace between the death of Caius Gracchus, 121 B.C., and the Social War, 90 B.C.

11. et: correlative with **et** before **omnes**, line 13. **Tarentini**, etc.: Tarentum (now Taranto), Rhegium (now Reggio), are now places of little importance. Of Locri there are only some ruins. Naples is the only city here mentioned that has kept a measure of its ancient greatness.

12. civitate donarunt: this was probably not an actual entry on the list of citizens, but a complimentary bestowal of the freedom of the city, or something of that sort. If they actually did make him a citizen, it is inexplicable why Archias did not use that evidence to establish his Roman citizenship, instead of making everything depend upon his enrollment at Heraclea.

13. de ingeniis: *about 'brains.'*

PAGE **148. 1. absentibus:** sc. *eis, those far away.*

2. Mario consule et Catulo: 102 B.C. See Introd., p. 334, and Vocab.

3. res . . . maximas: his defeat of the Cimbri and Teutones.

4. studium atque auris: *appreciation and a critical ear.*

6. praetextatus: probably not to be taken literally; translate, *quite young.* Of course Archias, as a Greek, would not wear the *praetexta*, and he was probably somewhat older than a Roman *praetextatus.* See note on *praetexta*, **85, 7.**

7. Et erat hoc, etc.: *and this was* (*a proof*) *not only of his talent,* etc. The genitives are in the predicate after *erat.*

8. ut . . . esset: an appositive clause of result explaining **hoc.**

9. adulescentiae: dat. with **favit.**

11. Sec. 6. **Metello, Pio,** etc.: for all these consult the vocabulary. They were the Roman leaders of Greek culture during that period.

12. vivebat cum: *he was intimate with, he paid visits to.*

18. simulabant: i.e. not to be thought ignorant or out of fashion, still a common source of intellectual dishonesty.

19. Ch. IV. **cum esset,** etc.: on the time and cause of this journey, see Introd., p. 335.

21. Heracliam: this important Greek city was situated in southern Lucania, not far from the gulf of Tarentum, between the Siris and Asiris rivers. At present the region is almost deserted, and is well-nigh uninhabitable because of malaria. A desolate though fertile plain, so low as to be swampy in spots, stretches from the sea to the southern Apennines. On this, at some distance from the coast, stood the ancient city, of which scarcely a vestige remains. The rivers, often changed to wild torrents by the mountain floods, have destroyed and buried everything. The peasants tilling the fields not infrequently find coins that remind us of the ancient past. It would be hard to find a more striking example of the changes wrought by the destructive hand of time.

22. aequissimo iure ac foedere: a treaty was called *aequum* when both parties received equal benefits from it. The treaty which the Heracleans enjoyed was so favorable to them that they were quite reluctant to change their independence for full Roman citizenship. See (**14**), (**16**).

23. cum . . . tum: *although . . . yet especially.*

25. Sec. 7. **Silvani et Carbonis:** Marcus Plautius Silvanus, Caius Papirius Carbo. A law usually takes its name from the gentile name of the man proposing it; so this law is usually known as the *lex Plautia-Papiria,* or simply the *lex Plautia.* See Introd., p. 335.

26. si qui, etc.: the law, excepting the phrase **cum lex ferebatur,** is given in ind. disc., which accounts for the subjunctives.

PAGE **149. 1. domicilium:** i.e. *a permanent residence.*

PROPOSITIO

Archias is a Roman citizen.

CONFIRMATIO. Secs. 8–30

A

Argument *intra causam*, Secs. 8–11. Archias is a Roman citizen, for he fulfilled the legal requirements, as he has proved by unimpeachable witnesses. The fact that his name does not appear on the census rolls can be easily explained. During all these years he has lived and acted as a citizen.

9. Sec. 8. **dicimus** = *dicturi sumus.*

10. Gratti: the man who brought the complaint. He is otherwise unknown, and was no doubt 'used' for this purpose by the real actors who were behind the scenes. **Heracliae:** locative.

12. opinari: see Syn. 41.

18. Italico bello: the Social War, 90 B.C. We know nothing further as to the part played by Heraclea in the Social War.

19. ad: *with reference to.*

20. quae: sc. *ea*, as antecedent of **quae** and object of **quaerere. hominum memoria, litterarum memoriam:** *verbal evidence* as opposed to *documentary evidence.*

21. tacere, flagitare: see Syn. 37, 9.

23. municipi: i.e. Heraclea, which since the Social War had become a *municipium* instead of a *civitas foederata.* See **(14)**.

24. idem = *you also, you yourself.* Grattius impugns the value of documentary evidence when he attacks the list of Metellus Pius, where Archias was enrolled.

26. Sec. 9. **An:** see on **An vero, 42,** 10. **tot annis:** Archias came to Rome in 102, and the citizenship was not given until 89.

27. ante civitatem datam: for cons. and translation see **post urbem conditam, 114,** 3, and note on **ereptam vitam, 23,** 11.

Page **150. 1. Immo vero:** see **61,** 14, and note. **tabulis:** abl. of *means* in Latin rather than *place.*

3. Ch. V. **Appi:** this was Appius Claudius, one of the praetors in 89 with Metellus, and the father of the infamous Clodius, Cicero's enemy. He was a man of indifferent character, and was expelled from the senate in 86, possibly in consequence of his carelessness with the records.

4. Gabini: Publius Gabinius Capito, another of the praetors of 89. He had lost standing by being convicted of extortion in his province Achaia. That is what Cicero has in mind by **post damnationem calamitas** in the next line.

6. resignasset: lit. *break the seal*, and so destroy the credit of a document.

7. sanctissimus modestissimusque: *most conscientious and scrupulous.*

8. Lentulum praetorem: this praetor, of whom nothing further is known, and his panel of jurors (**iudices**) were probably a special court to try cases involving citizenship.

9. venerit . . . dixerit: for the tense, see A. 485, c; B. 268, 6; Bur. 785; D. 702; G. 513; and **121,** 16. **litura:** i.e. Metellus found that some one had been tampering with his list and was much disturbed about it.

12. Sec. 10. **Quae cum ita sint:** marking the transition to the second point, viz. that he was enrolled at Heraclea. **civitate:** i.e. at Heraclea.

13. aliis quoque in civitatibus: see on **147,** 12.

14. multis et . . . praeditis: dat. after **impertiebant.** With **praeditis:** sc. *eis.*

16. in Graecia: sc. *Magna.* **credo,** when ironical is almost invariably used parenthetically without influence on the following construction. See on **64,** 12; **92,** 7. **impertiebant:** imperfect of repeated action; so also **solebant,** two lines below.

17. quod: the antecedent is **id,** which is the object of **largiri** understood.

18. scenicis artificibus: e.g. we hear of a flute player who was made a citizen of Thebes, Athens, Smyrna, Ephesus, Pergamus, and Antioch respectively.

19. gloria: see on **147,** 3. **Quid?** see **65,** 25, and note.

20. post civitatem datam, etc.: not only after the *lex Plautia-*

Papiria of 89, but also after the *lex Papia* of 65. On these laws, see Introd., pp. 335, 336.

PAGE **151.** **2.** **illis:** i.e. the tablets of Rhegium, Locri, Naples, and Tarentum. Whether Archias was really enrolled as a citizen in these cities may well be doubted. Such evidence, which would have been of great value to him at this crisis, Cicero nowhere produces.

5. Sec. 11. **Census:** Grattius had evidently called attention to each census taken since Archias became a citizen, and shown that his name was lacking.

The case of the various *census* was as follows:

89 B.C. Censors: P. Licinius Crassus, L. Julius Caesar. Their record was left incomplete.

86 B.C. Censors: L. Marcius Philippus, M. Perperna. Archias absent with Lucullus.

70 B.C. Censors: L. Gellius Publicola, Cn. Lentulus Clodianus. Archias again absent with Lucullus.

The censors of 65 and 64 are not mentioned, because they resigned without taking the census. On the duties of the censors, see (**44**).

Scilicet: marking what follows as ironical. See on **videlicet, 75, 15.**

7. **apud exercitum:** not *in exercitu*, for Archias did not serve in the army.

8. **quaestore:** see (**48**). **primis:** i.e. the first after the passage of the Plautian law.

10. **ac:** *but rather.*

12. **eis temporibus:** belongs to the main clause, **Sed . . . eis temporibus . . . et . . . fecit, . . . et adiit, . . . et . . . delatus est.** **quem . . . versatum esse:** obj. of **criminaris.**

14. **testamentum . . . fecit,** etc.: none of these acts could be legally performed by any but citizens.

15. **hereditates:** the Romans left small gifts to friends by will much more generally than is now customary. **beneficiis:** a provincial governor on his return to Rome handed into the treasury a list of persons to whom he wished a special reward for services to be given.

17. Ch. VI. **si quae potes:** sc. *quaerere.* **numquam . . . neque . . . neque:** a general negative is not destroyed, but only distributed by *neque . . . neque.* In Eng. the idiom is different, and we have to use *either . . . or.*

The argument *intra causam* closes at this point. What follows is a eulogy of poetry and literature, but is still skillfully connected with the case. It may be called the argument *extra causam.*

B

Argument *extra causam,* Secs. 12–30. Archias would deserve to be made a citizen if he were not already one:

a. BECAUSE HE IS A POET.

Secs. 12–19, bottom of p. 156. Secs. 12–13. The employments of literature, of which Archias is a representative, afford us necessary relaxation of mind, and supply us with intellectual nourishment.

20. Sec. 12. **ubi** = *id quo: the means by which,* and followed by the subjv. of purpose. A. 317, 2; B. 282, 2; Bur. 809; D. 716; G. 611, R. 1, 630.

21. convicio: the wrangling of the courts.

22. aut: correlative with **aut** in 25.

23. suppetere: sc. *id* as subj., the omitted antecedent of **quod,** lit. *that this is able to be supplied to us,* freely, *that we should be able to have on hand that.*

25. contentionem, relaxemus: note the metaphor of a straining rope or bow.

PAGE **152. 1. Ego:** emphatic, *I, for my part.* Conservative Romans still regarded the new culture introduced from Greece with dislike and suspicion and of no practical value in life as compared with politics and war.

2. studiis: i.e. the *studiis optimarum artium;* see **145,** 4, and note.

3. litteris: abl. of means. We should expect *in litteris* or *in litteras.* **nihil . . . neque . . . neque . . .:** see **151,** 17, and note.

5. me autem quid pudeat: *but why should I be ashamed;* a deliberative subjv.

6. vivo: for tense see **iamdudum hortor, 69,** 29, and note. **nullius:** regularly used for the gen. of *nemo*, as *nullo* is for the abl. **tempore** = *periculo*, i.e. of a client in a criminal court, while **commodo** refers to a client's *advantage* in a civil court. The point to the whole passage is that Cicero has never allowed his taste for literature to interfere with his duties.

7. otium: *hours of ease*. Observe that the three verbs **abstraxerit, avocarit,** and **retardarit** fit the respective subjects with great aptness.

9. Sec. 13. **reprehendat . . . suscenseat:** see on **pudeat,** line 5, above.

10. si: with **sumpsero,** line 16, below. **quantum:** with **temporum,** line 13, correlative with **tantum,** line 15. **ceteris:** *all, others;* to be distinguished from **alii,** *some,* 13. See Syn. 38. The occupations mentioned first are those common to all people; those that follow are pleasures and dissipations in which only some indulge.

11. festos dies: the Romans had forty-five fixed holidays and a large number of movable and occasional ones.

13. quantum: sc. *temporum*. **tempestivis conviviis:** i.e. feasts beginning before 4 or 5 P.M. The earlier hours belonged to business, and to begin a feast then was a mark of dissipation.

14. alveolo: gambling was forbidden by law as now, and flourished equally.

15. pilae: ball-playing is mentioned here with gambling, not because it was objectionable, but simply as another way of spending time in pleasure. Both the Greeks and Romans were very fond of ball. They had a variety of games, none of them at all resembling our baseball or football. **tantum:** sc. *temporum*. **egomet:** in emphatic contrast to **ceteris** and **alii** above. The meaning, in short, is that the time other people spend in relaxations of various sorts, he spends in study.

16. eo . . . magis: see on **hoc magis, 86,** 11.

17. oratio et facultas: hendiadys, *power of eloquence*.

19. Quae: i.e. his oratorical ability. **illa quae summa:** i.e. the highest truths, which he could draw especially from the study of history and philosophy.

Sec. 14. The highest moral truths may be learned from the lives of the great men of the past, and these literature has preserved for us.

22. Sec. 14. **multis litteris:** *wide reading.*

24. laudem atque honestatem: more commonly *laus et virtus* (see on **153,** 24), is Cicero's expression for the highest good. **laudem** = *merit,* rather than *praise.*

26. mortis atque exsili: *death and even exile;* a Roman feared exile, which meant political death and loss of civil rights, more than he did physical death. **parvi:** see **tanti, 76,** 1, and note.

28. cotidianos impetus: the attacks arising from the suppression of the conspiracy of Catiline.

29. pleni: *full of them,* i.e. of those high moral truths referred to above, l. 19, **illa quae summa sunt. libri:** the general term *books* is subdivided into the philosophical, **voces sapientium,** and the historical, **vetustas.**

PAGE **153. 1. exemplorum:** i.e. of examples of eminent men who have lived out these great truths. The moral training of the Roman youth consisted largely in the study of the great men of the past.

2. accederet: *were thrown upon them.*

3. imagines, . . . expressas: the metaphor is of a statue or bust (*imago*) shaped (*expressa*) by the sculptor's chisel. We may translate *characters sharply drawn.*

8. proponens: as Longfellow sings:

> "Lives of great men all remind us
> We can make our lives sublime,
> And departing, leave behind us
> Footprints on the sands of time."

animum et mentem: see Syn. 24.

Secs. 15–16. To be sure, many of the great men of old were unacquainted with literature. They had great natural gifts. But to produce the greatest characters we must have a union of natural ability and culture. But even apart from its practical value, culture is a glorious possession.

20. Ch. VII. Sec. 15. **est certum:** *it is clear (to me).*

24. laudem atque virtutem: see **152,** 24, and note.

25. Atque idem hoc contendo: *at the same time, however, I also claim this.*

27. ratio quaedam conformatioque: *what may be called* (**quaedam**) *the regular training and molding influence.* *quidam* is often used to soften an expression, or to show that the writer or speaker is at a loss for an exact term to express his meaning.

PAGE **154. 1. nescio quid:** see on **nescio quo facto, 80,** 14, and note.

2. Sec. 16. **esse:** the construction of the previous sentence continues. **hunc:** this demonstrative is used because the younger Scipio is referred to, who is the *nearer* in time. See on **129,** 4.

3. Africanum: Scipio Africanus Minor, C. Laelius, surnamed the wise, and L. Furius were leaders in the introduction of Greek culture. Scipio, a man of the finest character, was probably the first Roman that combined statesmanship of the first order with a deep love of culture.

4. ex hoc: sc. *numero.*

5. illis temporibus: Cato flourished in the generation preceding that of the men just mentioned. He was a most inveterate hater of everything Greek and a most conspicuous example of the conservative Roman. At the same time he was of very great ability as a statesman, orator, and writer, and was the father of Latin prose writing as Ennius was of poetry. See also Vocab.

6. illum: see on **illa, 83,** 10.

13. ceterae: sc. **animi remissiones.**

16. adversis: sc. *rebus.* These famous lines (13–18) are well worth committing to memory.

Secs. 17–19, bottom of page 156. All artists deserve admiration and especially poets, who have rightly been called sacred.

21. Sec. 17. **videremus:** follows the mood and tense of **deberemus** as integral part.

22. Ch. VIII. **Rosci:** the most famous actor of his times. Though born a slave, he reached such perfection in his art that he enjoyed the friendship of Cicero and other famous men and became immensely wealthy. He was chiefly celebrated for the grace and beauty of movement and gesture. He died in 62, hence **nuper.**

25. corporis: emphatic position, opposed to **animorum.** In the form of drama most popular at Rome the movements and gestures were much more important than the words.

PAGE **155. 8.** Sec. 18. **ex tempore:** to compose extempore verse was an art that flourished during the rise and decline of Greek literature, but not during its best period. The Italians had a natural fondness and aptitude for improvisation and encouraged it, so that men were not wanting there, even in the golden age of letters, who excelled in it. The best of them, like Antipater of Sidon among the Greeks, and Publilius Syrus among the Romans, showed astonishing powers, and could pour out verses on any subject and in any meter at a moment's notice. But their poems were clever imitations and adaptations from the works of others rather than original productions, and showed quickness of intellect and strength of memory rather than genius. The fact that the extempore works of no poet have survived is evidence that they did not deserve to live. **revocatum:** *when recalled*, as we say, when given an *encore*.

9. Quae . . . scripsisset: i.e. his longer compositions.

11. ad veterum scriptorum laudem: the praise is of course extravagant. By *veteres scriptores* he means the masters of Greek literature whom Archias, no doubt, imitated, to use no stronger word.

12. diligam, admirer, putem: see on **pudeat, 152,** 5.

PAGE **156. 6. Ennius:** called **noster** because not a Greek. He was born at Rudiae in Calabria 239 B.C., and was the first great Roman poet. His greatest work was the *Annales*, a history of Rome in hexameter verse, of which fragments are still extant. His place in Latin literature is like that of Homer in Greek, and he is often called the father of Latin poetry. See also Vocab.

10. dono atque munere: see Syn. 40.

16. Sec. 19. **poetae:** appositional genitive. See **69,** 30, and note.

19. Saxa et solitudines, etc.: Cicero is thinking of the well-known myths of Amphion and Orpheus, the former of whom is said to have built the walls of Thebes with the power of his lyre, and the latter to have been followed about by listening trees and animals, and finally to have descended to the lower world and conquered its dread powers.

See Gayley, *Classic Myths*, pp. 102–104, 185–188; Bulfinch, *Age of Fable*, p. 227; Guerber, *Myths of Greece and Rome*, pp. 75, 387.

25. Homerum:

"Seven were the towns that laid claim to the gifted root of Homerus; Smyrna, Chios, Colophon, Salamis, Rhodes, Argos, and Athens."

The *Salamis* here named is the Salamis of Cyprus, not the island near Athens. **dicunt, repetunt, confirmant:** note the climax.

b. BECAUSE HE HAS USED HIS TALENT TO GLORIFY THE GREAT DEEDS OF THE ROMAN PEOPLE.

Secs. 19 (top of p. 157) — 30. Hope for eternal fame is the strongest spur to honorable ambition, and for that reason all great men have honored poets. I, too, share in this feeling.

PAGE **157.** **1.** Ch. IX. **Ergo . . . repudiabimus:** this closes the thought of the preceding argument, the new one being introduced by **praesertim cum,** etc.

2. etiam: *still.*

6. et: this should be followed by another **et** introducing **Mithradaticum bellum,** l. 16, but the construction is interrupted by **neque enim,** etc., and resumed by **vero.** To avoid a similar irregularity in Eng., the **et** may be omitted in translation. **Cimbricas res:** the victory of Marius over the Cimbri and Teutones (102–101 B.C.). The poem seems never to have been finished. See ill. p. 163.

7. durior: Marius was a man without culture. Sallust represents him as boasting that his school had been the camp and battlefield.

10. Sec. 20. **Themistoclem illum:** *that famous Themistocles.* See Vocab.

12. acroama: the word includes any kind of artistic entertainment: singing, reciting, dancing, etc.; and also the person performing.

14. Plotium: this Plotius, besides being a poet, was a popular teacher of Latin rhetoric at Rome during Cicero's youth. Cicero wanted to take lessons of him, but was not allowed to do so, as Greek was considered superior to Latin for his mental training.

18. Sec. 21. **totum ab hoc expressum est:** Archias did not treat the whole war, but all that part of it during which Lucullus was in

command, and successful (73–69 B.C.). What followed later was probably omitted as being unfavorable to Lucullus. The events of the war that are mentioned are not given in their chronological order. See the Introduction to the Manilian Law (p. 200). **libri:** the poem had probably four books.

22. natura et regione: hendiadys, compare **oratio et facultas, 152,** 17. Pontus is very mountainous and difficult of access, and Mithradates had fortified all the mountain passes.

23. non maxima manu: the battle of Tigranocerta (69 B.C.). According to Plutarch, Lucullus had ten thousand men, the enemy two hundred thousand.

25. urbem . . . Cyzicenorum: see note on **urbem, 28,** 13.

27. nostra: *as ours*, predicate after **feretur et praedicabitur,** the subject of which is **pugna.**

PAGE **158. 1. pugna illa navalis:** 73 B.C., see on **28,** 18. **Tenedum:** the battle was really off the coast of a small desert island near Lemnos, but is usually known as the battle of Tenedos.

3. Quae: *these things*, connecting relative, subj. of **efferuntur. ab eis:** referring to **quorum.**

5. Sec. 22. **Africano superiori:** the older Scipio, the conqueror of Hannibal. See Vocab.

6. Ennius: see on **156,** 6, and Vocab. **sepulcro Scipionum:** this famous tomb on the Appian Way (see map of Rome and ill. p. 49) was discovered and opened in 1780. In it were found a number of stone sarcophagi with inscriptions, which are now in the Vatican museum. Two heads of busts were found, but neither can be certainly identified as Ennius.

12. huius: M. Porcius Cato, who seems to have been present. He was only less famous than his great-grandfather Cato the censor. It was he that made the speech in the senate which settled the fate of the Catilinarian conspirators. See p. 314.

15. Maximi, etc.: see Vocab.

19. Ch. X. **haec:** sc. *carmina*. **Rudinum hominem:** i.e. Ennius. He received the citizenship through M. Fulvius Nobilior, consul 189 B.C., whom he accompanied to Aetolia.

22. Heracliensem: contrasted with **Rudinum,** for Heraclea was a much larger city. **civitatibus:** for cons. see **72,** 18, and note.

26. Sec. 23. **Graeca leguntur in omnibus fere gentibus:** the conquests of Alexander the Great and his followers, and the presence of Greek colonies in different countries had spread a knowledge of Greek over a large part of the world. It was also the universal language of culture.

27. Latina suis finibus exiguis sane continentur: at this time, the conquered peoples of Italy were still in great part speaking their own languages, and Latin was nearly restricted to Latium and the Roman colonies.

29. quo . . . eodem: *whither . . . to the same place.*

PAGE **159. 2. cum . . . tum:** correlatives.

3. haec ampla sunt: *do these* (i.e. poems, etc.), *bring fame.*

4. hoc: i.e. the hope of being immortalized by a great writer.

5. Sec. 24. **scriptores rerum:** the names of more than half a dozen have come down to us, but none of their works — probably no great loss.

12. qui . . . inveneris: see **74,** 14, and note.

ALEXANDER THE GREAT

13. Homerum: Alexander was a great admirer of Homer, and is said to have carried with him, in a jeweled casket, a famous edition which Aristotle had presented to him.

22. noster hic Magnus: Pompey the Great in contrast to **magnus ille Alexander.**

26. quadam: for force compare **153,** 27, and note.

28. Sec. 25. **credo:** here parenthetical, but see **150,** 16, and note. **si . . . esset, potuit:** for form of condition compare **46,** 5, and note.

29. ab aliquo imperatore: strictly speaking, the citizenship could be given only by a vote of the people, but generals not infrequently assumed the right.

PAGE **160. 2. donaret:** sc. *civitate.* **petentem** = *si petisset,* which forms the condition of **repudiasset. quem:** referring to Sulla and subj. of **iubere,** line 6.

3. de populo: *of the common people.*

4. subiecisset: *had handed up from below* to Sulla, who was sitting in the Forum on his tribunal, selling at auction the confiscated goods of proscribed citizens. **quod epigramma,** etc.: *an epigram which he had made on him, whose only merit was that it was written in elegiac verse* (lit. *merely the alternate verses being a little longer,* i.e. in elegiac meter, consisting of alternating lines of six and five feet). For the position of **epigramma,** which is in apposition with **libellum** see **100,** 8, and note.

5. statim: modifying **tribui,** pass. inf.

8. praemio: for cons. see note on **custodia, 74,** 22.

11. Sec. 26. **qui civitate multos donavit:** during his proconsulship in Spain (76–71 B.C.).

12. per Lucullos: the Luculli would have special influence with Metellus, because they were related. **Qui praesertim:** *especially since he.*

13. scribi: used impersonally like **scribitur, 159,** 2.

14. pingue, peregrinum: cognate acc. A. 390, a; B. 176, 2, b); Bur. 502; D. 410; G. 333, 2, R. 6. Naturally the Latin verse of these foreigners was not above criticism.

17. Ch. XI. **sed prae nobis ferendum:** *but should be proudly acknowledged.*

18. gloria: *love of fame.*

21. in eo ipso: *in the very act.*

22. praedicari de se ac nominari: impersonal, but in our idiom translate as if **se** were the subject.

25. Sec. 27. **Iam vero:** transitional. Compare **88,** 16, and note.

26. Ennio: see on **156,** 6, and Vocab. **Fulvius:** Fulvius built a temple to Hercules and the Muses from the spoils of war.

PAGE **161.** **4.** Sec. 28. **quodam:** used to soften the expression **amore gloriae.** See on **153,** 27.

6. quas res, etc.: for the order compare in **qua urbe, 160,** 28, and see **102,** 11.

8. attigit hic versibus atque incohavit: *he has chosen as a subject for a poem and actually begun upon.* Archias probably never finished this poem. See Introd., p. 336.

9. quibus auditis = *cum de his versibus audivissem. Audire* may mean not only *to hear,* but also *to hear about.* Cicero was so anxious that the memory of his consulship should live that he treated the subject no less than four times himself.

13. qua quidem detracta: conditional in force.

14. exiguo, brevi: see Syn. 42. **nos:** obj. of **exerceamus.**

15. Sec. 29. **si . . . praesentiret . . ., et si . . . terminaret . . .; nec . . . frangeret neque . . . angeretur nec . . . dimicaret:** present contrary to fact conditions.

20. Nunc: the real as opposed to the false.

21. virtus: *a worthy impulse.*

23. sed cum omni posteritate adaequandam: *but must be made to endure to all future generations.*

25. Ch. XII. Sec. 30. **An vero:** see on **42,** 10. **parvi:** because only large minds can grasp the thought of everlasting fame. **videamur:** *shall we allow ourselves to appear,* deliberative subjv.

26. in re publica: *in public life.*

PAGE **162.** **1. statuas, imagines, simulacra, effigiem:** see Syn. 5. By **imagines,** Cicero is doubtless thinking of the *imagines maiorum,* which the nobility kept in the atrium of their houses. See (**5**).

4. expressam et politam: see **153,** 3, where the same figure is employed. **expressam** refers to the truthfulness of the likeness, **politam** to its beauty of finish.

5. omnia: obj. of **spargere ac disseminare.** What is the metaphor? **quae gerebam:** i.e. during his consulship.

8. sapientissimi homines: the great Greek philosophers, like Socrates, Plato, and Pythagoras, all of whom taught that the soul is immortal.

PERORATIO. Secs. 31–32

In view of the character of Archias, Gentlemen of the Jury, and the arguments which I have adduced, you should protect him and acquit him. I beg for a favorable consideration of my speech.

12. Sec. 31. **pudore . . . ingenio . . . causa:** abl. of characteristic or description.

14. vetustate: i.e. the length of his friendships, as with the Luculli. See **148,** 5–10. **id:** subj. of **existimari,** which depends on **convenit.**

17. beneficio legis, etc.: see Secs. 7–9.

19. qua: see **145,** 2, and note.

20. divina: because poets are *sancti.* See **156,** 1 ff.

21. ut: with **accipiatis** (line 27), of which **eum** is the obj.

24. periculis: i.e. of the conspiracy of Catiline.

Page **163. 1.** Sec. 32. **de causa:** the argument *intra causam.*

3. a forensi aliena, etc.: the argument *extra causam.*

6. ab eo qui iudicium exercet: Q. Cicero, the praetor.

THE PARDON OF MARCELLUS

DELIVERED IN THE SENATE, 46 B.C.

Introduction

Marcus Claudius Marcellus, a prominent Roman noble, and a life-long friend of Cicero, made himself very conspicuous during his consulship, in 51 B.C., by his bitter enmity to Caesar. Caesar was then in Gaul and was trying to stand for the consulship in his absence, and Marcellus was the man that introduced the bills designed to strip Caesar of his authority, supplant him in Gaul, and deprive him of the fruits of his victories. To show his contempt for Caesar and his authority, he is said to have publicly scourged a citizen of a Gallic colony to which Caesar had given citizenship, to teach him that he was not a Roman citizen. In short, Marcellus was a leader in the movement which finally forced Caesar into open hostilities.

He was not so rash, however, as to wish to force an open conflict with Caesar without proper preparation, and, while there was yet peace, vainly urged the necessity of raising an army to meet the coming storm. He had little confidence in the Pompeian party, and was Caesar's enemy rather than Pompey's friend. However, when the latter fled from Italy to Macedonia, Marcellus accompanied him, and was present at the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.), which left Caesar master of the world.

Marcellus, realizing the futility of continuing the struggle, withdrew to Mitylene on the island of Lesbos where he gave himself up to rhetorical and philosophical studies. He was himself an orator of no inconsiderable ability. When Caesar not only did not proscribe his enemies, as many had expected, but even forgave many of them and set them in places of honor, the friends of Marcellus began to urge him to sue for pardon. Cicero wrote him a number of letters, as some think with Caesar's approval, trying to persuade him to this course. But Marcellus had too much pride and was too honest a partisan to do this, and continued on at Mitylene, evidently preferring voluntary exile to Rome under Caesar.

Caesar, who was anxious to gather about him and attach to himself all the nobility he could, — an element which was sadly lacking in his party, — was piqued by the obstinacy of Marcellus, and probably knew about, if he did not plan, the demonstration in favor of Marcellus which led to the oration before us. At a full meeting of the senate Caius Marcellus, the brother, or, according to some, the cousin of Marcus, threw himself at Caesar's feet and begged him to pardon his kinsman. At the same time all the senators rose and came forward as suppliants. Caesar, after complaining of Marcellus's long and bitter enmity, granted full forgiveness. Thereupon Cicero, to whom the occasion seemed an unusually happy one and to promise better things for his country, and even the restoration of the republic, which had become the dream of his life, broke the silence of many months and expressed his thanks in the speech which is somewhat inaptly called the *Pro Marcello*. This speech he afterward wrote out and published. It is especially remarkable and interesting in view of Cicero's language two years later when he openly rejoiced at the Dictator's death.

After this public demand for his return, Marcellus could but obey. He set out from Mitylene, but stopped en route at Athens (see ill. p. 177) and was assassinated at the Piraeus (see ill. p. 168) by P. Magius Chilo, one of his most intimate friends, who immediately afterward killed himself. What Chilo's motive was is not surely known. Some say that he was angry with Marcellus for refusing to help him out of his financial straits, others that he killed Marcellus out of jealousy. Marcellus, who had the respect and esteem of the Athenians, was buried in the Academy (see ill. p. 179).

Suggested Reading on the Pardon of Marcellus

Forsyth, Life of Marcus Tullius Cicero (2 vols. in one), Vol. II, pp. 78, 80, 144.

Merivale, History of the Romans, Vol. II, pp. 51, 60, 61, 343, 344.

Smith, Dictionary of the Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology (3 vols.), Vol. II, p. 932 (No. 11 under Marcellus).

Strachan-Davidson, Cicero and the Fall of the Roman Republic, pp. 358–360.

Argument

This oration, not being of the argumentative type, does not show the usual subdivisions (**91**). It belongs to the eulogistic or demonstrative class (**92**).

I. Ch. I. **Exordium.** The pardon of Marcellus has caused Cicero to break his long silence. The magnanimity of Caesar is an earnest of his good will toward the republic as well as very complimentary to Marcellus.

II. Chs. II.–X. **Demonstratio.** Part I., Chs. II.–VI. Caesar's deeds of arms compared with his nobility of character. Caesar has won glorious fame in war, but more glorious still is his magnanimity; for he must share his military fame with his army and with fortune, but his magnanimity is all his own. Part II., Chs. VII.–X. Caesar need have no fears for his life. Plots against his life are incredible, for his enemies are either dead or converted to friends. But it is well for him and the state to be watchful, for his life is precious to all. He, alone, knows how to heal the wounds of the Civil War. All is now disorder and confusion. He may not care to prolong his

life for his own sake, but he owes it to the state. As yet he has hardly begun to carry out his great reforms. The immortality which he craves can be secured only by reconstructing the state. An auspicious beginning has been made, and the citizens will all unite in guarding his safety.

III. Ch. XI. **Peroratio.** All gratefully return thanks to Caesar for the pardon of Marcellus and the renewed hope for the restoration of the republic. The orator feels especially grateful because of his intimate friendship with Marcellus.

EXORDIUM. Ch. 1

The pardon of Marcellus, Conscript Fathers, has caused me to break my long silence; for your magnanimity, Caesar, is an earnest of your good will toward the republic as well as highly complimentary to Marcellus.

Page **165.** **1.** Ch. I. Sec. 1. **Diuturni silenti:** Cicero followed the fortunes of Pompey during the Civil War, and after his return to Italy and his pardon by Caesar, had kept aloof from public affairs until the present. See introductory life of Cicero, p. xxiii. **eram usus:** equal to *sum usus*.

2. **timore, verecundia:** see Syn. 18.

3. **idemque:** *and also*.

4. **quae:** sc. *ea*, the subjvs. **vellem** and **sentirem** are due to the influence of **dicendi**.

5. **mansuetudinem . . . clementiam:** in contrast with the proscriptions of previous conquerors. Cf. *In. Cat.*, III. Sec. 24.

6. **in summa potestate rerum omnium:** *when possessing supreme authority over everything*. After the battle of Thapsus, early in 46, when Caesar finally defeated the Pompeian army in Africa, the senate added to his former honors by making him Dictator for ten years.

14. Sec. 2. **in eadem causa:** i.e. on Pompey's side in the struggle against Caesar.

15. **in eadem . . . fortuna:** *enjoying the same good fortune* of Caesar's pardon and favor.

16. **nostro:** for *meo*, as often in speeches.

17. illo aemulo, etc.: abl. abs. with **distracto.** Marcellus was both a fine orator and an assiduous student of philosophy, pursuits in which Cicero found him a congenial companion.

18. quasi quodam: for force of **quodam,** compare **156,** 4, and see note on **quaedam, 153,** 27. Trans. *I might almost call him, I might almost say.*

22. quasi: to soften the metaphor of **signum tollere** borrowed from the military camp, in which the raising of a flag was the signal for action.

PAGE **166. 1.** Sec. 3. **mihi:** dat. of apparent agent; as also **omnibus,** below. **in multis et maxime in me ipso:** *in the case of many (others), and especially in my own case.*

2. paulo ante omnibus: *just now by all;* as opposed to **mihi quidem.**

4. te . . . anteferre: depending on **intellectum est.**

5. vel . . . vel: here almost equal to **et . . . et.** See note on **83,** 4.

6. suspicionibus: of plots against his life. **Ille:** Marcellus.

8. cum . . . tum: correlatives, as usual throwing emphasis on the second clause. See **20,** 15, and note.

9. maximo: *very significant.*

10. in dato beneficio: *in giving a favor;* see **ereptam vitam, 23,** 11, and note on the translation of the participle.

12. minor: with **laetitia. ventura sit:** i.e. when the news of his pardon reaches him. As a fact, Marcellus received the news very coolly, and made no haste to return.

14. Sec. 4. **illo:** abl. after **praestantior.** See on **luce, 65,** 8.

16. ullo laudis genere: *any other praiseworthy quality.*

DEMONSTRATIO. CHS. II–X

PART I. CHS. II–VI. CAESAR'S PROWESS IN WAR COMPARED WITH HIS NOBILITY OF HEART

Caesar has won glorious fame in war, but more glorious still is his magnanimity; for military fame he must share with his army and with fortune, but his magnanimity is all his own.

17. Ch. II. **Nullius:** regularly used as the genitive of **nemo;** not to be taken as adj. with **ingeni.**

19. exornare, sed enarrare: *to relate elegantly, but merely to tell in full.*

26. Sec. 5. **tuis:** sc. *rebus gestis.*

27. numero proeliorum: Caesar is said to have fought in fifty battles, more than any other Roman. **varietate regionum:** Caesar's campaigns took him not only through all parts of the Roman world, but into many new and unexplored regions. He was the first to lead an army across the Rhine, and the first to invade Britain.

28. celeritate: students of Caesar will remember how he constantly surprised and paralyzed the enemy by the astounding swiftness of his marches. His *veni, vidi, vici* is famous. **bellorum:** *the conduct of the wars.* The plural of a concrete noun is often used with abstract force.

PAGE **167. 1. nec vero disiunctissimas terras,** etc.: referring to Caesar's victorious progress through the various provinces during the Civil War (49–46 B.C.).

8. Sec. 6. **ducibus:** dat. See **audaciae, 119,** 25, and note.

9. Et certe in armis: Caesar often acknowledges his indebtedness to the valor of his soldiers and to the favor of Fortune. Cf. "*Hic quantum in bello Fortuna possit et quantos adferat casus cognosci potuit*" (*Bell. Gall.*, VI. 35), and "*Sed Fortuna, quae plurimum potest in reliquis rebus tum praecipue in bello, parvis momentis magnas rerum commutationes efficit.*"—*Bell. Civ.*, III. 68.

14. Sec. 7. **At vero:** introducing an emphatic opposition to what precedes. Compare the transitional use of **at vero, 131,** 11.

17. Nihil, . . . nihil, etc.: see anaphora of **nihil,** *In Cat.*, I. Sec. 1. **ista laude:** see translation of **ista,** in the note on **ista res, 129,** 21.

19. quin etiam: see **91,** 15, and note.

21. tuam esse: sc. *istam gloriam* as subj.

25. Ch. III. Sec. 8. **copiarum:** here rather *resources* than *forces.*

PAGE **168. 5. victoriae:** dat. with **temperare.**

8. haec: in apposition with the preceding infin. clauses. The construction is somewhat loose.

9. deo: the gen. might have been expected. See **similis tui, 64,** 17, and note.

PAGE **169. 2.** Sec. 9. **At vero:** see above, **167,** 14.

8. diligamus: see Syn. 39.

TRUMPET (TUBA)

10. Sec. 10. **os:** *the countenance,* as showing forth the intentions of the mind, the present intentions being explained by **ut . . . velis.**

11. reliquum . . . fecerit = *reliquerit.*

14. me dius fidius: an abridged form for *ita me dius Fidius iuvet;* translate freely, *on my word.* Cf. the common use of *hercle, mehercule,* etc., with much the same force. Such expressions were harmless colloquialisms, and no more profane than their modern equivalents. **huius curiae:** see (**104,** ii).

15. illa auctoritas = *vir illa auctoritate praeditus,* the quality being put for the man himself.

17. Ch. IV. **C. Marcelli:** the brother or perhaps cousin of Marcus. See Introd. p. 357.

18. pietate: not *piety.* The word means the fulfillment of duty toward the gods, the country, and one's relatives. Here, in the last sense.

19. Marcellorum: the Marcelli were an old and illustrious family. Especially famous was M. Claudius Marcellus, who captured Syracuse in the Second Punic War (212 B.C.).

22. ad paucos redactam: at this time we know of but three Marcelli, — Marcus and his brother Caius and a cousin Caius.

25. Sec. 11. **gratulationibus:** *days of thanksgiving.* The first thanksgiving decreed by the senate in Caesar's honor was one of

fifteen days, after his successful campaign against the Belgae, 57 B.C. "*Ob easque res ex litteris Caesaris dies quindecim supplicatio decreta est, quod ante id tempus accidit nulli.*" — *Bell. Gall.*, II. 35. In 55 and in 52 thanksgivings of twenty days were decreed, and finally in 46, after the Civil War in Africa, one of forty days.

27. gestae: sc. *sunt*.

28. comitatu: abl. of accomp. with *cum* omitted, or abl. abs. expressing an attendant circumstance.

PAGE **170. 1. tanta est,** etc.: the result clause depending on **tanta est** is not **ut . . . adlatura sit,** which has a concessive force introductory to the result, but lies in **at . . . florescit,** etc., which logically should be **ut . . . florescat.** The construction has been changed, however, and we have a new independent sentence instead of the dependent result clause. Such irregularity of construction is called *anacoluthon*, and is especially common in careless or extemporaneous composition. We may translate without anacoluthon, *which truly is so great that though time,* etc., *. . . still this justice of yours and mildness of heart will become more famous day by day.* **tropaeis:** monuments of victory, composed of or representing the arms captured from the enemy. See ill. on p. 163.

6. Sec. 12. **laudibus:** i.e. for justice and mercy.

8. viceras: cf. the bloody proscriptions of Sulla, Cinna, and Marius. Cicero himself long regarded Caesar's mildness with suspicion, and after each victory feared a reign of terror.

9. Vereor ut: see on **134,** 3. **perinde . . . atque:** *exactly as.*

10. auditum: *when heard.*

11. cum ea, etc.: i.e. he did not exact from them what the rights and often the necessities of war demand.

13. occidissemus: *had forfeited our lives.*

15. victoriae condicio visque: what Cicero means by this he makes clear in one of his letters, where he says: "*Omnia sunt misera in bellis civilibus, sed miserius nihil quam ipsa victoria; quae etiamsi ad meliores venit, tamen eos ipsos ferociores impotentioresque reddit, ut, etiamsi natura tales non sint, necessitate esse cogantur.*" — *Ad Fam.*, IV. 9.

19. Ch. V. Sec. 13. **fato . . . nescio quo:** see **80,** 14; **90,** 18, and notes.

20. aliqua: weakens and extenuates **culpa.**

21. scelere: i.e. the crime of being enemies.

23. mihi: referring to his home and his private life, as **rei publicae** does to his public career.

26. non ille hostis induxit in curiam: i.e. by restoring them to their former rights as senators, he has absolved them from the charge of being enemies and traitors.

PAGE **171. 1. ignoratione . . . atque . . . metu:** ignorance of the questions at stake and fear of Caesar.

Sec. 14. At this point Cicero takes occasion to explain publicly his own lack of zeal for Pompey's cause, and his speedy withdrawal from it. It appears from his letters that he was much criticized for his lukewarmness.

4. Sec. 14. **de pace audiendum:** freely, *that proposals for peace should be listened to.*

6. civium: among them especially himself, as is shown by what follows, and by his letters. To Pompey himself in the spring of 49 B.C., he wrote, *primum de pace vel iniqua condicione retinenda meminisse te arbitror.* After the battle of Pharsalus, in which he took no part, he gave up all hope of Pompey's success, and again counseled peace, though at the risk of his life; for the impetuous son of Pompey would have stabbed him as a traitor, had Cato not held him back.

7. ulla: referring to the civil strife between Marius and Sulla, and their factions.

8. -que: when a negative sentence is followed by a positive in which the same thought is continued or completed, the Latin uses *and* (*et, -que, atque*) where our idiom uses *but.*

9. Hominem sum secutus, etc.: i.e. he followed Pompey, the man, out of gratitude, not his public policy. Pompey had often been neglectful of Cicero; but he had also shown him many favors, especially in urging his recall from exile.

15. Sec. 15. **integra re:** *when nothing had been done,* i.e. before the war began.

16. cum capitis mei periculo: see note above, l. 6.

19. statim censuerit: Caesar was ready from the first to make

peace with all who would lay down their arms. Cicero was pardoned in 47, but the irreconcilables in Africa and Spain continued the struggle two years longer.

20. ceteris: dat. after **iratior.** A. 383; B. 192, 1; Bur. 487; D. 397; G. 359.

24. Ch. VI. Sec. 16. **Marcello:** Marcellus can hardly be called an advocate of peace. He had no great confidence in Pompey and the forces at hand, and his reluctance to begin hostilities was more due to a desire to go into the conflict better prepared, than to a wish for peace.

PAGE **172. 2. certorum hominum:** *well-known men*, whom he does not choose to name. The confidence of the senatorial leaders who followed Pompey was so great that they had divided among themselves the offices for the next year and the property of the enemy before the decisive battle. Pompey, too, counted on victory, and expressed himself as anxious to emulate the cruelty of Sulla.

10. Sec. 17. **ut . . . debeat,** result.

11. ab inferis excitaret: for a similar expression, see on **97,** 1. Caesar is said to have turned away in horror and sorrow when the head of Pompey was brought to him; and when the suicide of Cato was reported, he expressed regret because he had lost the glory of pardoning him.

13. amplius: see Syn. 15.

17. Sec. 18. **ubi fuisset:** i.e. with Caesar or with Pompey. The Pompeians regarded all as enemies who had remained in Italy and not followed Pompey to Greece.

23. Sec. 19. **bono:** *possession*, i.e. *clementia et sapientia.*

24. fortuna: for cons. cf. **illis rebus, 26,** 21, and **vita, spiritu, 129,** 11.

25. ex quo: neuter sing. as agreeing with the general idea of character in **natura et moribus.**

PAGE **173. 3. summa bona:** referring to the doctrine of the Stoics that virtue is the highest good.

4. in laude vera: *in real merit.*

5. a Virtute, a Fortuna: personified as agents, as is evident from the preposition.

7. Sec. 20. **Noli . . . defetigari:** Cicero wishes to encourage

Caesar in his merciful policy, for many men of note were still in exile waiting for forgiveness, and he did not declare a general amnesty until near the close of his life.

8. praesertim . . . lapsis: *especially such as have fallen.*

10. specie quadam rei publicae: lit. *by a kind of semblance of government*, i.e. many were led to follow Pompey because he had the senate with him, which seemed to them to represent the established government.

11. quod . . . senserunt: *because they have found by experience that there was nothing at all to fear.*

Part II. Chs. vii–x. Caesar Need Have No Fears for His Life

It is incredible that there are plots against Caesar's life, for his enemies are either dead or converted to friends. But it is well for him and the state to be on the watch, for his life is precious to all. He is the only man that can restore the state from the ravages of war, all is now disorder and confusion. He may not care to prolong his life for his own sake, but he owes it to the state. He has scarcely begun to carry out his great plans. The immortality of fame which he craves can be gained only by restoring the state. An auspicious beginning has been made, and the citizens will all unite in guarding his safety.

14. Ch. VII. Sec. 21. **quae . . . providenda est:** (*the realization of*) *which should be guarded against.*

15. cum . . . tum maxime: *not to say . . . but in particular.*

Page **174. 2. Tua enim cautio nostra cautio est:** Cicero is speaking more ominous words than he knows, for, as the historian Drumann truly says, if Caesar had not been murdered in 44, Cicero would, as far as man can judge, not have been killed in 43.

7. qui una tecum fuerunt: meaning those who fought on the same side, while **de tuis,** above, refers to his more intimate associates.

8. ullo: here used as a substantive for *quoquam*, which is a rare form.

11. ne quid inimici: sc. *cogitent.*

12. sua pertinacia: by continuing the war in Africa. The final struggle of the Pompeian party in Spain, ending in the defeat at Munda (45 B.C.), had not yet begun.

18. Sec. 22. **omnium:** with **quis.**

19. tam nihil . . . cogitans. *so thoughtless.*

21. omnium: sc. *vitam.*

22. Equidem: *I, for my part,* always used by Cicero with the first person, as if from *ego* + *quidem.*

23. incertos eventus valetudinis: according to Suetonius, Caesar's health had begun to show signs of failing.

PAGE **175. 2.** Ch. VIII. Sec. 23. **quod necesse fuit:** *as was inevitable.*

3. constituenda iudicia, etc.: these reforms were really begun and carried through by Caesar, so far as the short time of life remaining to him permitted.

4. libidines: *extravagance;* from the time of Cato the Elder, the Romans passed many ineffective laws (*leges sumptuariae*) designed to restore the frugal and virtuous life of the early republic. **propaganda suboles:** constant civil wars had greatly reduced the population of the better classes of citizens. Caesar therefore passed laws to encourage marriage and the rearing of large families.

5. dilapsa, diffluxerunt, vincienda: note the metaphor.

8. Sec. 24. **quin . . . res publica . . . perderet, . . . dux faceret:** substantive clauses of result, the logical subject of **non fuit recusandum.**

9. fuisset: subjv. of integral part or attraction. **multa:** with **ornamenta . . . et praesidia.** The words refer especially to the public revenues.

11. quae idem togatus fieri prohibuisset = *quae idem, si togatus fuisset, fieri prohibuisset.*

15. Sec. 25. **Satis diu,** etc.: so Suetonius quotes Caesar as saying that he has long been sated with power and fame (*se iam pridem potentiae gloriaeque abunde adeptum,* Suet. Caes. 86).

16. Satis . . . naturae: Caesar was now 53 years old.

18. doctorum hominum: i.e. the philosophers, especially the Stoics.

22. Credo: sc. *te ita sentire.* **audirem:** *I would be willing to hear.*

26. ut fundamenta, etc.: to be understood figuratively of all of Caesar's plans, and not merely of the public buildings which he projected. Of the latter, one of the most important was the Forum Julium, north of the Forum Romanum and at the foot of the Capitoline and Quirinal (see map of Rome). In the center of this stood the splendid temple of Venus Genetrix which he had vowed at the battle of Pharsalus and which was dedicated this very year (46). The works interrupted by the Dictator's sudden death were continued by Augustus.

27. Hic: *in view of this.*

PAGE **176. 1. istud:** *that sentiment of yours,* referring back to **satis diu,** etc., **175,** 15.

4. Sec. 26. **Immo vero:** see **61,** 14, and note. Trans. *Nay, truly, great enough for others however many.*

6. aliquid amplius: that *something greater* being, of course, the reconstruction of the state.

8. futurus fuit: *was to be.*

10. admirationis plus . . . quam gloriae: *more of wonder than of glory,* i.e. men would wonder at Caesar's exploits but would not praise him for his services.

11. si quidem gloria, etc.: *since, in fact, glory is the distinguished and widespread reputation for great services, be it to one's citizens, to one's fatherland, or to the whole human race.*

14. Ch. IX. Sec. 27. **pars, actus:** the common comparison of life to a play. The metaphor is continued in **elaborandum est,** a word used for literary composition.

16. tum te: tum with **dicito, te** subj. of **vixisse.**

19. dicito: fut. imperative instead of present because referring to the time indicated by **tum.** A. 449, 1; B. 281, 1, a; Bur. 931; D. 690, b; G. 268, 2. **diu:** used as a noun. A. 33; B. 15, 3; Bur. 59; D. 68; G. 20, III.

21. praeterita, futura: used as adjectives with **voluptas.** Probably Cicero is here expressing Caesar's belief rather than his own. Caesar as an Epicurean did not believe in a future life. So Sallust in his Catiline (Ch. 51) makes Caesar say that '*mortem cuncta mortalium mala dissolvere; ultra neque curae neque gaudio locum esse.*'

23. Quamquam: see **79,** 23; **93,** 24, and notes. This sentence

and the following may be profitably compared with the similar sentiments in the Pro Archia, Sec. 29.

25. amore: *a longing for.*

Sec. 28. **Nec vero haec tua vita ducenda est,** *and in fact this is not to be regarded as your life.*

PAGE **177.** **1. Illa, illa vita est tua:** see on the similar anaphora of *ille* in **Ille, ille Iuppiter restitit, 119,** 17.

3. Huic: i.e. the immortal fame just described.

4. inservias, ostentes: sc. *ut.* A. 565; B. 295, 6, 8; Bur. 828; D. 722; G. 553, R. 1. **quae miretur, quae laudet:** rel. cl. of purpose.

7. imperia, provincias, etc.: objects of **audientes et legentes.**

9. munera: *gifts* to the people, especially of grain and public games.

16. Sec. 29. **aliquid requirent:** *will find something lacking.*

17. illud . . . hoc: *the former* (i.e. **belli civilis incendium**), *the latter* (i.e. **salute patriae**). A. 297, a, b; B. 246, 1; Bur. 715; D. 539; G. 307, R. 1. **fati** and **consili** are pred. gen. after **fuisse,** see on **humani consili, 117,** 1.

PAGE **178.** **1. Servi igitur eis etiam iudicibus:** *have regard then also for those critics.*

5. Sec. 30. **Id autem,** etc.: cf. the sentiment on **162,** 5–11.

Ch. X. After a glance at the unhappy conditions prevailing during the Civil War, the orator returns to the thought with which he began (Sec. 21) this part of the oration; Caesar has no reason to fear for his life, for all recognize that he alone can rescue the state.

11. Ch. X. **obscuritas:** *uncertainty,* as to which side was in the right.

16. Sec. 31. **bello:** for cons. see A. 410; B. 218, 1; Bur. 572; D. 469, a; G. 407. **qui non fortuna inflammaret odium suum:** *who did not permit his good fortune to arouse his hatred.*

17. omnis . . . eosdem: *all alike, all equally.*

19. Arma ab aliis, etc.: many laid down their arms after the battle of Pharsalus (48 B.C.), others were made to do so by the battle of Thapsus in Africa (46 B.C.).

20. Ingratus est iniustusque civis, etc.: i.e. the man who bears secret malice in his heart after being pardoned is worse than he who has fallen in battle for a mistaken cause.

27. Sec. 32. **sanitatis:** *good sense.* **Nisi te . . . manente:** the abl. abs. expressing condition, for *nisi tu . . . manes.*

29. vel: to strengthen **maxime.**

PAGE **179. 1. haec:** with a gesture to indicate the city.

3. tibi: indirect obj. of **pollicemur. ut loquar:** compare **ut levissime dicam, 116,** 21; **ne longum sit, 110,** 14.

5. excubias et custodias: see Syn. 13. In the following year the senate decreed a body-guard for Caesar; but, with his usual indifference to danger, he refused to accept it.

PERORATIO. CH. XI

All gratefully return thanks to Caesar for the pardon of Marcellus, and the renewed hope for the restoration of the state. The orator feels especially grateful because of his intimate friendship with Marcellus.

8. Ch. XI. Sec. 33. **in eodem:** lit., *in the same place;* freely, *with the same thought.*

9. agimus, . . . habemus: *we express, . . . we feel.*

PAGE **180. 1. stantibus . . . dicere:** *to stand and speak.*

2. cui necesse est: because of his friendship with Marcellus, and his prominence as a leader in the senate.

3. Marcello . . . reddito: abl. abs., *now that Marcellus,* etc.

6. Sec. 34. **Quod autem summae benevolentiae est:** looking forward both to **cum id . . . praestiterim** and (**id**) **praestare debeo.** For a smooth translation begin with the clause **cum . . . dubitatum,** then translate the clause **Quod . . . nemini,** and finally the principal clause, **certe . . . debeo,** to which all that precedes is preparatory.

7. mea: *on my part.*

8. ut vix C. Marcello, etc.: *so that I scarcely yielded to C. Mar-*

cellus, his most excellent and affectionate brother, and truly to no one besides him. In one of his letters to Marcellus, Cicero says, "*Mihi salus tua tantae curae est ut Marcello fratri tuo aut par aut certe proximus sim.*" — *Ad Fam.*, IV. 9.

14. omnibus . . . rebus: abl. of spec.

16. quod . . . arbitrabar: *a thing which I deemed no longer possible.*

SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS

In this table only such broad distinctions of meaning have been noted as seemed most essential and most likely to be useful to young students.

1. **dico; inquam; aio; loquor**

   dico, *say, tell, speak,* the usual word, commonly followed by the indirect discourse. Cf. Cat. I. 8; Arch. 8.

   inquam, *say I,* usually after one or more words of a direct quotation. Cf. Cat. III. 10.

   aio, *say, assert,* with both direct and indirect discourse. Common in quoting a proverbial or technical phrase. Cf. Cat. I. 15; II. 14.

   loquor, *talk, say,* in ordinary conversation, without formality. Cf. Leg. Man. 13; Cat. I. 16; I. 18.

2. **homo; vir**

   homo, *a human being,* either M. or F., as distinguished from a brute. Cf. Cat. II. 10.

   vir, *a man,* in the best sense, endowed with noble qualities, strength, courage, etc. Cf. Cat. III. 12.

3. **appellare; nominare; vocare**

   appellare, *call, address,* by the right name or title. Cf. Cat. III. 16.

   nominare, *give a name, call by name, name.* Cf. Cat. I. 27; Arch. 26.

   vocare, *call, summon.* Cf. Cat. III. 5, 6; IV. 13.

4. **praetermittere; relinquere; omittere**

   praetermittere, *omit intentionally.* Cf. Cat. I. 14.

   relinquere, *leave behind, let remain, leave unsaid.* Cf. Cat. I. 9; II. 27; III. 18.

   omittere, *allow to pass, not mention.* Cf. Cat. I. 15.

5. **imago; effigies; simulacrum; statua**

imago, *imitation, copy, likeness,* of any sort. Cf. Cat. III. 10; Arch. 14.

effigies, *an artistic copy, likeness, portrait.* Cf. Arch. 30.

simulacrum, *images formed by art,* especially *statues of the gods.* Cf. Cat. III. 19.

statua, *a statue,* used only of human figures. Cf. Arch. 30.

6. **templum; delubrum; fanum; aedes**

templum, *a consecrated spot, a sanctuary; a temple.* Cf. Cat. III. 2, 22.

delubrum, *a place for expiation; a shrine.* Cf. Cat. IV. 2.

fanum, *a place consecrated for a temple; shrine.* Cf. Cat. IV. 24.

aedes, *a dwelling place of the gods,* usually a simpler, smaller building than a **templum.** Cf. Cat. II. 12.

7. **tutus; salvus; incolumis; integer**

tutus, *safe, secure from attack or harm.* Cf. Leg. Man. 31.

salvus, *saved,* after danger, *preserved.* Cf. Cat. III. 3; Marcell. 32.

incolumis, *entirely unhurt, free from injury.* Cf. Leg. Man. 25; Cat. III. 25.

integer, *untouched, uncorrupted.* Cf. Cat. IV. 6; III. 25. Arch. 8.

8. **mutus; tacitus**

mutus, *not able to speak.* Cf. Cat. III, 26.

tacitus, *silent, not speaking.* Cf. Cat. III, 26.

9. **petere; postulare; flagitare**

petere, *seek, strive to reach, ask.* Cf. Arch. 25, 31; Cat. I. 11.

postulare, *demand with reasons of right, lay claim to.* Cf. Cat. III. 26; IV. 23.

flagitare, *demand urgently, impetuously, with importunity.* Cf. Arch. 8; Cat. II. 6.

10. **alter, alteri; alius, alii**

alter, *one* of two, *another.* **alteri,** *one* of two parties. Cf. Cat. III. 26; IV. 7; Leg. Man. 10.

alius, *one* of a number, *another.* **alii,** *some, others.* Cf. Arch. 13.

11. **diu; longe**
diu, *long*, in time. Cf. Cat. III. 29.
longe, *long*, in space. Cf. Cat. I. 19.

12. **domus; domicilium; tectum; sedes; aedificium**
domus, *family dwelling, house, home.* Cf. Cat. IV. 2; Arch. 5.
domicilium, *the place where we dwell, domicile.* Cf. Cat. III. 26.
tectum, *a roof;* hence, *a house.* Cf. Cat. I. 29; IV. 18.
sedes, *the place where we settle down, abiding place.* Cf. Arch. 9; Marcell. 29; Cat. III. 26.
aedificium, *a building of any kind,* even when not suitable for a habitation. Cf. Cat. II. 18.

13. **custodiae; vigiliae; excubiae; praesidia**
custodiae, *watch, guards,* in general. Cf. Cat. III. 29; I. 8.
vigiliae, *nightwatch.* Cf. Cat. III. 29.
excubiae, *watchmen stationed without, sentinels,* usually in the night. Cf. Marcell. 32.
praesidia, *guard* or *garrison* of a post or fort, also *escort, convoy.* Cf. Cat. I. 8; II. 24.

14. **perpetuus; sempiternus; aeternus**
perpetuus, *continuing without interruption.* Cf. Cat. III. 29.
sempiternus, *continuing ever the same, everlasting.* Cf. Cat. IV. 18.
aeternus, *eternal, of endless duration.* Cf. Cat. IV. 10, 22; Arch. 20.

15. **potius; magis; plus; amplius**
potius, *more, rather,* of preference, one thing instead of another. Cf. Arch. 31; Cat. I. 27; IV. 3, 14.
magis, *more,* to a higher degree. Cf. Cat. I. 7.
plus, *more,* in quantity. Cf. Marcell. 26.
amplius, *more,* in space or time. Cf. Cat. I. 6; Marcell. 17.

16. **facinus; flagitium; scelus**
facinus, *a great and weighty deed,* usually of a bad character. Cf. Cat. IV. 6.
flagitium, *a scandalous, disgraceful act.* Cf. Cat. I. 13.
scelus, *a malicious and wicked deed, a crime.* Cf. Cat. II. 1, 25.

17. **uter, uterque; quis, quisque**

uter, *which* of two. **uterque**, *each* of two. Cf. Cat. IV. 7.

quis, *who*, of any number. **quisque**, *each*, of any number. Cf. Marcell. 18; Cat. 1. 2.

18. **formido; timor; metus; verecundia**

formido, *overwhelming fear, horror*. Cf. Cat. IV. 8.

timor, *baseless fear, timidity*, of those lacking courage. Cf. Cat. I. 1; Marcell. 1; Leg. Man. 23.

metus, *well-grounded fear, apprehension*, of the cautious and calculating. Cf. Leg. Man. 23; Cat. I. 10.

verecundia, *fear of wrong-doing, awe, respect, reverence*. Cf. Marcell. 1.

So, too, the corresponding verbs **formidare, timere** (cf. Cat. I. 17, 18), **metuere** (cf. Cat. I. 17), **vereri** (cf. Cat. I. 17).

19. **invenire; reperire; deprehendere**

invenire, *to find by chance; to find by search and inquiry*. Cf. Cat. IV. 14; III. 17.

reperire, *find out, discover by seeking*. Cf. Cat. IV. 22.

deprehendere, *catch on the spot, discover in the act*. Cf. Cat. III. 17.

20. **interficere; occidere; necare; trucidare**

interficere, *kill*, in any manner whatever, the generic word. Cf. Man. Leg. 35; Cat. I. 3; II. 12.

occidere, *kill by blows, cut down*, especially in war. Cf. Cat. I. 3; IV. 4, 12.

necare, *kill cruelly and heartlessly, murder*. Cf. Man. Leg. 11; Cat. IV. 13.

trucidare, *cut to pieces, butcher*. Cf. Man. Leg. 7; Cat. I. 9; IV. 12.

21. **iucundus; gratus; amoenus**

iucundus, *pleasing in itself, delightful*. Cf. Arch. 28; Man. Leg. 1; Cat. III. 2.

gratus, *pleasing because of its value, welcome*. Cf. Marcell. 14; Cat. IV. 1.

amoenus, *fine, pleasing*, especially of scenery. Cf. Man. Leg. 40 (amoenitas).

22. **omnis; totus; cunctus; universus**

omnis, in the singular *every one* (opposed to **nemo**), in the plural **omnes,** *all,* regarded as a collection of units. Cf. Arch. 9; Cat. IV. 19.

totus, *all, entire, complete,* opposed to separate parts, nothing being missing. Cf. Cat. IV. 23.

cunctus, *all* united in one body. Cf. Man. Leg. 2; Marcell. 25.

universus, *all* turned to one, *all* sharing alike. Cf. Cat. IV. 19, 24.

23. **inimicus; hostis; adversarius**

inimicus, *a personal enemy.* Cf. Cat. IV. 20; Man. Leg. 28; Marcell. 21.

hostis, *a public enemy, enemy in war.* Cf. Cat. I. 13; Man. Leg. 28.

adversarius, *an opponent,* either private or public. Marcell. 8.

24. **ingenium; mens; animus; anima**

ingenium, *inborn talent, creative power, genius.* Cf. Arch. 1, 17; Man. Leg. 1.

mens, *mind, intellect, understanding.* Cf. Arch. 14; Cat. I. 27.

animus, *the soul, the heart,* as the seat of emotion. Cf. Arch. 14; Cat. I. 27.

anima, *the breath;* hence, *the life, the vivifying soul.* Cf. Marcell. 22.

25. **lex; ius; fas**

lex, *statute law, written law,* as opposed to **mos,** the law of custom. Cf. Cat. I. 28.

ius, *right, that which is based on justice, the aggregate of law founded on nature and custom, the common law.* Cf. Cat. I. 28; Arch. 6.

fas, *divine law, that which is right before God.* Cf. Marcell. 2.

26. **imperium; potestas; facultas**

imperium, *supreme civil and military authority, the government.* Cf. Leg. Man. 35; Cat. IV. 14, 21.

potestas, *the civil authority* of the state or of a magistrate. Cf. Man. Leg. 35; Cat. II. 26.

facultas, *the power* or *ability* to do a thing. Cf. Arch. I. 13; Cat. III. 4.

27. **qualis; quantus; talis; tantus**

qualis, *of what kind.* Cf. Cat. II. 3; Man. Leg. 36.

quantus, *of what size.* Cf. Marcell. 16; Cat. I. 26.

talis, *of such a kind.* Cf. Cat. II. 3; Marcell. 29.

tantus, *of such a size.* Cf. Arch. 12; Cat. II. 19.

28. **gaudium; laetitia; voluptas**

gaudium, *inner joy*, the emotion itself. Cf. Cat. I. 26.

laetitia, *happiness*, the outward expression of **gaudium,** *the state of joy.* Cf. Cat. I. 26; III. 2.

voluptas, *pleasure, delight*, usually coming through the senses. Cf. Man. Leg. 40; Cat. III. 2; Marcell. 27.

29. **augere; crescere**

augere, *increase* (transitive), *make larger.* Cf. Cat. IV. 19; Marcell. 22.

crescere, *increase* (intransitive), *grow.* Cf. Man. Leg. 45; Cat. I. 5.

30. **imperator; dux**

imperator, *commander-in-chief.* Cf. Cat. I. 5.

dux, *leader.* Cf. Cat. I. 5.

An **imperator** is a **dux,** but a **dux** is not always an **imperator.**

31. **ferre; pati; sinere; permittere**

ferre, *bear a burden*, literal or figurative. Cf. Cat. I. 10.

pati, *bear with resignation, suffer.* Cf. Cat. I. 10.

sinere, *allow to happen, permit.* Cf. Cat. I. 10.

permittere, *allow to run, not to hinder*, though having the power to do so. Cf. Man. Leg. 39, 61; Cat. I. 4.

32. **bellum; tumultus; latrocinium**

bellum, *war* in general. Cf. Cat. I. 25.

tumultus, *war* or *rebellion* in Italy or Cisalpine Gaul. The same disturbance elsewhere would be called **bellum.** Cf. Cat. III. 4.

latrocinium, *highway robbery; guerilla warfare.* Cf. Cat. II. 22.

33. **nefarius; impius**

nefarius, *impious,* against the laws of God and nature. Cf. Cat. I. 25; II. 27.

impius, *undutiful,* irreverent or undutiful toward parents, gods, or country. Cf. Cat. I. 24; IV. 18.

34. **bona; fortunae; opes; divitiae**

bona, *goods, possessions.* Cf. Cat. III. 1.

fortunae, *goods, blessings* from fortune: as, honor, property, etc. Cf. Cat. III. 1.

opes, *resources* of every sort, *power, riches.* Cf. Cat. III. 16; Man. Leg. 45.

divitiae, *riches, wealth.* Cf. Man. Leg. 55.

35. **oppidum; urbs**

oppidum, *town,* generally with a wall. Cf. Man. Leg. 21.

urbs, *city,* surrounded by a wall, and larger than an **oppidum.** When used without further modifier, **urbs** refers to Rome, the city *per se.* Cf. Cat. II. 29; III. 22.

36. **gladius; sica; mucro**

gladius, *sword,* the usual word. Cf. Cat. III. 6, 2.

sica, *a short dagger,* used by cutthroats and bandits. Cf. Cat. I. 16; II. 1.

mucro, the *point* or *edge* of a sword. Cf. Cat. II. 2; III. 2.

37. **tacere; silere**

tacere, *be silent,* when we might speak. Cf. Arch. 8.

silere, *keep silence, be still.* Cf. Cat. I. 14.

38. **alii; ceteri; reliqui**

alii, *others,* different from those before mentioned. Cf. Cat. II. 8.

ceteri, *the others,* of the same class. Cf. Arch. 13; Man. Leg. 21.

reliqui, *the rest, the remaining ones.* Cf. Cat. I. 31; II. 19.

39. **diligere; amare**

diligere, *to love,* from esteem and choice. Cf. Arch. 18, 20; Marcell. 9.

amare, *to love,* with passion, from the heart. Cf. Cat. II. 23; III. 10.

40. **donum; munus; praemium**

donum, *gift*, freely given. Cf. Arch. 18.

munus, *present*, given from a feeling of obligation. Cf. Arch. 18.

praemium, *prize, reward*, for merit. Cf. Cat. III. 26; IV. 10.

41. **opinari; putare; sentire; existimare; arbitrari; censere**

opinari, *suppose, have the opinion, think*, without reference to the correctness of the reasons. Cf. Arch. 8.

putare, *reckon, think, believe*, a simple unofficial opinion. Cf. Man. Leg. I, 16.

sentire, *feel, think, judge*, as the result of the feelings and mental perceptions. Cf. Cat. II. 27.

existimare, *weigh, judge, think*. Cf. Man. Leg. 16, 32; Arch. 31.

arbitrari, *believe, think*, in consequence of sensual perception, not always sure. Cf. Cat. I. 1; Marcell. 34.

censere, *express a formal opinion, judge, decree, vote*, as of the senate. Cf. Cat. III. 14; IV. 5.

42. **exiguus; brevis**

exiguus, *puny, small, insignificant*, so that it is hard to find. Cf. Arch. 28.

brevis, *short, small*, in length, width, or circumference. Cf. Arch. 28.

43. **vis; robur**

vis, *power* in action, *force, energy*. Cf. Marcell. 8.

robur, *potential power, reserve force, strength to resist*. Cf. Cat. II. 24; Man. Leg. 10.

44. **os; voltus; frons**

os; *the mouth, the face* about the mouth and its expression. Cf. Marcell. 10; Cat. IV. 1.

voltus, *the face, the countenance* about the eyes and its expression. Cf. Cat. I. 1; III. 13.

frons, *the forehead*, the seat of expression and thought. Cf. Cat. I. 32.

45. **murus; paries; moenia**

murus, *a wall* of any kind. Cf. Cat. II. 17; IV. 18.

paries, *a wall of a house,* esp. *a partition wall.* Cf. Cat. I. 6; 19.
moenia, *a city wall, fortification, bulwarks.*

46. **natio; gens; populus; civitas; res publica**
natio, *tribe, people,* related by blood and living in a common country. Usually used in a narrower sense than **gens,** but often identical with it. Cf. Man. Leg. 23, 31.
gens, *race, nation, people* of the same descent, usually broader in meaning than **natio.** Cf. Man. Leg. 31.
populus, *the people, the state,* as an organized body of citizens. Cf. Cat. IV. 2, 9.
civitas, *the organized State; citizenship* in the state. Cf. Man. Leg. 46, 54; Arch. 7.
res publica, *the commonwealth, the republic.* Cf. Cat. II. 7, 19; Marcell. 26.

47. **velle; optare; cupere; desiderare**
velle, *wish,* of any kind of volition implying a purpose to obtain. Cf. Cat. I. 15; II. 2.
optare, *wish, choose, desire,* often of vain and extravagant things which one cannot hope to get. Cf. Man. Leg. 25, 48; Cat. II. 28.
cupere, *desire eagerly,* of natural and passionate desire. Cf. Cat. I. 3; Marcell. 23.
desiderare, *desire, longing for* something that is missing, *a felt want.* Cf. Arch. 8; Cat. I. 10.

48. **puer; adulescens; iuvenis; senex**
puer, *a boy,* up to the fifteenth year. Cf. Cat. II. 23.
adulescens, *a youth,* from fifteen to thirty. Cf. Arch. 19.
iuvenis, *a man,* up to forty-five or fifty.
senex, *an old man,* above sixty. Cf. Arch. 16.

49. **beatus; locuples; fortunatus**
beatus, *happy, blessed; rich.* Cf. Man. Leg. 13; Cat. II. 10.
locuples, *rich,* especially in land. Cf. Cat. II. 18; Man. Leg. 67.
fortunatus, *rich, favored by fortune, blessed with goods and prosperity.* Cf. Cat. II. 10.

50. **consuetudo; mos**

consuetudo, *custom, habit.* Cf. Marcell. 2; Man. Leg. 60.

mos, *custom, usage; laws of conduct,* determined not by statute, but by the free will acting for a long time. Common in the plural in the sense of *moral character,* which is the result of custom and habit. Cf. Cat. I. 2, 20, 28.

51. **demum; denique; tandem**

demum, *at last, at length,* and not till then, of that which happens later than it should. Cf. Cat. III. 4.

denique, *at length, finally,* at the end of an enumeration or series. Cf. Cat. II. 22; IV. 4.

tandem, *at last,* after long waiting. Common in interrogative clauses, *pray, then.* Cf. Man. Leg. 11; Cat. I. 1; II. 2.

52. **disciplina; doctrina; praeceptum**

disciplina, *education, methodical and systematic training.* Cf. Arch. 1, 2; Man. Leg. 54.

doctrina, *learning, knowledge, science.* Cf. Arch. 15.

praeceptum, *rules, precepts.* Cf. Arch. 1, 14, 18.

53. **fama; rumor; sermo**

fama, *reputation, name,* either good or bad. Cf. Arch. 23; Man. Leg. 44.

rumor, *rumor, talk,* with or without foundation. Cf. Man. Leg. 15, 45.

sermo, *conversation, gossip.* Cf. Cat. II. 10; IV. 22.

54. **iter; via**

iter, *march, journey; route,* as leading to a place, whether by a road or across the country. Cf. Cat. II. 6, 14.

via, *way, road, street.* Cf. Man. Leg. 55; Cat. II. 6, 27.

55. **magnus; ingens**

magnus, *large, great,* in general. Cf. Cat. I. 12; II. 28.

ingens, *huge, immense, enormous.* Cf. Cat. II. 8.

56. **meminisse; recordari**

meminisse, *remember, still bear in mind.* Cf. Cat. I. 7; III. 29.

recordari, *recall to mind and meditate upon.* Cf. Cat. IV. 7; Marcell. 19.

57. **toga; tunica**

toga, *toga*, the ordinary outer garment of Roman citizens in time of peace. Cf. Marcell. 14.

tunica, *tunic*, the under garment worn by both sexes. Cf. Cat. II. 22.

58. **iterum; rursus**

iterum, *a second time, again*. Cf. Cat. IV. 4; Man. Leg. 62.

rursus, *again*, of any number of times. Cf. Marcell. 29.

59. **exercitus; acies**

exercitus, *the army*, as a body of trained men. Cf. Arch. 21; Man. Leg. 28.

acies, *the army*, in battle array, *line of battle*. Cf. Cat. I. 4; II. 5; Marcell. 17.

60. **cottidie; in dies**

cottidie, *daily*. Cf. Man. Leg. 4; Cat. II. 5.

in dies, *daily*, with expressions of increase or decrease. Cf. Cat. I. 5.

61. **mors; nex; interitus**

mors, *death*, general term. Cf. Cat. I. 4; IV. 3.

nex, *death* by violence, *murder*. Cf. Cat. I. 18; 24.

interitus, *death, destruction, annihilation* of things both animate and inanimate. Cf. Cat. I. 9; III. 19, 24.

62. **necesse est; debeo; oportet**

necesse est, of that which cannot be avoided, *inner, unchangeable necessity*. Cf. Cat. I. 16; II. 19; III. 12.

debeo, of moral duty to one's self, *I ought*. Cf. Arch. 17; Marcell. 34.

oportet, of moral duty towards others, obligation founded on expediency or propriety.

Cf. Cat. I. 2; II. 3.

Obligation or necessity is also commonly expressed by the gerundive in the passive periphrastic conjugation. Cf. Marcell. 23.

63. opinio; sententia

opinio, *opinion, belief, report*, based on rumor or probability. Cf. Man. Leg. 23, 43; Cat. IV. 6.

sententia, *opinion, judgment*, based on deliberation, especially of the senate. Cf. Cat. IV. 7, 9; Marcell. 30.

64. arma; tela

arma, *arms*, generally defensive. Cf. Cat. I. 7; II. 13.

tela, *arms*, generally offensive. Cf. Cat. I. 15.

INDEX OF SYNONYMS AND CONTRASTED WORDS

acies, 59
adulescens, 48
adversarius, 23
aedes, 6
aedificium, 12
aeternus, 14
aio, 1
alii, 10, 38
alius, 10
alter, 10
alteri, 10
amare, 39
amoenus, 21
amplius, 15
anima, 24
animus, 24
appellare, 3
arbitrari, 41
arma, 64
augere, 29

beatus, 49
bellum, 32
bona, 34
brevis, 42

censere, 41
ceteri, 38
civitas, 46
consuetudo, 50
cottidie, 60
crescere, 29
cunctus, 22
cupere, 47
custodiae, 13

debeo, 62
delubrum, 6
demum, 51
denique, 51
deprehendere, 19
desiderare, 47
dico, 1
diligere, 39
disciplina, 52
diu, 11
divitiae, 34
doctrina, 52
domicilium, 12
domus, 12
donum, 40
dux, 30

effigies, 5
excubiae, 13
exercitus, 59
exiguus, 42
existimare, 41

facinus, 16
facultas, 26
fama, 53
fanum, 6
fas, 25
ferre, 31
flagitare, 9
flagitium, 16
formidare, 18
formido, 18
fortunae, 34
fortunatus, 94
frons, 44

gaudium, 28
gens, 46
gladius, 36
gratus, 21

homo, 2
hostis, 23

imago, 5
imperator, 30
imperium, 26
impius, 33
incolumis, 7
in dies, 60
ingenium, 24
ingens, 55

inimicus, 23
inquam, 1
integer, 7
interficere, 20
interitus, 61
invenire, 19
iter, 54
iterum, 58
iucundus, 21
ius, 25
iuvenis, 48

laetitia, 28
latrocinium, 32
lex, 25
locuples, 49
longe, 11
loquor, 1

magis, 15
magnus, 55
meminisse, 56
mens, 24
metuere, 18
metus, 18
moenia, 45
mors, 61
mos, 50
mucro, 36
munus, 40
murus, 45
mutus, 8

natio, 46
necare, 20
necesse est, 62
nefarius, 33
nex, 61
nominare, 3

occidere, 20
omittere, 4
omnis, 22
opes, 34
opinari, 41
opinio, 63
oportet, 62
oppidum, 35
optare, 47
os, 44

paries, 45
pati, 31
permittere, 31
perpetuus, 14
petere, 9
plus, 15
populus, 46
postulare, 9
potestas, 26
potius, 15
praeceptum, 52
praemium, 40
praesidia, 13
praetermittere, 4
puer, 48
putare, 41

qualis, 27
quantus, 27
quis, 17
quisque, 17

recordari, 56
relinquere, 4
reliqui, 38
reperire, 19
res publica, 46
robur, 43
rumor, 53
rursus, 58

salvus, 7
scelus, 16
sedes, 12
sempiternus, 14
senex, 48
sententia, 63
sentire, 41
sermo, 53,
sica, 36
silere, 37
simulacrum, 5
sinere, 31
statua, 5

tacere, 37
tacitus, 8
talis, 27
tandem, 51
tantus, 27
tectum, 12
tela, 64
templum, 6
timere, 18
timor, 18
toga, 57
totus, 22
trucidare, 20
tumultus, 32
tunica, 57
tutus, 7

universus, 22
urbs, 35
uter, 17
uterque, 17

velle, 47
verecundia, 18
vereri, 18
via, 54
vigiliae, 13
vir, 2
vis, 43
vocare, 3
voltus, 44
voluptas, 28

GROUPS OF RELATED WORDS

[The words in heavy type are the primitives from which the indented words in smaller type are derived. The relative degree of indentation of the derivatives shows their relation to each other and to their respective primitives: e.g. **arceo** has the derivative **exerceo**, from which in turn are derived **exercitus** and **exercito**, and, finally, three removes from the primitive **arceo**, are the derivatives from **exercito**, namely **exercitatus** and **exercitatio**.]

1. **acer**, *sharp*
   - **acriter**, *sharply*
   - **acerbus**, *bitter*
     - **acerbe**, *bitterly*
     - **acerbitas**, *bitterness*
   - **acies**, *sharp edge, line of battle*
2. **aedes**, *fireplace, temple, house*
   - **aedilis**, *aedile, building commissioner*
   - **aedifico**, *build*
     - **aedificium**, *building*
   - **aestus**, *heat*
3. **aequus**, *equal*
   - **aeque**, *equally*
   - **aequitas**, *equality*
   - **aequo**, *make equal*
4. **ago**, *drive*
   - **cogo**, *drive together, compel*
   - **exigo**, *drive out*
   - **subigo**, *subdue*
   - **transigo**, *finish*
   - **agito**, *drive violently*
     - **cogito**, *ponder*
   - **ager**, *field*
     - **agrarius**, *agrarian*
     - **agrestis**, *rustic, rough*
5. **alius**, *another*
   - **alio**, *elsewhere*
   - **aliter**, *otherwise*
   - **alienus**, *belonging to another*
6. **amo**, *love*
   - **amor**, *love*
   - **amicus**, *friend*
     - **amicitia**, *friendship*
7. **animus**, *soul, spirit*
   - **animosus**, *full of spirit*
   - **anima**, *air, breath*
     - **animal**, *animal*
8. **arx**, *citadel*
   - **arceo**, *ward off*
     - **exerceo**, *exercise*
       - **exercitus**, *trained*
       - **exercitus**, *army*
       - **exercito**, *exercise vigorously*
         - **exercitatus**, *well trained*
         - **exercitatio**, *training*

9. **audeo**, *dare*
   audax, *bold*
   audacter, *boldly*
   audacia, *boldness*
10. **augeo**, *increase*
   auctio, *an increase, auction*
   auctionarius, *of an auction*
   auctor, *voucher, supporter*
   auctoritas, *authority*
   auxilium, *aid*
11. **cado**, *fall*
   casu, *by chance*
   casus, *fall, chance*
   accido, *befall*
   concido, *fall together*
   excido, *fall out*
   incido, *fall upon, happen*
   occido, *fall down, perish*
   occasio, *chance, opportunity*
   occasus, *going down*
12. **capio**, *take*
   accipio, *take to one's self*
   concipio, *conceive*
   excipio, *take out*
   incipio, *begin*
   inceptum, *beginning*
   percipio, *take wholly, perceive*
   praecipio, *take beforehand*
   recipio, *take back, receive*
   suscipio, *undertake*
   praecipuus, *especial, excellent*
   praecipue, *especially*
13. **caput**, *head*
   capitalis, *of the head*
   Capitolium, *the Capitol*
   capillus, *hair*
   anceps, *double-headed*
   praeceps, *headlong*
14. **cerno**, *decide, determine*
   certus, *certain*
   certe, *certainly*
   certo, *for a certainty*
   certo, *struggle*
   certamen, *contest*
   concerto, *strive*
   decerno, *decree*
   decretum, *a decree*
   discerno, *separate*
   discrimen, *crisis*
15. **civis**, *citizen*
   civilis, *of a citizen*
   civitas, *the state, an organized body of citizens*
16. **colo**, *till*
   colonus, *tiller, settler*
   colonia, *settlement, colony*
   cultura, *tillage, culture*
17. **credo**, *believe*
   credibilis, *to be believed*
   incredibilis, *not to be believed*
18. **consul**, *consul*
   consularis, *of a consul*
   consulatus, *the consulship*
   consulo, *consult, resolve*
   consultum, *resolution*
   consulto, *purposely*
   consilium, *counsel, advice*
19. **cupio**, *desire*
   cupiens, *desiring*
   cupidus, *desirous*
   cupiditas, *desire*

20. **cura**, *care*
  curo, *care for*
    accuro, *give care to*
      accuratus, *carefully wrought*
        accurate, *carefully*
    procuro, *manage*
    procuratio, *management*
21. **curro**, *run*
  concurro, *run together*
    concursus, *concourse*
    concurso, *run to and fro*
  occurro, *meet*
  praecurro, *run before*
currus, *chariot*
  curulis, *curule*
  curriculum, *course, career*
cursus, *course, speed*
excursio, *invasion*
22. **de**, *down from*
  deinde, *next*
  demum, *at last*
  denique, *finally*
23. **deus**, *god*
divus, *god*
  divinus, *of a god, divine*
    divinitus, *from heaven*
24. **dico**, *say*
  edico, *proclaim*
    edictum, *proclamation*
  indico, *announce, declare*
  praedico, *predict*
  dicto, *dictate, suggest*
    dictito, *keep saying*
    dictator, *dictator*
      dictatura, *dictatorship*
condicio, *terms*
index, *informer*
  indico, *inform*
    indicium, *information*
iudex, *judge*
  iudicium, *judgment, trial*
vindex, *avenger*
  vindico, *avenge*
doci, *set apart*
  abdico, *resign*
  dedico, *consecrate*
  praedico, *declare publicly*
25. **dies**, *day*
  cottidie, *daily*
  hodie, *to-day*
    hodiernus, *of to-day*
  postridie, *the next day*
  pridie, *the day before*
  biduum, *two days*
  triduum, *three days*
diu, *by day, a long time*
  diuturnus, *lasting*
    diuturnitas, *length of time*
  quam diu, *how long*
26. **do**, *give*
  abdo, *put away*
  addo, *put to*, i.e. *add*
  condo, *put together, build*
    abscondo, *hide, conceal*
  dedo, *surrender, give over*
    deditio, *a surrender*
  edo, *give forth, utter*
  perdo, *ruin*
    perditus, *ruined*
  praeditus, *gifted*
  prodo, *give up*
  reddo, *give back*

trado, *hand down*
vendo, *sell*
donum, *gift*
dono, *give*

27. **doceo**, *teach*
doctus, *taught*
doctrina, *teaching*

28. **duo**, *two*
dubius, *doubtful*
dubito, *doubt*
dubitatio, *doubt*
bis (for **dvis**), *twice*
bipartito, *in two parts*
bini, *two by two*
bellum (for **duellum**), *war*
bellicus, *of war, warlike*
bellicosus, *fond of war*
bello, *fight*

29. **emo**, *take*
adimo, *take away, buy*
interimo, *take from among, kill*
redimo, *buy back*
sumo (**sub-emo**), *assume*
sumptus, *expense*
sumptuosus, *expensive*
sumptuose, *expensively*
consumo, *use up*
eximius, *exceptional*
eximie, *especially*
exemplum, *specimen*

30. **eo**, *go*
abeo, *go away*
adeo, *go to*
aditus, *approach*
exeo, *go forth*
ineo, *go in*
intereo, *go to ruin*
obeo, *go to meet*
pereo, *pass away, perish*
praetereo, *go by, pass over*
praeteritus, *bygones, the past*
prodeo, *go forth*
redeo, *go back*
subeo, *undergo*
coetus, *coming together, meeting*
comes, *companion*
comitor, *accompany*
comitatus, *company, escort*
comitium, *meeting-place*
exitus, *end*
exitium, *destruction*
initium, *beginning*
interitus, *ruin*
iter, *march, journey*
praetor, *leader, praetor*
praetura, *praetorship*
reditus, *return*
seditio, *a going apart, sedition*

31. **facio**, *make, do*
factum, *deed, fact*
adficio, *do to, affect*
adfectus, *affected*
conficio, *finish*
deficio, *be lacking*
efficio, *make out, cause*
interficio, *kill*

perficio, *complete*
perfectus, *completed*
praeficio, *put before, set over*
praefectus, *governor*
praefectura, *prefecture*
proficio, *make progress*
facinus, *weighty deed*
facinorosus, *wicked*
facilis, *easy*
facile, *easily*
facilitas, *ease*
facultas, *ability*
difficilis, *difficult*
difficultas, *difficulty*

32. **firmus**, *strong, firm*
infirmus, *weak, infirm*
infirmo, *weaken*
firmo, *make firm*
adfirmo, *affirm*
confirmo, *confirm*

33. ***for**, *speak*
fanum, *shrine*
fatum, *fate*
fatalis, *fated*
nefandus, *not to be spoken, infamous*
fama, *rumor, fame*
infamous, *ill fame*
fas, *right*
nefas, *wrong*
nefarius, *wicked*
nefarie, *wickedly*

34. **fugio**, *flee*
fugiens, *fleeing*
effugio, *flee away*
profugio, *escape*
fuga, *flight*
fugitivis, *a runaway*

35. **gigno**, *beget, give birth to*
gens, *family, tribe, race*
genus, *kind, class*
ingenium, *talent* (inborn)
ingenuus, *noble*
ingens, *huge, immense*

36. **habeo**, *have, hold*
adhibeo, *hold to, summon*
cohibeo, *restrain*
debeo (**de-habeo**), *owe, ought*
praebeo (**prae-hibeo**), *offer*
prohibeo, *hold back, hinder*
habilis, *easily handled, fit*
debilis (**de-habilis**), *weak*
debilito, *make weak*

37. **is**, *this*
idem, *the same*
ipse, *himself*
ibi, *there*
eo, *thither*
adeo, *to this point*
ideo, *therefore*
eā, *on that side, there*
interea, *meanwhile*
postea, *afterwards*
praeterea, *besides*
propterea, *for this reason*
ita, *thus*
itaque, *therefore*
item, *likewise*

38. **iungo**, *join*
adiungo, *join to*
coniungo, *unite*
coniunctus, *united*

disiungo, *disunite*
disiunctus, *disunited*
seiungo, *separate*
iugum, *yoke*
iugulum, *neck*
coniunctio, *union*
coniunx, *spouse*

39. **ius**, *right*
iustus, *just*
iuste, *justly*
iustitia, *justice*
iniustus, *unjust*
iudex, *judge*
iudicium, *judgment*
iudico, *judge*
iuro, *swear*
coniuro, *conspire, take an oath together*
coniuratus, *conspirator*
coniuratio, *conspiracy*
ius iurandum, *oath*

40. **liber**, *free*
libere, *freely*
liberalis, *generous*
liberalitas, *generosity*
liberi, *children (born free)*
libero, *set free*
libertas, *freedom*
libertinus, *freedman*

41 **lux**, *light*
inlustris, *bright, famous*
inlustro, *make bright*
lumen, *light*

42. **magnus**, *great*
magnopere, *greatly*
magnitudo, *greatness*
maiores, *the ancestors*
macto, *make great, honor, sacrifice*
magister, *master*
magistratus, *magistracy*

43. **mens**, *mind*
amens, *without mind*
amentia, *folly*
demens, *mad*
dementer, *madly*
dementia, *madness*
memini, *remember*

44. **modus**, *measure*
modo, *only*
tantum modo, *only*
moderor, *control*
moderatus, *self-controlled*
moderate, *with self-control*
moderatio, *guidance*
modestus, *within due limits, well balanced*
permodestus, *very modest*

45. **moenia**, *city walls*
munio, *fortify*
munitus, *fortified*
murus, *wall*

46. **munus**, *service, favor*
munia, *duties*
communis, *common*
communiter, *jointly*
municeps, *citizen of a free town*
municipium, *a free town*

47. **nascor**, *be born*
natus, *born, birth*
natio, *race*
natura, *nature*

48. **nosco**, *learn*
  notus, *known*
    ignotus (**in-**[**g**]**notus**), *unknown*
  agnosco, *acknowledge*
  cognosco, *find out about*
    cognitus, *known*
  recognosco, *know again*
  ignosco, *overlook, pardon*
nobilis, *known, famous*
  nobilitas, *nobility*
nomen, *name*
  ignominia, *disgrace*
cognomen, *surname*
cognitio, *acquaintance*
cognitor, *advocate, defender*

49. **opes**, *resources*
  inops, *poor*
    inopia, *want*
  copia, *abundance*
    copiosus, *abounding*

50. **pars**, *part*
  partim, *partly*
  expers, *without a part*
  particeps, *taking part*
    bipartito, *in two parts*

51. **pater**, *father*
  patrius, *of a father*
    patria (*sc.* **terra**), *fatherland*
  patricius, *of a father, patrician*
  patrimonium, *inheritance*
  parricida, *a parricide*
    parricidium, *parricide*

52. **peto**, *seek*
  appeto, *seek for*
    appetens, *desirous*
  expeto, *strive for*
  repeto, *seek again*
petitio, *thrust*
impetus, *attack*

53. **pleo**, *fill*
  compleo, *fill up*
  expleo, *fill full, complete*
plenus, *full*
plerique, *most*
plebs, *the common people*
locuples, *rich* (in land)
populus, *people*
  publicus, *of the people*
    publice, *officially*
    publico, *confiscate*
      publicatio, *confiscation*
    publicanus, *tax collector*

54. **prope**, *near*
  propior, *nearer*
  proximus, *nearest*
  propter, *near by, on account of*
    propterea, *for this reason*
  propinquus, *near by, neighboring*

55. **rego**, *rule, direct*
  rectus, *straight*
    recte, *correctly*
  corrigo, *make straight, correct*
  erigo, *raise up*
  pergo (**per-rego**), *keep on*
  surgo (**sub-rego**), *rise*
regio, *direction, boundary*
rex, *king*

regius, *royal*
regie, *despotically*
regalis, *kingly*
regnum, *kingdom*
regno, *reign*

56. **rumpo**, *break, burst*
corrumpo, *destroy, spoil*
corruptus, *corrupt*
corruptela, *corruption*
corruptor, *a corrupter*
erumpo, *burst out*
inruptio, *invasion*

57. **sacer**, *sacred*
sacrum, *sacred thing*
sacrarium, *shrine*
sacro, *make sacred, devote*
consecro, *dedicate*
sancio, *make sacred*
sanctus, *consecrated*
sacro sanctus, *very sacred*

58. **salvus**, *safe, secure*
salus, *health, safety*
saluto, *greet*

59. **sedeo**, *sit, be seated*
dissideo, *sit apart*
insideo, *sit upon*
obsideo, *beset, besiege*
praesideo, *sit before, guard*
resideo, *sit back, remain*
insidiae, *ambush*
obses, *person under guard, hostage*
obsidio, *siege*
praeses, *protector*
praesidium, *garrison*
sella, *chair*
sedes, *seat*

60. **sequor**, *follow*
adsequor, *follow up, effect*
consequor, *overtake*
secundus, *second*
socius, *companion*
societas, *society*

61. **simul**, *at the same time*
simultas, *enmity*
similis, *similar*
similiter, *in like manner*
dissimilis, *unlike*
simulo, *simulate, feign*
simulatio, *pretense*
simulacrum, *likeness, image*

62. **sisto**, *cause to stand*
sto, *stand*
adsto, *stand near*
circumsto, *stand around*
consto, *stand together, agree*
constans, *steady, firm*
constanter, *firmly*
constantia, *firmness*
exsto, *stand out*
insto, *be at hand*
obsto, *withstand*
praesto, *stand before, excel*
praestans, *superior*
resto, *resist*
status, *position, condition*
statuo, *set up*
constituo, *establish*
statua, *statue*
statura, *stature*
statim, *forthwith*
stabilis, *stable*

63. **teneo**, *hold together*
contineo, *hold*
continens, *self-controlled*
continentia, *self-control*
obtineo, *keep, hold*
pertineo, *reach, concern*
retineo, *restrain*
sustineo, *hold up*
sustento, *support*
tener, *tender*
tenuis, *thin*

64. **utor**, *use*
abutor, *abuse*
utilis, *useful*
utilitas, *advantage*
usus, *use*
usurpo (**usus-rapio**), *seize for use, make use of*

VOCABULARY

ABBREVIATIONS

*An asterisk before a word means that it is not found in use, but is assumed to account for some derived form.

In the case of compounds, the component parts are simply hyphenated — e.g. **ab-eo** — when the composition is obvious. In other cases the etymology is given in square brackets [ ], the meaning o such parts being added as are not found elsewhere in the vocabulary.

a., active
abl., ablative
acc., accusative
adj., adjective
adv., adverb
card., cardinal
cf., *confer*, compare
cl., clause
colloq., colloquial or colloquially
comm., commonly or common
comp., comparative
conj., conjunction
correlat., correlative
dat., dative
defect., defective
dem., **demons.**, demonstrative
dep., deponent
dim., diminutive
distr., distributive
e.g., *exempli gratia*, for example
enclit., enclitic
Eng., English
esp., especially
f., feminine
fig., figuratively
freq., frequentative
gen., genitive
Gr., Greek
i.e., *id est*, that is
impers., impersonal
inch., inchoative
indecl., indeclinable
indef., indefinite
indic., indicative
intens., intensive
interrog., interrogative
introd., general Introduction
irr., irregular
lit., literally
m., masculine
meton., by metonomy
n. or **neut.**, neuter
nom., nominative
num., numeral
opp., opposed to
orig., originally
p., participle
p.p., perfect participle
pass., passive
perf., perfect
pers., personal
plur., plural
posit., positive
possess., possessive
prep., preposition
pres. p., present participle
prob., probably
pron., pronoun
pronom., pronominal
rel., relative
sc., *scilicet*, supply
semi-dep., semi-deponent
sing., singular
subjv., subjunctive
subst., substantive
sup., superlative
usu., usually
v., verb
voc., vocative

VOCABULARY

A

A., abbreviation for Aulus.

a. d., abbreviation for **ante diem**, see **ante**.

ā, ab, abs, prep. with abl., denoting separation (opp. **ad**). — In space, *from, away from, out of;* **ab occidente**, *in the west;* **a meo sensu abesse**, *to be uncònscious of.* — Of time, *from, since, after.* **ab incenso Capitolio**, *since the burning of the Capitol;* **ab ineunte aetate**, *from early youth.* — Source, origin, *from.* — The agent, *by.* — In composition, *away, off; not, un-; entirely, completely.*

ab-aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [alieno, *make strange*], 1. v. a., *to pass over to another.*

ab-dicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dico, *set apart, devote*], 1. v. a., *to disown, reject;* with **se** and abl., *to give up the office of, resign, abdicate.*

abditus, -a, -um [p.p. of **abdo**], adj., *hidden, concealed, secret.*

ab-dō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [do, *put*], 3. v. a., *to put away, remove; hide, put out of sight, keep secret;* **se litteris** (*bury one's self in books*).

ab-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-iī, -itūrus**, irr. v. n., *to go from, go away, go forth, depart.*

ab-horreō, -ēre, -uī [horreo, *shudder*], 2. v. n., *to shrink back from, shudder at; be remote from, differ from, be inconsistent with; be averse, be disinclined to.*

abiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw from one, cast away, throw down* (esp. with **se**, as a suppliant); *cast off, throw away, give up.*

abiectus, -a, -um [p.p. of **abicio**], adj. with comp., *low, crouching; cast down, despondent.*

absconditus, -a, -um [p.p. of **abscondo**], adj., *hidden, secret.*

abs-condō, -ere, -condī, or **-condidī, -conditus**, 3. v. a., *to put out of sight, hide.*

absēns, -entis [pres. p. of **absum**], adj., *absent.*

absolūtiō, -ōnis, *f.* [**absolvo**], *an acquittal.*

ab-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, 3. v. a., *to slack away, let go; release, declare not guilty; send away, help to go; complete.*

abs-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractus, 3. v. a., *to drag away, pull away; draw away.*

ab-sum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus, irr. v. n., *to be away from, be absent;* **a meo sensu** (*unperceived by my senses*, hence, *be unconscious of*); **a corpore** (*be free from*).

abundāns, -tis [pres. p. of **abundo**, *abound*], adj. with comp. and sup., *overflowing, full; rich, abounding.*

abundantia, -ae, f. [abundo, *abound*], *plenty, abundance, wealth.*

ab-ūtor, -ī, -ūsus, 3. v. dep., *to use up, consume; abuse.*

ac, see **atque**.

accēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus [**ad** + **cedo**, *go, move*], 3. v. n., *to go to, approach, enter;* with the idea of increase, *to be added*, often followed by a substantive clause with **ut** or **quod**; **lumen litterarum** (*throw the light of literature upon*).

accelerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad** + **celero**, *hasten*], 1. v. a. and n., *to hasten, quicken;* intrans., *to make haste.*

accessiō, -ōnis, *f.* [accedo], *a coming near; accession, addition.*

accidō, -ere, -cidī, — [**ad** + **cado**], 3. v. n., *to fall upon, fall to; happen, occur, take place.*

accipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**ad** + **capio**], 3. v. a., *to take, receive, accept; admit, take in; experience, suffer; hear, listen to;* **in fidem accipere**, *take under one's protection.*

accommodātus (**ad-c-**), **-a, -um** [p.p. of **accommodo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *fitted, fit, suitable, adapted, appropriate to.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad** + **commodo**], 1. v. a., *to fit, adapt, put on, apply; adjust, make fit for, accommodate, suit.*

accubō, -āre, —, — [**ad** + **cubo**, *recline*], 1. v. n., *to lie at, lie beside;* esp., *to recline at table.*

accūrātē [accuratus], adv. with comp. and sup., *carefully, precisely, exactly, nicely.*

accūrātus (**ad-c-**), **-a, -um** [p.p. of **accuro**], adj. with comp. and sup., *carefully wrought, elaborate, finished, exact.*

accūsātor, -ōris, *m.* [accuso], in law, *the prosecuting attorney.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**ad** + **causa**], 1. v. a., *to call to account, make complaint against;* esp., *prosecute, accuse, arraign.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj. with comp. **ācrior** and sup. **ācerrimus**, *sharp; violent, severe; active, eager, spirited, keen, brave.*

acerbē [acerbus], adv. with comp. and sup., *bitterly; harshly, severely, cruelly, sharply;* **ferre** (*pained at, suffer from*).

acerbitās, -ātis, f. [acerbus], *bitterness; rigor, severity, hatred.*

acerbus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *harsh, bitter; violent, severe, cruel.*

acervus, -ī, m., *pile, heap.*

Achāia, -ae, f., *Achaia*, a province on the northern coast of the Peloponnesus. Later, *Greece*, as a Roman province.

Achillēs, **-is** (poet. also **-eī**, **-ei**, or **-ī**; acc. **ea-**; voc. **-e**; abl. **-ī**), *m.*, *Achilles*, the famous Greek warrior and hero of Homer's *Iliad*.

Achradīna, **-ae**, f., *Achradina*, a part of Syracuse north of the island Ortygia.

aciēs, **-ēī** (plur. only nom. and acc.), f., *a sharp edge, point; the edge*, i.e. efficiency; in war, *line of battle, battle array; army*.

ācriter [acer], adv. with comp. ācrius, and sup. ācerrimē, *sharply, fiercely; zealously, eagerly, earnestly*.

acroāma, **-atis** [Gr. ἀκρόαμα], n., lit., *an entertainment for the ear;* meton., *a reader, story-teller, musician*.

āctiō, **-ōnis**, f. [ago], *a setting in motion, proceeding; action at law, speech of prosecution, parliamentary motion; gesture; mode of treatment*.

Actium, **-ī**, n., *Actium*, a promontory on the west coast of Greece. Famous in Cicero's day for a temple of Apollo, but more famous for the naval victory of Octavianus over Antony and Cleopatra in 31 B.C.

āctus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **ago**.

āctus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **ago**], *a driving; a doing;* esp., *act, part of a play; crowning achievement*.

ad, prep. with acc. [cf. Eng. *at*]. — Of approach (opp. to **ab**). — In space, *to, toward*. — Of time, *until, to, even to, up to;* **ad vesperam**, *at evening;* **ad extremum**, *finally, at last*. — Of purpose, *for, for the purpose of*. — Of nearness, *near to, by, at, close by;* of persons, *at the house of*, e.g. **ad Lepidum**; **refer ad senatum**, *lay the matter before the senate*. — In other relations, *with regard to, in relation to, as to, to, in; according to*. — In composition, *at, in, to, toward, upon, in addition*.

ad-aequō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [aequo, *make equal*], 1. v. a., *to make equal, equalize, make level with*.

ad-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [do, *put*], 3. v. a., *to put to, join, attach; bring to, add to*.

ad-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, 3. v. a., *to lead to, bring along* (usu. of persons; cf. **adfero**, of things); *bring, lead, move, induce, persuade, incite*.

1. **ad-eō**, **-īre**, **-iī** (rarely **-īvī**), **-itus**, irr. v. a. and n., *to go, come to, come up to, approach, draw near;* of an inheritance, *enter on, take possession of; approach* (speak with); *visit* (with or without **ad**); *incur, take part in*.

2. **ad-eō**, adv., to designate a limit, *thus far, so far*. **usque adeo**, *even to such a degree;* **atque adeo**, *and in fact, and even, and what is more*.

adeps, **-ipis**, comm., *soft fat, fat;* plur., *corpulence*.

adfectus (**aff-**), **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **adficio**], adj. with sup., *furnished, supplied, provided; affected, weakened, infirm;* **aetate adfectus**, *advanced in years*.

ad-ferō (**aff-**), **adferre** (**aff-**), **attulī** (**adt-**), **adlātus** (**all-**), irr. v. a., *to bring, fetch, carry; produce, cause, occasion; apply, use;* **vim et manus** (*lay violent hands upon*); **nemini vis adfertur**, *no one is forced.*

adficiō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus** [**ad** + **facio**], 3. v. a., *to do to, treat; affect, visit with, inflict upon, confer upon, honor with;* in passive, *suffer, be afflicted with, receive.* **aetate adfectus**, *advanced in years.*

ad-fingō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-fīnxī**, **-fictus**, 3. v. a., *to make besides; add, contribute; add falsely, invent besides.*

ad-fīnis (**aff-**), **e**, adj., *adjoining, bordering on; connected with, sharing, related to.*

adfirmātiō (**aff-**), **-ōnis**, f. [**ad** + **firmo**], *a strengthening, confirmation, assertion.*

ad-firmo (**aff-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to strengthen; encourage; maintain, positively assert.*

ad-flīctō (**aff-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of **adfligo**], 1. v. a., *to break to pieces, destroy, shatter; trouble, disquiet, distress.*

adflīctus (**aff-**), **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **adfligo**], adj. with comp., *cast down, miserable, overthrown, crushed, ruined.*

ad-flīgō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-īxī**, **-ictus** [**fligo**, *strike*], 3. v. a., *to dash at, overthrow; injure, shatter; ruin, distress, crush.*

adfluēns (**aff-**), **-entis**, [pres. p. of **adfluo**], adj. with comp., *flowing with; abounding in, rich with, full of.*

ad-fluō (**aff-**), **-ere**, **-flūxī**, **-flūxus**, 3. v. n., *to flow to, flow by; flow in, abound.*

adg—, see **agg—**.

ad-hibeō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [**ad** + **habeo**], 2. v. a., *to hold toward, turn to; put to use, use;* esp. in phrase, **adhibere vim**, *use force, compel; furnish, bestow, lend.*

ad-hortor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to encourage, exhort, urge.*

ad-hūc, adv. of time, *until now, heretofore, hitherto, as yet; to this point, thus far.*

adimō, **-ere**, **-ēmī**, **-ēmptus** [**ad** + **emo**, *take*], 3. v. a., *to take away, take from, deprive of.*

adipīscor, **-ī**, **adeptus** [**ad** + **apiscor**, *reach*], 3. v. dep., *to come up with, reach, overtake; attain, get, obtain, acquire.*

aditus, **-ūs**, m. [1. **adeo**], *a going to, drawing near, approach, access; way of approach, entrance;* **aditus tenere**, *have access to.*

adiūmentum, **-ī**, n. [for **adiuvamentum**; **adiuvo**], *a means of helping; help, aid, support.*

ad-iungō, **-ere**, **-iūnxī**, **-iūnctus**, 3. v. a., *to fasten on, join to; join, attach; add, win over.*

ad-iuvō, **-āre**, **-iūvī**, **-iūtus**, 1. v. a., *to help, support, sustain.*

ad-liciō (**all-**), **-ere**, **-lexī**, **-lectus** [**ad** + **lacio**, *entice*], 3. v. a., *to allure, entice, attract, persuade, influence.*

ad-minister, -trī, m. [minister, *servant*], *one who is at hand to help, helper; a tool, instrument.*

ad-ministra, -ae, f. [administer], *handmaid.*

ad-ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ministro, *wait upon*], 1. v. a., *to manage, control, guide, serve, rule, direct, carry on.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, f. [admiror], *admiration, wonder;* **ipsius adventus admiratioque**, *his arrival and the admiration he excited.*

ad-mīror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to regard with wonder, admire; wonder at, be astonished.*

ad-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to send to, let go, let come, admit; allow, permit; be guilty of, commit.*

ad-moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *to bring to mind, suggest; warn, admonish.*

(admonitus), (ūs), m. [admoneo]. Only abl. sing., **admonitu**, *by the advice.*

admurmurātiō, -ōnis, f. [admurmuro, *murmur*], *a murmuring, murmur.*

ad-nuō (**ann-**), **-ere, -uī**, — [nuo, *nod*], 3. v. n., *to nod to, make a sign; confirm by a nod, give assent.*

ad-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to provide, furnish, fit out, adorn.*

ad-p—, see **app—**.

ad-quiēscō (**acq-**), **-ere, -quiēvī, -quiētus**, 3. v. n., *to become quiet; find rest; be comforted, be satisfied; agree with.*

ad-quīrō (**acqu-**), **-ere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītus** [ad + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *to get in addition, accumulate, acquire; add to.*

ad-sc—, see **asc—**.

ad-sentiō (**ass-**), **-īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus**, 4. v. a., *to agree with, assent, approve.* Usually dep.

ad-sequor (**ass-**), **-ī, -secūtus**, 3. v. dep., *to follow up, overtake; accomplish; gain, reach, attain.*

ad-servō (**ass-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *to watch over, keep, preserve, guard.*

ad-sīdō (**ass-**), **-ere, -sēdī, -sessūrus** [sido, *sit*], 3. v. n. and a., *to take a seat, sit down near.*

adsiduē (**ass-**) [adsiduus], adv. with sup., *continually, constantly, uninterruptedly.*

adsiduitās (**ass-**), **-ātis**, f. [adsiduus, *attending*], *constant attendance; unremitting service, persistence, diligence.*

ad-sp—, see **asp—**.

ad-st—, see **ast—**.

adsuēfaciō (**ass-**), **-ere, -fēcī, -factus** [adsuetus, *familiar* + facio, *make*], 3. v. a., *to accustom, train.* In the pass., *be accustomed,* with the abl.

ad-sum, adesse, adfuī (**aff-**), **adfutūrus**, irr. v. n., *to be at, be present, be at hand; stand by, assist, support, aid, help.*

ad-t—, see **att—**.

adulēscēns, -entis [pres. p. of adolesco], adj. with comp., *growing, young;* as subst., m. and f., *a youth, young man* or *woman.*

adulēscentia, **-ae**, f. [adulescens], *youth;* ineunte adulescentia, *in early youth.*

adulēscentulus, **-ī**, m. dim. [adulescens], *a very young man, a mere boy.*

adulter, **-erī**, m., *an adulterer.*

adultus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of adolesco], adj. with comp., *grown up, mature, adult, ripe.*

advena, **-ae**, m. and f., *stranger; visitor.*

adventīcius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [advenio, *arrive at*], *foreign, strange, accidental.*

adventus, **-ūs**, m., *a coming, approach, arrival.*

adversārius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [adversor, *resist*], *opposite, contrary;* as subst., m. and f., *an opponent, adversary, enemy.*

adversiō, **-ōnis**, f. [adverto, *turn to*], *direction, employment.*

1. **adversus**, prep. with the acc., *against.*

2. **adversus**, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of adverto, *turn to*], adj. with comp. and sup., *turned toward, facing; opposed, hostile, unfavorable;* res adversae, *misfortune, calamity.*

ad-vesperāscit, **-ere**, **-rāvit**, —, 3. v. impers., *it approaches evening, grows dark.*

ad-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to summon, invite.*

aedificātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [aedifico], *construction; plan.*

aedificium, **-ī**, n. [aedifico], *a building, edifice, structure.*

aedificō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [aedes, *house* + facio, *make*], 1. v. a., *to build; construct.*

aedīlis, **-is**, m., *aedile.* See Introd. 47.

aedīlitās, **-ātis**, f. [aedilis], *aedileship.*

aedis or **aedēs**, **-is**, f., *a dwelling of the gods, temple, sanctuary* (usu. a smaller building than a templum). Plur., *a dwelling for men, house.*

Aegaeus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Aegean.* mare (*the Aegean Sea*).

aeger, **-gra**, **-grum**, adj., *ill, sick, feeble; afflicted, dejected, troubled.*

aegrē [aeger], adv. with comp. aegrius, and sup. **aegerrimē**, *painfully; with difficulty, hardly;* carere (*to suffer for want of*).

aegritūdō, **-inis**, f. [aeger], *illness, sickness of body, sickness of mind, care, sorrow.*

aegrōtus, **-ī**, m. [aeger], *a sick man;* from adj. **aegrōtus**, **-a**, **-um**, *sick.*

Aelius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Sextus Aelius Paetus*, a lawyer cited by Cicero.

Aemilius, **ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Marcus Aemilius Scaurus*, consul B.C. 115, and a warm supporter of the aristocratic party.

aemulus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *striving earnestly after, vying with;* as subst., m. and f., *a rival.*

aequē [aequus], adv. with comp. and sup., *equally;* aeque ac, *just as, even as.*

aequitās, **-ātis**, f. [aequus], *evenness* with animi, *calmness, equanimity; justice, fairness, kindness.*

aequus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *even, level, flat; equable, calm, composed, tranquil;* **aequo animo**, *with equanimity, calmly, with indifference; equitable, reasonable, honorable;* **aequissimo iure et foedere**, *with most favorable treaty rights.*

aerārium, **-ī**, n. [aerarius], part of the temple of Saturn at Rome in which the public treasure was kept, *the treasury.* See map of the Forum and Introd. **104**, x.

aerārius, **-a**, **-um** [aes], adj., *of copper; of the public treasury.*

aes, **aeris**, n., *crude metal, copper;* esp. in the phrase, **aes alienum**, *another's money*, i.e. *debt.* **aera legum**, *bronze tablets inscribed with the laws.*

Aesculāpius, **-ī**, m., *Æsculapius*, the god of medicine.

aestās, **-ātis**, f., *summer.* **media aestate**, *in the middle of summer.*

aestus, **-ūs**, m., *an agitation, glow, heat;* **aestu febrique**, *by the burning heat of fever.*

aetās, **-ātis**, f. [for older **aevitas**], *the life of man, age* (of old or young), *years, a space of time, generation;* **aetate adfectus**, *advanced in years, somewhat old;* **ab ineunte aetate**, *from early youth;* **longe abesse aetate**, *far above*, or *below, the legal age.*

aeternitās, **-ātis**, f. [aeternus], *eternity, endlessness, immortality; deathless fame.*

aeternus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [for older **aeviternus**], *everlasting, enduring, endless, eternal.*

Aetōlus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Aetolian, of Aetolia;* plur. m. as subst., *the Aetolians.*

Āfrica, **-ae**, f., *Libya, the Carthaginian territory, the province of Africa.*

Āfricānus, **-a**, **-um** [**Africa**], adj., *of Africa, African.* — Esp., as a surname given to the Scipios.

Agathoclēs, **-is** or **-ī**, *Agathocles*, tyrant of Sicily, 317–289 B.C.

ager, **agrī**, m., *a field, farm; a territory, district; the fields, the open country, the country.*

aggredior (**adg-**), **-ī**, **-gressus** [**ad** + **gradior**, *step*], 3. v. dep., *to go against, attack, assault.*

aggregō (**adg-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**grego**, *gather together*], 1. v. a., *to bring together in a flock; collect, bring together.*

agitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. [freq. of **ago**], *to drive, impel; rouse, agitate, excite; plan, pursue, try.*

agnōscō (**adgn-** or **adn-**), **-ere**, **-nōvī**, **-nitus**, 3. v. a., *to recognize, identify as one's own, acknowledge.*

agō, **-ere**, **ēgī**, **āctus**, 3. v. a., *to put in motion, move, lead, drive; perform, do, transact;* of a speaker or writer, *treat, discuss, deal with, plead with;* of time, *spend, pass, use, live through.* — In the pass., *be in question, be at stake;* **actum**

est, *it is all over with us;* **quid agis**, *what are you about?* **age, age vero**, *come, come now, well;* **gratias agere**, *give thanks, thank.*

agrārii, -ōrum, m. plur., *the agrarian party, agrarian partizans.*

agrestis, -e [ager], adj. with comp., *of the fields, rustic; rude, clownish, boorish, barbarous;* as subst., *farmer, peasant.*

Ahāla, -ae, m., name of a patrician family of the Servilian gens. — Esp., *Caius Servilius Ahala, magister equitum* in 439 B.C. to the dictator L. Cincinnatus. He slew Sp. Maelius in the Forum for refusing to appear before the dictator. Ahala was tried, and only escaped condemnation by voluntary exile.

Āiāx, Āiācis, m., *Ajax*, a Greek hero of the Trojan war.

āiō, v. defect., *to say yes, assent;* in gen., *assert, say;* **ut aiunt**, in quoting a current phrase, *as they say, as the saying is.*

ālea, -ae, f., *a game with dice, gambling.*

āleātor, -ōris, m. [alea], *a player with dice, gamester.*

āleō, -ōnis, m., *a gambler.*

Alexander, -drī, m., *Alexander*, a Greek name. — Esp., *Alexander the Great*, son of Philip II. of Macedon, born 356 B.C. He was educated by Aristotle, who had a great influence over him, and from whom he received his love of Greek literature.

algor, -ōris, m. [algeo, *to be cold*], *cold.*

aliās [alius], adv., *at another time, some other time.*

aliēnigena, -ae, m., *one born in a foreign land, an alien.*

aliēnum, -ī, n. [alienus], *another's property.*

aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], adj. with comp. and sup., *of another, belonging to another; foreign, alien, strange; hostile, unfriendly, different from, unsuitable, inconsistent;* as subst., m., *one of another house, a stranger, foreigner;* **aes alienum**, *debt.*

aliō [alius, old dat.], adv., *to another place, elsewhere.*

aliquandō, adv. of time, *at some time or other, once;* implying delay, *finally, now at last;* **tandem aliquando**, *at last, finally.*

aliquantō, adv., *in a degree, somewhat, rather.*

aliquis (**-quī**), **aliqua, aliquid** (**-quod**), pron. indef., *some, any;* as noun, *some one, any one, something, anything;* **abire in aliquas terras**, *to go into some other country;* **aliquid loci**, *some place.*

aliquō [aliquis, old dat.], adv., *to some place, somewhere.*

aliquot, indef. num. indecl., *some, several, a few, a number.*

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise.*

alius, -a, -ud, pron. adj., *another, other, different;* **nihil aliud nisi**, *nothing else but, only.* — In distributive clauses, **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another, the one . . . the other;* plur., *some . . . others;* **alius alio**, *one to one place, another to another.*

Allobrox, -ogis, m., *one of the Allobroges,* warlike Gauls living about the upper Rhone.

alō, -ere, aluī, altus or **alitus,** 3. v. a., *to feed, support, sustain; promote, increase, strengthen.*

Alpēs, -ium, f. plur., *the Alps.*

altāria, -ium, n. plur. [altus], *a high altar, altar for sacrifice to the great gods.*

alter, -tera, -terum, pron. adj., *one, another, the one, the other* (of two); **alter . . . alter,** *the one . . . the other, the former . . . the latter;* **alteri . . . alteri,** *the one party . . . the other;* as a numeral, *the second.*

alternus, -a, -um [alter], adj., *one after the other, alternate, in turn;* of verses, *alternate hexameter and pentameter, elegiac.*

alter-uter, -utra, -utrum (gen. **alterutrīus**), pron. adj., *one or the other, one of two.*

altus, -a, -um [p.p. of alo], adj. with comp. and sup., *nourished; high; deep, profound.*

alveolus, -ī, m. dim. [alveus, *a hollow*], *a tray, basin; a dice-box; gambling.*

amāns, -antis [pres. p. of **amo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *fond, loving, affectionate;* **amans rei publicae,** *patriotic, loyal.*

ambi-, amb-, am-, an-, prep. used only in composition, *about, around.*

ā-mēns, -entis [ab + mens, *mind*], adj. with comp. and sup., *out of one's senses, mad, foolish, insane.*

āmentia, -ae, f. [amens], *want of reason, madness; folly, stupidity.*

amiciō, -īre, —, -ictus [am- (for **ambi-**), *around* + **iacio,** *throw*], 4. v. a., *to throw around, wrap about, clothe.*

amīcitia, -ae, f. [amicus], *friendship.*

amictus, -a, -um, p.p. of amicio.

1. **amīcus, -a, -um,** adj. with comp. and sup., *loving, friendly, kind, favorable.*

2. **amīcus, -ī,** m. [1. amicus], *a loved one, loving one, friend.*

Amīsus, -ī, f., *Amisus,* a large city on the coast of Pontus on a bay of the Euxine Sea.

ā-mittō, -ere, -īsī, -issus [ab + mitto], 3. v. a., *to send away, dismiss; lose, let slip.*

amō, -are, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to love.*

amoenitās, -ātis, f. [amoenus, *pleasant*], *pleasantness, beautiful scenery, loveliness.*

amor, -ōris, m. [amo], *love, affection, strong friendly feeling.*

amplector, -ī, -exus [am-, *around* + plecto, *twine*], 3. v. dep., *to twine around, encompass, embrace.* — In speech, *comprehend in discussion, discuss particularly, handle, treat; embrace with love, esteem, value, honor.*

amplexus, -ūs, m. [amplector], *circumference.*

amplificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [amplus + facio], 1. v. a., *to broaden, extend, enlarge, increase.*

amplitūdō, **-inis**, f. [amplus], *wide extent, width, size; greatness, dignity, grandeur, consequence.*

amplius [comp. n. of **amplus**], indecl., orig. a neut. adj. — As subst., *more, a greater amount, larger sum;* **amplius negoti**, *more trouble.* — As adv., *more, further, besides, beyond.*

amplus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *of large extent, ample, spacious; illustrious, noble, renowned, glorious; magnificent, splendid.*

an, conj. introducing the second clause of a double question, *or, or rather.* The first clause, which would be regularly introduced by **utrum** or **-ne**, is often omitted, especially in expressions of surprise or indignation; **an** may then be translated *is it true that, can it be that, is it not a fact that,* etc.; **nescio an**, **haud scio an**, *I know not but, it may be, probably.* — Introducing an indirect question, *whether.*

anceps, **-cipitis** [**an-**, *on both sides* (for **ambi-**) + **caput**, *head*], adj., *that has two heads; wavering, doubtful, uncertain, unfixed, ambiguous, undecided.*

angō, **-ere**, —, —, 3. v. a., *to draw close, press tight, choke, torment, torture, vex, trouble.*

anguis, **-is**, m. and f., *snake.*

angulus, **-ī**, m., *an angle, corner.*

angustia, **-ae** (sing. very rare), f. [**angustus**], *narrow straits.* — Of time, *shortness* (sc., **temporis**).

anhēlō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**anhelus**, *out of breath*], 1. v. n., *to breathe with difficulty, gasp;* as trans., *breathe out, exhale, breathe forth.*

anima, **-ae**, f., *air, breath, wind; life, soul, spirit,* as manifested in the physical life.

animadversiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**animadverto**], *investigation, inquiry; punishment.*

animadvertō or **-vortō** or (older) **animum advertō** (constr. as one word), **-ere**, **-tī**, **-sus** [**animum** + **adverto**, *turn to*], 3, v. a., *to direct the mind, give attention to, consider, observe; censure, blame, chastise, punish,* with **in** and the acc.

animus, **-ī**, m., *the rational soul* (cf. **anima**, *the physical life*); *feeling, heart; mind; opinion, judgment, belief; courage, pride, insolence* (freq. in plur.); *will, design, intention, resolve;* **animo meliore**, *better disposed;* **parvi animi esse**, *to be mean-spirited;* **quo animo**, *with what feelings?* **inducere animum**, *make up one's mind;* **aequo animo**, *calmly, contentedly;* **cernere animo**, *see in thought, imagine;* **sollicitare** (*loyalty, allegiance*).

annālis, **-is**, m. [**annus**], *history, annals.*

an-ne, the same as **an**.

Annius, **-ī**, a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Annius Chilo*, of whom little is known except that he belonged to Catiline's band of conspirators.

anniversārius, **-a**, **-um** [annus + verto], adj., *annual.*

annōna, **-ae**, f. [annus], *the year's produce; provisions, grain, crop;* **annonam levare**, *to lower the price of grain.*

annus, **-ī**, m., *a year* (orig. ten months, from *Martius* to *December;* after Numa, twelve).

ante, adv. and prep. with the acc. — Adv., of time, *before, previously;* followed by **quam**, *sooner than, before;* **paulo ante**, *a short time ago;* **tanto ante**, *so long beforehand.* — Prep., *before* (of place or time), *in front of, more than.* — In dates, **ante diem (a. d.)**, *on* (such) *a day before* — ante diem may itself be preceded by a prep., as in ante diem, *to* or *for* (such) *a day before.* — In composition, *before;* **ante lucem**, *before daylight;* **ante civitatem datam**, *before the giving of the citizenship;* **paucis ante diebus**, *a few days ago.*

anteā, adv., *before, earlier, formerly, previously.*

ante-capiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-captus**, 3. v. a., *to take before, seize beforehand.*

antecellō, **-ere**, —, —, 3. v. n., *to be prominent, distinguish one's self, excel, surpass, be superior.*

ante-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, irr. v. a., *to bear in front, carry before; place before, prefer.*

antelūcānus, **-a**, **-um** [ante + lux], adj., *before light, before dawn.* **cenae** (*lasting all night*).

ante-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a., *to set before; prefer, value above.*

ante-quam, see **ante**.

Antiochīa, **-ae**, f., *Antioch,* the capital of Syria, and long the chief city of Asia.

Antiochus, **-ī**, m., the name of several Syrian kings. — Esp., *Antiochus the Great* (222–187 B.C.) with whom the Romans fought for supremacy in the East. He was finally conquered in 190 B.C. by the Scipios and compelled to give up most of his domain.

antīquitās, **-ātis**, f. [antiquus], *age, antiquity; men of former times, the ancients.*

antīquus (**-īcus**), **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *ancient, former, of old times;* plur. m. as subst., *the ancients, ancient writers, men of old.*

Antōnius, **-ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *M. Antonius,* the triumvir; b. 83 B.C., d. 31 B.C.; a bitter enemy of Cicero; the Mark Antony of Shakespeare. Much less prominent was *C. Antonius,* consul with Cicero in 63 B.C.

ānxius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *anxious.*

Āpennīnus, **-ī**, m., the *Apennines,* the chain of mountains running throughout Italy from north to south and forming the backbone of the peninsula.

aperiō, **-īre**, **-eruī**, **-ertus**, 4. v. a., *to uncover, lay bare; open; lay open, render accessible.*

apertē [apertus], adv. with comp. and sup., *openly, mani-*

festly. — Of language, *without reserve, plainly, clearly.*

apertus, -a, -um [p.p. of **aperio**], adj. with comp. and sup., *uncovered; open, avowed, plain, clear, manifest.*

Apollō, -inis, m., *Apollo*, twin brother of Diana, god of the sun, of divination, of poetry, and of music.

apparātus (adp-), -a, -um [p.p. of **apparo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *prepared, ready; magnificent, splendid, sumptuous.*

apparō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + paro], 1. v. a., *to prepare, make ready, provide.*

appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to address, speak to, apply to, accost; call, name.*

appetēns (adp-), -entis [pres. p. of **appeto**], adj. with comp. and sup., *striving after, eager for, desirous of.*

appetō, -ere, -īvī or **-iī, -ītus** [peto], 3. v. a. *to covet, strive for, seek.*

Appius, -ī, m., a praenomen common in the gens Claudia. — Esp., *Appius Claudius Pulcher.*

Appius, -a, -um, adj., *Appian, of Appius.* **Via Appia**, *the Appian Way*, one of the famous Roman roads, extending from Rome to Tarentum and Brundisium, and built as far as Capua by the censor Appius Claudius Caecus about 300 B.C.

appositus, -a, -um [p.p. of **appono**], adj. with comp. and sup., *adapted.*

approbō (ad-p-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to assent to, favor, approve.*

appropinquō (adp-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to come near, approach, draw nigh.*

Aprīlis, -e [aperio], adj., *belonging to April; April.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *suitable, proper, ready, fit.*

apud, prep. with acc.; of place, *at, by, near, among;* of persons, *before, in the presence of; at the house of; in the view of, in the opinion of;* **apud Tenedum**, *off Tenedos.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f., *Apulia*, a province of southern Italy, famous for its pastures.

aqua, -ae, f., *water.*

aquila, -ae, f., *an eagle;* in war, *an eagle, standard of a legion.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus [arbiter, *witness*], 1. v. dep., *to be of an opinion, believe, consider, think.*

arceō, -ēre, -cuī, —, 2. v. a., *to shut up, enclose; keep away, hold off, keep at a distance, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [cf. **accedo**], 3. v. a., *to cause to come, call, send for, invite.*

Archiās, -ae, m., *Aulus Licinius Archias*, a Greek poet, born at Antioch about 120 B.C. He came to Rome in 102, and later obtained the citizenship. His claim to citizenship was attacked in 61 and was defended by Cicero

in the famous oration, *Pro Poeta Archia*.

Archīmēdēs, **-is**, m., *Archimedes*, the famous mathematician and engineer of Syracuse.

ārdēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of **ardeo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *burning, fiery*.

ārdeō, **-ēre**, **-sī**, **-sūrus**, 2. v. n., *to be on fire, burn, blaze, be burned; be inflamed, be eager*.

ārdor, **-ōris**, m., *a burning, flame, fire, heat; eagerness, zeal*.

Arethūsa, **-ae**, f., *Arethusa*, a fountain at Syracuse; the nymph of the fountain.

argenteus, **-a**, **-um** [**argentum**], adj., *made of silver*.

argentum, **-ī**, n., *silver; silver plate, silver work*.

argūmentum, **-ī**, n. [**arguo**, *show, prove*], *an argument, evidence, ground, proof*.

Ariobarzānēs, **-is**, m., *Ariobarzanes*, name of several Persian kings. — Esp., *Ariobarzánes*, king of Cappadocia. He was several times driven from his throne by Mithradates, but was finally restored by Pompey, 65 B.C.

Aristaeus, **-ī**, m., *Aristaeus*, a Greek god of agriculture, herds, and bees.

arma, **-ōrum**, n., *implements, tools; implements of war, arms, weapons*. **in armis**, *in war*; **arma capere**, *to take up arms*.

armātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **armo**], adj. with sup., *armed, equipped, in arms*.

Armenius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Armenian, of Armenia*, a country of Asia, lying between Asia Minor and the Caspian; m. plur. as subst., *the Armenians*.

armō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**arma**], 1. v. a., *to furnish with weapons, arm, equip*.

Arrētīnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Arretium*, a town of Etruria.

ars, **artis**, f., *practical skill; science, learning, knowledge, art;* **artes optimae**, *the liberal arts*.

artifex, **-icis**, m. and f., *a master of an art, artist, artificer* (used of a sculptor, musician, actor, etc.).

artificium, **-ī**, n. [**artifex**], *art, skill*.

artolaganus, **-ī**, m., *cake*, made of meal, wine, milk, oil, lard, and pepper.

arx, **arcis** (plur. only nom. and acc.), f., *a castle, citadel, fortress, stronghold*.

ascendō (**adsc-**), **-ere**, **-scendī**, **-scēnsus** [**ad** + **scando**, *climb*], 3. v. a., *to mount, climb, ascend*.

ascīscō (**adsc-**), **-ere**, **-scīvī**, **-scītus**, 3. v. a., *to take to oneself, adopt, accept, associate with oneself, win over*.

Asclāpō, **-ōnis**, m., *Asclapon*, a Greek physician of Patras who attended Tiro during his sickness there.

ascrībō (**adscr-**), **-ere**, **-īpsī**, **-īptus** [**ad** + **scribo**], 3. v. a., *to write in addition, add; enroll, enlist*.

Asia, **-ae**, f., *Asia Minor*. — Esp., the Roman province of

Asia, embracing *Phrygia*, *Caria*, *Mysia*, and *Lydia*.

Asiāticus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Asia, Asiatic.*

aspectus (**adsp-**), **-ūs**, m. [**aspicio**], *a seeing, looking at, sight, view, look; appearance.*

aspiciō (**adsp-**), **-ere**, **-exī**, **-ectus** [**ad** + **specio**, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look at, behold.*

asportō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**abs** + **porto**], 1. v. a., *to carry off.*

assum, **-ī**, n. [**assus**, **-a**, **-um**, *roasted*], *a roast.*

a-stō (**ads-**), **-āre**, **-itī**, — [**ad** + **sto**], 1. v. n., *to stand at, take place near.*

at, conj., *but, on the other hand*, introducing a strong contrast to what precedes; often used in arguments to introduce an objection. — In a transition to a new scene or subject, *but, however;* strengthened by **enim**, *but indeed, but surely;* **at vero**, *but assuredly, but then;* **at enim**, *but, you say* (of an opponent).

Athēnae, **-ārum**, f. plur., *Athens.*

Athēniēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Athens, Athenian;* plur. m. as subst., *the Athenians.*

atque or (only before consonants) **ac**, conj. [**ad** + **que**], *and;* often introducing a more important idea, *and indeed, and even, and also, and moreover;* with **adeo** or **etiam**, *and in fact, and what is more;* after words of comparison, *as, than, than as;* **aliter ac**, *otherwise than;* **contra atque**, *different from, opposite to what;* **simul atque**, *as soon as;* **aeque ac**, *just as;* **contra atque**, *contrary to what, otherwise than;* **pro eo ac**, *according as.*

atrōcitās, **-ātis**, f. [**atrox**], *fierceness, harshness, enormity; barbarity, severity.*

atrōx, **-ōcis** [**ater**, *black*], adj. with comp. and sup., *savage, wild, cruel, severe, inhuman.*

attendō (**adt-**), **-ere**, **-tendī**, **-tentus** [**ad** + **tendo**], 3. v. a., *to stretch toward, direct;* with **animum**, *give attention, consider, give heed;* also with ellipsis of **animum**, **acquid attendis**, *are you paying any attention?* **me tam diligenter** (*listen to*).

attenuō (**adt-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**ad** + **tenuo**, *make thin*], 1. v. a., *to make thin; lessen, diminish, reduce, impair, weaken.*

Atticus, **-ī**, m. [**Attica**], the surname of *T. Pomponius Atticus*, Cicero's most intimate friend, to whom hundreds of his letters are written. Pomponius had not gained his surname by inheritance, but had received it from his contemporaries on account of his long residence in Attica.

attingō (**adt-**), **-ere**, **-tigī**, **-tāctus** [**ad** + **tango**], 3. v. a., *to touch, come in contact with; reach, attain; touch upon, mention, take in hand.*

Attius, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Attius*, the greatest Roman tragic poet, born

B.C. 170. But few fragments of his works remain.

attribuō (**adt-**), **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [**ad** + **tribuo**], 3. v. a., *to assign, allot, make over to.*

auctiōnārius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [**auctio**, *auction*], *of an auction;* with **tabulae novae** (*new accounts*), referring to a reduction of debts by legislation or to the payment of debts by a forced sale of property.

auctor, **-ōris**, m., *a promoter, producer, father; originator, leader, doer, cause; counsellor, adviser; voucher, author*

auctōritās, **-ātis**, f. [**auctor**], *production; power, authority, supremacy.* — Of persons, *influence, dignity, reputation, prestige;* **senatus aucto itas**, *the expressed opinion of the senate;* **cum publicis auctoritatibus** *with official expressions of opinion.*

audācia, **-ae**, f. [**audax**], *daring, courage, valor; audacity, temerity, insolence, impudence.*

audāx, **-ācis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *daring, bold, courageous; reckless, desperate.*

audeō, **-ēre**, **ausus**, 2. v. semidep., *to venture, dare, be bold, dare to do, risk.*

audiēns, **-ntis** [pres. p. of **audio**], adj. — As subst , *a hearer, listener.*

audiō, **-īre**, **-īvī** or **-ii** **-ītus**, 4. v. a., *to hear, listen to, assent to, approve of.*

auferō, **auferre**, **abstulī**, **ablātus** [**ab** + **tero**], irr. v. a., *to take away, bear off, carry off, withdraw, remove.*

augeō, **-ēre**, **auxī**, **auctus**, 2. v. a., *to increase, augment, enlarge, spread, extend.*

auguror, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to perform the function of augur, prophesy, predict; infer, think, suppose, surmise.*

Aulus, **-ī**, m., *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia Orestilla, **-ae -ae**, f., *Aurelia Orestilla*, a worthless woman loved by Catiline.

Aurēlius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Aurelius, Aurelian.* **Aurelia Via**, *the Aurelian Way*, the great military road leading along the coast of Etruria from Rome to Pisa. **Forum Aurelium**, a market town on the Aurelian Way in Etruria, about fifty miles from Rome.

auris, **-is**, f., *the ear* (as the organ of hearing); plur., *critical judgment, taste;* **aures adhibere**, **praebere**, or **dedere**, *listen, give attention.*

aurum, **-ī**, n., *gold.*

auspicium, **-ī**, n. [**auspex**, *diviner*], *divination by the flight of birds, auspices; sign, omen, divine premonition.*

auster, **-trī**, m., *the south wind; the South.*

aut, conj. introducing an antithesis to what precedes [cf. **vel**], *or.* — Introducing two alternatives, *either . . . or.* — Adding an emphatic alternative, *or surely, or at least.*

autem, conj. which regularly follows an emphatic word, or two or more closely connected words. Indicating a weak opposition [cf. **sed**], *but, on the other hand, on the contrary, however.* — Adding a new circumstance, *again, moreover, whereas, now.*

auxilium, **-ī**, n., *help, aid, assistance;* plur., *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries,* as opposed to the regular troops of Rome.

avāritia, **-ae**, f. [**avarus**, *eagerly desirous*], *inordinate desire, greed, avarice, covetousness.*

āversus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **averto**, *turn away*], adj. with comp. and sup., *turned away, turned back; alienated, unfavorable, opposed, averse, hostile.*

avidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *longing eagerly, desirous, eager, greedy.*

avītus, **-a**, **-um** [avus], adj., *of a grandfather, ancestral.*

ā-vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to call off, call away.*

avunculus, **-ī**, m. [avus], *uncle, mother's brother;* cf. **patruus**, *father's brother.*

avus, **-ī**, m., *a grandfather.*

B

bacchor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [**Bacchus**], 1. v. dep., *to celebrate the festival of Bacchus, rave like Bacchae, revel; exult.*

Balbus, **-ī**, m. [balbus, **-a**, **-um**, *stammering*], a common Roman surname. — Esp., *L. Cornelius Balbus*, born in Spain about 100 B.C. He obtained Roman citizenship in 72 B.C., and became a wealthy banker, knew everybody, and grew to be one of Caesar's most useful friends.

balineum, **-ī**, n., *bath, bath room, bath tub; bathing.*

barbaria, **-ae**, f. [**barbarus**], *a strange land, foreign country* (opp. Greece and Italy); *an uncivilized people.*

barbarus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp., *of strange speech, speaking jargon, unintelligible; foreign, strange, uncivilized; savage, cruel.*

barbātus, **-a**, **-um** [**barba**, *beard*], adj., *having a beard, bearded.*

basis, **-is**, f. *base, pedestal.*

beātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **beo**, *make happy*], adj. with comp. and sup., *happy, blessed, fortunate; wealthy, rich.*

bellē [bellus, *pretty*], adv. with sup., *prettily, charmingly, agreeably, delightfully, finely.*

bellicōsus, **-a**, **-um** [bellicus], adj. with comp. and sup., *warlike, given to fighting.*

bellicus, **-a**, **-um** [bellum], adj., *of war, military.*

bellō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātum** [bellum], 1. v. n., *to wage war; fight.*

bellum, **-ī**, n., *war;* **bellum inferre**, *make war upon;* **bellum gerere**, *wage war;* **offensio belli**, *defeat.*

bene [bonus], adv. with comp. **melius**, and sup. **optime**, *well, successfully;* **ad res bene ge-**

rendas, *for the successful performance of great exploits.*

beneficium, **-ī**, n., *a favor, benefit, kindness, service;* **meo beneficio**, *thanks to me.*

benevolentia, **-ae**, f. [**benevolus**, *well-wishing*], *good will, kindness, favor, friendship.*

benignitās, **-ātis**, f. [benignus. *kind, good*], *kindness, friendliness, liberality, bounty, favor.*

bēstia, **-ae**, f., *a beast, animal.*

bibō, **-ere**, **bibī**, —, 3. v. n., *to drink.*

bīnī, **-ae**, **-a** [cf. **bis**], num. distr., *two by two, two each, two at a time.*

bipartītō [abl. of bipartitus], adv., *in two parts, in two divisions.*

bis, adv. num., *twice.*

Bīthȳnia, **-ae**, f., *Bithynia*, a district of Asia Minor bordering on the Black Sea.

bona, **-ōrum**, n., see **bonus.**

bonitās, **-ātis**, f. [**bonus**], *goodness, excellence.*

bonus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *good;* comp. **melior**, **-ōris**, *better;* sup. **optimus**, **-a**, **-um**, *best.* — As subst., of persons, m. plur., *good men, the good, the loyal, honest citizens*, often used by speakers in referring to their own party; n. sing., *good quality, goodness;* n. plur., *property;* of the gods, **Optimus Maximus**, official title of Jupiter; **animo meliore**, *better disposed;* **in bonam partem**, *in good part, favorably;* **artes optimae**, *the liberal arts, the pursuits of culture;* **optimum factu**, *the best thing to do.*

Bosporānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Bosporus;* plur. m. as subst., *the people of the Bosporus, dwellers along the Bosporus.*

brevis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., in space, *short;* of time, *little, short.*

breviter [**brevis**], adv. with comp. and sup., *shortly;* hence, of style, *briefly, in brief, in few words, concisely.*

Britannia, **-ae**, f., *Britain.*

Brundisium, **-ī**, n., *Brundisium* (modern *Brindisi*), a coast town of Calabria with an excellent harbor, to which the place owed its importance. One branch of the Appian Way terminated here, and it was the usual place of embarkation for Greece and the East.

Brūtus, **-ī**, m., name of a family of the Junian gens. — Esp., (1) *Decimus Junius Brutus*, consul 138 B.C., and conqueror of a large part of Lusitania. He was a patron of the tragic poet Lucius Attius, and well versed in Greek and Roman literature. — (2) *M. Junius Brutus*, a young man of stern character, nephew of Cato Uticensis, and like him a moralist. He was a prominent conspirator in the murder of Caesar, and afterward a leader of the republican army in Greece. A friend and frequent correspondent of Cicero. — (3) *Decimus Junius Brutus*, a conspirator against

Caesar, and afterward leader of the republican army in Cisalpine Gaul against Antony.

būcula, -ae, f. dim. [**bos**, *cow*], *a heifer, young cow.*

bulla, -ae, f., *knob.*

C

C., abbreviation for **Gaius**, in English, *Caius.*

cadō, -ere, cecidī, cāsūrus, 3. v. n., *to fall, descend, die, be slain.*

caedēs, is, f. [**caedo**, *cut*], *a cutting down; killing, slaughter, carnage, massacre.*

Caelius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Caelius Latiniensis*, tribune of the plebs.

caelum, -ī, n., *the sky, heavens; the air, atmosphere, climate, weather.* **de caelo tactus**, *struck by lightning.*

Caeparius, -ī, m., *Caeparius*, one of Catiline's conspirators.

Caesar, -aris, m., name of a famous family of the Julian gens. — Esp., (1) *Caius Julius Caesar*, born 100 B.C. In the case of Catiline's conspirators, he advocated life imprisonment rather than the death penalty. He was assassinated 44 B.C., when dictator. — (2) *Lucius Julius Caesar*, uncle of Mark Antony and consul 64 B.C. He vigorously opposed Antony, and was proscribed by him in 43 B.C., but obtained pardon through his sister Julia's influence. — (3) *Lucius Julius Caesar*, consul 90 B.C., and censor in 89.

Caiēta, -ae, f., *Caieta*, a coast town of S. Latium, possessing an excellent harbor. Now *Gaëta.*

calamitās, -ātis, f., *loss, misfortune, calamity, disaster, ruin, downfall;* in war, *disaster, defeat.*

callidus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *shrewd, expert, adroit, skillful; crafty, cunning, artful, sly.*

Camillus, -ī, m., a Roman surname.

campus, -ī, m., *a plain, field, level place.* — Esp., the *Campus Martius*, the plain along the Tiber, just outside the city of Rome, where the comitia met. It is now covered by the modern city. See map of Rome.

canō, -ere, cecinī, -tātus (p.p. supplied from **canto**), 3. v. a. and n., *to make music, sing, play; sing of, celebrate in verse.* — Of oracles or diviners, *give response* (in verse), *prophesy, foretell.*

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **cano**], 1. v. a. and n., *to sound, sing, play.*

cantus, -ūs, m. [cf. **cano**], *singing, song, playing.*

Capēnas, -ātis [**Capena**], adj., *of Capena*, a town in S. Etruria at the foot of Mt. Soracte.

capillus, -ī, m. [cf. **caput**], *the hair.*

capiō, -ere, cēpī, captus, 3. v. a., *to lay hold of, take, seize, grasp; begin, enter upon, under-*

take: of injury or loss, *suffer, be subjected to; take in, receive, contain, be large enough for: form, assume, entertain; take by force, capture; reap, enjoy;* **captus mente**, *deprived of sense, insane.*

capitālis, **-e** [caput], adj. with comp., *of the head, chief, capital; deadly, dangerous.*

Capitōlium, **-ī**, n. [caput], *the Capitol, the Capitoline Hill* at Rome. — Also the temple of Jupiter at Rome on the south summit of Mons Capitolinus.

Cappadocia, **-ae**, f., *Cappadocia*, a district of Asia Minor; see map.

Capua, **-ae**, f., *Capua*, the chief city of Campania.

caput, **-itis**, n., *the head; life; civil rights, citizenship;* **cum capitis periculo**, *at the risk of life;* **sententia de capite**, *an opinion involving the life.*

Carbō, **-ōnis**, m., name of a family of the Papirian gens. — Esp., *Caius Papirius Carbo*, tribune 89 B.C., and author together with his colleague Silvanus of the *Lex Plautia Papiria* concerning Roman citizenship.

carcer, **-eris**, m., *a prison.*

careō, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itūrus**, 2. v. n., *to be without, be free from, be destitute of; want, do without; deprive one's self, deny one's self; feel the want of, lack.*

cāritās, **-ātis**, f. [carus], *dearness, costliness, high price.*

carmen, **-inis**, n., *a song, poem, verse; oracular response.*

cārus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *dear, precious, valued, esteemed, beloved.*

Cassiopē, **-ēs**, f., *Cassiope*, modern name *Cassopo*, a city, at the north end of Corcyra.

Cassius, **-ī**, m., the name of a distinguished Roman gens. — Esp., (1) *Lucius Cassius*, one of Catiline's conspirators. — (2) *Caius Cassius Longīnus*, consul 73 B.C.

castē [castus, *pure*], adv. with comp. and sup., *purely, spotlessly, without stain, virtuously.*

castrēnsis, **-e** [castra], adj., *of the camp, in the camp.*

castrum, **-ī**, n., *a fortified place, castle, fort, fortress;* plur., *a military camp, encampment.*

cāsū [abl. of **casus**], adv., *by chance, casually, accidentally.*

cāsus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **cado**], *a falling, falling down; occurrence, event; accident, chance.*

caterva, **-ae**, f., *a crowd; troop, company.*

Catilīna, **-ae**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the descendant of an ancient patrician family. He was the leader of an extensive conspiracy which came to a head in Cicero's consulship. See introductory life of Cicero and the Catilinarian Orations.

Catō, **-ōnis**, m., name of a celebrated family of the Porcian gens.— Esp., (1) *Marcus Porcius Cato*, often surnamed *Censorius* or *Censor*, also *Cato Major*, to

distinguish him from his great-grandson, *Cato Uticensis*. He was born at Tusculum, 234 B.C. and began his military career in 217. From 191 B.C. he took an active part in civil affairs, and distinguished himself by his violent opposition to the introduction of Greek luxury and refinement into Rome. In 184 he was elected censor and performed the duties of his office with great vigor, but failed to stem the tide of luxury which was setting in. In his old age he studied Greek literature that he might the better combat its influence. His enmity to Carthage was no less famous. He died in 149, aged 85. — (2) *Marcus Porcius Cato*, grandson of *Cato the Elder*, a friend of Sulla and of Archias, and father of *Cato Uticensis*. — (3) *Marcus Porcius Cato*, great-grandson of *Cato the Censor*, and surnamed *Uticensis* from Utica, the place of his death, was born 95 B.C. He is famous because of his unyielding character and his vigorous support of the patrician party. After Pompey's overthrow, he put an end to his own life rather than survive the republic.

Catulus, -ī, m., the name of a distinguished family of the Lutatian gens. — Esp., (1) *Quintus Lutatius Catulus*, consul 78 B.C. and a distinguished leader of the aristocracy, having great influence with the people because of his upright character. He opposed the Manilian Law. — (2) *Quintus Lutatius Catulus*, consul in 102 B.C. with Marius in the latter's fourth consulship. As proconsul the following year he helped Marius conquer the Cimbri. He belonged to Sulla's party, and was proscribed by Marius 87 B.C.

causa, -ae, f., *a cause, motive, occasion; side, party, faction.* — In law, *lawsuit.* — The abl. **causā**, with preceding gen. or possess. adj., *on account of, for the sake of;* **sui conservandi causa**, *for the sake of saving themselves;* **causam dicere**, *to plead a cause.*

cautē [cautus, *cautious*], adv., *cautiously, with prudence.*

cautiō, -ōnis, f., *wariness, precaution, caution, carefulness.*

caveō, -ēre, cāvī, cautus, 2. v. n. and a., *to be on one's guard, take care, take heed, beware; guard against, avoid.*

cēdō, -ere, cessī, cessūrus, 3. v. n., *to go from, withdraw, depart, retire.* — With dat., *to yield to, retreat before, submit, be overcome by.*

celeber, -bris, -bre, adj. with sup., *frequented, much visited, crowded, populous; renowned, celebrated, famous.*

celebritās, -ātis, f. [celeber], *multitude, crowd, concourse; fame, renown;* **famae celebritas**, *widely spread fame.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celeber], 1. v. a., *to frequent, crowd, fill; celebrate, solemnize,*

keep; honor, celebrate in praise, celebrate in song.

celeritās, -ātis, f. [celer, *swift*], *swiftness, quickness, speed, celerity.*

celeriter [celer, *swift*], adv. with comp. and sup., *quickly, swiftly, speedily, in haste, immediately, promptly.*

cēna, -ae, f., *a dinner, principal meal* (anciently taken at noon, afterward later).

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cena], 1. v. n., *to take dinner.*

cēnseō, -ēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus, 2. v. a., *to tax, assess, estimate.* — Of the senate, *to resolve, decree, vote, determine.*

cēnsor, -ōris, m. [cf. censeo], a Roman magistrate, instituted 443 B.C. See Introd. 44.

cēnsus, -ūs, m. [censeo], *a registering of citizens and property by the censors, census, appraisement.* See Introd. 22.

centum et vigintī, num. indecl., *one hundred and twenty.*

centuria, -ae, f. [cf. centum, *hundred*], *a division of a hundred; a division of the people, century.* See Introd. 22.

centuriātus, -ūs, m. [centurio], *the office of centurion.*

centuriō, -ōnis, m. [centuria], *a commander of a century, captain, centurion,* next in rank to the tribunes of the legion.

Cēpārius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Marcus Ceparius,* one of Catiline's conspirators.

Ceres, -eris, f., *Ceres,* the goddess of harvest.

cernō, -ere, crēvi, crētus or **certus,** 3. v. a., *to separate, sift.* — Of the sight, *to distinguish, discern, perceive; see mentally, comprehend;* animo (*imagine*).

certāmen, -inis, n. [2. certo], *struggle, strife; rivalry, competition; ambition, zeal.*

certē [certus], adv. with comp., *really, surely, assuredly, actually, certainly, as a fact.*

1. **certō** [certus], adv., *with certainty, certainly, surely, of a truth, in fact, really.*

2. **certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [certus], 1. v. n., freq., *to match, vie with, fight, contend, struggle.*

certus, -a, -um [p.p. of cerno], adj. with comp. and sup., *determined, resolved, fixed, certain; definite, specified, particular;* of things, *assured, established, trustworthy;* certiorem facere, *inform;* pro certo credere, *hold for certain.*

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck, shoulders.* Commonly plur., molem a cervicibus depellere, *throw off a weight from the shoulders.*

cessātor, -ōris, m. [cesso, *cease*], *idler, dawdler.*

cēterum [acc. n. sing. of ceterus], adv., *besides, in addition, for the rest.*

(**cēterus**), **-a, -um,** adj., *the other, remainder, rest.* As subst. m. plur., *the others, all the rest.*

Cethēgus, -ī, m., the name of an ancient patrician family of

the Cornelian gens. — Esp., *Caius Cornelius Cethegus*, one of Catiline's conspirators. He was one of those arrested and executed.

Chīlō, **-ōnis**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Quintus Annius Chilo*, who was involved in Catiline's conspiracy.

Chīus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Chian, of Chios*, an island in the Aegean. As subst., m. plur., *the Chians, inhabitants of Chios.*

cibus, **-ī**, m., *food, victuals.*

Cicerō, **-ōnis**, m., name of a family in the gens Tullia. — Esp., (1) *Marcus Tullius Cicero.* See Introduction. — (2) *Quintus Tullius Cicero*, brother of the orator, famous as a soldier and writer. He served as a *legatus* of Caesar in Gaul.

Cilicēs, **-um**, m., plur., *the Cilicians.*

Cilicia, **-ae**, f., *Cilicia*, a district in the southeast part of Asia Minor. It had long been the refuge of pirates, who were driven out by Pompey.

Cimber, **-brī**, m. plur., *the Cimbri*, a Celtic people, who in connection with the Teutons migrated southward, near the close of the second century B.C., causing great alarm at Rome. They were finally utterly defeated, in 101, by Marius and Catulus, near Vercellae. — Also used as a Roman name, see Gabinius.

Cimbricus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian;* **res Cimbricae**, *the history of the Cimbri* (*i.e.* of their invasion of Italy).

cingō, **-ere**, **-īnxī**, **-īnctus**, 3. v. a., *to go around, surround, encompass;* in war, *invest, beset, besiege.*

cinis, **-eris**, m., *ashes.*

Cinna, **-ae**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, the famous leader of the popular party. In 87 B.C. he took advantage of the absence of Sulla in the East to reinstate Marius and his party. He and Marius were then elected consuls three years in succession. In 84 he was slain by his own troops while attempting to lead them into Greece against Sulla.

circum [acc. of **circus**, *circle*], adv. and prep. with the acc., *around, about, at, near, among.* — In composition, *around.*

circumclūdō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [**circum** + **claudo**, *close*], 3. v. a., *to inclose around, encircle, surround, shut in, hem in.*

circum-dō, **-are**, **-dedī**, **-datus** [**do**, *put*], 1. v. a., *to place around, cause to surround; surround, encircle, besiege.*

circum-scrībō, **-ere**, **-īpsī**, **-īptus**, 3. v. a., *to write around, draw around; inclose, encompass, limit, bound, circumscribe.*

circumscrīptor, **-ōris**, m. [**circumscribo**], *a cheat, forger.*

circum-sedeō, **-ēre**, **-sēdī**, **-sessus**, 2. v. a., *to sit around, besiege, invest, beset.*

circumspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [circum + specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look about, observe; ponder, consider.*

circum-stō, -āre, -stetī, —, 1. v. a., *to stand around; surround, beset, besiege.*

circum-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. a., *to surround, beset.*

citō [citus], adv. with comp. citius, and sup. citissimē, *quickly, speedily, soon.*

citus, -a, -um [p.p. of cieo, *move*], adj., *quick, swift.*

cīvīlis, -e [civis], adj., *of citizens, civil, civic.*

cīvis, -is, abl. **-vī** or **-ve**, m. and f., *a citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis (gen. plur. **-ātium** or **-ātum**), f. [civis], *the condition of a citizen, citizenship; a community of citizens, state, city, nation;* **ante civitatem datam**, *before the giving of the citizenship.*

clam, adv. and prep., *secretly, privately, covertly, in secret.*

clāmō, -āre, āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n. and a., *to call, cry out, shout aloud; call upon, proclaim, declare, invoke.*

clāmor, -ōris, m., *shout, cry.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *clear, bright; celebrated, illustrious, famous, honorable, glorious; manifest, plain, evident, intelligible.*

classis, -is (abl. **-e**, rarely **-ī**), f., *a class, division; a fleet, naval forces.*

claudō, -ere, -sī, -sus, 3. v. a., *to shut, close, shut up; fasten.*

clausus, -a, -um, p.p. of claudo.

clēmēns, -entis (abl. **-tī**, rarely **-te**), adj. with comp. and sup., *mild, calm, gentle; forbearing, indulgent, compassionate, merciful, gracious.*

clēmenter [clemens], adv. with comp., *quietly, calmly; with forbearance, mildly, with indulgence.*

clēmentia, -ae, f. [clemens], *moderation, mildness, forbearance, benignity, clemency, mercy.*

cliēns, -entis, m. [pres. p. of clueo, *hear*], *a dependent, client.*

clientēla, -ae f. [cliens], *clientship, patronage, protection, the relation of a client to his patron;* plur., *clients, dependants.*

Cn., abbreviation for the praenomen **Gnaeus**.

Cnidius, -ī, m., *an inhabitant of Cnidus.*

Cnidus, -ī, f., *Cnidus*, a celebrated city of Asia Minor, on the coast of Caria. Most famous was the statue of Venus by Praxiteles which stood in her temple here.

coaedificō, -āre, —, -ātus [com- + aedifico], 1. v. a., *to build up, build upon.*

coarguō, -ere, -uī, — [com- + arguo, *prove*], 3. v. a., *to overwhelm with proof, show.*

cocus or **coquus, -ī**, m., *cook.*

coëmō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [com- + emo], 3. v. a. *to purchase, buy up.*

(coepiō), -ere, coepī, coeptus, def. v. a., *to begin, commence.*

The pres. system is not used in classic Latin. With the passive infin., passive forms of **coepi** are used with active meaning.

coeptus, -ūs, m., only plur., *beginnings, undertakings.*

coërceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citus [com- + arceo], 2. v. a., *to inclose on all sides, surround; hold in check, crush, repress, put down.*

coëtus, -ūs, m. [cf. **coëo**, *come together*], *a coming together; an assemblage, crowd, company.*

cōgitātē [cogito], adv., *with reflection, thoughtfully.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, f. [cogito], *a thinking, meditation, opinion, judgment, plan, project.*

cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + agito], 1. v. a., *to consider thoroughly, ponder, reflect upon, think; have in mind, intend, design, plan, purpose.*

cognātiō, -ōnis, f. [cognatus, *kindred*], *blood-relationship, relationship, connection, resemblance, affinity.*

cognitiō, -ōnis, f. [cognosco], *a becoming acquainted with, knowledge, acquaintance, learning, study.*

cognitor, -ōris, m. [cf. **cognosco**], in law, *an advocate, attorney; defender, protector.*

cognitus, -a, -um [p.p. of **cognosco**], adj. with comp. and sup., *known, acknowledged, approved.*

cognōscō, -ere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [com- +(g)nosco, *learn*], 3. v. a., *to become acquainted with, acquire knowledge of, ascertain, learn, perceive, understand; recognize, acknowledge, identify.* In perf. tenses, *know.*

cōgō, -ere, coēgī, coāctus [com- + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive together, collect, bring together; urge, force, compel, constrain.*

cohaereō, -ēre, -haesī, -haesus [com- + haereo], 2. v. n., *to cling together, be united; be closely connected with,* or *united.*

cohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [com- + habeo], 2. v. a., *to hold together, hold, contain, confine; hold in check, restrain, limit, control, keep back, repress.*

cohors, -rtis, f., *a court, yard; train, retinue, staff, suite;* **praetoria cohors**, *a body guard.* — In the army, *a company, cohort,* the tenth part of a legion or six *centuriae,* about 360 men.

co-hortor, -ārī, -ātus [com- + hortor], 1. v. dep., *to encourage, exhort.*

coll—, see **conl—**.

colō, -ere, coluī, cultus, 3. v. a., *to till, tend, care for, cultivate; cherish, seek, practice, devote one's self to, observe; honor, revere, reverence, worship.*

colōnia, -ae, f. [colonus], *a colony, colonial town.* See Introd. **15**.

colōnus, -ī, m. [cf. **colo**], *a farmer; setiler, colonist.*

Colophōn, -ōnis, m., *Colophon,* one of the twelve Ionian cities of Asia Minor, about two

miles from the coast, north of Ephesus.

Colophōnius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. *of Colophon:* as subst., m. plur., *inhabitants of Colophon.*

color, **-ōris**, m., *color, complexion.*

com- (**con-**, **cō**), archaic form of **cum** used in composition, *with, together;* more usually with intensive force, *completely, entirely, utterly.*

comēdō, **-ere**, **-ēdī**, **-ēsus**, 3. v. a., *to eat up, consume.*

comes, **-itis**, m. and f., *a companion, associate, partner, sharer, follower.*

cōmissātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**comissor**, *revel*], *a Bacchanalian revel, carousal.*

1. **comitātus**, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **comito**, *attend*], adj. with comp., *attended, escorted, accompanied.*

2. **comitātus**, **-ūs**, m. [**comitor**, *follow*], *an escort, train, retinue, suite.*

comitia, **-ōrum**, n. [plur. of **comitium**], *the Roman people in assembly, comitia, election,* usually held in the Comitium or the Campus Martius. See Introd. **20**, **consularia** (*for electing consuls*).

comitium, **-I**, n., *a place of assembly, place of meeting;* esp., *the comitium,* a place adjoining the Forum, in which public meetings were held; see Introd. **96**.

commeātus, **-ūs**, m. [**commeo**], *a passing back and forth; provisions, supplies, stores.*

commemorābilis, **-e** [**commemoro**], adj., *worth mentioning, memorable, noteworthy.*

commemorātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**commemoro**], *a commemorating, remembrance, mention.*

com-memorō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**memoro**, *bring to remembrance*], 1. v. a., *to recall to memory, keep in mind, remember; make mention of, relate.*

commendātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**commendo**], *a recommendation; excellence, worth.*

commendō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**com-** + **mando**], *to commit for protection, intrust, confide, commend.*

commentātiō, **-ōnis**, f., *preparation.*

commentō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**mens**], 1. v. a., *to think over, consider, ponder; prepare for; prepare with the pen.*

com-meō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**meo**, *go*], 1. v. a., *to pass to and fro;* with **ad**, *come to, have recourse to, make frequent visits to.*

commercium, **-I**, n. [**com** + **merx**], *commerce, business dealings.*

com-misceō, **-ēre**, **-miscuī**, **-mixtus** (**mistus**), 2. v. a., *to mix, unite, bring together, join, mingle.*

com-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *to bring together, combine; enter on, fight, engage in, begin; deliver, intrust, trust; practice, commit, do, be guilty of;* **proelium committere**, *begin battle.*

commodō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [commodus, *full measure*], 1. v. a., *to serve with, accommodate, grant, supply, loan.*

commodum, **-ī**, n. [commodus, *full measure*], *a convenient opportunity, favorable condition, convenience; profit, advantage.*

com-moror, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [moror, *delay*], 1. v. dep., *to tarry, abide, sojourn, remain, stay.*

com-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, 2. v. a., *to put in violent motion, move, shake; disturb, alarm, trouble;* with se, *make a disturbance, stir.*

commūnicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [communis], 1. v. a., *to divide with, communicate, impart, share.*

commūnis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *common, general, public.* Neut. as subst., *a community, an association;* a Cretensium communi, *from the Cretans in common.*

commūniter [communis], adv., *together, in common, in general, generally.*

com-mūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to change entirely.*

comparātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. comparo], *a providing for, preparation.* Also (possibly another word) *comparison.*

com-parō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to prepare, make ready, set in order, furnish, provide; procure, get, purchase, obtain, make, collect.* Also (possibly a different word) *bring together as equals, pair, match; compare.*

com-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, 3. v. a., *to drive together, drive, urge, compel, constrain.*

comperiō, **-īre**, **-perī**, **-pertus**, 4. v. a., *to obtain knowledge of, find out, ascertain, learn.*

competītor, **-ōris**, m. [com- + peto], *a rival, opposing candidate, competitor.*

complector, **-ī**, **-plexus**, 3. v. dep., *to clasp, embrace, grasp; value, honor, care for; extend to, comprise, include.*

compleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus** [com- + pleo, *fill*], 2. v. a., *to fill up, make full; complete, accomplish, fulfill, finish.*

complexus, **-ūs**, m., *an embrace, clasp, grasp.*

com-plūrēs, **-a or -ia**; gen. **-ium**, adj., *more than one, not a few, several, a number, many.* — Esp., as subst., *several, many.*

com-prehendō, **-ere**, **-hendī**, **-hēnsus** [prehendo, *lay hold of*], 3. v. a., *to bind together, unite; attack, seize, arrest; detect, discover, grasp* (a fact or situation).

comprimō, **-ere**, **-pressī**, **-pressus** [com- + premo], 3. v. a., *to press together, compress; restrain, repress, subdue, crush.*

com-probō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to approve, assent to, sanction, acknowledge; prove, establish, show, confirm.*

cōnātus, **-ūs**, m. [conor, *attempt*], *an attempt, effort, undertaking, endeavor.*

con-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, 3. v. n. and a., *to give away,*

retire, withdraw; grant, concede, allow; **unum concedere**, *make one concession.*

con-celebrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to attend in numbers, frequent; celebrate, solemnize.*

con-certō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to contend warmly, dispute zealously.*

concessus, **-ūs**, m. [concedo], *consent, permission.*

concidō, **-ere**, **-cidī**, — [com- + cado], 3. v. n., *to fall together, tumble, fall to earth; decline, be overthrown, fail, be defeated, perish, go to ruin.*

conciliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [concilium, *meeting*], 1. v. a., *to bring together, reconcile, make friendly, win over, conciliate; procure, acquire, win, gain.*

concipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [com- + capio, *take*], 3. v. a., *to take hold of, take, receive; adopt, entertain, conceive.*

concitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of concio, *bring together*], 1. v. a., *to put in quick motion, arouse, excite, urge, drive, incite; cause, occasion, produce, stir up.*

conclūdō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus**, [com- + claudo], 3. v. a., *to close.*

concordia, **-ae**, f. [concors], *an agreeing together, harmony, concord.* Personified, a Roman goddess, who had a famous temple at the northwest end of the Forum on the slope of the Capitoline Hill. Here the senate often met. See Introd. **104**, xii.

concupīscō, **-ere**, **-cupīvī**, **-ītus** [com- + cupio], inch., **3**, v. a., *to long for, covet, aspire to, strive after.*

concursō, **-āre**, —, — [perhaps freq. of **concurro**, *run together*], 1. v. n., *to run to and fro, run about, fly around.*

concursus, **-ūs**, m. [concurro, *run together*], *a running together; concourse, throng, assembly; mob, tumult.*

condemnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [com- + damno], 1. v. a., *to convict, condemn, sentence, find guilty; blame, disapprove.*

condiciō, **-ōnis**, f., *an agreement, condition, compact, terms;* of things, *a situation, condition, nature, manner.*

condō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus** [com- + do, *put*], 3. v. a., *to put together, found, establish, build;* **post urbem conditam**, *since the founding of the city; lay up, preserve.*

cōnfectus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of conficio], *impaired, weakened, overcome, exhausted.*

cōn-ferō, **-ferre**, **contulī**, **conlātus**, irr. v. a., *to bring together, collect, unite, join; carry, bring; transfer, assign, refer; put off, postpone;* with **se**, *devote one's self, turn, have recourse, go; bring together in thought, contrast, compare; devote, employ, bestow upon, give; set in opposition, oppose;* **spem** (*set, fix upon*).

cōnfertus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of confercio, *stuff*], adj. with comp.

and sup., *pressed close, crowded; stuffed, full.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, f. [confiteor, *confess*], *a confession.*

cōnfēstim, adv., *immediately, without delay, forthwith, suddenly.*

cōnficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [com- + facio], 3. v. a., *to make ready, complete, accomplish, fulfill; diminish, weaken, wear out, consume, destroy; provide, bring together, draw up.*

cōn-fīdō, -ere, -fīsus [com- + fido, *trust*], 3. v. semi-dep., *to trust, confide, rely upon, believe; be confident, have confidence.*

cōn-firmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make firm, make strong, establish, strengthen; assert, affirm, give assurance; prove, demonstrate.*

cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus [com- + fateor], 2. v. dep., *to acknowledge, confess, concede, grant.*

cōn-flagrō, āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to burn, be on fire; be consumed, be destroyed.*

cōn-flīgō, -ere, -flīxī, -flīctus [fligo, *strike*], 3. v. n., *to come into collision; be engaged in conflict, be at war; contend, fight.*

cōn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [flo, *blow*], 1. v. a., *to blow up, kindle, inflame, excite; bring together, compose, fuse.*

con-fluō, -ere, -flūxī, —, 3. v. p., *to flow together.*

cōn-fodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossus [fodio, *dig*], 3. v. a., *dig up; stab.*

cōnfōrmātiō, -ōnis, f. [conformo], *a symmetrical forming, shape, form; culture, training, molding influence.*

cōn-fōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [formo, *form*], 1. v. a., *to form, fashion, shape; educate, train.*

cōnfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [com- + frango, *break*], 3. v. a., *to break in pieces, shatter; destroy, crush.*

cōn-fugiō, -ere, -fūgī, -fugitūrus, 3. v. n., *to take refuge in; flee for refuge.*

con-gerō, -ere, -gessī, -gestus, 3. v. a., *to bring together, collect, heap up, accumulate.*

congregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + grex], 1. v. a., *to collect in a flock; collect, assemble, unite.* Pass., *assemble.*

congruō, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., *to coincide, agree.*

coniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [com- + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw together; cast, throw, hurl, thrust; conjecture, infer;* se conicere, *rush.*

coniectūra, -ae, f. [conicio], *a conjecture, guess, inference.*

coniectus, -a, -um, p.p. of conicio.

coniūnctiō, -ōnis, f., *a connecting, union, agreement.*

coniūnctus, -a, -um [p.p. of coniungo], adj. with comp. and sup., *connected; associated, allied, intimate.*

con-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, 3. v. a., *to fasten together, connect, join, unite.*

coniūnx, -iugis [cf. coniungo], m. and f., *a married person, spouse, husband, wife.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, f. [coniuro], *a uniting in an oath; conspiracy, plot.*

coniūrātus, -a, -um [p.p. of coniuro], adj., *bound together by an oath.* Plur. m. as subst., coniūrātī, -ōrum, *conspirators.*

con-iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to swear together; form a conspiracy, plot, conspire.*

cōnīveō, -ēre, -nīvī or -nīxī, —, 2. v. n., *to shut the eyes, blink; connive, wink at.*

con-laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to praise in writing.*

conlēctiō (coll-), -ōnis, f. [conlectus], *a collecting, gathering.*

conlēctus, -a, -um, p.p. of conligo.

conlēga (coll-), -ae, m. [cf. conligo], *a partner in office, colleague, associate.*

conlēgium (coll-), -ī, n. [conlega], *association in office; an official body, board, bench, college, guild, corporation, society, union, company.*

conligō (coll-), -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus [com- + lego, *gather*], 3. v. a., *to gather, collect, assemble, bring together.*

con-loco (coll-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to set right, station, lay, put, place, set, set up, erect;* of money or capital, *to lay out, invest, advance, place.*

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to undertake, attempt; seek, aim; make an effort, make trial of.*

con-quiēscō, -ere, -quiēvī, -quiētus, 3. v. n., *to find rest* or *peace, rest, be quiet, stop, cease;* with navigatio, *be closed.*

conr-, see corr-.

cōn-sānēscō, -ere, -sānuī, —, 3. v. n., *to heal up, become thoroughly healed.*

cōnscelerātus, -a, -um [p.p. of conscelero], adj. with sup., *wicked, depraved.*

cōnscientia, -ae, f. [conscio, *be conscious of*], *joint knowledge, consciousness; sense of guilt, conscience.*

cōnscius, -ā, -um [com- + scio] adj., *witnessing, conscious; sharing in, participating in.* As subst., *a partner, accomplice.*

cōn-scrībō, -ere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptus, 3. v. a., *to write down together, make a list of, enroll; write down, prepare for publication; fill with writing.*

cōnscrīptus, -ī, m. [p.p. of conscribo, *enroll*], *one enrolled;* patres conscripti (possibly for patres et conscripti), *fathers and (those) enrolled;* i.e. *members of the senate, senators.*

cōnsecrātus, -a, -um [p.p. of consecro], adj., *hallowed, holy, sacred.*

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + sacro], 1. v. a., *to dedicate, devote, consecrate.*

cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [consentio], *an agreeing together, agreement, accord.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, m. [consentio], *agreement, accordance, unanimity, accord.*

cōn-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. n., *to agree, accord, harmonize, unite upon.*

cōn-sequor, -ī, -secūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow, follow up, accompany, pursue; overtake, reach, arrive at; acquire, get, attain;* **consequi quaestus**, *make money, do profitable business.*

cōn-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to retain, keep safe, maintain, preserve, spare;* **sui conservandi causa**, *for the sake of preserving their lives.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, m. [**consido**, *sit down*], *a collection* (of persons), *assembly, session, body.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to look at closely, examine; consider maturely, reflect upon, meditate upon.*

cōnsilium, -ī, n., *a council, deliberative assembly; measure, plan, purpose, policy; deliberation, consultation; wisdom, prudence, discretion.*

cōn-sistō, -ere, -stitī, — [**sisto**, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to stand still, stop, take a stand; consist in, consist of, depend upon.*

cōn-sōlor, -ārī, -ātus [**solor**, *comfort*], 1. v. dep., *to encourage, animate, console, cheer, comfort.*

cōnspectus, -ūs [cf. **conspicio**], m., *a seeing, view; presence, proximity;* **frequens conspectus vester**, *the sight of you in crowded assemblage.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus, 3. v. a., *to look at attentively, perceive, observe, fix eyes upon.*

cōnspīrātiō, ōnis, f. [**conspiro**, *breathe together*], *an agreement, union, concord, harmony.*

cōnstanter [**constans**, *firm*], adv. with comp. and sup., *firmly, steadily, resolutely; harmoniously, uniformly, consistently.*

cōnstantia, -ae, f. [**constans**, *firm*], *steadiness, firmness, constancy, self-possession, courage.*

cōnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [**com-** + **statuo**], 3. v. a., *to put, place, set, station; designate, assign, appoint; fix, determine, settle, agree upon; prepare, make, effect, constitute.*

cōnstitūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of **constituo**], adj., *constituted, arranged, disposed.*

cōn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., *to agree, be certain, be ascertained, be established; depend, be dependent; consist, be composed of.*

cōn-stringō, -ere, -strīnxī, -strictus [**stringo**, *draw tight*], 3. v. a., *to bind together, chain; restrain, hold in check.*

cōn-suēscō, -ere, -suēvī, -suētus, 3. v. n., *to become thoroughly accustomed to.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, f. [**consuetus**, *used*], *a custom, usage, way, precedent; social intercourse, companionship, conversation;* **consuetudine devinctus**, *bound by the ties of friendship.*

cōnsul, -ulis, m., *a consul.* Used in the abl. with proper names to express dates. **Lepido et Tullo consulibus**, *in the con-*

sulship of Lepidus and Tullus; **me consule,** *in my consulship.*

cōnsulāris, -e [consul], adj., *of a consul, consular;* as subst., m., **cōnsulāris, -is,** *an ex-consul, one of consular rank.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, m. [consul], *the office of consul, consulship.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -luī, -ltus, 3. v. n. and a.; with dat., *to deliberate, take counsel for, take care, be mindful;* with acc., *inquire of, ask for advice, counsel with.*

cōnsultō [abl. of **consultum**], adv., *deliberately, purposely.*

cōnsultum, -ī, n. [consultus, *well considered*], *deliberation, consideration; decree, resolution;* esp., **senatus consultum,** *a decree of the senate.*

cōn-sūmō, -ere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, 3. v. a., *to use up, devour; consume, squander.*

contāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bring into contact, corrupt, defile, pollute, stain.*

con-tegō, -ere, -tēxī, -tēctus, 3. v. a., *to cover, bury; conceal.*

con-temnō, -ere, -tempsī, -temptus [temno, *slight*], 3. v. a., *to value little, esteem lightly, despise, disdain, defy.*

contemptus, -a, -um [p.p. of **contemno**], adj. with comp. and sup., *despicable, contemptible.*

con-tendō, -ere, -dī, -tus, 3. v. a., *to stretch, strain; measure together, compare; assert, affirm, maintain, contend; strive, endeavor, attempt.*

contentiō, -ōnis, f., *a stretching, exertion, tension, contest, contention, strife; dispute, controversy; comparison, contrast.*

contentus, -a, -um [p.p. of **contineo**], adj., *content, satisfied, pleased.*

conticēscō, -ere, -ticuī, — [com- + taceo], inch., 3. v. n., *to become still, cease speaking, be silenced, be hushed.*

continēns, -entis [pres. p. of **contineo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *bounding, inclosing;* in character, *continent, temperate, self-controlled.*

continentia, -ae, f. [continens], *restraint, self-control, abstemiousness, continence, temperance, moderation.*

contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [com- + teneo], 2. v. a., *to hold together, inclose, surround; keep, detain, shut in, hold, restrain, repress; comprehend, embrace, include.*

contingō, -ere, -tigī, -tāctus [com- + tango], 3. v a., *to touch, reach; happen, befall, come to pass, occur.*

continuus, -a, -um [cf. contineo], adj., *joining, connecting, continuous, unbroken;* of time, *successive, without interruption.*

cōntiō, -ōnis, f. [prob. for **conventio**], *a meeting, assembly, gathering; discourse, oration, public address, speech.*

cōntiōnātor, -ōris, m. [contionor, *address an assembly*], *a demagogue, agitator.*

contrā, adv. and prep. with

the acc. — I. Adv., of position, *in opposition, opposite, face to face, in front, on the other side;* of opposition, *on the contrary, on the other hand;* followed by **atque** or **ac**, *contrary to what, different from, otherwise than.* — II. Prep. with acc., of position, *before, against, facing, toward, opposite to, contrary to, over against;* of opposition or strife, *against.*

con-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractus, 3. v. a., *to draw together, assemble; bring about, cause, produce; contract, diminish.*

contrārius, -a, -um [cf. **contra**], adj., *lying over against, opposite; contrary, opposed, conflicting.*

contrōversia, -ae, f. [**controversus**, *disputed*], *contention, dispute, controversy, debate;* sine **controversia**, *indisputably, beyond a doubt.*

contubernālis, -is, m. and f. [**con** + **taberna**], *tent companion, aide-de-camp.*

contumēlia, -ae, f., *insult, abuse, reproach, invective, contumely.*

con-valēscō, -ere, -valuī, — [**valeo**], 3. v. n., *to convalesce, grow in strength, get strength.*

con-veniō, -īre -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. a. and n., *to come together, meet, assemble; meet, address.* — Impers., **convenit**, *it is agreed, is settled; is fit, is consistent, is appropriate.*

conventus, -ūs, m., *a meeting, assembly, throng.*

con-vertō, -ere, -tī, -sus [**verto**, *turn*], 3. v. a. and n., *to turn round, cause to turn, turn back; change, convert.*

convīcium, -ī, n., *a loud noise, clamor, outcry; wrangling, altercation, contention, abuse.*

convictus, -a, -um, p.p. of **convinco**.

con-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, 3. v. a., *to overcome, convict, refute; expose, prove incontestably, show clearly, demonstrate.*

convīvium, -ī, n. [cf. **com-** + **vivo**], *a meal in company, entertainment, banquet.*

con-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to call together, convoke, assemble, summon.*

cōpia, -ae, f. [**com-** + **ops**], *an abundance, ample supply, plenty; fullness, multitude; resources, wealth, supplies, prosperity; power, ability, fluency;* usu. plur., *forces, troops.*

cōpiōsus, -a, -um [**copia**], adj. with comp. and sup., *well supplied, rich, abounding in.*

cōram, adv., and prep. with the abl., *in the presence of, before the eyes of, in the face of, openly, face to face.*

Corcȳra, -ae, f., an island off the west coast of Greece.

Corduba, -ae, f., *Corduba* (modern *Cordova*); one of the largest cities in Spain, made a Roman colony 152 B.C.

Corfīniēnsis, -e [**Corfinium**], adj., *pertaining to Corfinium.*

Corinthius, -a, -um, adj., *Corinthian.*

Corinthus (**-os**), **-I**, f., *Corinth*, a famous city situated on the isthmus connecting the Peloponnesus with the mainland. Its position made it a great commercial center, and it became very wealthy. It was taken and destroyed 146 B.C. by Lucius Mummius, the Roman consul, and was afterwards rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

Cornēlius, -ī, m., name of the most distinguished of all the Roman gentes. Many great patrician families belonged to it. Among its members were Cethegus, Cinna, Lentulus, Scipio, and Sulla, which see.

Cornificius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Quintus Cornificius*, a Roman senator.

corpus, -oris, n., *a body* (living or lifeless); **a corpore abesse**, *be absent from the body*, hence, *be free from.*

corrigō (**conr-**), **-ere, -rēxi -rēctus** [com- + rego], 3. v. a., *to make straight, bring into order; improve, amend, correct, reform, restore.*

corrōborō (**conr-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [con- + roboro], 1. v. a., *to invigorate, make strong.*

corrumpō (**conr-**), **-ere, -rūpī, -ruptus** [con- + rumpo], 3. v. a., *to destroy, ruin, waste; corrupt, bribe, tamper with.*

corruō (**conr-**), **-ere, -uī**, — [com- + ruo, *fall*], 3. v. n., *to fall together, fall down, fall in ruins.*

corruptēla (**conr-**), **-ae**, f. [corruptus], *a corrupting, seduction; enticement, allurement.*

corruptor (**conr-**), **-ōris**, m. [corrumpo], *a misleader, seducer, briber.*

corruptus (**conr-**), **-a, -um** [p.p. of corrumpo], adj. with comp. and sup., *spoiled, marred, corrupted, bad.*

Cotta, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Aurelius Cotta*, consul 65 B.C., when Catiline made his first conspiracy.

cottīdiānus or **cotīdiānus, -a, -um** [cottidie], adj., *of every day, daily.*

cottīdiē or **cotīdiē** [quot + dies], adv., *daily, every day.*

Cōus, -ī, m., *an inhabitant of Cos*, an island of the Aegean.

Crassus, -I, m., name of a distinguished family of the Licinian gens. — Esp., (1) *Lucius Licinius Crassus*, the orator, who was consul 95 B.C., and died in 91. As an orator he surpassed all his contemporaries. Cicero introduces him as one of the speakers in the treatise *De Oratore.* — (2) *Publius Licinius Crassus*, father of the triumvir, and consul in 97 B.C. In 89 he was censor with Lucius Julius Caesar. He took part with Sulla in the civil war, and put an end to his own life when Marius and Cinna returned to Rome at the end of 87. — (3) *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, killed in battle by the Parthians, 55 B.C.

crātēra, **-ae**, *f., bowl.*

crēber, **-bra**, **-brum**, adj. with comp. **crēbrior**, and sup. **crēberrimus**, *thick, close, frequent; numerous, repeated.*

crēbrō [creber], adv. with comp. **crēbrius**, and sup. **crēberrime**, *in quick succession, repeatedly, often, frequently.*

crēdibilis, **-e** [credo], adj., *worthy of belief, likely, credible.*

crēdō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a. and n., *to give as a loan, lend, intrust; be of opinion, think, believe, suppose, imagine; trust, give credence;* **crede** or **credite mihi**, *follow my advice, take my word for it;* **pro certo credere**, *to hold for certain.* — Esp., parenthetically, **credo**, *I suppose, quite likely,* ironically.

crēscō, **-ere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, inch. 3. v. n., *to spring up; grow, increase, be enlarged, be strengthened.*

Crētēnsis, **-e**, adj., *Cretan, of Crete,* the celebrated island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean; plur. m. as subst., *the Cretans, inhabitants of Crete.*

crīminor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [crimen, *accusation*], 1. v. dep., *to accuse of crime, complain of, charge.*

Crotōniēnsis, **-e**, adj., *of Crotona,* a Greek city in S. Italy.

cruciātus, **-ūs**, m. [crucio, *torture*], *a crucifying; torture, torment, suffering.*

crūdēlis, **-e** [crudus, *bloody*], adj. with comp. and sup., *rude, unfeeling, unmerciful, hard-hearted, cruel.*

crūdēlitās, **-ātis**, f. [crudelis], *harshness, severity, cruelty.*

crūdēliter [crudelis], adv. with comp., and sup., *cruelly, fiercely, in a cruel manner.*

cruentus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *spotted with blood, bloody, blood-stained.*

cubīle, **-is**, n., *a couch, bed.*

culpa, **-ae**, f., *a fault, error, blame, guilt, failure, defect.*

cultūra, **-ae**, f. [cf. **colo**], *a cultivating, care, cultivation.*

1. **cum**, prep, with the abl., *with, together with, in the company of, in connection with, along with, and;* **cum periculo**, *at the risk.*

2. **cum**, conj. I. Time, *when, at the time when;* **cum . . . tum**, *when . . . then.* — II. Cause or reason, *when, since, inasmuch as, seeing that, in view of the fact that;* **quae cum ita sint**, *since this is so.* — III. Concession, *when, although, notwithstanding.* — IV. As connective, correl. with **tum**, **cum . . . tum**, *as . . . so, both . . . and* or *and besides; while . . . especially; not only . . . but also; as well . . . as.*

cumulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [cumulus], 1. v. a., *to heap, accumulate, pile; fill, overwhelm, crown, complete, add to.*

cumulus, **-ī**, m., *a heap, pile, mass; addition, increase.*

cūnctus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *all in a body, all together, the whole, all, entire.*

cupiditās, **-ātis** (gen. plur. **-tātum**, rarely **-tātium**), f. [**cupidus**], *a longing, desire, eagerness; avarice, cupidity, covetousness; partisanship, unfairness.*

Cupīdō, **-inis**, m., *Cupid*, god of love.

cupidus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **cupio**], adj. with comp. and sup., *longing, desirous, eager, zealous, wishing, loving, fond of.*

cupiō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [cf. **cupidus**], 3. v. a., *to long for, desire, wish.*

cūr, adv. Interrog., *why? wherefore? for what reason?* Rel., *for what reason, wherefore, why, to what purpose.*

cūra, **-ae**, f., *trouble, care, attention, diligence, exertion; anxiety, solicitude, concern, disquiet, grief, sorrow.*

cūria, **-ae**, f., *curia, association, ward* (an ancient tribal division); *the senate-house* (i.e. the *Curia Hostilia* built by Tullus Hostilius in the Forum); see Introd. **104**, ii.

Cūriō, **-ōnis**, m., name of a family of the Scribonian gens. — Esp., *Caius Scribonius Curio*, consul 76 B.C., a friend of Cicero, and a supporter of the Manilian Law.

Curius, **-ī**, m., the name of a Roman plebeian gens. — Esp., *Quintus Curius*, one of Catiline's conspirators. Also *Curius*, a friend of Cicero, not a man of prominence. Distinguish him from the more celebrated *Curio*.

cūrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**cura**], 1. v. a., *to care for, take pains with, be solicitous for, look to, attend to;* with gerundive, *cause, bring about,* that something be done; **curare ut**, *take care that, see to it that.*

curriculum, **-ī**, n. [dim. of **currus**], *a small car; course, career.*

currus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **curro**, *run*], *a chariot, car; triumphal car; triumph.*

cursus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **curro**, *run*], *a running, course; voyage, journey; career, course.*

curūlis, **-e** [**currus**], adj., *of a chariot.* **sella**, *the curule chair, official chair* (of consuls, dictators, censors, praetors, and curule aediles).

custōdia, **-ae**, f. [**custos**], *a watching, care, protection; a guard, watch, sentinel* (mostly plur.); *a guarding, custody, restraint, confinement.*

custōdiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [**custos**], 4. v. a., *to watch, protect, keep, defend, guard; hold back, keep, restrain.*

custōs, **-ōdis**, m. and f., *a guard, watch, protector, defender.*

Cyzicēnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Cyzicus;* plur. m. as subst., *the inhabitants of Cyzicus*, a town in Asia Minor on the sea of Marmora.

D

D., abbreviation for Decimus.

d., abbreviation for diem.

damnātiō, -ōnis, f. [**damno**], *condemnation, conviction.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**damnum**, *hurt, loss*], 1. v. a., *to condemn, convict.*

damnum, -ī, n. [**damnus, -a, -um**], *loss, damage, defeat; fine.*

dē, prep. with abl. — Of separation, *from, away from, down from, out of.* — Of cause, *for, on account of, because of, through, by.* — Of relation, *of, about, concerning, in respect to.* — Of origin or source, *of, from, out of.* — In composition, *down, off, away; utterly, entirely; not, un-;* **qua de causa**, *for this reason;* **triumphare de**, *to celebrate a triumph over;* **de improviso**, *suddenly, unexpectedly;* **de vita** (*for, at the risk of*); **de caelo**, *from the sky.*

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus [for **dehibeo**; **de** + **habeo**], 2. v. a., *to withhold, keep back;* with inf., *be bound, be under obligation, ought, must, should;* with acc., *owe, be under obligation to give.*

dēbilis, -e [**de** + **habiiis**, *easily handled*], adj. with comp., *lame, disabled, weak, helpless.*

dēbilitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [**debilis**], 1. v. a., *to lame, cripple, disable, weaken; break, crush, overcome.*

dēbitus, -a, -um [p.p. of **debeo**], adj., *due, owing, appropriate, deserved.*

dē-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n., *to go away, depart, withdraw, retire, shun.*

decem (often written x), indecl. num., *ten.*

December, -bris, -bre [**decem**], *belonging to December; December;* lit. *belonging to ten.* The Roman year in earlier time began with March, whereby the tenth month was December.

dē-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, 3. v. a., officially, *to decide, determine, judge, decree, resolve, vote.*

dēcerpō, -ere, -psī, -ptus [**de** + **carpo**, *pick*], 3. v. a., *to pluck off, break off, gather; detract, take away.*

decet, -ēre, decuit, — (only in third person), 2. v. n., *to be seemly, be comely, be fitting, be suitable, be proper.*

decima, -ae, f. [**decima**; sc. **pars**], *a tenth part, tithe, land tax.*

decimus, -a, -um [**decem**], adj., *the tenth* (of a series).

Decimus, -ī, m., *Decimus*, a Roman praenomen.

dēcipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**de** + **capio**], 3. v. a., *to take away; take in, deceive.*

de-clārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**claro**, *make bright*], 1. v. a., *to disclose, make evident, reveal; make clear, manifest, prove.*

dēclīnātiō, -ōnis, f. [**declino**, *bend aside*], *a bending aside, turning away, dodging, avoidance.*

dēcoctor, -ōris, m. [**decoquo**, *boil away*], *a spendthrift, ruined man, bankrupt.*

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**decus**, *glory*], 1. v. a., *to adorn,*

beautify, decorate; distinguish, honor.

dēcrētum, **-ī**, n. [decerno], *a decree, decision, vote, resolution.*

dēcrētus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of decerno.

decuma, see decima.

dē-decus, **-oris**, n. [decus, *honor*], *disgrace, infamy, shame; reproach, dishonor, blot, stain.*

dē-dicō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [dico, *set apart, devote*], 1. v. a., *to dedicate, consecrate, devote.*

dē-discō, **-ere**, **-didicī**, —, 3. v. a., *to unlearn, forget.*

dēditiō, **-ōnis**, f. [dedo], *a giving up, surrender.*

dēditus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of dedo], adj., *given up, surrendered; addicted, devoted, engaged in, eager, assiduous, diligent.*

dē-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *to give up, surrender; devote, dedicate, apply.* In pass. or with reflex., *surrender one's self, submit;* **aures** (*listen to*).

dē-dūcō, **-ere**, **-dūxī**, **-ductus**, 3. v. a., *to lead away, turn aside, remove, draw down, bring down, withdraw, drive;* **a sententia** (*convert, dissuade*).

dē-fatīgō or **dēfetīgō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [fatigo, *weary*], 1. v. a., *to weary out, tire, exhaust.*

dēfendō, **-ere**, **-dī**, **-sus**, 3. v. a., *to ward off, repel, keep off, avert; defend, guard, protect; support, maintain, insist, allege in defense.*

dē-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, irr. v. a., *to bring away, carry off, take down, carry, take, remove; give account of, report, announce, lay before, state; bring, give, grant, confer.*

dēfessus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of defetiscor, *become tired*], adj., *worn out, weary, exhausted.*

dēfetīgō, see **defatigo**.

dēficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus** [de + facio], 3. v. a. and n., *to withdraw, revolt, desert, fall off.* — Of things, *to be wanting, fail, cease, disappear;* **a re publica** (*be traitor to*).

dēfīgō, **-ere**, **-fīxī**, **-fīxus**, 3. v. a., *to fasten, fix, set, drive, plant; set before.*

dē-fīniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [finio, *limit*], 4. v. a., *to set bounds to, limit, terminate, define.*

dē-flagrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to burn down, be consumed by fire.*

dē-fluō, **-ere**, **-flūxī**, **-flūxus**, 3. v. n., *to flow down, flow away; to leave, fall; descend; forsake, run away, get lost; disappear.*

dēfōrmātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of deformo, *deform*], adj., *disfigured.*

dēiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [de + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw down, hurl down, tear down, destroy; remove, avert, turn away, repel.*

deinde, adv. [de + inde], *from thence, afterward, then, next, in the next place.*

dē-lābor, **-ī**, **-lāpsus**, 3. v. dep., *to fall, sink, slip down, glide down, descend.*

dēlectātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [delecto], *delight, pleasure, amusement, enjoyment.*

dēlectō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [de + intens. *of* **lacio**, *charm*], 1. v. a., *to allure, attract, delight, charm, please, entertain, interest.*

dēlēctus, **-ūs**, m., see **dīlēctus**.

dēleō, **-ēre**, **-ēvī**, **-ētus**, 2. v. a., *to erase, efface, destroy, blot out; finish, put an end to, extinguish, abolish.*

dēlīberātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**delibero**], *a deliberation, consultation, consideration.*

dē-līberō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *to weigh well, consider maturely; deliberate, ponder, meditate, take counsel.*

dēlicātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *alluring, charming, voluptuous; given to pleasure, effeminate, pampered.*

dēliciae, **-ārum**, f. plur., *luxurious delights.*

dēlictum, **-ī**, n. [cf. **delinquo**, *fail, be wanting*], *a fault, offense, trespass, crime, wrong.*

dēligō, **-ere**, **-lēgī**, **-lēctus** [de + 2. **lego**], 3. v. a., *to choose, pick out, select, elect, designate.*

Dēlos, **-ī**, f., *Delos*, the smallest of the Cyclades, in the Ægean sea and famous as the reputed birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

Delphicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Delphic.*

dēlūbrum, **-ī**, n., *a place of cleansing, temple, shrine.*

dē-mēns, **-entis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *out of one's senses, demented, mad, foolish.*

dēmenter [**demens**], adv. with sup., *foolishly, madly.*

dēmentia, **-ae**, f. [**demens**], *insanity, madness, folly.*

dē-migrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**migro**, *depart*], 1. v. n., *to migrate, emigrate, move, depart.*

dē-minuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-ūtus** [**minuo**, *lessen*], 3. v. a., *to make smaller, lessen; take away, abate, reduce, detract from.*

dēminūtiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**deminuo**], *a diminution, decrease, loss, sacrifice.*

dēmōnstrātiō, **-ōnis**, *f.* [**demonstro**], *a manner of showing, description.*

dē-mōnstrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**monstro**, *point out*], 1. v. a., *to point out, indicate, designate, show, prove.*

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not till then;* with **tum**, *then at length, then indeed.*

dēnique, adv., *and thenceforward, at last, at length, finally, lastly, only, not until.* — In a summary or climax, *in a word, in short, to sum up;* **tum denique**, *then and only then, then at last.*

dē-notō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to mark out, point out, indicate, designate.*

dē-nūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**nuntio**, *announce*], 1. v. a., *to denounce, menace, threaten, intimate, order, command.*

dē-pellō, **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus**, 3. v. a., *to drive away, expel; displace, throw off; throw down.*

dē-pendō, **-ere**, **-dī**, — [**pendo**, *weigh*], 3. v. a. and n., *to pay.* Esp., with **poenas**, *pay a penalty.*

dē-plōrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [ploro, *cry out*], 1. v. a. and n., *to weep bitterly, lament, complain;* with acc., *bewail, deplore.*

dē-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a., *to lay away, put aside, set down, deposit; give up, abandon.*

dē-portō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [porto, *carry*], 1. v. a., *to carry off, take away;* of magistrates quitting a province, *bring home, take along, carry away.*

dē-poscō, **-ere**, **-poposcī**, — [posco, *ask earnestly*], 3. v. a., *to demand, require, request earnestly, call for.*

dēprāvō, **-āre**, —, **-ātus** [dē + pravus, *crooked*], 1. v. a., *to distort, disfigure; corrupt, lead astray.*

dēprecātor, **-ōris**, m. [deprecor], *intercessor, mediator.*

dē-precor, **-ārī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. dep., *to avert by prayer, beg to escape, seek to avoid; pray for, intercede in behalf of.*

dē-prehendō, **-ere**, **-hendī**, **-hēnsus** [prehendo, *grasp*], 3. v. a., *to take away, seize upon, catch, arrest; overtake, surprise, detect, find out; grasp, comprehend.*

dēpressus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of deprimo.

dēprimō, **-ere**, **-pressī**, **-pressus** [de + premo], 3. v. a., *to press down, weigh down, sink down, depress; sink* (in water).

dē-prōmō, **-ere**, **-prōmpsī**, **-prōmptus** [promo, *take out*], 3. v. a., *to draw out, draw forth, bring out, obtain.*

dēpulsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of depello.

dē-relinquō, **-ere**, **-līquī**, **-lictus**, 3. v. a., *to forsake wholly, abandon, desert.*

dē-scrībō, **-ere**, **-īpsī**, **-īptus**, 3. v. a., *to copy off, transcribe, write out, write down; define, prescribe, fix, assign.*

dēscrīptus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of describo.

dē-serō, **-ere**, **-ruī**, **-rtus** [sero, *bind together*], 3. v. a., *to leave, forsake, abandon, desert, give up; fail, leave in the lurch;* **vadimonia** (*forfeit*).

dēsertus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of desero], adj. with comp. and sup., *deserted, solitary, lonely, waste.*

dēsīderium, **-ī**, n. [cf. desidero], *a longing, ardent desire; grief* (for something lost).

dēsīderō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to long for, ask, demand, call for, wish for, desire.*

dē-sīgnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [signo, *mark*], 1. v. a., *to mark out, designate, define.* — Fig., *point out, denote, designate; appoint, choose, elect* (to office). Perf. part., *elect, chosen* (to an office), e.g. **consul designatus.**

dē-sinō, **-ere**, **-sīī**, **-situs**, 3. v. a. and n., *to leave off, desist; stop, make an end, have done.*

dē-sistō, **-ere**, **-stitī**, **-stitūrus** [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to leave off, cease, desist from.*

dēspērātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [despero], *hopelessness, despair.*

dēspērātus, -a, -um [p.p. of despero], adj. with comp. and sup., *given up, despaired of, irremediable, desperate.*

dē-spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to be hopeless, despair of, give up.*

dēspiciō, -ere, -exī, -ectus [de + specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look down upon; express contempt for, despise.*

dē-stringō, -ere, -īnxī, -ictus [stringo, *draw tight*], 3. v. a., *to strip off; unsheathe, draw.*

dē-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be away, be absent, fail, be wanting, be missing; abandon, desert, neglect.*

dē-testor, -ārī, -ātus [testor, *call to witness*], 1. v. dep., *to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, deprecate.*

dē-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractus, 3. v. a., *to draw off, take down, pull down, take away, remove, withdraw; disparage, detract.*

dē-trīmentum, -ī, n., *that which is worn away; damage, detriment; loss, disaster.*

deus, -ī, m., *a god, deity.*

dē-vinciō, -īre, -vīnxī, -vīnctus, 4. v. a., *to bind fast, unite closely, attach firmly.*

dē-vinco, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, 3. v. a., *to conquer completely, overcome, subdue.*

dē-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to call off, call away, recall.*

dē-voveō, -ēre, -vōvī, -vōtus [voveo, *vow*], 2. v. a., *to vow, devote, offer, sacrifice.*

dextera, or **dextra, -ae**, f. [dextera, sc. manus], *the right hand.*

Diāna, -ae, f., *Diana*, twin sister of Apollo, goddess of the moon and of the chase.

dīcō, -ere, dīxī, dictus, 3. v. a., *to say, speak; tell, mention, relate; affirm, declare, assert;* causam (*to plead*); quid dicam, *what shall I say, why should I speak;* difficile dictu, *hard to tell.*

dictātor, -ōris, m. [dicto, *dictate*], *a dictator, chief magistrate with unlimited power* (in great emergencies, superseding ordinary magistrates); see Introd. 40.

dictātūra, -ae, f. [dictator], *dictatorship.*

dictiō, -ōnis, f., *administration.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [intens. of dicto, *dictate*], 1. v. a., *to say often, declare, insist.*

diēs, -ēī, m. and f., *a day; a set day, appointed time;* in dies, *from day to day, day by day;* in dies singulos, *every single day;* paucis ante diebus, *a few days ago.*

differō, -ferre, distulī, dīlātus [dis- + fero], irr. v. a. and n., *to carry apart, spread abroad; postpone, defer.* — Intrans. (only pres. system), *differ.*

difficilis, -e [dis + facilis, *easy*], adj. with comp. and sup., *hard, difficult, troublesome, perilous;* difficile dictu, *hard to tell.*

difficultās, -ātis, f. [difficilis], *difficulty, trouble, distress; poverty, want, embarrassment.*

difficulter [difficilis], adv., *with difficulty.*

diffīdo, -ere, -fīsus [dis- + fido, *trust*], 3. v. semi-dep., *to distrust, despair of, lose confidence in.*

diffluō, -ere, -flūxī, — [dis- + fluo, *flow*], 3. v. n., *to flow in different directions, flow away, run wild; be dissolved, waste away.*

dignitās, -ātis, f. [dignus], *worth, merit, desert, character; greatness, majesty, rank, distinction, eminence, reputation, honor.*

dignus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *worthy, deserving, suitable, fitting.*

dī-iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to distinguish, discern, perceive the difference; judge, decide, determine.*

dī-lābor, -ī, -lāpsus, 3. v. dep., *to fall asunder, melt away, dissolve; go to ruin, perish, be lost.*

dīlātiō, -ōnis, f. *a putting off, postponement, delay.*

dīlēctus or **dēlēctus, -ūs,** m., *a choosing, selection, choice; a levy, recruiting, conscription, draft* (of soldiers, etc.).

dīligēns, -entis [pres. p. of diligo], adj. with comp. and sup., *industrious, careful, attentive, diligent, accurate, scrupulous.*

dīligenter [diligens], adv. with comp. and sup., *industriously, attentively, diligently, carefully.*

dīligentia, -ae, f. [diligens], *attentiveness, earnestness, diligence, industry, care, faithfulness.*

dīligō, -ere, -lēxī, -lēctus [dis- + 2. lego], 3. v. a., *to single out, value, esteem, prize, love.*

dīlūcēscō, -ere, -lūxī, — [inch. of diluceo, *to be clear*], 3. v. n., *to grow light, dawn.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, f. [dimico], *a fight, combat, struggle.*

dī-micō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mico, *flash, quiver*], 1. v. n., *to fight, struggle, contend;* de vita *(at the risk of life).*

dī-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to send different ways, send forth; break up, dissolve, dismiss, discharge, disband; renounce, give up, forego, forsake, let go.*

dīreptiō, -ōnis, f. [diripio], *a plundering, pillaging, sack.*

dīreptor, -ōris, m. [diripio], *a plunderer, pillager.*

dīrimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [dis + emo], 3. v. a., *to frustrate, bring to naught.*

dīripiō, -ere, -uī, -eptus [dis- + rapio], 3. v. a., *to tear asunder, tear in pieces; lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.*

dis- (**dir-**), **dī-**, prep. used only in composition, *asunder, in different directions; between, among, through, not, un-; exceedingly, utterly.*

dis-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, 3. v. n., *to go apart, separate, scatter; go away, depart, leave.*

dis-cernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētus, 3. v. a., *to separate, distinguish.*

discessus, -ūs, m. [cf. **dis-cedo**], *a parting; a going away, departure, removal, withdrawal.*

disciplīna, -ae, f. [**discipulus**, *pupil*], *instruction, teaching, training, education; custom, habit; learning, science, culture.*

discō, -ere, didicī, —, 3. v. a., *to learn, learn to know, acquire, become acquainted with.*

discordia, -ae, f. [**discors**, *discordant*], *dissension, discord.*

di-scrībō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptus, 3. v. a., *to distribute, apportion, assign.*

discrīmen, -inis, n. [cf. **discerno**, *separate*], *that which parts, interval; turning-point, decision; a decisive moment, crisis, peril, danger;* **discrimen temporis**, *critical time, crisis, the nick of time.*

disiūnctus, -a, -um [p.p. of **disiungo**, *disunite*], adj. with comp. and sup., *parted, separate, distant, remote.*

dispergō, -ere, -sī, -sus [**dis-** + **spargo**], 3. v. a., *to scatter, spread abroad, disperse.*

dispersus, -a, -um [p.p. of **dispergo**], *scattered, dispersed.*

dispertiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [**dis-** + **partio**, *divide*], 4. v. a., *to distribute, divide.*

dis-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 3. v. a., *to place here and there, distribute; post.*

dis-putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to weigh, examine, investigate; treat, discuss, explain; argue, maintain, insist.*

dis-sēminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**semino**, *sow*], 1. v. a., *to spread abroad, disseminate.*

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [**dissentio**], *difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.*

dis-sentiō, -īre, -sēnsī, -sēnsus, 4. v. n., *to differ, dissent, disagree;* **ab ratione** (*from the method, custom, course*).

dissideō, -ēre, -ēdi, — [**dis** + **sedeo**], 2. v. n., *to sit apart; be at variance, disagree, differ.*

dis-similis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *unlike, dissimilar, different.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, f. [**dissimilis**], *unlikeness, difference.*

dissimulātor, -ōris, m. [**dissimulo**], *a concealer, one who hides what is.*

dis-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**simulo**, *make like*], 1. v. a. and n., *to make unlike, disguise; dissemble, hide, conceal, keep secret.*

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**dis-** + * **supo**, *throw*], 1. v. a., *to spread abroad, scatter, disperse.*

dissolūtiō, -ōnis, f. [**dissolvo**], *laxity.*

dissolūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of **dissolvo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *lax, remiss, careless, dissolute, abandoned.*

dis-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, 3. v. a., *to take apart; free from debt, release.*

dis-trahō, -ere, -āxī, -actus, 3. v. a., *to pull asunder, part, divide; separate, remove; distract, perplex, divert;* **distractae sententiae**, *widely divergent opinions.*

dis-tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, 3. v. a., *to divide, distribute, apportion, spread.*

districtus, -a, -um [p.p. of **distringo**, *draw asunder*], adj. with comp., *drawn in opposite ways, hesitating; harassed, distracted, busy.*

diū, adv. with comp. **diūtius**, and sup. **diūtissimē**, *by day, all day; a long time, long*; **quam diu?** *how long? as long.*

dīus, -a, -um, adj., *godlike, divine*; **me dius fidius**, see **fidius.**

diūturnitās, -ātis, f. [**diuturnus**], *length of time, long duration, durability.*

diūturnus, -a, -um [diu], adj. with comp., *of long duration, lasting, long.*

dī-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -volsus, or **-vulsus** [vello, *tear*], 3. v. a., *to tear apart, separate violently; remove, part, sever.*

dīversus, -a, -um [p.p. of **diverto**; **dis-** + **verto**], adj. with comp. and sup., *turned different ways, opposite, contrary; different, diverse, conflicting.*

dīvidō, -ere, -vīsī, -vīsus, 3. v. a., *to divide, part; separate, remove; distribute, apportion.*

dīvīnitus [divinus], adv., *from heaven, by a god, by divine influence, from a deity.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um [divus, *god*], adj. with comp. and sup., *of a god, of a deity, divine.*

dīvitiae, -ārum, f. [dives], *riches, wealth; treasures, ornaments.*

1. dō (old subjv. **duim, duis, duit, duint**, etc.), **-are, dedī, datus**, 1. v. a., *to give up, surrender; give, bestow, grant, confer*; **litteras** (*write a letter*); **operam** (*give attention*); **se in custodiam dare**, *put one's self under guard.*

2. dō, confounded with 1. **do**, *to put, place*, used only in composition (e.g. **con-do**).

doceō, -ēre, -uī, -ctus, 2. v. a., *to cause to know, teach, show, prove.*

doctrīna, -ae, f., *teaching, learning; science, erudition.*

doctus, -a, -um [p.p. of **doceo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *skilled, experienced, trained; taught, learned.*

Dolābella, -ae, m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *P. Cornelius Dolabella*, a profligate but well-connected youth, partisan of Caesar, and third husband of Cicero's daughter, Tullia.

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, 2. v. n., *to feel pain, suffer, grieve, lament; be hurt, take offense.*

dolor, -ōris, m., *pain, suffering; distress, grief, sorrow; mortification, chagrin; indignation, vexation.*

dolus, -ī, m., *secret plot.*

domesticus, -a, -um [domus], adj., *of the house; domestic, private; native, internal, civil.*

domicilium, -ī, n., a *habitation, dwelling, abode, home.*

domina, -ae, f. [cf. **dominus**, *master*], *a mistress, dame, lady.*

dominātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**dominor**, *be a lord*], *rule, dominion, reign, supremacy; control.*

dominātus, **-ūs**, m. [**dominor**, *rule*], *domination, rule, tyranny.*

domō, **-āre**, **-uī**, **-itus**, 1. v. a., *to domesticate, tame, subdue; overcome, conquer, reduce.*

domus, **-ūs**, f., *a house, building, mansion, palace; home, abode, residence; a household, family.* Loc. **domi**, *at home;* **domi militiaeque**, *at home and abroad.*

dōnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**donum**], 1. v. a., *to give as a present, bestow, grant, confer;* **civitate aliquem** (*present one the rights of citizenship*).

dōnum, **-ī**, n., *a gift, present.*

dormiō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum**, 4. v. n., *to sleep.*

Drūsus, **-ī**, m., name of a distinguished family of the Livian gens. — Esp., *Marcus Livius Drusus*, an eloquent orator, and tribune of the plebs, 91 B.C. He planned extensive changes in the Roman state, and promised citizenship to the Italians, but was assassinated by the opposing party.

dubitātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**dubito**], *uncertainty, doubt, perplexity; hesitancy, irresolution, delay.*

dubitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**dubius**] freq. 1. v. a. and n., *to be uncertain, be in doubt, be perplexed, doubt, question; hesitate, delay, be irresolute.*

dubius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *moving two ways, fluctuating; uncertain, doubtful, dubious;* **sine dubio**, *certainly, beyond question.*

dūcō, **-ere**, **-ūxī**, **-uctus**, 3. v. a., *to lead, conduct, guide, bring, escort; take, arrest, lead away, drag, carry off; reckon, consider, hold, regard; take in, inhale, draw; derive;* **in vincula duci**, *be imprisoned;* **in numero** (*regard as*).

ductus, **-ūs**, m., *a leading, conducting; military lead, conduct, generalship, command.*

dūdum [diu + dum], adv., *a short time ago, not long since, but now;* **iam dudum**, *this long time, now for a long time.*

duim, see **do**.

dulcēdō, **-inis**, f. [**dulcis**], *sweetness, pleasantness, agreeableness, delightfulness, charm.*

dulcis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *sweet.*

1. **-dum**, adv. of time, *the while, a while, now, yet.* — Only as enclitic. See **nondum**.

2. **dum** [1. **dum**], conj., *while, at the time that, during the time in which, as long as;* in clauses of proviso, *if so be that, provided that, if only;* so with **modo** (often written **dummodo**); **nihil dum**, *nothing as yet.*

dummodo, or **dum modo**, see 2. **dum**.

dumtaxat, or **dum taxat**, adv., *only, simply, at the most.*

duo, **-ae**, **-o**, card. num., *two.*

duodecim, or **XII** [duo + decem], card. num., *twelve.*

dupliciter [**duplex**], adv., *doubly.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *hard* (to the touch); *rough; harsh, unfeeling, stern.*

dux, ducis, m. and f. [cf. **duco**], *a leader, conductor, guide; commander, chief, head, author, ringleader;* **te duce**, *under your leadership;* **ducibus dis immortalibus**, *under the guidance of the immortal gods.*

E

ē, prep. with the abl., see **ex.**

ebur, -oris, n., *ivory.*

ēbriōsus, -a, -um [ebrius, *drunk*], adj. with comp., *given to drink; full of drink, drunk.*

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., *drunk, tipsy.*

ecquid [neut. acc. of ecquis], adv. interrog., *at all?*

ecquī, ecquae or **ecqua, ecquod** (no gen.), pron. interrog. adj., *Is there any? any?*

edāx, -ācis [cf. **edo**, *eat*], adj., *voracious.*

ēdictum, -ī, n. [edico, *proclaim*], *a proclamation, edict, manifesto* (of a magistrate or general-in-chief).

ē-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to give out, set up, publish; raise up.*

ē-doceō, -ēre, -cuī, -ctus, 2. v. a., *to teach thoroughly, instruct, inform.*

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to train, bring up.*

ē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead forth, draw out, bring off, take out, march out.*

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex + fero], irr. v. a., *to carry out, take out, take away, remove; raise, exalt, laud, praise, extol.*

efficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [ex + facio], 3. v. a., *to make out, bring to pass, effect, cause; make, finish, complete, accomplish.* — Esp., with **ut, ut non**, or **ne** and a subjunctive of purpose or result.

effigiēs, -ēī, f., *a copy, imitation, likeness; statue, image.*

effrēnātus, -a, -um [ex + frenatus, *bridled*], adj. with comp. and sup., *unbridled, without a rein; ungoverned, unrestrained.*

effugiō, -ere, -fūgī, — [ex + fugio], 3. v. n. and a., *to flee away, get away, escape; flee from, avoid, shun.*

egēns, -ntis [pres. p. of egeo], adj. with comp. and sup., *needy, destitute, in want, poor.*

egeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to be needy, be in want, be poor; need, lack, be without.*

egestās, -ātis, f. [egens], *poverty, destitution, want.*

ego, meī, nom. plur. **nōs**, pers. pron. of the first person, *I, we.*

egomet, see **-met.**

ēgredior, -ī, -gressus [ex + gradior, *go*], 3. v. dep., *to go out, come forth, go away.*

ēgregius, -a, -um [ex + grex], adj., *out of the common, extraordinary, distinguished, surpassing, excellent, eminent.*

ēiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ex + iacio], 3. v. a., *to cast out, thrust out, drive away, put out, eject, expel;* with **se**, *rush out, sally forth, hasten away.*

ēiectus, -a, -um [p.p. of eicio], adj., *cast up on the shore, wrecked, cast away* (often used of persons).

eius modī, see **modus.**

ē-lābor, -ī, ēlāpsus, 3. v. dep., *to slip away, get off, escape.*

ēlabōrātus, -a, -um [p.p. of elaboro], adj., *skillfully wrought.*

ē-labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to labor, endeavor; take pains with, elaborate.*

ēlegāns, -antis, adj., with comp. and sup., *choice, elegant.*

ēlegantia, -ae, f. [elegans], *elegance, refinement, good taste.*

ēloquentia, -ae, f. [eloquens, *eloquent*], *eloquence.*

ē-lūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [ludo, *play*], 3. v. a., *to stop playing; play out, mock, jeer, make sport of, trifle with, insult, baffle.*

ē-lūgeō, -ēre, -lūxī, — [ex + lugeo], 2. v. a., *to mourn to the full, mourn out.*

ē-mergō, -ere, -sī, -sus [mergo, *dip under*], 3. v. a. and n., *bring to light* (from under water), *raise up; come forth, come up, rise, emerge; escape, free one's self, get clear.*

ēmissus, -a, -um, p.p. of **emitto.**

ē-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to send out, send forth; drive out, expel; let go, let out, let slip, suffer to escape.*

emō, -ere, ēmī, ēmptus, 3. v. a., *to buy.*

ēmptiō, -ōnis, f. [emo], *a purchase.*

ē-morior, -ī, -mortuus, 3. v. dep., *to die off, die.*

e-nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to explain fully, recount, describe, tell.*

enim, conj. (usu. after the first word in its clause); in explaining or specifying, *for, for instance, that is to say, I mean, in fact;* in giving a reason, *for, the reason is that, because;* in confirming, *in fact, indeed, truly, assuredly;* **at enim**, *but you say,* introducing an objection.

Ennius, -ī, m., *Quintus Ennius*, the Roman poet, was born at Rudiae in Calabria, 239 B.C., of Greek origin. Cato brought him to Rome in 204. In 180, Ennius accompanied Marcus Fulvius Nobilior during the Aetolian campaign and shared his triumph. Late in life he obtained Roman citizenship through the son of Nobilior. He supported himself by teaching, and was intimate with the best families, notably that of the elder Scipio. The Romans regarded Ennius as the father of Latin poetry.

ē-nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūs, 1. v. a., *to speak out; disclose, reveal.*

1. **eō, īre, īvī** or **iī, itūrus**, 4. v. n., *to go, walk, pass, march.*

2. **eō** [old dat. and abl. of is], adv. — I. Loc. and abl. uses,

there, in that place; therefore, on that account, for that reason; with words of comparison, *so much, by so much.* — II. Dat. uses, *to that place, thither; in addition, besides; to that degree, to such an extent, so far;* **usque eo**, *to such a degree.*

eōdem, adv. [old dat. of idem], *to the same place, to the same point, thither.*

Ephesius, **-ī**, m., *an inhabitant of Ephesus*, a famous city on the coast of Asia Minor.

Epicūrus, **-ī**, m., *Epicurus*, a Greek philosopher, born 342 B.C. at Samos; founder of the Epicurean school of philosophy.

epigramma, **-atis** [Gr. ἐπίγραμμα], n., *an inscription; an epigram.*

epistula, **-ae**, f., *a letter.*

epulae, **-arum**, f. plur., *food, a meal, banquet.*

eques, **-itis**, m. [equus, *horse*], *a horseman; a knight, one of the equestrian order;* see Introd. 8.

equester, **-tris**, **-tre** [eques], adj., *of cavalry, equestrian.*

equidem [old interj. e + quidem], adv., usually with the first pers. sing. to express emphasis, *verily, truly, at least; for my part, indeed, to be sure.* The force of the word is often untranslatable.

equitātus, **-ūs**, m. [equito, *ride*], *cavalry.*

equus, **-ī**, m., *a horse.*

ēreptus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **eripio.**

ergā, prep. with the acc., *toward, in respect of, in behalf of.*

ergō, adv., *consequently, accordingly, therefore, then;* **quid ergo?** *what then? what follows?*

ērigō, **-ere**, **-rēxī**, **-rēctus** [ex + rego], 3. v. a., *to raise up, lift, erect, elevate; cheer, encourage, animate.*

ēripiō, **-ere**, **-ipuī**, **-eptus** [ex + rapio], 3. v. a., *to tear out, snatch away, take away; rescue, free; remove, deprive.*

errō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to wander, roam; be in error, err, mistake, go wrong, go astray.*

error, **-ōris**, m. [cf. erro], *a wandering, straying; a going astray, error, mistake, delusion.*

ē-ructō, **-āre**, —, — [ructo, *belch*], 1. v. a., *to belch forth, vomit, throw up.*

ērudiō, **-īre**, **-īvi**, **-ītus** [ex + rudis], 4. v. a., *to educate, instruct, teach.*

ērudītus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of erudio], adj. with comp. and sup., *educated, learned, accomplished.*

ē-rumpō, **-ere**, **-rūpī**, **-ruptus**, 3. v. a. and n., *to cause to break forth; break out, burst forth, sally forth.*

ēscendō, **-ere**, **-endī**, **-ēnsus** [ex + scando, *climb*], 3. v. n. and a., *to climb up, ascend.*

essedārius, **-ī**, m. [essedum, *war-chariot*], *a warrior fighting from a chariot.* The name was later given to Roman gladiators of a certain type.

essedum, **-ī**, n., *a war-chariot* used in Gaul and Britain.

et, adv. and conj. I. As adv., adding to a fact or thought, *also, too, besides, moreover, likewise, even.* — II. As conj., *and,* as the simplest connective of words and clauses; **et . . . et**, *both . . . and, as well . . . as, on the one hand . . . on the other;* **et ea**, *and that too.*

et-enim, conj., adding an independent and emphatic clause, as a reason, explanation, or corroboration, *for, for truly, and indeed, because, since.*

etiam [et + iam], adv. (rarely conj.), of time, *now too, yet, as yet, even yet, still, even now;* **quam diu etiam**, *how much longer;* adding a fact or thought, *and also, and furthermore, also, likewise, besides;* to introduce a stronger statement, *and even, nay even;* **etiam atque etiam**, *again and again, repeatedly;* **etiam si**, *even if, although, albeit;* **quin etiam**, *nay even;* **non modo . . . verum** or **sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also.*

Etrūria, **-ae**, f., *Etruria,* a country in central Italy, north of Latium.

et-sī, conj., introducing a concession, *though, although, albeit.*

Eurōpa, **-ae**, f., *Europa,* a maiden loved by Jupiter.

ē-vādō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [vado, *go*], 3. v. n. and a., *to go out; get away, escape.*

ēventus, **-ūs**, m., *an occurrence, event, fortune, lot; the issue, consequence, result, end.*

ē-vertō, **-ere**, **-tī**, **-sus** [verto, *turn*], 3. v. a., *to turn upside down; overthrow, ruin, destroy, abolish.*

ēvocātor, **-ōris**, m. [evoco, *call out*], *a summoner, rallier, one who calls out.*

ē-vomō, **-ere**, **-uī**, **-itus** [vomo, *spew*], 3. v. a., *to spew out, vomit forth; eject, expel.*

ex or (only before consonants) **ē**, prep. with abl. — Of place, *out of, from within* (opp. in). — Of time, *from, directly after, following.* — Of measure or rule, *according to, after, in conformity with, by.* — Of source and material, *from, of, out of.* — Of place, *in, on;* **ex itinere**, *on the march;* **aliqua ex parte**, *to some extent;* **ex omnibus partibus**, *in all directions.* — In composition, *out, forth; un-; throughout, to the end; thoroughly, completely.*

exāctus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **exigo**.

ex-aggerō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [aggero, *heap up*], 1. v. a., *to heap, pile; exalt, magnify, exaggerate.*

ex-agitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to rouse, disturb, incite.*

exāminō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [examen, *tongue of the balance*], 1. v. a., *to weigh; ponder, consider.*

exanimātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of exanimo], adj., *out of breath; exhausted, half dead, terrified, overwhelmed.*

exanimō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [exanimus, *lifeless*], 1. v. a., *to put out of breath, kill; deprive of*

self-possession, terrify, stun, wear out, dishearten.

ex-audiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *to hear* (from a distance), *overhear.*

ex-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, 3. v. n., *to go forth, depart, withdraw; go beyond, exceed, pass.*

excellēns, -entis [pres. p. of excello], adj. with comp. and sup., *towering, distinguished, superior, surpassing, excellent.*

excellō, -ere, —, celsus, 3. v. a. and n., *to be eminent, be superior; surpass, excel.*

excelsus, -a, -um [p.p. of excello], adj. with comp. and sup., *elevated, lofty, high;* as subst., n., *an elevated station, lofty position.*

excidō, -ere, -cidī, — [ex + cado], 3. v. n., *to fall out, fall.*

excipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex + capio], 3. v. a., *to take out, withdraw; take up, catch, receive, meet; except, make an exception.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of excio, *call out*], 1. v. a., *to call out, rouse; incite, stir up; arouse, stimulate, inspire; call up, raise* (from the dead).

excītus, -a, -um [p.p. of excio, *call out*], adj., *aroused, disturbed.*

exclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [ex + claudo], 3. v. a., *to shut out, exclude, cut off, prevent.*

ex-colō, -ere, -coluī, -cultus, 3. v. a., *to cultivate, improve, ennoble, refine, perfect.*

ex-cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [crucio, *torment*], 1. v. a., *to torment, torture, rack.*

excubiae, -ārum, f. plur., *a lying out on guard, keeping watch; a watch, watchmen, sentinels.*

excursiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. excurro, *run out*], *a running out; a sally, invasion, expedition.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, f. [excuso, *excuse*], *an excuse.*

exemplum, -ī, n., *a sample, specimen; pattern, copy, example, precedent, illustration.*

ex-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, 4. v. n., *to go out, go forth, go away, depart, withdraw, retire.*

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ex + arceo], 2. v. a., *to drive, keep busy; occupy, employ, exercise, train; carry into effect, practice, administer;* **iudicium** *(preside over);* **vectigalia** *(collect).*

exercitātiō, -ōnis, f. [exercito, *train*], *exercise, practice, training, discipline.*

exercitātus, -a, -um [p.p. of exercito; freq. of exerceo], adj. with comp. and sup., *well exercised, practiced, versed, trained, experienced, disciplined.*

1. **exercitus, -a, -um** [p.p. of exerceo], adj., *disciplined, experienced, versed.*

2. **exercitus, -ūs**, m. [exerceo], *a trained body of men, army.*

ex-hauriō, -īre, -hausī, -haustus, 4. v. a., *to draw out, drain off; take away, remove.*

exhaustus, -a, -um, p.p. of exhaurio.

exigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [ex + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive out,*

expel; of time, *to pass, spend, complete, finish; exact, collect.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *scanty, small, poor, mean, meagre.*

eximiē [eximius], adv., *exceedingly, very much, excellently, especially.*

eximius, -a, -um, adj., *taken out; select, choice, distinguished, extraordinary, excellent, admirable, very valuable.*

exīstimātor, -ōris, m. [existimo], *a judge, critic.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + aestimo, *value*], 1. v. a., *to value, estimate, reckon; appreciate, esteem, judge, consider, suppose, think, expect.*

exitiōsus, -a, -um [exitium], adj. with comp., *destructive, pernicious, deadly.*

exitium, -ī, n. [cf. exeo], *destruction, ruin, hurt, mischief.*

exitus, -ūs, m. [cf. exeo], *a going out, departure; an issue, result, event; end, close.*

ex-optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to choose, desire greatly.*

ex-ōrdior, -īrī, -ōrsus [ordior, *begin*], 4. v. dep., *to begin a web; begin, commence.*

ex-orior, -īrī, -ortus [orior, *rise*], 4. v. dep., *to arise, appear.*

ex-ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to fit out, equip, furnish; deck, embellish; decorate, adorn.*

exōrsus, -ūs, m. [exordior], *a beginning, commencement.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [cf. ex + pes, *foot*], 4. v. a., *to extricate, set free; be serviceable, be profitable, be advantageous, be expedient, profit.*

ex-pellō, -ere, -pulī, -pulsus, 3. v. a., *to drive out, eject, expel, banish.*

expers, -tis [ex + pars], adj., *having no part in, not sharing in, destitute of, without.*

expeto, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, 3. v. a., *to seek after, strive for, aim at, demand, ask.*

ex-pīlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pilo, *plunder*], 1. v. a., *to pillage, rob, plunder.*

ex-pleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [pleo, *fill*], 2. v. a., *to fill up, fill full; appease, satisfy.*

ex-plicō, -āre, -āvī, and **-uī, -ātus** or **-itus** [plico, *fold*], 1. v. a., *to unfold; set free, release.*

ex-plōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to search out, examine, explore; spy out, reconnoiter.*

ex-pōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus, 3. v. a., *to put out, set forth, expose, exhibit; relate, explain, expound.*

ex-portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porto, *carry*], 1. v. a., *to carry out, send away, export.*

exprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [ex + premo], 3. v. a., *to press out, force out; copy, represent, describe, express.*

ex-prōmō, -ere, -prōmpsī, -prōmptus [promo, *produce*], 3. v. a., *to show forth, exhibit, display.*

expugnātiō, -ōnis, f. [expugno, *take by storm*], *a taking by assault, storming.*

exquīrō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus [ex + quaero], 3. v. a., *to search out, seek diligently, inquire, ask.*

ex-sanguis, -e, adj., *bloodless; pale; weak, exhausted.*

exsilium, -ī, n. [exsul], *banishment, exile.*

ex-sistō, -ere, -stitī, — [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to emerge, come forth, appear; be visible, be manifest, exist, be; be done, be committed.*

ex-solvō, -ere, -solvī, -solūtus, 3. v. a., *to loose, unloose, set loose, deliver, set free.*

exspectātiō, -ōnis, f. [exspecto], *an awaiting, expectation, longing, desire.*

ex-spectō or **expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus** [specto, *look at*], 1. v. a., *to look out for, wait for, wait to see; hope for, long for, expect.*

ex-spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to pillage.*

ex-stinguō, -ere, -īnxī, -īnctus [stinguo, *put out*], 3. v. a., *to put out, extinguish; abolish, destroy, put an end to.*

ex-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., *to stand out; exist, be preserved.*

exsul, -ulis, m. and f., *a banished person, wanderer, exile.*

exsultō, -āre, -āvī, — [freq. of exsilio, *spring forth*], 1. v. n., *to leap up; exult, rejoice exceedingly, revel, vaunt, boast.*

ex-tenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tenuo, *make thin*], 1. v. a., *to make small; detract from, weaken; disparage, belittle.*

exter, -tera, -terum [ex], adj. with comp. **exterior,** and sup. **extrēmus,** *on the outside, foreign, strange;* **extremus,** sup. *outermost, utmost, extreme, last,* in time or order; with a subst. denoting the whole, *end, extremity, tip, farthest part;* **ad extremum,** *at last, finally;* **extrema hieme,** *at the end of winter.*

exterminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + terminus, *boundary*], 1. v. a., *to drive beyond the bounds, drive away, expel, exile, banish.*

externus, -a, -um [exter], adj., *outward, external; of another country, foreign, strange.*

ex-timēscō, -ere, -muī, — [inch. of ex + timeo], 3. v. a. and n., *to be greatly afraid, fear greatly, dread.*

ex-tollō, -ere, —, —, 3. v. a., *to lift out, lift up, raise.*

ex-torqueō, -ēre, -sī, -tus [torqueo, *twist*], 2. v. a., *to twist out, wrench out, wrest away.*

extrā, adv., and prep. with the acc., *on the outside, without; beyond, apart from, aside from.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj. sup., see exter.

ex-trūdō, -ere, -trūsī, -trūsus [trudo, *thrust*], 3. v. a., *to thrust out, cast out, chase out.*

exuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [cf. induo, *put on*], 3. v. a., *to take off, pull off, cast aside.*

ex-ūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ūstus [uro, *burn*], 2. v. a., *to burn out, burn up, burn down.*

exuviae, -ārum, f. plur. [cf. **exuo**], *that which is stripped off, clothing, equipments, arms; spoils, booty, trophies;* **nauticae** (*the beaks of ships*).

F

Fabius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Q. Fabius Sanga*, patron of the Allobroges.

facile [facilis, *easy*], adv. with comp. **facilius**, and sup. **facillimē**, *easily, readily, without difficulty; willingly.*

facilis, -e [facio], adj., *easy; ready, inclined to, prepared to; ductile.*

facilitās, -ātis, f. [facilis, *easy*], *ease, facility; good nature, courtesy, affability, accessibility.*

facinorōsus, -a, -um [facinus], adj. with sup., *criminal, villainous, vicious;* m. plur. as subst., *scoundrels.*

facinus, -oris, n. [cf. facio], *a deed, act; bad deed, misdeed, outrage, villainy, crime.*

faciō, -ere, fēcī, factus, 3. v. a., *to make, construct, fashion, build, compose; do, perform, carry on, hold; acquire, obtain, receive; choose, appoint, elect;* **certiorem facere**, *inform;* **fidem facere**, *gain credence;* **sumptum facere**, *go to expense, be extravagant;* **satis facere**, *do enough for, satisfy;* **reliquum facere**, *leave.* Pass. **fīō**, *become, be made; happen;* **si quid eo factum esset**, *if anything had happened to him.*

factiō, -ōnis, f., *faction, party.*

factum, -ī, n. [p.p. neut. of **facio**], *a deed, act, exploit.*

facultās, -ātis, f. [**facilis**, *easy*], *capability, power; means, resources; opportunity, chance; skill, ability; facility, readiness.*

Faesulae, -ārum, f. plur., *Faesulae* (modern *Fiesole*), a city of Etruria, three miles northeast of Florence. It was the headquarters of Catiline's army.

Faesulānus, -a, -um, adj., *pertaining to Faesulae, of Faesulae, Faesulan.*

falcārius, -ī, m. [**falx**, *knife, sickle*], *a sickle-maker, scythe-maker;* **inter falcarios**, *in the scythe-makers' street.*

Falcidius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. *Caius Falcidius*, a tribune of the plebs.

fallō, -ere, fefellī, falsus, 3. v. a., *to cause to fall; deceive, cheat, elude; fail, disappoint;* pass. reflex., *be deceived, err, deceive one's self;* impers., with acc., *mistake, be deceived;* **num me fefellit**, *was I mistaken in.*

falsō [falsus], adv., *untruly, falsely, erroneously.*

falsus, -a, -um [p.p. of **fallo**], adj., *deceptive, feigned, false, pretended, unfounded.*

fāma, -ae, f. [cf. * **for**, *speak*], *a report, rumor, saying, tradition; fame, repute, reputation.*

famēs, -is (abl. **famē**), f., *hunger.*

familia, -ae, f. [**famulus**, *servant*], *the slaves in a household,*

family servants; slaves, a gang of slaves; an estate, family property, fortune; genitive (**familias** or **familiae**) with **mater**, *a matron, mistress of a household;* with **pater**, *head of a family, householder.*

familiāris, -e [familia], adj. with comp. and sup., *of a household, domestic; familiar, intimate, friendly;* as subst., m., *a friend, intimate acquaintance, companion;* **res familiaris**, *estate, property.*

familiāritās, -ātis, f. [familiaris], *intimacy, friendship.*

familiāriter [familiaris], adv. with comp. and sup., *intimately, on friendly terms.*

fānum, -ī, *n., a shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

fās (only nom. and acc. sing.), n. [cf. * **for**, *speak*], *divine law; justice, equity, right.* With **est**, *it is lawful, it is proper.*

fascis, -is, m., *a bundle, parcel;* plur., a bundle of rods with an ax, carried before the higher magistrates, as an emblem of authority, *the fasces.*

fātālis, -e [fatum], adj., *ordained by fate, decreed, destined, fated, fatal.*

fateor, -ērī, fassus [cf. * **for**, *speak*], 2. v. dep., *to confess, own, grant, acknowledge.*

fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to tire, weary, wear out.*

fātum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of * **for**, *speak*], *an utterance, prediction; bad fortune, ill fate, calamity; that which is ordained, destiny, fate.*

faucēs, -ium, f. plur. (sing. not used), *the upper part of the throat, gullet; jaws; a narrow way, defile, pass.*

fautor, -ōris, m. [faveo], *one who favors, supporter, promoter.*

faveō, -ēre, fāvī, fautūrus, 2. v. n., *to be favorable, favor, befriend, protect.*

fax, facis, f., *a torch, firebrand; fire, flame, incitement, stimulus.*

febris, -is (acc. **-im** or **-em**; abl. **-ī**, or **-e**), f., *a fever;* **aestu febrique**, *by the burning heat of fever.*

1. **fēlīcitās, -ātis**, f. [felix, *fruitful*], *fertility; felicity, good fortune, luck.*

2. **Fēlicitās, -ātis**, f. [felix, *auspicious*], *Felicitas (good luck)*, worshiped as a divinity.

fēmina, -ae, f., *a female, woman.*

ferē, adv., *almost, about;* of time, *in general, usually, commonly, mostly;* with negatives, *hardly, scarcely.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, irr. v. a., *to bear, carry, bring; suffer, tolerate, endure;* of speech, *report, make known, celebrate, say, tell;* of a law or resolution, *bring forward, move, propose;* **moleste ferre**, *take ill, be displeased at;* **sententiam ferre**, *express one's opinion, vote.*

ferōcitās, -ātis, f. [ferox], *wildness, barbarity, ferocity, cruelty.*

ferōx, **-ōcis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *wild, fierce, savage.*

ferrāmenta, **-ōrum**, n. plur. **ferrum**], *implements of iron; swords, weapons.*

ferreus, **-a**, **-um** [ferrum], adj., *made of iron, iron; hard, unfeeling, hard-hearted.*

ferrum, **-ī**, n., *iron; sword, weapon;* **ferro flammaque**, *with fire and sword.*

fertilis, **-e** [cf. **fero**], adj. with comp. and sup., *fruitful, fertile.*

fervēns, **-entis** [ferveo], adj., *hot, glowing; hotheaded.*

festīnō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to hasten.*

fēstus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *festive, festal, solemn, joyful.*

fictus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **fingo**], adj., *false, made up, imaginary.*

fidēlis, **-e** [fides], adj. with comp. and sup., *trustworthy, faithful, sincere, true.*

fidēlitās, **-tātis**, f. [fidelis], *fidelity, loyalty.*

fidēs, **-eī**, f., *trust, faith;* in business, *credit, confidence; trustworthiness, honesty, truth, good faith; pledge of safety, safe-conduct, protection; promise, word;* **fidem facere**, *gain credence;* **fides publica**, *pledge given in the name of the state, the protection of the state;* **fidem accipere**, *take under one's protection.*

Fidius, **-ī**, m. [fides], *the god of faith, a surname of Jupiter.*— Esp., in the oath, **me dius fidius** *or* **medius fidius**, ellipt. for **ita me dius Fidius iuvet**, *so help me the god of truth, by the god of truth; on my word.*

fīgō, **-ere**, **fīxī**, **fīxus**, 3. v. a., *to fix, thrust in, attach, affix, erect, set up.*

Figulus, **-ī**, m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *C. Marcius Figulus*, consul in 64 B.C.

fīlia, **-ae**, f., *a daughter.*

fīliolus, **-ī**, m., dim. of **filius**, *little son.*

fīlius, **-ī**, m., *a son.*

fingō, **-ere**, **fīnxī**, **fictus**, 3. v. a., *to mould; form mentally, represent in thought, imagine, conceive, think, suppose, express; invent, pretend.*

fīnis, **-is**, m., *a boundary, limit, border; an end, termination, close, conclusion.* Plur., *borders, territory, land, country;* **quem ad finem**, *how long.*

fīnitimus, **-a**, **-um** [finis], adj., *bordering upon, neighboring.* As subst. m. plur., *neighbors.*

fīō, **fierī**, used as pass. of **facio**; see **facio**.

firmāmentum, **-ī**, n. [firmo], *a strengthening, support, prop; bulwark, corner stone.*

firmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [firmus], 1 v. a., *to make firm, strengthen, fortify; secure, reenforce, encourage.*

firmus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, firm, steady, enduring, powerful.*

Flaccus, **-ī**, m., name of a distinguished family of the Fulvian and Valerian gentes. Among the best known members are:

(1) *Marcus Fulvius Flaccus*, consul in 125 B.C., and one of the triumvirs for carrying into execution the agrarian law of Tib. Gracchus. He was slain together with C. Gracchus, in 121. — (2) *Lucius Valerius Flaccus*, consul with Marius in 100 B.C. when he took part in putting down the insurrection of Saturnius. — (3) *Lucius Valerius Flaccus*, son of (2), praetor in 63 B.C., when he assisted Cicero in suppressing Catiline's conspiracy.

flāgitiōsē [flagitiosus], adv. with sup., *shamefully, basely, infamously.*

flāgitiōsus, -a, -um [flāgitium], adj. with comp. and sup., *shameful, disgraceful, infamous.*

flāgitium, -ī, n., *a shameful act, outrage, burning shame, disgraceful deed.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, freq. 1. v. a., *to demand urgently, require, entreat, importune, call for.*

flagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, 1. v. n., *to flame, burn; be inflamed with, glow, be on fire with, be consumed by.*

flamma, -ae, f., *a blazing fire, blaze, flame;* **ferro flammaque**, *with fire and sword.*

flectō, -ere, flexī, flexus, 3. v. a., *to bend, turn; persuade, influence, prevail upon.*

flōrēns, -entis [pres. p. of floreo], adj. with comp. and sup., *blooming, flowering; flourishing, prosperous; excellent, famous, distinguished.*

flōreō, -ēre, -uī, — [flos], 2. v. n., *to bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous, be eminent, be distinguished.*

flōrēscō, -ere, —, — [inch. of floreo], 3. v. n., *to blossom, bloom; begin to flourish, rise, grow famous.*

flōs, -ōris, m., *a blossom, flower.*

flūctus, -ūs, m., *wave*, i.e. of the sea.

flūmen, -inis, n. [cf. fluo, *flow*], *a flowing, stream, river; flow, fluency.*

flūxus, -a, -um [p.p. of fluo, *flow*], adj., *flowing; loose, lax; weak.*

focus, -ī, m., *a fireplace, hearth, fireside.*

foederātus, -a, -um [2. foedus], adj., *federated, allied.*

1. **foedus, -a, -um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *foul, horrible, repulsive; disgraceful, dishonorable, vile, shameful, infamous.*

2. **foedus, -eris**, n., *a league, treaty, alliance, agreement;* **aequissimo iure et foedere**, *with most favorable treaty rights.*

fōns, fontis, m. [cf. **fundo**], *a spring, fountain; source, fountainhead, origin.*

forās [acc. plur. of * **fora**, *door*], adv., *out of doors, forth, out* (as place whither).

fore, see **sum**.

forēnsis, -e [**forum**], adj., *of the forum; public, forensic.*

forīs [abl. plur. of **fora**, *door*], adv., *out of doors, abroad, without* (as place where).

fōrma, -ae, f., *appearance; beauty; nature, kind.*

Formiae, -ārum, f. plur., *Formiae*, a town on the coast of Latium about 75 miles from Rome, on the Appian Way.

formīdō, -inis, f., *fearfulness, fear, terror, dread.*

formīdulōsus or **formīdolōsus, -a, -um** [formido], adj. with comp. and sup., *producing fear, dreadful, terrible, terrific.*

forsitan [fors sit an], adv., *perhaps.*

fortasse, adv., *perhaps, probably, possibly.*

forte [abl. of **fors**, *chance*], adv., *by chance, by accident, as it happened.*

fortis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, mighty; courageous, brave, manly, bold, fearless, vigorous, firm, steadfast.*

fortiter [fortis], adv. with comp. and sup., *strongly, powerfully, vigorously; boldly, valiantly, bravely, manfully.*

fortitūdō, -inis, f. [fortis], *strength, force; firmness, manliness, fortitude, bravery, courage.*

fortūna, -ae, f. [**fors**, *chance*], *chance, fate, fortune; property, possessions, fortune; advantages.* — Person., *the goddess of fate, Luck, Fortune.*

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **fortuno**, *make happy*], adj. with comp. and sup., *prosperous, happy, fortunate.*

forum, -ī, n., *an open space, public place, market-place.* — Esp., the *Forum Romanum;* see Introduction.

fragilitās, -ātis, f. [fragilis, *brittle*], *fragility, frailty.*

frangō, -ere, frēgī, frāctus, 3. v. a., *to break in pieces, shatter; break down, subdue, weaken;* **se frangere**, *wear one's self out.*

frāter, -tris, m., *a brother*

fraudātiō, -ōnis, f. [fraudo, *cheat*], *a cheating, fraud.*

frequēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., *often, constant, repeated; in great numbers, full, crowded;* **vester conspectus** (*the sight of you in crowded assembly*).

frequentia, -ae, f. [frequens], *concourse, multitude, crowd.*

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequens], 1. v. a., *to visit frequently, frequent, resort to.* — Of persons, *assemble in throngs, bring together, crowd.*

frētus, -a, -um, adj., *leaning, supported; relying, depending.*

frīgus, -oris, n., *cold, chilliness.* — Plur., *frosts.*

frōns, frontis, f., *the forehead, face, brow.*

frūctus, -ūs, m. [cf. **fruor**], *an enjoyment, delight; proceeds, product, fruit, crops; profit, income; return, reward, advantage;* **fructui esse**, *to be of advantage, be profitable;* **fructum capere**, *reap the reward.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um [frumentum, *grain*], adj., *of grain, of provisions;* **subsidia** (*granaries*); **res** (*grain supplies, provisions, grain*).

fruor, -ī, frūctus, 3. v. dep., usu. with the abl., *to derive enjoyment from, enjoy.*

fuga, -ae, f., *flight; exile.*

fugiō, -ere, fūgī, fugitūrus, 3. v. a. and n., *to flee; escape the notice of, shun, avoid.*

fugitīvus, -a, -um [cf. fugio], adj., *fleeing away, fugitive;* as subst., m., *a runaway slave.*

fulgeō, -ēre, fulsī, —, 2. v. n., *to flash, lighten; gleam, shine.*

fulmen, -inis, n., *a lightning flash, thunderbolt.*

Fulvia, -ae, f., *Fulvia*, a woman who disclosed Catiline's plans to Cicero.

Fulvius, -ī, m., name of a distinguished plebeian gens. — Plur., **Fulvii, -ōrum**, m., the Fulvii. See the family names **Flaccus, Nobilior.**

fundāmentum, -ī, n., chiefly plur., *a foundation, groundwork.*

1. **fundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *to found, lay the foundations of, establish.*

2. **fundō, -ere, fūdī, fūsus**, 3. v. a., *to pour; overthrow, overcome, rout, put to flight.*

fūnestus, -a, -um [funus, *funeral*], adj. with comp. and sup., *deadly, fatal.*

fungor, -ī, fūnctus, 3. v. dep., usu. with the abl., *to busy one's self, perform, administer, do.*

furiōsus, -a, -um [cf. furia, *madness*], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of madness, raging, insane, furious.*

Fūrius, -ī, m., name of a patrician gens. — Esp., (1) *Publius Furius*, one of Catiline's conspirators, from Faesulae. — (2) *Lucius Furius Philus*, consul 136 B.C., a man of refinement, who is introduced by Cicero as one of the speakers in his dialogue *De Re Publica.*

Furnius, -ī, n., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *C. Furnius*, a friend of Cicero.

furō, -ere, -uī, —, 3. v. n., *to rage, rave, be crazy.*

furor, -ōris, m. [furo], rage, *madness, fury, passion.*

fūrtim, adv. [furtum], *by stealth, secretly, slyly, furtively.*

fūrtum, -ī, n., *theft, robbery.*

G

Gabīnius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp., (1) *Publius Gabinius Cimber*, one of Catiline's conspirators. — (2) *Publius Gabinius Capito*, praetor 89 B.C. — (3) *Aulus Gabinius*, tribune of the plebs 66 B.C., when he proposed the bills conferring upon Pompey the command in the East, and consul in 58, when he assisted Claudius in causing the banishment of Cicero. Being accused of mismanagement as proconsul of Syria, he was defended by Cicero, but was nevertheless condemned and went into exile and died about the end of 48.

Gaius, -ī, m., abbreviated C., the old form of G., *Gaius*, Eng. *Caius*, a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*, a name applied to all the land inhabited by the Gauls, but in a narrower sense to two countries: (1) Gallia, also called *Gallia Transalpina* or *Ulterior*, including what is now France and Belgium, together with a part of Holland, a great part of Switzerland, and all the provinces of Germany west of the Rhine; — (2) *Gallia Cisalpina*, also called *Citerior*, a Roman province in the north of Italy, extending southward to Etruria and Umbria, from which it was separated by the river Rubicon.

Gallicānus, -a, -um, adj., *Gallic.*

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Gauls, Gallic;* **ager Gallicus**, the Gallic territory along the Adriatic belonging to the Romans.

Gallus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gaul.* — As subst., m., *a Gaul.*

gāneō, -ōnis, m. [**ganea**, *eating house*], *a profligate, spendthrift.*

gaudeō, -ēre, gāvīsus, 2. v. semi-dep., *to rejoice, be glad, be delighted.*

gaudium, -ī, n. [cf. **gaudeo**], *inward joy, gladness, delight.*

gaza, -ae, f. [Persian], *a treasure; riches, wealth.*

gelidus, -a, -um [gelu, *cold*], adj. with comp., *icy cold, very cold, icy, frosty.*

gener, -erī, m., *son-in-law.*

gēns, gentis, f., *a race, clan, tribe, people, nation;* **ius gentium**, *the law of nations;* **integra** (*never yet subdued*); **ubinam gentium**, *where in the world.*

genus, -eris, n., *a race, stock, family; class, sort, kind; rank, order, nature; way, method.*

gerō, -ere, gessī, gestus, 3. v. a., *to bear about, carry, wear; conduct, carry on, wage; administer, manage, govern; accomplish, do, perform.* With **se**, *act, behave, deport one's self;* **rem publicam gerere**, *conduct affairs of state;* **res gestae**, *exploits, deeds;* **male gerendo negotio**, *by bad management of business;* **in gerendo** (*while engaged in*, etc.); **bellum** (*wage*); **bene res** or **rem** (*manage successfully*).

gestiō, -īre, -īvī, —, 4. v. n., *to gesticulate, be delighted; desire eagerly, long, yearn.*

Glabriō, -ōnis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Manius Glabrio, praetor urbanus* in 70 B.C., consul in 67, subsequently succeeded Lucius Lucullus in the command of the war against Mithradates, in which, however, he was succeeded by Pompey.

gladiātor, -ōris, m. [**gladius**], *a swordsman, gladiator; ruffian, cutthroat.*

gladiātōrius, -a, -um [**gladiator**], adj., *gladiatorial.*

gladius, -ī, m., *a sword.*

Glaucia, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Caius Servalius Glaucia*, praetor 100 B.C. Joined Saturninus in opposing the Senatorial party, was declared an enemy to the State,

and slain with Saturninus by a mob.

glōria, **-ae**, f., *glory, fame, renown, praise, honor.*

gnāvus (navus), adj., *busy, diligent, active.*

Gorgo, **-onis**, f., *a Gorgon*, a monster able to turn any one she looked upon into stone.

Gracchus, **-ī**, m., name of a celebrated family of the Sempronian gens. The two most famous members, known as the *Gracchi*, were: (1) *Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus*, tribune of the people 133 B.C. He proposed an agrarian law looking toward a more just distribution of the public lands. Though bitterly opposed by the aristocracy, the law was passed. When a candidate for reëlection the following year, Tiberius was publicly assassinated by P. Scipio Nasica. — (2) *Caius Sempronius Gracchus*, brother of the preceding, tribune of the people 123 B.C. His reforms were far more extensive than his brother's, and such was his influence with the people that he carried all he proposed. The senate succeeded in defeating him when a third-time candidate for the tribuneship, and he was killed in a riot attending an attempt to repeal one of his reform measures.

gradus, **-ūs**, m., *a step, walk; degree, grade, rank.*

Graecia, **-ae**, f., *Greece.*

Graecus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Greece, Grecian;* as subst., m. plur., *the Greeks;* n. plur., **Graeca**, *Greek writings, Greek.*

grāmineus, **-a**, **-um** [**gramen**, *grass*], adj., *of grass, covered with grass, grassy.*

grandis, **-e**, adj. with comp., *great, large.*

grātia, **-ae**, f. [**gratus**], *favor, regard, popularity; thanks, gratitude; kindness, service, obligation; personal influence;* **gratias agere**, *return thanks;* **gratiam** (**gratias**) **habere**, *be grateful, feel thankful;* **gratiam referre**, *requite a favor, recompense;* **gratiā** (with a preceding gen.), *for the sake of, for the purpose of.*

Grattius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., the man who accused Archias of assuming Roman citizenship illegally.

grātuītō [**gratuitus**, *without pay*], adv., *without pay, voluntarily, gratuitously.*

grātulātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**gratulor**], *a manifestation of joy, wishing joy, congratulation, a vote of thanks; a joyful festival, public thanksgiving.*

grātulor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [**gratus**], 1. v. dep., *to be glad, congratulate.*

grātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *grateful, acceptable, pleasing, agreeable.*

gravis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *heavy, burdened; weighty, important, grave; of weight, of authority, eminent, great; hard to bear, grievous, severe, disagreeable, unpleasant.*

gravitās, -ātis, f. [gravis], *weight, heaviness.* — Of persons, *dignity, gravity, influence, force, power.*

graviter [gravis], adv. with comp. and sup., *heavily; vehemently, deeply, severely; with dignity, impressively, gravely, seriously;* **ferre** (*take to heart, be grieved at*).

gravō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gravis], 1. v. a., *to burden, weigh down.* — Pass., *be vexed, take amiss, be indignant.*

grex, gregis, m., *a flock, herd; troop, company, society, band, crowd.*

gubernāţiō, -ōnis, f. [guberno], *a steering, piloting; direction, management, control.*

gubernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to steer, pilot; manage, direct.*

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [gustus, *tasting*], 1. v. a., *to taste; partake of, enjoy.*

gymnasium, -ī, n., *a gymnasium.*

gypsātus, -a, -um [gypsum, *plaster*], adj. with sup., *plastered, whitened with gypsum.*

H

habeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *to have, hold, keep; hold, convene; have in mind, entertain, cherish; get, receive, obtain; involve; speak, deliver; regard, consider;* **gratiam habere,** *be grateful, feel thankful;* **familias** (*keep*); **rationem** (*take account of, have regard for*). With the p.p. **habeo** is sometimes used with the force of the Eng. auxiliary *have*, e.g. **pecunias conlocatas habent,** *they have invested money.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **habeo**], 1. v. a. and n., *to dwell, abide, reside, live.*

habitus, -ūs, m. [habeo], *a condition, quality, nature, character.*

haereō, -ēre, haesī, haesūrus, 2. v. n., *to hang, stick, cleave, adhere; remain attached, be fixed; be caught, be at a loss.*

haesitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **haereo**], 1. v. n., *to stick fast; be at a loss, hesitate.*

Hagesaretus, -ī, m., a proper name of an old Thessalian family.

Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal,* a Carthaginian name. — Esp., the famous son of Hamilcar Barca, whose whole object in life was the destruction of Rome. He began and conducted the 2d Punic War, making the remarkable passage of the Alps in 218 B.C. He was finally called back to Africa and defeated by Scipio Africanus Major near Zama, in 202 B.C.

harpuspex, -icis, m., *a soothsayer, diviner.*

hasta, -ae, f., *spear.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means* (usually modifying a single word; cf. **non**); **haud scio an,** *I don't know but, possibly.*

hauriō, -īre, hausī, haustus, 4. v. a., *to draw out, drain; borrow, take, drink in, derive.*

hebdomas, -adis, f., *a group of seven; the seventh day*, supposed to mark a critical stage in sickness.

hebēscō, -ere, —, —, [inch. of **hebeo**, *be dull*], 3. v. n., *to grow blunt, become dull; lose vigor.*

Hēraclēa (**-clīa**), **-ae**, f., *Heraclea*, a Greek city in Lucania, near the Gulf of Tarentum.

Hēracliēnsis, -e, adj., *of Heraclea, Heraclean;* plur. m. as subst., *the people of Heraclea.*

Herculēs, -is, m., the god Hercules, son of Jupiter and Alcmene. Often used in the voc. (**hercule, hercle**) as an interj.; so with me (**mehercules, mehercule, mehercle**), with an ellipsis of **iuvet**, *may Hercules help me, so help me Hercules;* translated freely, *upon my word! as I live! verily! good heavens!*

hērēditās, -ātis, f. [**heres**, *heir*], *heirship, inheritance.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *an heir.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hesternus, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday, yesterday's;* **hesterno die**, *yesterday.*

hīberna, -ōrum, n., see **hibernus.**

hībernō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [**hibernus**], 1. v. n., *to pass the winter, winter.*

hībernus, -a, -um [**hiems**], adj., *of winter, wintry, winter;* plur. n. as subst., *winter-quarters.*

1. **hic, haec, hoc**, gen. **huius**, pron. dem. referring to that which is at hand in space, time, or interest, *this, these, he, she, it, they, the one present, these before me;* referring to what precedes, *this, these;* less commonly of what follows, *this, these, as follows;* **hic . . . ille**, *the one . . . the other, this . . . that, the latter . . . the former;* **hoc** (n. abl. used as adv.), *on this account, in this respect, by this;* **hoc magis**, *all the more;* **quo minus . . . hoc magis**, *the less . . . the more.*

2. **hīc**, adv., *in this place, here; hereupon, at this time.*

hiems (**hiemps**), **-emis**, f., *the winter, storm;* **hieme extrema**, *at the end of winter;* **summa hieme**, *in the depth of winter.*

Hierō, -ōnis, m., *Hiero*, the name of several rulers of Syracuse.

hinc, adv., *from this place, hence;* in antithesis to **illinc**, *on one side . . . on the other, here . . . there; from this source, hence, on this account.*

Hirtius, -ī, m., a Roman gens name. — Esp., *A. Hirtius*, a friend of Caesar, and after his murder an opponent of Antony. Fell at Mutina, when consul, in 43 B.C.

Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain;* plur. **Hispaniae**, i.e. *Hispania Citerior*, east of the Iberus, and *Hispania Ulterior*, west of that river.

Hispāniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Spain, Spanish.*

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Spain, Spanish;* plur. m. as subst., *the Spanish, Spaniards.*

hōc, adv., see 1. **hic**.

hodiē [ho (i.e. **hoc**) + die], adv., *to-day.*

hodiernus, -a, -um [hodie], adj., *of this day, to-day's.*

Homērus, -ī, m., *Homer*, the great epic poet of Greece, author of the Iliad and Odyssey. His birthplace is uncertain. His date is probably about 850 B.C.

homō, -inis, m. and f., *a human being, man* (including woman), *person;* **homo privatus**, *a man out of office, a private citizen;* **post hominum memoriam**, *since the memory of man.*

honestās, -ātis, f. [honos], *honor, reputation, character; honesty, integrity, virtue.*

honestē [honestus], adv. with comp. and sup., *becomingly, creditably, with honor.*

honestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [honestus], 1. v. a., *to honor, decorate, adorn.*

honestus, -a, -um [honos], adj. with comp. and sup., *respected, distinguished, honorable, respectable, noble.*

honōs or **honor, -ōris**, m., *honor, repute, esteem, reputation; public honor, official dignity, office, preferment;* **honoris causa**, *with all honor.*

hōra, -ae, f., *an hour* (one twelfth of the day between sunrise and sunset).

horribilis, -e [horreo], *shudder*], adj. with comp., *terrible, fearful, dreadful, horrible.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, f. [hortor], *an exhortation.*

hortātor, -ōris, m. [hortor], *an encourager, exhorter.*

hortātus, -ūs, m. [hortor], *encouragement, exhortation, admonition.*

Hortēnsius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp., *Quintus Hortensius*, the orator, born 114 B.C. He was always a supporter of the aristocratic party. He had no rival in the forum till he encountered Cicero. He was consul in 69, and in 66 opposed the passage of the Manilian law.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus, freq. 1. v. dep., *to urge, incite, encourage, cheer, exhort.*

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, -itis, m. and f., *stranger; host, guest; acknowledged friend.*

hospitium, -ī, n. [hospes, *host*], *the relation of host* (or *guest*); *hospitality, tie of hospitality; friendship.*

hostīlis, -e [hostis], adj., *of an enemy, enemy's, hostile.*

hostis, -is, m. and f., *a stranger, foreigner; an enemy, foe, public enemy.*

hūc, adv., *to this place, hither; to this, to this point, so far.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, f. [humanus], *human nature; kindness, sympathy; civilization, good-breeding, elegance, refinement, culture.*

hūmāniter [humanus], adv., *like a man; courteously, kindly.*

hūmānus, -a, -um [homo], adj. with comp. and sup., *of man, human; well-informed, learned; refining, civilizing.*

humī [locat. of humus, *ground*], adv., *on the ground, to the ground.*

humilis, -e [humus, *ground*], adj. with comp. and sup., *low, lowly, slight; base, mean, humble, obscure, poor, needy.*

Hydrūs, -druntis, f., *Hydruntum*, a city on the east coast of Calabria, now *Otranto.*

I

Iacchus, ī, m., *Bacchus*, the god of wine.

iaceō, -ēre, -cuī, —, 2. v. n., *to lie, be prostrate; lie prostrate, be powerless, be overthrown.*

iaciō, -ere, iēcī, iactus, 3. v. a., *to throw, cast, hurl; let fall, utter, bandy about; lay, found.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of iacio], 1. v. a., *to throw, cast, hurl; toss about;* with **se**, *show one's self, show off, swagger about, display.*

iactūra, -ae, f., *throwing away; sacrifice, expense; loss, damage, detriment.*

iactus, -ūs, m., *a throwing, casting; stroke.*

Iālysus, -ī, m., *Ialysus*, a Rhodian divinity.

iam, adv., *at once, now, at this time, just now; already, by this time, ere now, so soon;* with a neg., *no longer;* of future time, *presently, soon;* in climax, *now, even, indeed;* **iam pridem**, or **iam dudum**, *long since, a long time ago, this long time;* in transition often with **vero**, *what is more, furthermore, but;* **nunc iam**, *now at last.*

iānua, -ae, f., *door.*

Iānuārius, -a, -um [cf. **ianua**], adj., *of January.*

ibi, adv., in space, *in that place, there;* of time, *on the spot, then, thereupon.*

idcircō [id- + abl. of **circus**], adv., *on that account, for that reason, therefore.*

īdem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., *the same;* introducing an additional predicate, *at the same time, likewise, also, furthermore;* as subst., *the same man, men, thing*, etc.; **eadem fortuna quae**, *the same fortune as;* **idem quod**, *the same as;* **unum et idem**, *one and the same thing.*

id-eō, adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, meet, proper, suitable, capable, convenient, sufficient,* often followed by a rel. cl. with the subjv.

Idūs, Iduum, f., *the Ides, middle of the month;* the 15th of March, May, July, and October; the 13th of other months.

igitur, conj. introducing an inference, *then, therefore, accordingly;* after a digression or pause, *then, as I was saying.*

ignārus, -a, -um [in + gnarus, *knowing*], adj., *ignorant, not know-*

ing, unacquainted with, unskilled, inexperienced.

ignāvia, -ae, f. [ignavus, *slothful*], *inactivity, laziness; cowardice; worthlessness.*

ignis, -is, m., *fire.*

ignōminia, -ae, f. [in + (g)nomen], *disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

ignōrātiō, -ōnis, f. [ignoro], *want of knowledge, ignorance.*

ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. in + (g)nosco], 1. v. a., *not to know, be ignorant, fail to notice.* — Pass., *be unobserved, be unknown.*

ignōscō, -ere, -nōvī, -nōtus [in (uncertain force) + (g)nosco], 3. v. n., *to pardon, forgive.*

ignōtus, -a, -um [in + (g)notus], adj., with comp. and sup., *unknown, strange.* As subst. m., *a stranger.*

Īlias, -ados or **-adis**, f., *the Iliad.*

ille, illa, illud, pron. dem., in reference to something remote from the speaker, or related to a third person (cf. **hic**), *that;* as subst., *that man, that woman, that, he, she, it, they;* of what is famous, *the well-known, the famous;* **hic . . . ille**, *this . . . that; the latter . . . the former.*

illinc [illim + ce], adv., *from that place, thence, from yonder; there, on that side*, often correl. with **hinc** or **ex hac parte**.

Īllyricus, -a, -um, adj., *of Illyricum, Illyrian;* **mare**, a part of the Adriatic, washing the shores of Illyricum.

imāgō, -inis, f., *an imitation, image, likeness, statue, bust, picture, portrait;* of the mind, *representation, conception.* — Esp., the wax masks kept by the Romans of their dead ancestors.

imberbis (**inb-**), **-e** [in + **barba**, *beard*], adj., *beardless.*

imitātor, -ōris, m. [imitor], *an imitator, copyist.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [cf. **imago**], freq. 1. v. dep., *to imitate, copy.*

immānis (**inm-**), **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *monstrous, immense, vast; frightful, inhuman, fierce, savage, brutal.*

immānitās (**inm-**), **-ātis**, f. [immanis], *monstrous size, vastness; enormity, heinousness; ferocity, cruelty.*

immātūrus (**inm-**), **-a, -um** [in + **maturus**, *ripe*], adj., *unripe, immature, premature.*

immineō (**inm-**), **-ēre**, —, —, 2. v. n., *to overhang; threaten, menace; be at hand, impend.*

imminuō (**inm-**), **-ere, -uī, -ūtus** [in + **minuo**, *lessen*], 3. v. a., *to lessen, diminish, encroach upon; injure, destroy; weaken.*

immittō (**inm-**), **-ere, -īsī, -issus** [in + **mitto**], 3. v. a., *to send in, let in, throw into, admit; let loose, set on.*

immō, adv., in contradiction or denial, *no indeed, by no means, on the contrary, nay;* **immo vero**, *nay rather; nay even.*

immoderātus (**inm-**), **-a, -um**, adj., *boundless, excessive, immoderate.*

immortālis (inm-), **-e** [in + mortalis], adj., *undying, immortal:* di (*the immortal gods*).

immortālitās inm-, **-ātis**, f. [immortalis], *immortality.*

immūtō (inm-), **-are**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to change, alter.*

imparātus (-inp), **-a**, **-um**, adj. with sup., *unprepared; off one's guard.*

impediō (inp-), **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [in + pes, *foot*], 4. v. a., *to entangle, hinder; be in the way, detain, obstruct, check, prevent, impede;* nullo impediente, *with no one to hinder.*

impedītus (inp-), **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of impedio], adj. with comp. and sup., *hindered, embarrassed, burdened, impeded.*

impellō (inp-), **-ere**, **-pulī**, **-pulsus** [in + pello], 3. v. a., *to strike against, smite; incite, urge, induce, instigate, drive.*

impendeō (inp-), **-ēre**, —, — [in + pendeo], 2. v. n., *to overhang; be imminent, threaten, impend.*

imperātor (inp-), **-ōris**, m. [impero], *a commander-in-chief, general.*

imperātōrius (inp-), **-a**, **-um** [imperator], adj., *of a general.*

imperītus (inp-), **-a**, **-um** [in + peritus], adj. with comp. and sup., *inexperienced, unfamiliar, unacquainted with, unskilled.*

imperium (inp-), **-ī**, n. [impero], *a command, order; authority, control; realm, empire; supreme power, sovereignty; supreme command, military authority, commission.*

imperō (inp-), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *to command, order; levy, require, impose, demand;* Lucullo imperante, *under the command of Lucullus;* me imperante, *at my command.*

impertiō (inp-), **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītus** [in + partio, *share*], 4. v. a., *to share with, give a part, bestow, impart.*

impetrō (inp-), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + patro, *effect*], 1. v. a., *to gain one's end, effect, get, obtain, procure* (by request or influence).

impetus (inp-), **-ūs**, m., *an attack, assault, onset; impetus, violence, fury, rush, vehemence.*

impius (inp-), **-a**, **-um** [in + pius, *dutiful*], adj., *irreverent, undutiful, unpatriotic, abandoned, wicked, impious.*

implicō (inpl-), **-āre**, **-āvī** or **-uī**, **-ātus** or **-itus** [in + plico, *fold*], 1. v. a., *to enfold, involve.* Pass. or with se, *implicate, unite, associate, join.*

implōrō (inpl-), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + ploro, *cry out*], 1. v. a., *to invoke with tears; call for aid, beseech, entreat, implore.*

importūnus (inp-), **-a**, **-um**, adj. with sup., *unfit, unsuitable, cruel, harsh, savage.*

improbitās (inpr-), **-ātis**, f. [improbus], *wickedness, depravity, dishonesty.*

improbō (inpr-), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [in + probo], 1. v. a., *to*

disapprove, blame, condemn, reject; **iudicium** (*overrule*).

improbus (**inpr-**), **-a, -um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *not good, bad, wicked, abandoned, vile, base, shameless.*

imprōvīsus (**inpr-**), **-a, -um**, adj. with comp., *not foreseen;* **de improviso**, *unexpectedly.*

impūbēs (**inp-**), **-eris** [in + **pubes**, *adult*], adj., *under age, youthful, beardless, a mere boy.*

impudēns (**inp-**), **-entis** [in + **pudens**, *modest*], adj. with comp. and sup., *without shame, shameless, impudent.*

impudenter (**inp-**) [**impudens**], adv. with comp. and sup., *shamelessly, impudently.*

impudentia (**inp-**), **-ae**, f. [**impudens**], *shamelessness, impudence.*

impudīcus (**inp-**), **-a, -um** [in + **pudicus**, *modest*], adj. with sup., *shameless, impudent, without modesty, indecent.*

impūnitās (**inp-**), **-ātis**, f. [**impunis**, *unpunished*], *escape from punishment, impunity.*

impūnītus (**inp-**), **-a, -um** [in + **punitus**, *punished*], adj. with comp., *unpunished, unrestrained.*

impūrus (**inp-**), **-a, -um** [in + **purus**, *clean*], adj. with comp. and sup., *unclean, impure, infamous, abandoned, vile.*

1. **in**, Eng., *un-*, inseparable particle, which prefixed to an adjective negatives its meaning.

2. **in**, prep. with acc. or abl. I. With acc., in space, *into, to;* in time, *into, till, for;* of reference, *toward, against, in relation to, about;* **in bonam partem**, *in good part, favorably;* **in singulos dies**, *day by day, every day;* **in perpetuum**, *forever;* **in eandem sententiam**, *to the same effect;* **in posterum**, *for the future;* **in iudicium adducere**, *to bring to trial.* — II. With abl., of space, *in, within;* of condition or occupation, *in, in the case of, in relation to;* **in primis**, *in the first place, especially;* **in quaestu**, *at interest;* **in numero**, *of account;* **in re publica**, *in public life;* **in societatem se offerre**, *share in.* In composition, *in, into, toward, against.*

inānis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *empty; deserted, unoccupied; useless, unprofitable, vain.*

in-audītus, **-a, -um**, adj., *unheard-of, unusual, incredible.*

inaurātus, **-a, -um** [p.p. of **inauro**, *gild*], adj., *gilded, golden.*

incendium, **-ī**, n. [cf. **incendo**], *a burning, fire, conflagration.*

incendō, **-ere, -cendī, -cēnsus**, 3. v. a., *to set fire to, burn; rouse, incite, inflame.*

incēnsiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. **incendo**], *a setting on fire, burning.*

inceptum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. neut. of **incipio**], *a beginning; attempt; undertaking, design.*

in-certus, **-a, -um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *unsettled, unde-*

termined; uncertain, doubtful. As subst. n., *uncertainty.*

incessus, ūs, m., *walk, gait.*

(**inchoō**), see **incoho.**

1. incidō, -ere, -cidī, — [in + **cado**], 3. v. n., *to fall in* or *on; fall in with; occur, happen.*

2. incīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus [in + **caedo**, *cut*], 3. v. a., *to cut into, cut away; sever.*

incipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in + **capio**], 3. v. n., *to take hold, begin, undertake.*

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to incite, urge on.*

incitāmentum, -ī, n. [incito, *incite*], *an incitement, inducement, incentive, stimulus.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + *clino, *bend*], 1. v. a. and n., *to bend, incline; be inclined, be favorably disposed.*

inclūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [in + **claudo**], 3. v. a., *to shut up, shut in, confine, inclose.*

inclūsus, -a, -um, p.p. of **includo.**

incohō, or (less correctly) **inchoō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,** 1. v. a., *to begin;* of a writer or speaker, *begin to discuss, propose.*

incola, -ae, m. and f., *inhabitant; resident,* who was not a citizen.

incolumis, -e, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, safe.*

incommodum, -ī, n. [**incommodus**], *inconvenience, misfortune, loss, disaster.*

incommodus, -a, -um [in + **commodus**, *convenient*], adj. with comp. and sup., *inconvenient, unsuitable, disagreeable.*

in-corruptus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., *unspoiled, uncorrupted; incorruptible, just.*

in-crēdibilis, -e, adj., *not to be believed, incredible, marvelous, extraordinary.*

in-crepō, -āre, -uī -itus [**crepo**, *make a noise*], 1. v. n., *to sound, rustle, make a noise.*

incumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitus, 3. v. n., *to lean upon; make an effort, exert one's self, pay attention to.*

inde, adv., of place, *from that place, thence;* of time, *from that time, thenceforward, since then;* **inde . . . unde,** *thence . . . whence.*

indemnātus, -a, -um [in + **damnatus**, *condemned*], adj., *uncondemned, unsentenced.*

index, -dicis, m. and f. [cf. 1. **indico**], *one who points out, informer, witness.*

indicium, -ī, n. [cf. 1. **indico**], *information, evidence, proof.*

1. indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**index**], 1. v. a., *to point out, disclose, make known, betray; accuse, inform against.*

2. in-dīcō, -ere, -dīxī, -dictus, 3. v. a., *to declare publicly, publish, announce, appoint.*

indignē [**indignus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *unworthily, dishonorably, shamefully.*

in-dignus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *unworthy, undeserving, unfit.*

in-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead in, bring in, introduce, bring forward;* in the phrase **animum inducere**, *persuade one's self, determine; move, persuade, induce.*

industria, -ae, f. [industrius], *diligence, industry, zeal.*

industrius, -a, -um, adj., *diligent, industrious, painstaking.*

inedia, -ae, f., *fasting, hunger.*

in-eō, -īre, -īvī and **-iī, -itus**, irr. v. a., *to go into, enter; make a beginning, begin;* with **consilium**, *to engage in, devise, meditate; enter upon, undertake;* **ab ineunte aetate**, *from early youth;* **ineunte adulescentia**, *in early youth;* **ineunte vere**, *at the beginning of spring.*

ineptia, -ae, f. [ineptus, *unfit*], *impropriety;* more commonly used in the plur., *improprieties; follies, nonsense, gossip, silliness.*

iners, -ertis [in + ars], adj. with comp. and sup., *without skill; helpless, weak, inactive.*

inertia, -ae, f. [iners], *inactivity, laziness, idleness.*

īnfāmis, -e [in + fama], adj., *of ill repute, notorious, infamous.*

in-ferō, īnferre, intulī, inlātus, irr. v. a., *to bring in, introduce, carry in; bring against, direct, wage;* **bellum inferre**, *make war upon.*

īnferus, -a, -um [cf. infra, *below*], adj. with comp. **inferior**, and sup. **īnfimus** and **īmus**, *below, lower;* plur. m. as subst., *the dead, shades;* **ab inferis**, *from the dead;* **apud inferos**, *in the lower world;* sup. **infimi**, *the meanest, the lowest, the basest.*

īnfēstus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *unquiet, unsafe; hostile, inimical, dangerous.*

īnfimus, -a, -um [cf. inferus], adj. sup., see **inferus.**

īn-fīnītus, -a, -um [finitus, *limited*], adj. with comp., *not limited, infinite, endless, boundless.*

īnfirmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [infirmus], 1. v. a., *to weaken, invalidate, refute.*

īn-firmus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *not strong, weak, feeble, infirm.*

īnfitiātor, -ōris, m. [infitior], *a denier, repudiator;* **lentus** (*a bad debtor*).

īnfitior, -ārī, -ātus [infitiae, *denial*], 1. v. dep., *not to confess, to contradict, deny, disown.*

īn-flammō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [flammo, *burn*], 1. v. a., *to set on fire, kindle; inflame, incite.*

īn-flō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [flo, *blow*], 1. v. a., *to blow into; inspire, encourage, elate.*

īnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [formo, *shape*], 1. v. a., *to shape, mold; inform, instruct.*

īnfrā, adv., *below.*

ingenium, -ī, n. [cf. in + gigno, *beget*], *innate quality, talent, nature; natural capacity, talent, ability, genius; character.*

ingēns, -tis, adj. with comp., *huge, vast, enormous.*

ingenuus, -a, -um [cf. ingenium], adj., *native, free-born, of free parents.*

in-grātus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *unpleasant; unthankful, ungrateful.*

in-gravēscō, -ere, —, — [inch. of **ingravo**, *weigh down*], 3. v. n., *to grow burdensome; increase, become aggravated, grow worse.*

ingredior, -ī, -essus [in + gradior, *step*], 3. v. dep., *to advance, march into, proceed; enter upon, engage in, undertake.*

in-hiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [hio, *open*], 1. v. n., *to gape at, open the mouth;* uberibus *(opening the mouth to).*

in-hūmānus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *savage, barbarous, brutal, inhuman.*

iniciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [in + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw in; inspire, impress, infuse; occasion, cause.*

iniectus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inicio**.

inimīcitia, -ae, f. [inimicus], *hatred, enmity, hostility;* usu. plur.

inimīcus, -a, -um [in + amicus], adj. with comp. and sup., *unfriendly, hostile, inimical;* as subst., *an enemy, foe* (cf. **hostis**).

inīquitās, -ātis, f. [iniquus], *inequality, unevenness; unfairness, injustice, unreasonableness.*

inīquus, -a, -um [in + aequus], adj. with comp. and sup., *uneven; unfair, unjust, unfavorable.*

initiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [initium], 1. v. a., *to begin; initiate, consecrate.*

initium, -ī, n. [cf. ineo], *entrance; beginning, commencement.*

initus, -a, -um, p.p. of **ineo**.

iniūria, -ae, f. [iniurius, from in + ius] *an injustice, wrong, outrage, injury, insult;* abl., **iniuria**, *unjustly, wrongfully.*

iniūriōsē [iniuriosus, *unjust*], adv. with comp., *unjustly, unlawfully.*

***in-iussus, *-ūs**, m., used only in the abl., *without the order* or *command.*

in-iūstus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *unjust, wrongful.*

inlecebra (**ill-**), **-ae**, f. [cf. inlicio], *an enticement, charm, allurement, temptation.*

inliciō, -ere, -lexī, -lectus [in + lacio, *entice*], 3. v. a., *to allure, entice.*

inlūdō (**ill-**), **-ere, -lūsī, -lūsus** [in + ludo, *play*], 3. v. a., *to play with; make fun of, abuse.*

inlūstris (**ill-**), **-e** [cf. inlustro], adj. with comp., *light, brilliant; memorable, noteworthy, illustrious, famous.*

in-lūstrō (**ill-**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [cf. lux], 1. v. a., *make light; make clear, clear up; render famous, distinguish.*

in-nocēns, -entis, adj. with comp. and sup., *harmless, inoffensive; blameless, guiltless, innocent, upright.*

in-nocentia, -ae, f. [innocens], *blamelessness, innocence; uprightness, integrity.*

in-noxius, -a, -um [noxius, *harmful*], adj., *blameless, innocent.*

in-numerābilis, -e [numerabilis, *that can be numbered*], *countless, innumerable.*

inopia, -ae, f. [inops, *poor*], *want, lack, scarcity, poverty.*

inquam, defect. v., see grammar, *to say* (after one or more words of a quotation).

in-rēpō (**irr-**), **-ere, -rēpsī, -reptūrus** [repo, *creep*], 3. v. n., *to creep in, slip in, be stealthily inserted, steal in.*

inrētiō (**irr-**), **-īre, -īvī, -ītus** [**in** + rete, *net*], 4. v. a., *to catch in a net, insnare, entangle.*

inruptiō (**irr-**), **-ōnis**, f. [cf. inrumpo, *break in*], *a breaking in, invasion, incursion, attack.*

īn-scrībō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptus, 3. v. a., *to write upon, inscribe.*

īn-sepultus, -a, -um [in + p.p. of sepelio], adj., *unburied.*

īn-serviō, -īre, —, **-ītus**, 4. v. n., *to be devoted, be submissive, serve.*

īnsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [in + sedeo], 2. v. n. and a., *to sit upon; settle, be fixed; adhere to, be rooted in.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, f. plur. [cf. in + sedeo], *a snare, trap; plot, treachery;* in war, *an ambush, ambuscade.*

īnsidiātor, -ōris, m. [insidiae], *one who lies in wait, footpad, assassin.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus [insidiae], 1. v. dep., *to lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.*

īnsidiōsus, -a, -um [insidiae], adj. with comp., *cunning, deceitful, treacherous.*

īn-sīdō, -ere, -sēdī, -sessus [sido, *sit*], 2. v. n. and a., *to sit in, settle on; be fixed, remain, be rooted in, adhere to.*

īnsīgne, -is, n. [insignis], *a mark, indication, proof, sign, token, signal.*

īnsīgnis, -e [in + signum], adj. with comp., *distinguished by a mark; distinguished, prominent.*

īn-simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to charge, accuse.*

īn-solēns, -ntis [cf. soleo], adj., *unaccustomed, unusual; excessive, immoderate; haughty, arrogant, insolent.*

īnsolenter [insolens], adv. with comp., *unusually; immoderately, haughtily, insolently.*

īnsolentia, -ae, f. [insolens], *unusualness; want of moderation, arrogance, insolence.*

īn-solitus, -a, -um [cf. soleo], adj., *unaccustomed, unfamiliar.*

īnsomnium, -ī, n. [in + somnus], *sleeplessness, lack of sleep.*

īnspectō, -āre, —, — [freq. of inspicio, *look at*], 1. v. a., *to look at, view.* — Only present participle; **praetore inspectante**, *before the eyes of the praetor;* **vobis inspectantibus**, *before your eyes.*

īnspērāns, -antis [cf. in + spero], adj., *not hoping, not expecting.* — Only dat. and abl.

īn-spērātus, -a, -um [in + p.p. of spero], adj., *unhoped for, unlooked for, unexpected.*

īnstituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [in + statuo], 3. v. a., *to put in place, fix, set; determine, resolve upon; teach, instruct, educate.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, n. [p.p. of instituo], *an institution, decree; practice, custom, habit.*

īn-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., *to take a position; draw nigh, approach, be at hand, impend, be pressing.*

īnstrūmentum, -ī, n., *an implement, instrument; stock, provision, supply, means;* **omne instrumentum**, *all their stock in trade.*

īn-struō, -ere, -ūxī, -ūctus [struo, *place together*], 3. v. a., *to build;* of troops, *form, set in order, draw up, array.*

īnsula, -ae, f., *an island, isle.*

īn-sum, inesse, īnfuī, īnfutūrus, irr. v. n., *to be in, be present; be contained in, belong to, appertain to.*

integer, -tegra, -tegrum [cf. in + tango], adj. with comp. **integrior** and sup. **integerrimus**, *untouched, unhurt, whole, complete; new, undetermined; blameless, irreproachable, virtuous;* **signa litterarum** (*unbroken*); **gentes** (*never subdued*).

integrē [integer], adv., *honestly, honorably.*

integritās, -ātis, f. [integer], *completeness; blamelessness, innocence, integrity, honesty.*

intellegō, -ere, -ēxī, -ēctus [inter + lego], 3. v. a., *to come to know, see into, perceive, understand, discern, comprehend.*

in-temperātus, -a, -um, adj., *excessive.*

intempestus, -a, -um [in + tempus], adj., *unseasonable, dark;* **nox** (*the dead of night*).

intendō, -ere, -dī, -tus, 3. v. a. and n., *to stretch out, extend; give attention to, purpose, endeavor, intend.*

inter, prep. with acc., *between; among, into the midst of;* in comp., *between, among; from time to time; down, under;* **inter latera** (*about*); **inter se**, *with, to, at, against*, etc., *each other; together.*

inter-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessūrus, 3. v. n., *to come between, intervene; occur, happen, come to pass;* of time, *intervene, pass; oppose, withstand, veto* (esp., of the tribunes).

intercessiō, -ōnis, f., *a veto.*

interclūdō, -ere, -ūsī, -ūsus [inter + claudo], 3. v. a., *to shut off, cut off, block, stop.*

inter-dum, adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

inter-eā, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

inter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, 4. v. n., *to perish, go to ruin, decay, die.*

interficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter + facio], 3. v. a., *to put out of the way, destroy, kill, slay, murder.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

interimō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus or **ēmtus** [inter + emo, *take*],

3. v. a., *to take from the midst; destroy, slay, kill.*

interior, -ius, gen., **-ōris**, adj. comp. [**inter**], *inner, interior;* **nationes** (*farther inland*).

interitus, -ūs, m. [cf. intereo], *ruin, destruction, annihilation.*

inter-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to omit, intermit, neglect, pass over.*

interneciō, -ōnis, f., *a massacre, slaughter, extermination.*

inter-rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to ask, question, inquire.*

inter-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be between, lie between; be different, differ; be present, take part, assist;* 3d pers. impers., *it makes a difference, it interests, it concerns;* **mea interest**, *it is of importance to me.*

inter-vāllum, -ī, n., prop., *the space between palisades, interval, distance;* in time, *an intermission, interval, respite.*

interventus, -ūs, m. [cf. intervenio], *a coming between, intervention.*

intestīnus, -a, -um [intus], adj., *inward, internal, intestine.*

intimus, -a, -um [sup. of **interior**], adj., *inmost, innermost, deepest;* of persons, *intimate, near, close.*

intrā, prep. with acc. and adv., *within, on the inside.*

intrō-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead in, bring in, introduce.*

intro-eō, -īre, -īvī, —, 4. v. a. and n., *to enter.*

introitus, -ūs, m. [introeo], *entrance.*

in-tueor, -ērī, -itus, 2. v. dep., *to look upon, gaze at; regard with admiration, admire, wonder at.*

intus, adv., *on the inside, within.*

in-ultus, -a, -um, adj., *without satisfaction, unavenged, unrevenged, unpunished.*

in-ūrō, -ere, -ussī, -ustus [**uro**, *burn*], 3. v. a., *to burn in, burn;* of persons, *brand, mark; imprint, fix indelibly.*

in-ūsitātus, -a, -um [usitatus, *usual*], adj. with comp., *unusual, uncommon, extraordinary, very rare.*

inussū, only abl. sing., *without the command.*

inustus, -a, -um, p.p. of **inuro.**

in-ūtilis, -e, adj. with comp., *useless, unprofitable.*

in-vādō, -ere, -vāsī, -vāsus [**vado**, *rush*], 3. v. a., *to invade; seize, take possession of; come in, enter.*

in-veniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventus, 4. v. a., *to come upon, find, meet with; find out, invent, discover.*

inventor, -ōris, m. [cf. **invenio**], *inventor, discoverer.*

in-vēstīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vestigo**, *track*], 1. v. a., *to track, search after, investigate.*

in-veterāscō, -ere, -rāvī, — [inch. of **invetero**], 3. v. n., *to grow old, become fixed, be established, become rooted.*

in-victus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., *unconquered, unsubdued; unconquerable, invincible.*

invidia, **-ae**, f. [invidus], *envy, jealousy, ill-will, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, **-a**, **-um** [invidia], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of envy; hateful, odious.*

invidus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *envious, jealous;* as subst., *an envious person, hater.*

invīsus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of invideo, *look askance at*], adj. with comp., *hated, hateful, detested.*

invītō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [for * **invocito**, freq. of **invoco**, *call upon*], 1. v. a., *to invite, entertain, ask, request, urge.*

invītus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with sup., *unwilling, reluctant.* Often rendered as adv., *unwillingly.*

in-volvō, **-ere**, **-vī**, **-ūtus** [volvo, *roll*], 3. v. a., *to involve, enwrap, bury, roll upon, roll to.*

ipse, **-a**, **-um**, pron. demons., in gen. to express emphasis, *self, in person;* often rendered by an emphatic *he, she,* etc., or by *very, just.* As emphatic possessive in the gen., as **ex ipsius regno**, *from his own realm.* In a reflexive clause to emphasize the subject as opposed to other agents; **apud ipsum**, *at his house.*

īra, **-ae**, f., *anger, wrath, rage, fury.*

īrācundia, **-ae**, f. [iracundus], *a proneness to anger; anger, wrath, rage, passion.*

īrācundus, **-a**, **-um** [ira], adj. with comp., *irascible, irritable, passionate, angry, easily provoked.*

īrāscor, **-ī**, **īrātus** [ira], 3. v. dep., *to be angry, be in a rage.*

īrātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of irascor], adj. with comp. and sup., *angered, enraged, violent, furious.*

irr-, see **inr-**.

is, **ea**, **id**, a weak dem. pron. in simple reference (without emphasis); as subst., *he, she, it, the one mentioned;* as adj., *this, that, the;* **id temporis**, *at that time.*

iste, **-a**, **-ud**, pron. dem., referring to that which is near to the person addressed, *this, that, he, she; that of yours; such, of such a kind;* often in referring to an opponent, *that rascal, that scoundrel.*

ita, adv., in gen., referring to what precedes, *in this manner, so, thus;* referring to what follows, *thus, in the following manner, as follows, in this way;* **ita . . . ut**, *so . . . as, so . . . that.*

Italia, **-ae**, f., *Italy.*

Italicus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Italy, Italian.*

ita-que, conj., *and so, and accordingly, therefore.*

item, adv., *likewise, besides, also, further, moreover.*

iter, **-ĭtineris**, n. [cf. **eo**], *a going; path, road; journey, march, voyage;* **ex itinere**, *on the march.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time, once more.*

iubeō, **-ēre**, **iussī**, **iussus**, 2. v. a., *to order, give an order, bid, tell, command.*

iūcunditās, **-ātis**, f. [iucundus], *agreeableness, pleasantness, delight, charm.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful, pleasing.*

iūdex, -icis, m. and f., *a judge, juror; arbiter;* **iudices**, *gentlemen of the jury.*

iūdiciālis, -e [iudicium], adj., *of a court of justice, judicial.*

iūdicium, -ī, n. [iudex], *a judgment, trial; decision, opinion; court, panel of jurors; the judicial power;* **iudicium facere**, *give a decision, express an opinion;* **in iudicium adducere**, *bring to trial.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iudex], 1. v. a., *to examine judicially, judge, be a judge, pass judgment, decide; form an opinion upon; determine, resolve.*

iugulum, -ī, n. [dim. of iugum, *yoke*], *the collar bone; the throat, neck.*

Iugurtha, -ae, m., *Jugurtha*, a king of Numidia, conquered by Marius in 107 B.C., captured, and taken to Rome to adorn his triumph. Jugurtha was starved to death in the Tullianum.

Iūlius, -ī, m., name of an ancient patrician gens, of which the Caesar family was one of the most celebrated. See **Caesar**. — Also *C. Julius*, one of Catiline's conspirators.

iungō, -ere, iūnxī, iūnctus, 3. v. a., *to join together, unite, attach; associate, ally.*

Iuppiter (Iūpi-), Iovis, m., *Jupiter, Jove*, son of Saturn, brother and husband of Juno, chief of the gods, god of the sky.

iūs, iūris, n., right, justice; abl. adverb, **iure**, *by right, with justice, justly; legal right, power, authority, permission;* **optimo iure**, *with perfect justice;* **aequissimo iure et foedere**, *with most favorable treaty rights;* **suo iure**, *with perfect right;* **praecipuo iure**, *with especial justice.*

iūs iūrandum (often as one word, iūsiūr-), **iūris iūrandī**, n., *an oath.*

***iussus, -*ūs**, m., only in the abl. sing., *an order, command.*

iūstē, adv. with comp. and sup. [iustus], *rightly, justly.*

iūstitia, -ae, f. [iustus], *justice, equity, righteousness.*

iūstus, -a, -um [ius], adj. with comp. and sup., *just, righteous; proper, reasonable.*

iuventūs, -ūtis, f. [iuvenis, *young*], *the age of youth; youth; young men, the young.*

iuvō, -āre, iūvī, iūtus, 1. v. a., *to help, aid, assist.*

K

Kal., abbreviation for **Kalendae**.

Kalendae, -ārum, f. plur., *Calends, first day of the month.*

Karthāginiēnsis (Car-), -e, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian;* plur. m. as subst., *the Carthaginians, inhabitants of Carthage.*

Karthāgō (Car-), -inis, f., *Carthage*, a famous African city

near the site of the modern Tunis. For several centuries it was the rival of Rome, and the three great Punic wars were the result of the hostile feeling. It was finally destroyed at the close of the 3d Punic war, 146 B.C., by the younger Scipio. Later it was rebuilt by the Romans.

L

L., abbreviation for **Lucius**.

labefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus; pass., **labefīō, -fierī, -factus** [labo, *totter* + facio], 3. v. a., *to cause to totter, shake; weaken.*

labefactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of labefacio], 1. v. a., *to cause to totter, to shake, overthrow; destroy, ruin, weaken, undermine.*

lābēs, -is, f. [cf. 1. labor], *a falling, subsidence; a spot, blot, stain, stigma, disgrace.*

1. **lābor, -ī, lāpsus**, 3. v. dep., *to slide; fall into error, be mistaken, err, commit a fault.*

2. **labor, -ōris**, m., *labor, toil, exertion.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um [2. labor], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of labor, laborious, toilsome.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [2. labor], 1. v. n., *to labor, take pains, endeavor, strive; suffer, be hard pressed.*

lābrum, -ī, n. [cf. lavo, *wash*], *a large basin*, about three feet high, so placed that bathers could stand around it.

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacer, *mangled*], 1. v. a., *to tear to pieces; waste, wreck.*

lacessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus, 3. v. a., *to excite, exasperate, irritate; attack, assail.*

lacrima, -ae, f., *a tear.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima], 1. v. n., *to shed tears, weep; bewail, lament.*

***lacteō, -ēre**, —, — [lac, *milk*], only pres. p. **lactēns**, *sucking, nursing, suckling.*

Laeca, -ae, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Porcius Laeca*, one of Catiline's confederates; **apud Laecam**, *at the house of Laeca.*

laedō, -ere, -sī, -sus, 3. v. a., *to wound, injure, damage.*

Laelius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Caius Laelius Sapiens*, whose close friendship with the younger Africanus was immortalized by Cicero's treatise, *Laelius, sive de Amicitia.* He was born about 186 B.C. and was consul in 140. He was celebrated for his love of literature and philosophy, and cultivated the friendship of men of letters, notably the historian Polybius, and the poet Terence.

laetitia, -ae, f. [laetus, *joyful*], *joy, exultation, rejoicing, delight.*

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetus, *joyful*], 1. v. dep., *to rejoice, feel joy, be joyful, be glad.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *glad, joyful; agreeable, favorable.*

lāmentātiō, -ōnis, f. [lamentor], *a wailing, lamentation.*

lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus [lamenta, *a wailing*], 1. v. dep., *to bewail, lament.*

languēns, -entis, adj. [pres. p. of langueo, *be faint*], *feeble; faint hearted, without energy.*

languidus, -a, -um, adj. with comp., *faint, weak; dull, sluggish, languid, stupid.*

lapis, -idis, m., *stone.*

largē [largus, *copious*], adv. with comp., *abundantly, freely, extravagantly.*

largior, -īrī, -ītus [largus, *copious*], 4. v. dep., *to give bountifully, lavish, bestow.*

largītiō, -ōnis, f. [largior], *generosity; bribery, corruption.*

largītor, -ōris, m. [largior], *a liberal giver; spendthrift, prodigal; briber.*

Lārīsaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Larisa*, a town in Thessaly.

lascīvia, -ae, f. [lascivus, *playful*], *jollity, playfulness.*

lātē [1. latus], adv. with comp. and sup., *broadly, widely;* **longe lateque**, *far and wide.*

latebra, -ae, f., *a hiding-place, retreat;* usu. plur.

lateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to lie hid, be concealed, escape notice, be hidden, be in safety.*

Latīniēnsis, -e, adj., *of Latium, Latin.* — Esp., used as Roman family name, *Quintus Caelius Latiniensis*, a tribune of the plebs.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin.*

Latium, -ī, n., a province of Italy in which Rome was situated. See map.

lātor, -ōris, m. [cf. **fero**], *a bringer; proposer.*

latrō, -ōnis, m., orig., *a mercenary soldier;* hence a *freebooter, highwayman, robber, bandit.*

intrōcinium, -ī, n. [latrocinor], *freebooting, highway-robbery, piracy; band of robbers.*

latrōcinor, -ārī, — [latro], 1. v. dep., *to practice freebooting, plunder, rob;* **latrocinans**, *as a robber.*

1. **lātus, -a, -um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *broad, wide, extensive.*

2. **latus, -eris**, n., *the side, flank; body, person.*

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], 1. v. a., *to praise, laud, commend, honor, extol, eulogize, approve.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, merit, honor, credit, commendation, glory, fame, renown, esteem;* **ad laudem valere**, *be sufficient for praise, lead to renown.*

lautitia, -ae, f. [lautus, *splendid*], *luxury, elegance, daintiness.*

lectulus, -ī, m. [dim. of 2. lectus], *a small couch, bed.*

1. **lēctus, -a, -um** [p.p. of 2. lego], adj. with comp. and sup., *chosen, selected; choice, excellent.*

2. **lectus, -ī**, m., *a couch, bed.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis, f. [1. lego], *the office of ambassador, embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, -ī, m. [p.p. of 1. lego], *an ambassador; legate, lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. 2. lego], *a body of soldiers, legion.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um [lex], adj., *according to law, lawful, legal; of the law, relating to law.*

1. **lēgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *to send as an ambassador, commission; appoint as deputy, commission as lieutenant.*

2. **legō, -ere, lēgī, lēctus**, 3. v. a., *to bring together, collect; read, peruse, scan.*

lēniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [lenis], 4. v. a., *to soften, soothe; render mild, appease, alleviate, mitigate.*

lēnis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *soft, smooth; mild, gentle, moderate, kind, lenient.*

lēnitās, -ātis, f. [lenis], *softness, smoothness; gentleness, mildness, lenity.*

lēnō, -ōnis, m., *pander, procurer; tool, go-between.*

Lentulus, -ī, m., a patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp., (1) *Publius Cornelius Lentulus Sura*, of Catiline's conspiracy. He had held the curule offices, but was ejected from the senate on account of his infamous life. When Catiline left Rome, Lentulus was left as leader of the city conspirators, but proved very incapable. He was executed together with the other conspirators. — (2) *Lucius Cornelius Lentulus*, praetor, 89 B.C. — (3) *Cnaeus Cornelius Lentulus*, tribune of the plebs, and *legatus* the year after. — (4) *Cnaeus Cornelius Lentulus Clodianus*, consul, 72 B.C. — (5) *Publius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in 63 B.C.

lentus, -a, -um [cf. lenis], adj. with comp. and sup., *pliant, flexible; slow, backward.*

Lepidus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., (1) *Manius Aemilius Lepidus*, consul, 66 B.C. — (2) *Marcus Aemilius Lepidus*, consul 78 B.C., who tried to rescind the laws of Sulla, but was defeated by Pompey and Catulus.

lepidus, -a, -um, adj. with sup., *graceful, charming; effeminate.*

Lepta, -ae, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Q. Lepta*, one of Cicero's overseers in Cilicia, and later a devoted follower.

Leucas, -adis, f., an island on the west coast of Greece; also the name of its chief city.

levis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup.; of weight, *light;* fig., *without weight, of no consequence, trivial, little, petty;* of character, *light-minded, capricious, fickle, untrustworthy, false.*

levitās, -ātis, f. [levis], *lightness; light-mindedness, changeableness, fickleness, inconstancy.*

leviter [levis], adv. with comp. levius and sup. levissimē, *lightly; slightly, a little, somewhat;* **ut levissime dicam**, *to say the least.*

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levis], 1. v. a., *to lift up, raise, elevate; lighten, relieve, console, support.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *bill* (offered by a magistrate to the people); *a*

bill adopted by the people, law; regulation, principle, rule.

libellus, -ī, m. [dim. of 2. liber], *a little book, pamphlet, manuscript; list, paper.*

libēns, -entis [pres. p. of libet], adj. with sup., *willing, with good will, gladly.*

libenter [libens], adv. with comp. and sup., *willingly, cheerfully, gladly, with pleasure.*

***libeō**, see libet.

1. **līber, -era, -erum**, adj. with comp. and sup., *free, unrestrained; unbridled, unchecked.*

2. **liber, -brī**, m., *the inner bark* of a tree; because bark was anciently used to write on, *a book, work, treatise.*

3. **Līber, -ī**, m., *Liber*, a Roman god of agriculture identified with the Greek god Bacchus.

Lībera, -ae, f., *Libera*, an Italian goddess of the lower world.

līberālis, -e [1. liber], adj. with comp. and sup., *relating to freedom; befitting a freeman, dignified, honorable, noble.*

līberālitās, -ātis, f. [liberalis], *generosity; nobility.*

līberē [1. liber], adv. with comp., *freely, unrestrictedly; openly, frankly.*

līberī, -ērōrum or **-erum** [1. liber], only plur., *free persons*, hence, *the children* (of a family), *children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [1. liber], 1. v. a., *to set free, liberate; release, deliver.*

lībertās, -ātis, f. [1. liber], *freedom, liberty, independence.*

lībertīnus, -a, -um [libertus, *freedman*], adj., *of the condition of a freedman;* as subst., *a freedman.*

libet, -ēre, libuit or **libitum est**, 2. v. impers., *it pleases, is pleasing, is agreeable.*

libīdō, -inis, f., *pleasure, desire, love of pleasure; inordinate desire, passion, wantonness, lust, sensuality, lawlessness.*

licentia, -ae, f. [licens, *free*], *license, lawlessness.*

licet, -ēre, -cuit and **-citum est**, 2. v. impers., *it is lawful, is allowed, is permitted*, with or without dat. of person.

Licinius, -ī, m., name of a famous Roman gens (see **Crassus, Lucullus, Murena**).—Esp., *Aulus Licinius Archias*, the Greek poet patronized by the Luculli, whose gentile name he assumed, and through whose influence he obtained citizenship. See **Archias.**

lingua, -ae, f., *the tongue; speech, dialect, language.*

līnum, -ī, n., *flax; a thread; the fastening* (of a letter).

liquefaciō, -ere, —, -factus, usually pass., **liquefīō, -fierī, -factus** [liqueo, *be liquid* + **facio**] 3. v. a., *to melt, liquefy.*

liquidō, adv. [liquidus, *clear*], *clearly, with certainty.*

littera, -ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet;* plur., *a letter, epistle;* sometimes, as shown by the context, *letters; written monuments,*

literature, books; learning; **litteras dare**, *write a letter.*

litterātus, -a, -um [littera], adj. with sup., *lettered, learned, liberally educated.*

litūra, -ae, f., *blotting out, erasure, correction.*

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locus], 1. v. a., *to place, put, lay, set, arrange; let on contract, contract for making.*

Locrēnsis, -e, adj., *of* or *pertaining to Locri* (a Greek city, in Southern Italy), *Locrian;* plur. as subst. m., *the Locri, Locrians.*

locuplēs, -ētis [locus + root PLE = *full*], adj. with comp. and sup., *rich in lands; rich, wealthy.*

locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuples], 1. v. a., *to make rich.*

locus, -ī, m. (plur. **loci**, m., or **loca**, n.), *a place, spot; situation, condition, state; place, position, order, office; fitting place, opportunity, cause, occasion, time; matter, point;* **aliquid loci**, *some place;* **uno loco**, *in one respect.*

longē [longus], adv. with comp. and sup., *a long way off, far off; long, for a long period;* **quoad longissime**, *as far as ever.*

longinquitās, -ātis, f. [longinquus], *distance, remoteness.*

longinquus, -a, -um [longus], adj. with comp., *far off, remote, distant;* **longinqua**, *remote events.*

longiusculus, -a, -um [dim. of longior, -ius], adj., *rather long, a little longer.*

longus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *long, extended; of long duration, lasting, tedious; distant, remote, delayed.*

loquor, -ī, -cūtus, 3. v. dep., *to speak, talk, say, tell;* **auctoritas loquentium** (of words).

Lūcius, -ī, m., abbreviated L., *Lucius*, a Roman praenomen.

lucrum, -ī, n., *a gain, profit;* **de lucro vivere**, *through favor to live; to consider life as gain.*

lūctuōsus, -a, -um [luctus], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of sorrow, causing sorrow, sorrowful, lamentable, mournful.*

lūctus, -ūs, m., *sorrow, mourning, grief, affliction, distress, lamentation.*

lūculentus, -a, -um [lux], adj. with comp. and sup., *splendid, excellent.*

Lūcullus, -ī, m., name of a prominent family of the Licinian gens. — Esp., *Lucius Licinius Lucullus*, commander against Mithradates. He was superseded by Glabrio, who in turn was followed by Pompey, to whom the entire command of the war was given by the Manilian law. Returning to Rome, Lucullus lived in indolence and luxury, devoting himself to literature and the patronage of literary men, among whom was the poet Archias.

lūdibundus, -a, -um [ludo, *play*], adj., *sporting, giving oneself up to gayety; in jest; delighted.*

lūdus, -ī, m., *a play, game; a place for exercise, place for prac-*

tice, school; plur., *public games, plays, spectacles, shows.*

lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctus, 2. v. a. and n., *to mourn, lament, deplore.*

lūmen, -inis [cf. **lux**], n., *light; a distinguished person, glory, luminary;* **lumen litterārum,** *the light of literature.*

lupīnus, -a, -um [**lupus,** *wolf*], adj., *of a wolf, wolf's.*

Lupus, -ī, m., a Roman surname.

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to light up, illuminate, make bright; go round, wander over, traverse.*

lūx, lūcis, f., *light, brightness; the light of day, daylight, day; the sight of men, public view, the public, the world.*

lūxuria, -ae, f. [**luxus,** *excess*], *rankness, luxuriance; riotous living, extravagance, excess.*

Lysō, -ōnis, m., the proper name of a Greek who entertained Tiro when sick at Patras.

M

M., abbreviation for *Marcus.*

M'., abbreviation for *Manius.*

Macedonicus, -a, -um, adj., *Macedonian.*

māchinātor, -ōris, m. [**machinor**], *a contriver, inventor.*

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus [**machina,** *machine*], 1. v. dep., *to devise, invent; contrive, scheme, plot.*

mactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**mactus,** *honored*], 1. v. a., *to magnify, extol, honor; kill, slaughter; afflict, punish.*

macula, -ae, f., *a spot, stain; stigma, blot, disgrace.*

Maelius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Spurius Maelius,* the rich plebeian knight who bought grain in Etruria in the great famine at Rome in 440 B.C. This he sold the poor at a small price or distributed it gratuitously. The patricians accused him of aiming at royal power, and he was summoned by C. Servilius Ahala, the *magister equitum* (Introd. **40**), to appear before the dictator, Cincinnatus. Maelius refused to go, whereupon Ahala slew him.

maerēns, -entis [**maereo,** *mourn*], adj., *sorrowing.*

maeror, -ōris, m., *a mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

maestus, -a, -um [cf. **maereo,** *mourn*], adj., *sad, sorrowful.*

magis, adv. comp., *more, in a higher degree, rather.*

magistrātus, -ūs, m. [**magister,** *master*], *civil office, magistracy; a magistrate;* **magistratu se abdicare,** *to resign from office.*

magnificē [**magnificus**], adv. with comp. **magnificentius,** and sup. **magnificentissimē,** *nobly, grandly, splendidly, gloriously.*

magnificus, -a, -um, adj., with comp. **magnificentior,** and sup. **magnificentissimus,** *magnificent.*

magnitūdō, **-inis**, f. [**magnus**], *greatness, size, magnitude; vastness, extent.*

magnopere or **magnō opere** [abl. of **magnum opus**], adv., *greatly, exceedingly, particularly.*

Magnus, **-ī**, m., a Roman name. — Esp., as surname of Pompey. See **Pompeius**.

magnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. **maior**, **-ōris**, and sup. **maximus**, of size, *large, great, long, broad, extensive, spacious*; of persons, *aged, old, advanced*; in comp. and sup., *elder, eldest*; comp. plur. m. as subst., **maiores**, *the fathers, ancestors*; of rank or station, *high, great, powerful*; pontifex maximus *chief*; magno **periculo**, *at great risk*; **magno opere**, see **magnopere**.

maior, **-ōris**, adj. comp. of **magnus**.

maius, adj. neut. comp. of **magnus**.

male, adv. with comp. **peius**, and sup. **pessime** [see **malus**], *badly, wrongly, ill; imperfectly, scarcely, not at all.*

maleficium, **-ī**, n. [**maleficus**, *wicked*], *an evil deed, misdeed, wickedness, offense, crime.*

malleolus, **-ī**, m. [dim. of **malleus**, *hammer*], *a fire-dart, fire-brand.*

mālō, **mālle**, **māluī**, — [**magis** + **volo**], irr. v. a., *to choose rather, prefer.*

malum, **-ī**, n. [**malus**], *an evil, mischief, misfortune, calamity.*

malus, **-a**, **-um**, adj.; comp. **peior**, sup. **pessimus**, *bad, not good, inferior; injurious, pernicious; wicked, criminal.*

mandātum, **ī**, n. [p.p. of **mando**], *a charge, injunction, command, order.*

mandō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**manus** + **do**], 1. v. a., *to put in hand, commit, intrust; give orders, send word, enjoin.*

māne, adv., *in the morning, early in the morning.*

maneō, **-ēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsūrus**, 2. v. n., *to stay, remain, abide, tarry*; **in sententia** (*persist in, be steadfast in*).

manicātus, **-a**, **-um** [**manicae**, *long sleeves*], adj., *with long sleeves.*

manifestō [**manifestus**], adv., *clearly, evidently, manifestly.*

manifestus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *clear, plain, evident, manifest.*

Mānīlius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., (1) *Manius Manilius*, a famous lawyer cited by Cicero. He was consul in 149 B.C. — (2) *Caius Manilius*, tribune of the plebs, 66 B.C., who proposed the law (*Manilia Lex*) granting to Pompey the command of the war against Mithradates, which Cicero supported in his oration *Pro Lege Manilia.*

Mānius, **-ī**, m., *Manius*, a Roman praenomen, abbreviated **M'**.

Mānliānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *of Manlius.*

Mānlius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Caius Manlius*, one of Catiline's accom-

plices. He had been centurion under Sulla, and was commander of Catiline's forces at Faesulae, and was killed, 62 B.C., in the battle with the forces of the state.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, —, 1. v. n., *to flow, trickle; extend, be diffused, spread, get abroad.*

mānsuētē [**mansuetus**, *tame*], adv., *gently, mildly, kindly.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, f. [**mansuetus**, *tame*], *tameness, mildness, gentleness, clemency.*

manubiae, -ārum, f. plur. [**manus**], *booty, money obtained by the sale of booty, prize-money.*

manus, -ūs, f., *a hand; a body, band, troop; handwriting.*

Mārcellus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., (1) *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, consul 51 B.C., and a bitter enemy of Caesar by whom he was pardoned, however, in 46 B.C., at the intercession of the senate; whereupon Cicero returned thanks to Caesar in the oration *Pro Marcello*. — (2) *Caius Claudius Marcellus*, brother of the preceding, and also an enemy of Caesar, was consul in 49, when the civil war broke out. — (3) *Marcus Claudius Marcellus*, five times consul, and the conqueror of Syracuse. He was one of the chief Roman generals in the Second Punic War. He took Syracuse 212 B.C., after a siege of more than two years, in which his powerful military engines were rendered useless by the science of Archimedes, who directed those of the besieged. Marcellus fell in battle against Hannibal in 208.

Mārcius, -ī, name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *C. Marcius Figulus*, and *Q. Marcius Rex*.

Mārcus, -ī, m., *Marcus*, a Roman praenomen.

mare, -is, n., *the sea;* **terra marique**, *on land and sea.*

maritimus, -a, -um [**mare**], adj., *of the sea, sea-, marine, maritime;* **bellum** (*with pirates*).

marītus, -a, -um [**mas**, *male*], adj., *of marriage;* as subst. m., *a married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, m., name of a plebeian gens. — Esp., *Caius Marius*, who was seven times consul, born 157 B.C. near Arpinum. He served under Scipio Africanus, the younger, at the siege of Numantia in Spain, 133 B.C., and put an end to the war with Jugurtha 106 B.C. He utterly defeated the Teutones near Aix, in France, in 102, and the Cimbri near Vercellae in Italy the following year. As leader of the popular party, his opposition to the senatorial party led to a terrible civil war. He died in his seventh consulship 86 B.C.

marmor, -oris, n., *marble, a block of marble.*

marmoreus, -a, -um [**marmor**], adj., *made of marble.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., *Mars*, father of Romulus, and god of war, with whose month, *Martius*, the Ro-

man year began. **Martis vis**, *the violence of war.*

Mārtius, -a, -um [Mars], adj., *belonging to Mars; of the month of March.*

Massilia, -ae, f., *Massilia* (modern *Marseilles*), a Greek city in Gaul on the coast of the Mediterranean.

Massiliēnsis, -e [Massilia], adj., *of Marseilles;* as subst. m., *an inhabitant of Marseilles.*

māter, -tris, f., *a mother;* **mater familias** or **familiae**, *matron;* see **familia.**

mātūrē [maturus], adv. with comp. **mātūrius**, and sup. **mātūrissimē** and **māturrimē**, *opportunely; early, speedily, quickly.*

mātūritās, -ātis, f. [maturus], *ripeness, maturity.*

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [maturus], 1. v. a. and n., *to make ripe, bring to maturity; make haste, hasten, quicken; be too quick, too much in a hurry.*

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. **māturior**, and sup. **mātūrissimus**, or **mātūrrimus**, *ripe, mature; early, speedy.*

maximē [maximus], adv. sup. of **magnopere**, *in the highest degree, especially, exceedingly, very;* vel **maxime**, *most of all.*

maximus, -a, -um, sup. of **magnus.**

Maximus, -i, m., a Roman family name; plur., *the Maximi.* — Esp., *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, surnamed *Cunctator* (*Delayer*) from his caution in war. He was five times consul, and was made dictator in the 2d Punic War, where he long avoided open battle with Hannibal, and acted strictly on the defensive.

Mēdēa, -ae, f., *Medea*, daughter of Æetes, king of Colchis, celebrated for her skill in magic. When Jason came to Colchis, to get the golden fleece, she assisted him and afterward fled with him to Greece. She prevented her father from overtaking them, by killing her brother Absyrtus and strewing the sea with his members which her father stopped to gather.

medeor, -ērī, —, 2. v. dep., *to heal, cure, remedy, be good for.*

medicīna, -ae, f. [**medicus**, *healing*], *the healing art; a remedy, medicine; relief, antidote.*

medicus, -i, m. [**medicus, -a, -um**, *healing*], *a doctor; a surgeon.*

mediocris, -e [medius], adj., *medium, moderate, ordinary; mean, inferior, inconsiderable, insignificant.*

mediocriter [mediocris], adv. with comp., *moderately, not very, slightly, somewhat.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep. *to reflect, consider, meditate, give attention; plan, devise, contrive; exercise, practice, study.*

mē dīus fidius, see **fidius.**

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, middle; in the middle of,* e.g. **media aestate**, *in the middle of summer.*

mehercle, **mehercule**, **meherculēs**, see **hercle**, **hercule**, Hercules.

melior, **-ōris**, adj. comp., see **bonus**.

membrum, **-ī**, n., of the body, *a limb, member.*

meminī, **-isse** (only perf. forms), defect. v. a., *to remember, be mindful of, bear in mind.*

Memmius, **-ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens, which claimed descent from the Trojan Mnestheus. — Esp., *Caius Memmius*, tribune 111 B.C. He was slain by the mob of his rivals Saturninus and Glaucia, while a candidate for the consulship in 100.

memor, **-oris** [cf. **memini**], adj., *mindful, remembering.*

memoria, **-ae**, f. [**memor**], *memory, remembrance; period of recollection, time; tradition, record;* **memoriā tenere** or **retinere**, *remember;* **post hominum memoriam**, *since the memory of man.*

memorō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-atus** [**memor**], 1. v. a., *to mention, tell.*

mendācium, **-ī**, n. [**mendax**, *false*], *falsehood.*

mendīcitās, **-ātis**, f. [**mendicus**, *needy*], *beggary, poverty.*

mēns, **mentis**, f., *the mind, feeling, character, heart, soul; thought, purpose, intention; understanding, intellect, judgment;* **mente captus**, *insane.*

mēnsa, **-ae**, f., *table.*

mēnsis, **-is**, m., *a month.*

mercātor, **-ōris**, m. [**mercor**, *trade*], *a trader, merchant.*

mercēs, **-ēdis**, f. [cf. **merx**], *price, pay, wages, reward.*

mereor, **-ērī**, **-itus**, 2. v. dep., *to deserve, merit, win, gain.*

meretricius, **-a**, **-um** [**meretrix**, *harlot*], adj., *of harlots, of prostitutes, meretricious.*

meritō [abl. of **meritum**], adv. with sup. **meritissimō**, *deservedly, justly.*

meritum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. neut. of **mereor**], *a merit, service, kindness, benefit, favor.*

meritus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **mereor**], adj., *deserving;* in a pass. sense, *deserved.*

merx, **-cis**, f., *goods, wares, merchandise.*

Mescinius, **-ī**, m., name of a prominent trader between Greece and Italy.

-met, an emphatic enclitic suffix, added to personal pronouns, *self, own.*

Metellus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., (1) *Quintus Metellus Celer*, praetor 63 B.C., consul 60 B.C. — (2) *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Numidicus*, consul 109 B.C., carried on a successful war against Jugurtha in Numidia, hence receiving the surname *Numidicus.* — (3) *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Pius*, son of the preceding, named Pius on account of the love he displayed for his father in seeking his recall from banishment in 99 B.C. He was a partisan of Sulla in the civil wars and later was consul with Sulla in 80. As proconsul he

conducted the Sertorian war in Spain. At his death in 63 he was succeeded by Julius Caesar as *pontifex maximus*. — (4) *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Creticus*, consul 69 B.C., carried on war against Crete, which he subdued in three years. — (5) *M. Metellus*, known only by name.

mētior, **-īrī**, **mēnsus**, 4. v. dep., *to measure, measure off; pass through; judge.*

metuō, **-ere**, **-uī**, — [metus], 3. v. a. and n., *to fear; be afraid.*

metus, **-ūs**, m., *fear, dread, anxiety;* **hoc metu**, *fear of this.*

meus, **-a**, **-um** [mei, *of me*], possess. pron. of the 1st person, *of me, my, mine;* **mea interest**, *it is of interest to me.*

mīles, **-itis**, m. and f., *a soldier.*

mīlitāris, **-e** [miles], adj., *of a soldier, of war, military;* **signa** (*military ensigns*); **res** (*the art of war*); **usus** (*experience in war*).

mīlitia, **-ae**, f. [miles], *military service, warfare, war;* loc. **militiae**, *in the field, in the service; abroad.*

mīlle, indecl. in sing., plur. **mīlia** or **millia**, num. adj., *a thousand.*

minae, **-ārum**, f. plur., *threats, threatening words.*

Minerva, **-ae**, f., *Minerva.*

minimē [minimus], adv. sup. (for pos. and comp. see **parum**, **minus**), *least of all, very little, least, not at all.*

minimus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. used as sup. of **parvus**, comp. **minor**, *least, smallest, very small, insignificant.*

minitor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [freq. of 1. **minor**], 1. v. dep., *to threaten, menace.*

1. **minor**, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [minae], 1. v. dep., *to threaten, menace.*

2. **minor**, **minus**, **-ōris**, adj. comp. (for pos. and sup. see **parvus**, **minimus**), *smaller, less.*

Minucius, **-ī**, m., name of one of Catiline's associates and fellow-conspirators.

minuō, **-ere**, **-uī** **-ūtus**, 3. v. a., *to lessen, diminish, weaken.*

1. **minus**, adj., neut. of **minor**.

2. **minus** [neut. of 2. **minor**], adv. comp. (for pos. and sup. see **parum**, **minime**), *less;* as a negation, *not at all, by no means, not;* with **quo**, after verbs of hindering or preventing, *that not, from.*

mīrandus, **-a**, **-um** [fut. pass. p. of **miror**], adj., *wonderful, marvelous.*

mīror, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [mirus], 1. v. dep., *to wonder, marvel, be astonished, be amazed, admire.*

mīrus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *wonderful, marvelous, astonishing, extraordinary, amazing.*

misceō, **-ēre**, **miscuī**, **mixtus** or **mistus**, 2. v. a., *to mix, mingle; stir up, excite, concoct.*

Mīsēnum, **-ī**, n., *Misenum*, a promontory and town in Campania, south of Cumae.

miser, **-era**, **-erum**, adj. with comp. **miserior**, and sup. **miser-**

rimus, *wretched, unfortunate, miserable; worthless, vile.*

miserandus, -a, -um [fut. pass. p. of miseror], *to be pitied, pitiable.*

miseria, -ae, f. [miser], *wretchedness, misery, distress.*

misericordia, -ae, f. [misericors], *tender-heartedness, pity, compassion, sympathy, mercy.*

misericors, -cordis [misereo, *pity* + cor, *heart*], adj. with comp. *tender-hearted, pitiful, compassionate, merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus [miser], 1. v. dep., *to lament, complain of.*

Mithradātēs or **Mithridātēs, -is**, m., *Mithradates*, name of several kings of Pontus. — Esp., *Mithradates VI.*, surnamed the Great, who waged wars with the Romans from 88 to 63 B.C. Having been vanquished by Pompey, he planned an invasion of Italy; but failing in his scheme, he took his own life to escape capture.

Mithradāticus or **Mithridāticus, -a, -um** [Mithradates], adj. *of Mithradates, Mithradatic.*

mītis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *mellow, ripe; mild, gentle.*

mittō, -ere, mīsī, missus, 3. v. a., *to cause to go, let go, send, send off, dispatch.*

mixtus (**mistus**), **-a, -um** [p.p. of misceo], adj., *mixed, heterogeneous, motley, confused.*

moderātē [moderatus], adv. with comp. and sup., *with moderation, with self-control.*

moderātiō, -ōnis, f. [moderor], *a controlling, guidance, government, regulation; moderation, temperateness, self-control.*

moderātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **moderor**, *set bounds to*], adj. with comp. and sup., *within bounds, restrained, self-controlled, well-balanced.*

modestia, -ae, f. [modestus], *moderation.*

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj. with comp. and sup., *keeping due measure; moderate, temperate, sober, discreet.*

modicē [modicus, *moderate*], adv., *with moderation, reasonably.*

modo [abl. of **modus**], adv. (sometimes passing into a conj.), in gen., *by a measure;* hence, *only, merely, solely, simply, no more than;* of time, *just now, lately;* **modo . . . modo**, *now . . . now;* in the phrase **non modo**, usu. followed by **sed** or **verum etiam**, *not only, . . . but also;* **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem**, *not only not . . . but not even.* See also **tantum modo.**

modus, -ī, m., *a measure; way, manner, mode; proper measure, moderation; bound limit;* in genitive with **eius** or **cuius, eius modi**, *of that sort, of such a kind, such;* **cuius modi**, *of what sort;* **ullo modo**, *in any way;* **nullo modo**, *in no way.* See also **quem ad modum.**

moenia, -ium, n. plur., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls.*

mōlēs, -is, f., *mass, huge bulk, weight, pile, load.*

molestē [molestus], adv. with comp. and sup., *with trouble, with difficulty;* **moleste ferre,** *take ill, be vexed at, be displeased.*

molestia, -ae, f. [molestus], *trouble, annoyance, vexation.*

molestus, -a, -um [moles], adj. with comp. and sup., *troublesome, grievous, annoying.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus [moles], 4. v. dep., *to exert one's self, struggle, toil; undertake, attempt, set about; contrive, plan.*

mollis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *yielding, soft, gentle; weak, unmanly; susceptible, impressionable.*

molliter [mollis], adv. with comp. and sup., *pleasantly, at ease.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, 2. v. a., *to remind, put in mind of; admonish, advise, warn, teach.*

mōnstrum, -ī, n. [cf. moneo], *a divine omen, portent; repulsive character, monster, abomination.*

monumentum, -ī, n. [cf. moneo], *that which brings to mind; memorial, monument.*

mora, -ae, f., *a delay, hesitation; reason for delay.*

morbus, -ī, m., *a sickness, disease, illness.*

morior, īrī or **-ī, mortuus** [fut. p. moritūrus], 4. or 3. v. dep., *to die, expire*

moror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to delay.*

mors, -tis, f., *death.*

mortālis, -e [mors], adj., *mortal;* as subst. m. and f., *a man, human being.*

mortuus, -a, -um [p.p. of morior], adj., *dead.*

mōs, mōris, m., *habit, custom;* plur., *conduct, behavior, manners, morals, character.*

mōtus, -ūs, m., *a motion, activity; political movement, tumult, commotion; movement* (in the money market), *crisis; artistic movement, gesticulation, dancing; change, vicissitude;* **motus terrae,** *earthquake.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, 2. v. a., *to move, set in motion, shake, disturb, remove; concern, trouble.*

mūcrō, -ōnis, m., *a sharp point, edge, sword's point, a sword.*

mulier, -eris, f., *a woman.*

muliercula, -ae [mulier], f. dim., *a little woman; favorite, mistress.*

multitūdō, -inis, f. [multus], *a great number, multitude, crowd, throng.*

1. **multō** [abl. n. of multus], adv., *by much, far, by far;* **multo magis,** *much more.*

2. **multō** (**mulctō**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus** [multa, *fine*], 1. v. a., *to punish.*

multum [acc. n. of multus], adv., *much, greatly;* **valere** (*be very strong, have great power*).

multus, -a, -um, adj. (comp. and sup. **plus, plurimus**), *much, many, a great number;* as subst. m., *many men, many;* as subst. n., *many things, much.* See also plus, plurimus.

mūlus, -ī, m., *mule.*

Mulvius, **-ī**, m., of adj., *Mulvian;* **Mulvius pons**, a bridge across the Tiber, about two miles north of Rome, by which the Flaminian and the Cassian roads led into northern Italy. See ill., p. 106.

munditia, **-ae**, f. [**mundus**, *clean*], *cleanness; neatness, refinement, elegance; taste.*

mūniceps, **-ipis**, m. and f. [**munia**, *duties* + root CAP, *take*], *an inhabitant of a free town, citizen; fellow-citizen.*

mūnicipium, **-ī**, n. [**municeps**], *a free town, municipal town*, subject to Rome, but enjoying independent civil rights. See Introd., **14**.

mūniō, **-īre**, **-īvī**, **-ītum** [**moenia**], 4. v. a. and n., *to wall, fortify; defend, protect, guard.*

mūnītus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **munio**], adj. with comp. and sup., *defended, well fortified, protected, safe, strong.*

mūnus, **-eris**, n., *a service, office, function, duty; public show, spectacle, show of gladiators.*

Mūrēna, **-ae**, m., name of a family in the Licinian gens. — Esp., *Lucius Licinius Murena*, left by Sulla as propraetor in Asia 84 B.C., but he was unsuccessful and was recalled.

mūrus, **-ī**, m., *a wall, city wall.*

Mūsa, **-ae**, f., *a muse, one of the nine Muses.*

mūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of **moveo**], 1. v. a., *to move; change, alter.*

mūtus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *dumb, mute, speechless.*

myoparō, **-ōnis**, m., *a pirate ship.*

Myron, **-ōnis**, m., *Myron*, a celebrated Greek sculptor of the fifth century, B.C.

mystagōgus, **-ī**, m., *guide, custodian.*

Mytilēnaeus, **-a**, **-um** [**Mytilene**], adj., *of Mytilene*, a city on the island of Lesbos in the Aegean Sea.

N

nam, conj., introducing an explanation, *for, now;* introducing a reason, *for, seeing that, inasmuch as, since.*

nam-que, a strengthened form of **nam**.

nancīscor, **-ī**, **nactus** or **nānctus**, 3. v. dep., *to get, obtain; light upon, meet with, find.*

nāscor, **-ī**, **nātus**, 3. v. dep., *to be born, proceed, arise, spring forth.*

nātiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a birth, origin; a race of people, nation, people.*

nātūra, **-ae**, f., *birth; nature, character.*

nātus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **nascor**], adj., *born, made, destined, fit.*

naufragium, **-ī**, n. [**navis** + **frango**], *shipwreck.*

naufragus, **-a**, **-um** [cf. **navis** + **frango**], adj., *shipwrecked, wrecked;* as subst. m., *a shipwrecked person, a ruined character.*

nauta, **-ae**, m. [for **navita**, from **navis**], *a sailor, seaman; a ship owner; a captain.*

nauticus, -a, -um [cf. **navis**], adj., *of ships, of sailors, nautical;* **exuviae** (*the beaks of ships,* hung up as spoils of war).

nāvālis, -e [navis], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval.*

nāviculārius, -a, -um [navicula, *boat*], adj., *of a small vessel.* As subst. m., *a boat-owner, shipmaster.*

nāvigātiō, -ōnis, f. [navigo], *a sailing, navigation, voyage;* **mercatorum** (*commerce by sea*).

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [navis + root AG, *drive*], 1. v. n., *to sail, cruise.*

nāvis, -is, f., *a ship, vessel.*

1. **nē,** adv. and conj. I. As adv., *no, not;* **ne . . . quidem,** *not even.* — II. As conj. in clause of purpose, *that not, lest, for fear that, from;* after expressions of fear or anxiety, *lest, that;* with a negative, *that not, lest not.*

2. **-ne** (-n' or -n) [weaker form of 1. **nē**], particle enclit. I. As adv., added in a direct question, as an interrogation mark. — II. As conj., in an indirect question, *whether;* repeated, *whether . . . or.*

3. **nē,** interj. only with pers. or demons. pronouns and adverbs, *truly, verily, really, indeed.*

Neāpolis, -is, f., *Neapolis,* a Greek word meaning *new town.* Now *Naples.*

Neāpolitānus, -a, -um [Neapolis], adj., *of Neapolis* (modern *Naples,* a city in Campania), *Neapolitan;* plur. as subst., m., *the Neapolitans, inhabitants of Neapolis.*

nec or **neque** [1. **ne** + **que**], adv. and conj.; without a correl. particle, *and not, also not, nor;* with a correlative particle, **nec . . . nec, neque . . . neque,** *neither . . . nor.*

necessāriō [necessarius], adv., *unavoidably, inevitably.*

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], adj., *unavoidable, necessary;* as subst., m. and f., *a relation, relative, kinsman.*

necesse, adj. indecl., *unavoidable, necessary;* with **est,** *it is necessary, one must.*

necessitās, -ātis, f. [necesse], *necessity, compulsion, force, exigency.*

necessitūdō, -inis, f. [necesse], *necessity, compulsion; a close connection, relationship, friendship, intimacy, bond.*

nec-ne, conj., *or not,* in the second part of an indirect double question.

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. **nex**], 1. v. a., *to kill, slay, murder.*

ne-fandus, -a, -um, adj., *unmentionable, impious, heinous, execrable, abominable.*

nefāriē [nefarius], adv., *impiously, wickedly.*

nefārius, -a, -um [nefas, *sin*], adj., *impious, abominable, nefarious.*

neglegenter [neglegens, *heedless*], adv. with comp., *heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*

neglegō, -ere, -ēxī, -ēctus [nec + 2. lego], 3. v. a., *to disregard, slight, neglect, be regardless of, be indifferent to, overlook.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to say no, deny, refuse.*

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus [negotium], 1. v. dep., *to carry on business, be a trader, act as banker.*

negōtium, -ī, n. [nec + otium], *a business, occupation, affair; difficulty, trouble;* **amplius negoti**, *more trouble.*

nēmō, —, (dat. **nēminī**, gen. and abl. sing. and all the plur. supplied from **nullus**, m. and f.) [ne + homo], *no man, no one, nobody;* **non nemo**, *one or two, somebody;* **nemini vis adfertur**, *no one is forced.*

nepōs, -ōtis, m., *a grandson; a spendthrift, prodigal* (i.e. a spoiled child).

nēquam, adj. indecl. with comp. **nequior**, and sup. **nequissimus**, *worthless, good for nothing;* of character, *vile, bad.*

nē . . . quidem, see nē.

neque, see nec.

ne-queō, -īre, -īvī, —, 4. v. n., *to be unable, cannot.*

nēquior, -ius, comp. of nequam.

nēquīquam [ne + quiquam], adv., *nohow; to no avail.*

nēquitia, -ae, f. [nequam], *bad quality, worthlessness, vileness, wickedness.*

nervus, -ī, m., *a sinew, muscle; nerve, vigor, force, power, strength.*

nesciō, -īre, -īvī, — [1. ne + scio], 4. v. a., *not to know, to be ignorant;* **nescio an**, *I know not but, possibly, very likely;* **nescio quis**, etc., has almost the force of an indefinite pron., *I know not who, some one, some;* **nescio quo pacto**, *in some way or other, somehow;* **nescio quo fato**, *by some obscure fate, I know not how;* **illud nescio quid praeclarum**, *that indefinable preëminence;* **breve nescio quod tempus**, *some brief period;* **nescio quo modo**, *somehow.*

nē-ve or **neu**, conj., *and not, nor; and that not, and lest.*

nex, necis, f., *death, violent death, murder, slaughter.*

nī, conj., *if not, unless.*

nihil, n. indecl. [1. ne + hilum, *a bit*], *nothing;* adverb. acc., *not at all, in no respect, not a whit;* **nihil dum**, *nothing as yet;* **nihil reliqui**, *nothing left.*

nihilum, -ī, n. [1. ne + hilum, *a bit*], *not a shred, nothing;* **nihilo minus**, *none the less;* **pro nihilo esse**, *to count as nothing.*

Nīlus, -ī, m., *the Nile.*

nī-mīrum [1. ne + mirum], adv., *without doubt, doubtless, surely, truly.*

nimis, adv., *beyond measure, too much, overmuch, too.*

nimium [nimius], adv., *too much, too.*

nimius, -a, -um [nimis], adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too great, too much.*

nisi [1. ne + si], conj., *if not,*

unless; after an interrogative or negative clause, *except, save only, unless, but.*

niteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to shine, glisten.*

nitidus, -a, -um [cf. niteo], adj. with comp. and sup., *shining, polished;* of animals, *sleek, plump, well-favored.*

nītor, -ī, nīsus (**nīxus**), v. dep. and irreg., *to support oneself; press forward; strive, make an effort; depend upon.*

nix, nivis, f., *snow.*

nōbilis, -e [cf. nosco], adj. with comp. and sup., *well-known, famous, noted, renowned; high-born, of noble birth, noble.*

Nōbilior, -ōris, m., name of a distinguished family of the Fulvian gens. — Esp., *Marcus Fulvius Nobilior* consul 189 B.C., when he conquered the Aetolians. He had a taste for literature and art, and was a patron of the poet Ennius, who accompanied him in his Aetolian campaign.

nōbilitās, -ātis, f. [nobilis], *celebrity, fame, renown; nobility, excellence, superiority.*

nōbīs, nōbīscum, see ego.

nocēns, -entis [pres. p. of noceo], adj. with comp. and sup., *harmful; guilty.*

noceō, -ēre, -cuī, -citūrus [cf. nex], 2. v. n., *to do harm, inflict injury, hurt.*

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., *of night, by night.*

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — [1. ne + volo], irr. v. n., *to wish . . . not, will . . . not, not to wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, -inis, n. [cf. nosco], *a means of knowing, name; pretext, pretense, excuse; sake, authority, behalf;* **meo nomine,** *in my name, on my account.*

nōminātim [nomino], adv., *by name, expressly, particularly.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nomen], 1. v. a., *to call by name, name; render famous, make renowned, celebrate.*

nōn, adv., *not, by no means, not at all;* **non modo . . . verum etiam** or **sed etiam,** *not only . . . but also;* **non modo . . . sed ne . . . quidem,** *not only not . . . but not even;* **non nemo,** *one and another, one or two, somebody;* **non nulli,** *some;* **non iam,** *no longer.*

Nōnae, -ārum, f. plur. [nonus, -a, -um, *ninth*], *the Nones;* that is, the ninth day before the Ides.

nōn-dum, adv., *not yet.*

nōn-ne, adv. interrog., in a direct question, *is not? does not?* etc. (expecting an affirmative answer).

nōn-nūllus or **nōn nūllus, -a, -um,** adj., *some, several;* often used subst.

nōn-numquam or **nōn numquam,** adv., *sometimes, a few times.*

nōs, nostrum, see ego.

nōscō, -ere, nōvī, nōtus, 3. v. a., *to get knowledge of, learn;* in perf. stem, *have learned, know, be acquainted with.*

noster, -stra, -strum [nos], possess. pron. of the 1st person, *our, our own, ours, of us.*

nota, -ae, f., *a means of recognition, mark; mark of shame, badge of infamy, stain, disgrace.*

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota], 1. v. a., *to mark, note, single out, designate.*

nōtus, -a, -um [p.p. of **nosco**], adj. with comp. and sup., *known; acquainted with; well known, famous.*

novem, or **VIIII** or **IX.**, indecl. num. adj., *nine.*

Nov., abbreviation for **November.**

November, -bris, -bre [novem], adj., *of ninth, nine;* **mensis** (*the ninth*, later the *eleventh month of the year*); *of November.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, strange, fresh, recent;* **novae res**, *revolution, change of government;* **nihil novi**, *nothing new.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

nūbō, -ere, nūpsī, nūptus, 3. v. n., *to marry, wed* (with the dat.).

nūdius [for **nunc dies** (est)], adv. only in phrases of time with an ordinal number; **nudius tertius**, *it is now the third day*, i.e. *day before yesterday.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *naked, bare; vacant, destitute, without, stripped, robbed.*

nūllus, -a, -um [1. **ne** + **ullus**], adj., *not any, none, no;* **quae nulla**, *none of which;* **nullo impediente**, *with no one to hinder.*

num, adv., interrog. particle introducing a direct question, usu. expecting a negative answer, e.g. **num negare audes**, *you don't dare to deny it, do you?* In an indirect question, *whether, if.*

Numantia, -ae, f., *Numantia*, a town in Spain, captured by the younger Scipio in B.C. 133.

nūmen, -inis, n. [**nuo**, *nod*], *a nod;* hence, *a command; the divine will, power of the gods.*

numerus, -ī, m., *a number;* **ullo in numero putare**, *to consider of any account;* **in numero ducere**, *regard as.*

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of* or *pertaining to Numidia, Numidian;* as subst., m., surname given to *Quintus Caecilius Metellus* for his victories in Africa. (See **Metellus.**)

numquam or **nunquam** [**ne** + **umquam**], adv., *at no time, never.*

nunc, adv., emphatic of present time, *now, at present; as it is; as things are;* **nunc iam**, *now at last.*

nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger, courier; command, order, injunction.*

nūper, adv. with sup. **nuperrimē**, *newly, lately, recently.*

nūptiae, -ārum, f. plur. [**nupta**, *bride*], *a marriage, wedding, nuptials.*

nūtus, —, abl. **-ū** (only nom. sing., and acc. and abl. sing. and plur.), m. [cf. **nuo**, *nod*], *a nod; command, will, pleasure.*

O

Ō, interj. of feeling or surprise. *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc.; with verbs of motion, *towards, to; on account of, for, for the sake of;* **quam ob rem**, *for this reason;* in composition, *to, towards, against, at, before.*

ob-eō, -īre, -īvī or **-ii, -itus**, irr. v. a., *to go to meet, go to; engage in, enter upon, undertake, accomplish; reach, visit.*

obiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw before, offer, present, expose.*

oblātus, -a, -um, p.p. of **offero**.

oblectāmentum, -ī, n. [oblecto], *enjoyment.*

ob-lectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lecto, *allure*], 1. v. a., *to delight, entertain, amuse, interest.*

ob-ligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ligo, *bind*], 1. v. a., *to bind up, bandage; put under obligation, make liable; pledge, mortgage.*

ob-linō, -ere, -lēvī, -litus [lino, *smear*], 3. v. a., *to smear over, bedaub.*

1. **oblitus, -a, -um**, p.p. of **oblino**.

2. **oblītus, -a, -um** [p.p. of **obliviscor**], adj., *forgetful, unmindful.*

oblīviō, -ōnis, f. [cf. obliviscor], *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor, -ī, -lītus, 3. v. dep., *to forget; disregard, neglect, cease from.*

oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [ob + audio], 4. v. n., *to give ear, listen; obey, serve.*

ob-ruō, -ere, -uī, -utus, 3. v. a., *to overwhelm, overthrow; cover, hide, bury.*

obscūrē [obscurus], adv. with comp. and sup., *darkly, obscurely.*

obscūritās, -ātis, f. [obscurus], *darkness, obscurity, indistinctness, uncertainty.*

obscūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscurus], 1. v. a., *to darken, obscure; hide, conceal, cover, veil.*

obscūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *dark, dusky, obscure; not known, unknown.*

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacro, *consecrate*], 1. v. a., *to beseech, entreat, implore.*

ob-secundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [secundo, *favor*], 1. v. n., *to comply with, yield, favor.*

ob-sequor, -sequī, -secūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow; be observant of, be inclined to; obey, indulge.*

obses, -idis, m. and f., *a hostage; surety, pledge.*

obsideō, -ēre, -ēdī, -essus [ob + sedeo], 2. v. a., *to sit, remain, abide;* in war, *hem in, besiege; watch closely, look out for; occupy, fill.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. obsideo], *a siege, investment, blockade.*

ob-sistō, -ere, -stitī, -stitus, 3. v. n., *to stand in the way; withstand, oppose, resist.*

obs-olēscō, -ere, -lēvī, -lētus [olesco, *grow*], inch., 3. v. n., *to*

wear out, grow old; get out of date, become obsolete.

ob-stō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, 1. v. n., *to stand opposite; withstand, hinder, oppose, obstruct.*

ob-strepō, -ere, -uī, — [strepo, *make a noise*], 3. v. n. and a., *to roar at;* pass., *be drowned, be overwhelmed,* by a noise.

ob-stupefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus; pass., **obstupefīō, -fierī, -factus** [stupefacio, *stupefy*], *to astonish, amaze, astound, stupefy.*

ob-stupēscō, -ere, -puī, — [stupesco, *become amazed*], inch., 3. v. n., *be stupefied, be astounded, be struck dumb.*

ob-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be against, hinder, hurt, injure.*

ob-temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to comply with, conform to, submit to, obey.*

ob-testor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to call to witness; to beseech, implore, appeal to.*

obtineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ob + teneo], 2. v. a., *to hold fast, occupy, keep, maintain; assert, show, prove, demonstrate.*

obtingō, -ere, -tigī, — [ob + tango], 3. v. n., *to fall to the lot of, befall, occur.*

obtrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + tracto], 1. v. a. and n., *to detract from, belittle, speak ill of.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. ob + cado], *an opportunity, chance; favorable moment.*

occāsus, -ūs, m. [cf. ob + cado], *a falling, going down; downfall, ruin, destruction; setting of the sun, west.*

1. **occīdō, -ere, -cīdī, -cīsus** [ob + caedo], 3. v. a., *to strike down, cut down, kill, slay.*

2. **occidō, -ere, -cidī, -cāsūrus** [ob + cado], 3. v. n., *to fall down, fall; go down, set; perish, die;* pres. p. as subst., **occidens, -entis,** *the west;* **ab occidente,** *in the west.*

occlūdō, -ere, -sī, -sus [ob + claudo], 3. v. a., *to shut up, close.*

occultē [occultus], adv. with comp. and sup., *in secret, secretly, privately.*

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulo, *cover*], 1. v. a., *to hide, conceal.*

occultus, -a, -um [p.p. of occulo, *cover*], adj. with comp. and sup., *covered up, hidden, concealed, secret.*

occupātiō, -ōnis, f. [occupo], *an occupation.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. ob + capio], 1. v. a., *to take possession of, seize, occupy.*

occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursus [ob + curro], 3. v. n., *run to meet, go to meet, find, meet; obviate, resist, oppose.*

Oceanus, -ī, m. [Gr. Ὠκεανός], *the great sea, outer sea, ocean.*

Octāvius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens, famous because the emperor Augustus belonged to it. — Esp., *Cnaeus Octavius,* consul 87 B.C. with Cinna, whom he opposed on account of his

connection with the Marian party. He was slain by the partisans of Marius.

octāvus, -a, -um, adj., *eighth.*

octō, numeral, *eight.*

Octōber, -bris, -bre [octo], adj., *October*, in early times the eighth month; *belonging to October.*

oculus, -ī, m., *an eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, ōsūrus [cf. odium], defect. v. a., *to hate* (the perfect forms with present meaning).

odium, -ī, n., *hatred, ill-will, enmity, aversion;* in odio esse, *to be hated.*

offendō, -ere, -fendī, -fēnsus [ob + *fendo, *strike*], 3. v. a., *to strike, dash against; stumble, blunder; offend, be offensive, hurt the feelings.*

offēnsiō, -ōnis, f. [offendo], *a striking against; aversion, dislike; misfortune, failure, defeat; offense, a giving of offense.*

offēnsus, -a, -um [p.p. of offendo], adj. with comp., *offended, vexed, embittered; offensive, odious, an object of dislike.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātus [ob + fero], irr. v. a., *to bring before, present, show, expose;* in societatem se offerre, *share in.*

officiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [ob + facio], 3. v. n., *hinder, thwart.*

officium, -ī, n., *a service, kindness, favor; obligation, duty.*

offundō, -ere, -ūdī, -ūsus [ob + fundo], 3. v. a., *to pour before; pour out upon, spread over, fill.*

oleum, -ī, n., *oil.*

ōlim, adv., *at that time, some time ago, this long time, once upon a time, once, formerly.*

Olympius, -a, -um, adj., *Olympian.*

ōmen, -inis, n., *sign, omen.*

omittō, -ere, -īsī, -issus [ob + mitto], 3. v. a., *to let go; pass over, omit; lay aside, give up, dismiss, disregard.*

omnīnō [omnis], adv., *altogether, wholly, utterly, at all; in general.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, every;* as subst. plur., **omnes**, m. and f., *all men, all persons;* **omnia**, n., *all things, everything.*

onerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to load, burden; cover, occupy; heap up; increase.*

onus, -eris, n., *a load, burden; freight, cargo; burden* (of trouble or anxiety).

opera, -ae, f. [opus], *service, pains, effort, work; assistance;* opera uti, *employ;* operam dare, *give attention, see to it;* operae pretium est, *it is worth while.*

operārius, -I, m. [opera], *day laborer.*

operiō, -īre, -uī, -ertus, 4. v. a., *to cover.*

opes, opum, plur. of ops.

opifex, -icis, m., *workman, artisan.*

Opīmius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Lucius Opimius*, consul 121 B.C., when he

led in the proceedings which ended in the murder of C. Gracchus.

opīmus, -a, -um, adj., *fat; rich, fertile, fruitful.*

opīniō, -ōnis, f. [opinor], *opinion, supposition, conjecture, belief, expectation.*

opīnor, -ārī, -ātus [opinus, *supposing*], 1. v. dep., *to be of the opinion, suppose, believe, think, fancy.*

opitulor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to bring aid, help, assist.*

oportet, -ēre, -uit, —, 2. v. impers., *it is necessary, is proper, is becoming, behooves.*

oppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [ob + peto], 3. v. a., *to encounter; perish, die* (sc. **mortem**).

oppidum, -ī, n., *a town, city.*

oppōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positus [ob + pono], 3. v. a., *to set opposite, oppose; place in comparison.*

opportūnitās, -ātis, f. [opportunus], *fitness, convenience; advantage.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *adapted for its purpose, favorable, timely, suitable; exposed to attack.*

ὀψιμαθεῖς, plur. of *ὀψιμαθής, -ές*, m., lit. *late learnéd;* one who has gained his learning after the natural season.

(oppositus, -ūs), m. [oppono], (only abl. sing. and acc. plur.), *a placing against, opposing, opposition.*

opprimō, -ere, -essī, -essus [ob + premo], 3. v. a., *to press against; press upon, weigh down, overwhelm; overthrow, crush, subdue; suppress, check.*

oppugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + pugno], 1. v. a., *to fight against, attack, assail, assault, storm, besiege.*

***ops, opis** (no nom. or dat. sing.), f., *aid, support, succor; property, riches, resources; might, power.*

optimās, -ātis [optimus], adj., *of the best, of the noblest;* as subst. m., *an adherent of the nobility; aristocrat* (usually plur., referring to the *optimates* or patrician party, opposed to the plebeian or popular party).

optimē, optimus, see **bene, bonus.**

opto, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to choose, select; wish, wish for, desire greatly.*

opulentus, -a, -um [ops], adj., *rich; splendid; mighty.*

opus, -eris, n., *work, labor, toil;* in phrases with the verb **sum**, *business, need, want, necessity*, e.g. **opus est**, *it is necessary.* See also **magnopere** or **magno opere, tantopere** or **tanto opere.**

ōra, -ae, f., *the coast, seashore; region, country.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f. [oro], *speech, discourse; a set speech, oration; the power of oratory, eloquence; subject, theme.*

orbis, -is, m., *a ring, circle; the earth, world, universe* (sc. **terrae** or **terrarum**).

ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus, 4. v. dep., *begin, commence, undertake.*

ōrdō, -inis, m., *a row, series; rank, grade; class, order.*

oriēns, -entis, m. [pres. p. of **orior**], *the rising sun, morning sun; the East, Orient.*

orior, orīrī, ortus, 4. v. dep., *to arise, begin.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, n. [orno], *equipment, trappings; ornament, distinction.*

ōrnātē [orno], adv. with comp. and sup., *ornately, elegantly.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **orno**], adj. with comp. and sup., *fitted out, furnished, supplied; honored; adorned, decorated, embellished.*

ōrnātus, -ūs, m. [orno], *ornament, adornment.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to fit out, furnish, provide, supply, equip; adorn, decorate, set off, honor, dignify.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [os], 1. v. a., *to speak; pray, beseech, implore.*

ortus, -ūs, m. [**orior**], *a rising.*

ōs, ōris, n., *the mouth; the face, countenance; look, expression, features.*

ostendō, -ere, -dī, -tus [obs (old for **ob**) + tendo], 3. v. a., *to stretch out, show, point out, display; express, indicate, declare, say, tell, make known.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **ostendo**], 1. v. a., *to present to view, show, exhibit; show off, display, parade.*

Ōstiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Ostia*, a town at the mouth of the Tiber, and the harbor of Rome, from which it was sixteen miles distant.

ōstium, -ī, n. [cf. os], *a door; mouth, entrance.*

ōtiōsus, -a, -um [otium], adj. with sup., *at leisure, unoccupied, unemployed; quiet, peaceful, calm, tranquil;* as subst., *a private person, civilian.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, freedom from business, rest, repose, ease.*

ōvum, -ī, n., *an egg.*

P

P., abbreviation for **Pūblius.**

pācātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **paco**], adj. with comp. and sup., *pacified, quieted, peaceful, tranquil; subject, subdued.*

paciscor, -ī, pactus, 3. v. dep., *to agree together, bargain, stipulate.*

pācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**pax**], 1. v. a., *to pacify, subdue.*

pactum, -ī, n. [cf. **paciscor**], *an agreement, contract, compact;* abl. in adverbial phrases, *a manner, way, means:* as, **nullo pacto**, *in no way;* **quo pacto**, *in what way, how;* **nescio quo pacto**, *somehow or other, strange as it may seem.*

Paean, -anis, m., *Paean.* (*Healer*), a name given to Apollo as the god of healing.

paene, adv., *nearly, almost.*

paenitet, -ēre, -uit, — [cf. **poena**], 2. v. a., impers., *it repents, makes sorry, regrets,* with

acc. of the person and the gen. of that of which he *repents*.

Paetus, -ī, m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *L. Papirius Paetus*, friend of Cicero, to whom several of the letters are addressed.

palam, adv., *openly, publicly, plainly*.

Palātium, -ī, n., *the Palatine Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome, southeast of the Forum, and the original site of the city. See plan of the Forum.

Pamphȳlia, -ae, f., *Pamphylia*, on the south coast of Asia Minor, made a Roman province 130 B.C. This province included Pamphylia proper, Pisidia, Isauria, and a part of Lycia. See map of the Roman Empire.

Pānsa, -ae, m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *C. Vibius Pansa*, consul of 43 B.C., killed at Mutina with his colleague Hirtius.

Pāpius, -a, -um, adj., *of Papius, Papian*. — Esp., the *Lex Papia*, a law proposed by *Caius Papius*, tribune 65 B.C.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, alike; a match for, adequate to*.

Paralus, -ī, m., *Paralus*, a hero of Athens.

parātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **paro**], adj. with comp. and sup., *prepared, ready*.

parcō, -ere, pepercī or **parsī, parsūrus**, 3. v. n., *to spare; treat with forbearance, be considerate of*.

parēns, -entis, m. and f. [pres. p. of **pario**], *father, mother, parent*.

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to appear, be visible; obey, submit, comply, follow*.

pariēs, -etis, m., *a wall* (of a building; cf. **murus** and **moenia**).

pariō, -ere, peperī, partus [fut. p. **paritūrus**], 3. v. a., *to bring forth, bear, give birth to; effect, accomplish, bring about; acquire, obtain*.

paro, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make ready, prepare, provide; arrange, order, design*.

parricīda, -ae, m. and f. [cf. **pater** + **caedo**], *one who slays his father, parricide; murderer, assassin*.

parricīdium, -ī, n. [**parricida**], *parricide; treason, horrible crime*.

pars, partis, f., *a part, piece, share; direction, manner; party, faction, side*. **in bonam partem**, *in good part, favorably;* **ex hac parte . . . illinc**, *on this side . . . on that;* **aliqua ex parte**, *to some extent, in some measure;* **ex omnibus partibus**, *in all parts*.

particeps, -cipis [cf. **pars** + **capio**], adj., *sharing, participating*. As subst. m., *a sharer, partner, comrade*.

partim [acc. of **pars**], adv., *partly, in part*. **partim . . . partim**, *some . . . others;* **qui partim . . . partim**, *some of whom . . . others*.

partītiō, -ōnis, f. [**partior**, *divide*], *division*.

partus, -a, -um [p.p. of **pario**], adj., *gained, won, acquired*.

parum adv. (for comp. and sup., see **minus**, **minime**), *too little, not enough, insufficiently, not much.*

parvolus, -a, -um [dim. of **parvus**], adj., *very small, little, slight.*

parvus, -a, -um, adj. (for comp. and sup., see **minor**, **minimus**), *little, small; low, mean, vile*: as subst., n., *a little, trifle*, esp. in gen. or abl. of price; **parvi animi esse**, *to be mean-spirited*; **parvi esse**, *to be of little value*; **parvi refert**, *it makes little difference, it is of small importance.*

passus, -ūs, m., *a step, pace.* — Esp., *pace*, a measure of length containing five Roman feet.

pāstiō, -ōnis, f., *a pasturing, grazing, pasture.*

pāstor, -ōris, m. [cf. **pasco**, *feed*], *a herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [cf. **pateo** + **facio**], 3. v. a., *to lay open, open; disclose, expose, bring to light, lay bare.*

pateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to stand open, lie open, be open; be clear, be plain, be well known, be manifest; extend, reach.*

pater, -tris, m., *a father;* in the phrase, **pater familias** or **familiae**, *the head of the household, father*, see **familia**; **patres conscripti**, see **conscriptus.**

patiēns, -entis [pres. p. of **patior**], adj. with comp. and sup., *bearing, suffering; enduring, patient.*

patientia, -ae, f. [**patiens**], *patience, endurance; forbearance, indulgence, lenity.*

patior, -ī, passus, 3. v. dep., *to bear, suffer, endure; allow, permit, let.*

patria, -ae, f. [**patrius, -a, -um**; sc. **terra**], *fatherland, native land, country.*

patricius, -a, -um [**pater**], adj., *of fatherly dignity; of the patricians, patrician, noble;* as subst., m., *a patrician;* plur., *the patricians, nobility.*

patrimōnium, -ī, n. [**pater**], *paternal estate, inheritance, patrimony.*

patrius, -a, -um [**pater**], adj., *of a father, paternal, ancestral.*

patrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bring to pass, perform, do.*

patrōcinium, -ī, n. [**patronus**, *patron*], *patronage, protection.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., nearly always plur., *few, little;* as subst. m., *few, only a few, some;* as subst. n., *a few things, a few words, briefly;* **paucis ante diebus**, *a few days ago.*

paulisper, adv., *for a little while, for a short time.*

paulō [abl. n. of **paulus**, *little*], adv., as abl. of difference in expressions of comparison, *by a little, a little, somewhat;* **ante** (*a little before*); **post** (*a little later*).

paulum [n. of **paulus**, *little*], subst. n. and adv., *a little, somewhat;* **paulum morae**, *a short delay.*

Paulus, -ī, m., a patrician family of the Aurelian gens. —

Esp., *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed *Macedonicus*, consul 181 and 168 B.C. when he concluded the Macedonian War by the defeat of King Perses at the battle of Pydna.

pāvō, **-ōnis**, m., *a peacock.*

pāx, **pācis**, f. [cf. paco], *a compact, treaty, peace; concord, harmony;* **tua pace**, *with your consent.*

peccō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to miss, mistake, do amiss, commit a fault, sin.*

pectō, **-ere**, **pexī**, **pexus**, 3. v. a., *to comb.*

pectus, **-oris**, n., *breast; heart, feelings, disposition, mind.*

pecuārius, **-a**, **-um** [pecu, *cattle*], *of cattle;* as subst., f., *cattle-breeding, stock-raising.*

pecūnia, **-ae**, f. [pecu, *cattle*], *property, riches, wealth.*

pecus, **-udis**, f., *beast, brute, animal.*

pedester, **-tris**, **-tre** [pes], adj., *on foot, pedestrian;* **copiae**, (*infantry*).

pellō, **-ere**, **pepulī**, **pulsus**, 3. v. a., *to beat, strike, push, drive; drive out, thrust out, expel, banish, rout.*

Penātēs, **-ium**, m. plur., *the Penates, guardian gods of the family, household gods.*

pendeō, **-ēre**, **pependī**, —, 2. v. n., *to hang, be suspended; rest, depend, be dependent.*

penetrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to enter, penetrate; reach to.*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply; through and through, thoroughly, completely.*

pēnsitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, — [freq. of **penso**, *weigh*], 1. v. a., *to weigh out, pay.*

pēnsum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. of **pendo**, *weigh*], *scruple, consideration.*

per, prep. with acc.; in space, *through, across, through the midst of;* of time, *during, throughout;* of agency, *through, by, by the agency of;* with pron. reflex., *in person, alone, of one's self, by one's own efforts, of itself;* in composition, *thoroughly, perfectly, exceedingly, very;* in adjurations, *by, in the name of.*

per-adulēscēns, **-entis**, adj., *very young.*

per-agrō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [per + ager], 1. v. a., *to wander, travel,* or *pass through, traverse.*

per-amanter [cf. **amo**], adv., *very affectionately.*

per-brevis, **-e**, adj., *very short, brief, concise.*

percellō, **-ere**, **-culī**, **-culsus**, 3. v. a., *to beat down, strike down, overturn, upset, overthrow.*

percipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [per + capio], 3. v. a., *to take wholly; perceive, observe; learn, know; get, obtain, reap.*

percontor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [per + contus (to search), *with a pole*], 1. v. dep., *to question, inquire.*

perculsus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of percello.

percutiō, **-ere**, **-cussī**, **-cussus** [per + quatio, *shake*], 3.

v. a., *to strike through and through, pierce, transfix; strike hard, hit;* de caelo percussus, *struck by lightning.*

perditus, -a, -um [p.p. of perdo], adj. with comp. and sup., *lost, hopeless, desperate; morally lost, abandoned, corrupt.*

per-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to make away with, destroy, throw away, waste, lose.*

per-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead through, lead, bring, conduct, guide.*

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus [peregrinus], 1. v. dep., *to sojourn in a strange land; go abroad, roam.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um [peregre, *abroad*], adj., *from foreign parts, strange, foreign, outlandish.*

per-eō, -īre, -iī or -īvī, -itūrus, irr. v. n., *to pass away; be destroyed, perish; die, lose life.*

perfectiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. perficio], *the accomplishment, completion.*

perfectus, -a, -um [p.p. of perficio], adj. with comp. and sup., *finished, perfect, excellent.*

per-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, irr. v. a., *to bear through, bring home; bear, suffer, put up with, endure; announce, report, bring tidings; carry, bring, convey.*

perficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [per + facio], 3. v. a., *to accomplish, perform, finish, complete, make perfect; bring about, effect, cause,* with ut and the subjv.

perfringō, -ere, -frēgī, -frāctus [per + frango], 3. v. a., *to break through, break in pieces, shatter; violate, infringe upon.*

per-fruor, -ī, -ūctus, 3. v. dep. with the abl., *to enjoy fully, be delighted.*

perfugium, -ī, n. [cf. perfugio, *flee for refuge*], *a place of safety, shelter; asylum, refuge.*

per-fungor, -ī, -fūnctus, 3. v. dep. with the abl., *to fulfill, perform; have done with, finish.*

pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctus [per + rego], 3. v. n., *to go on, proceed, press on, go forward.*

per-grātus, -a, -um, adj., *very agreeable;* as neut. subst., pergratum, *a very agreeable thing.*

per-horrēscō, -ere, -ruī, — [horresco, inch. of horreo, *bristle*], 3. v. n. and a., *to bristle up; shake with terror, shudder.*

perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus [periculum], 1. v. dep., *to try, test; put in peril, endanger, risk.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um [periculum], adj. with comp. and sup., *dangerous, hazardous, perilous.*

perīculum, -ī, n., *a trial, test; risk, danger, peril; jeopardy, defense, trial.* vitae periculo, *at the risk of life;* magno periculo, *at great risk.*

per-inde, adv., *in the same manner, just as, equally.*

per-inīquus, -a, -um, adj., *very unfair, most unjust.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *experienced, trained, skilled, expert, versed.*

periūrium, -ī, n. [periurus, *oath-breaking*], *false oath, perjury.*

per-legō, -ere, -lēgī, -lēctus, 3. v. a., *to read through.*

per-magnus, -a, -um, adj., *very great, vast, immense.*

per-maneō, -ēre, -mānsī, -mānsūrus, 2. v. n., *to stay, hold out, endure, remain, persist.*

per-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to let pass through; give up, yield, intrust, surrender, commit.*

per-modestus, -a, -um, adj., *very modest, extremely shy.*

permolestē [permolestus, *very troublesome*], adv., *with much concern.*

per-moveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, 2. v. a., *to move deeply, rouse, excite, agitate, influence.*

per-multus, -a, -um, adj., *very much, very many;* as adv., e.g. **permultum valere,** *to be very strong, be very influential.*

perniciēs, acc. **-em,** f., *destruction, death, disaster, ruin.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um [pernicies], adj. with comp. and sup., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious.*

per-noctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [cf. **nox**], 1. v. n., *to stay all night, pass the night.*

per-officiōsē, adv., *very attentively.*

per-petuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted; constant; perpetual, lasting.* **in perpetuum** (sc. **tempus**), *for all time, forever.*

per-saepe, adv., *very often.*

per-scrībō, -ere, -īpsī, -īptus, 3. v. a., *to write in full, write out;* in public records, *to record, enter, register.*

per-sequor, -ī, -cūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow up, pursue; proceed against, prosecute, avenge, take vengeance on.*

Persēs, -ae, m., *Perses* or *Perseus,* last king of Macedonia. He waged war against the Romans, but was utterly defeated by Aemilius Paulus in 168 B.C.

persevērantia, -ae, f. [persevero, *persist*], *persistence, perseverance.*

persōna, -ae, f. [cf. **per** + **sono**], *a mask; part, character, rôle; personage, character.*

perspiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [per + *specio, *look*], 3. v. a., *to look through, inspect; perceive clearly, discern, mark, note, observe; ascertain, find.*

per-suādeō, -ēre, -suāsī, -suāsus, 2. v. a. and n., *to convince, persuade, induce.*

per-terreō, -ēre, —, -itus [terreo, *frighten*], 2. v. a., *to frighten thoroughly, terrify.*

per-timēscō, -ere, -muī, —, inch. 3. v. n., *to be frightened, be alarmed, fear greatly.*

pertinācia, -ae, f. [pertinax, *persevering*], *perseverance; stubbornness, obstinacy.*

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, — [per + teneo], 2. v. n., *reach, extend; belong, relate, pertain, concern; tend, lead, conduce.*

perturbātus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. [p.p. of **perturbo**], *troubled, disturbed, confused.*

per-turbō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**turbo**, *disturb*], 1. v. a., *to confuse, disturb, confound, throw into disorder; alarm, terrify.*

per-vādō, **-ere**, **-sī**, **-sus** [**vado**, *go*], 3. v. n. and a., *to go through, extend; spread, penetrate, pervade, fill.*

pervagātus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup. [p.p. of **pervagor**], *widespread, well known.*

per-veniō, **-īre**, **-vēnī**, **-ventus**, 4. v. n., *to come up, arrive; reach, come up to, attain, match.*

pessimus, sup. of **malus**.

pestis, **-is**, f., *plague, pestilence;* of persons, *scourge, curse, bane; destruction, ruin.*

petītiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. **peto**], *thrust, pass, attack, aim.*

petō, **-ere**, **-īvī** and **-iī**, **petītus**, 3. v. a. and n., *to strive for, seek, aim at; fall upon, rush at, attack, assault, thrust at.*

petulantia, **-ae**, f. [**petulans**, *impudent*], *impudence, wantonness.*

pexus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. [p.p. of **pecto**], *combed, nicely adjusted.*

Philippus, **-ī**, m., *Philip*, a common Greek and Roman proper name. — Esp., (1) *Philip V*, King of Macedonia, who reigned 220–178 B.C. He was engaged in two wars with the Romans. The second, commenced in 200, was brought to an end by the defeat of Philip by the consul Flaminius at Cynocephalae, in 187. — (2) *Lucius Marcius Philippus*, consul 91 B.C. and a distinguished orator.

philosophus, **-ī**, m. [Gr. φιλόσοφος], *a philosopher.*

Philotīmus, **-ī**, m., a proper name. — Esp., Cicero's wife's freedman and overseer at Rome, who managed and mismanaged his property.

Pīcēnum, **-ī**, n., *Picenum*, a province of eastern Italy, north of Rome.

Pīcēnus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *Picenian, of Picenum.*

pictor, **-ōris**, m., *painter.*

pictūra, **-ae**, f., *painting.*

pictus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **pingo**], adj. with comp., *painted.*

pietās, **-ātis**, f. [**pius**, *dutiful*], *dutiful conduct* (toward the gods, family, and fatherland), *devotion, piety; duty, fidelity, loyalty, patriotism; gratitude, affection.*

pila, **-ae**, f., *a ball, playing-ball; the game of ball.*

pinguis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *fat, dull, gross, heavy, stupid.*

piscis, **-is**, m., *fish.*

Pius, **-ī**, m., a surname given to Quintus Metellus because of his affection for his father. See **Metellus**.

pius, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with sup., *devoted, dutiful, affectionate, reverential, loyal, pious.*

placeō, **-ēre**, **-cuī**, and **placitum est**, 2. v. n., *to please, be agreeable, satisfy.* Impers., *it is thought best, is settled, is agreed, is voted.* **senatui placuit**, *the senate decreed.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to quiet, soothe, appease; reconcile, conciliate, win.*

Plancius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Cn. Plancius,* defended by Cicero in 54 B.C. against a charge of bribery.

plānē [**planus,** *even*], adv. with comp. and sup., *plainly, clearly; wholly, entirely, utterly, completely, thoroughly, quite.*

plēbēs, -ēī, see **plebs.**

plēbs (**-bis**), **plēbis,** or **plēbēs, -ēī** (**-eī**) or **-ī,** f., *the common people, commons, plebeians.*

plēnus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *full, filled.*

plērumque, adv. [acc. n. of **plerusque**], *for the most part, generally, mostly, commonly.*

plērusque, -raque, -rumque [**plerus,** *very many*], adj., usually plural, *a very great part, the majority, most.*

Plōtius, -ī, m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Plotius,* a teacher of rhetoric at Rome.

plūrēs, see **plus.**

plūrimum [acc. n. of **plurimus**], adv., *very much, most; generally, commonly.* **posse,** *be most powerful, most influential.*

plūrimus, -a, -um, adj. sup. of **multus** [**plus**], *most, very much, very many.* **quam plurimi,** *as many as possible.*

plūs, plūris, adj. (comp. of **multus**), sing. n. subst. and adv., *more;* plur. as adj., *more, much, very;* as subst. in plur., *more, several, much, many things.*

poena, -ae, f. [cf. **punio**], *punishment, penalty, price.*

Poenī, -ōrum, m., *the Carthaginians* (as of Phoenician origin).

poēta, -ae, m. [Gr. ποιητής], *a poet.*

poliō, -īre, -īvī,-ītus, 4. v. a., *to smooth, polish; adorn, decorate, embellish.*

polliceor, -ērī, -itus, 2. v. dep., *to offer, promise; propose.*

Pompēius, -ī, m., a Roman name. — Esp., (1) *Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus,* the triumvir, born 106 B.C. In the wars of Marius and Sulla he was one of the latter's most successful generals, and was given the surname Magnus, and granted a triumph. In 67 the Gabinian Law gave him command of the war against the pirates, which he finished in three months. In 66 the Manilian Law gave Pompey command of the Mithradatic War. Later he returned to Rome and became one of the First Triumvirate. At the dissolution of this alliance civil war between Caesar and Pompey began. He was defeated at Pharsalia, 48 B.C., and fled to Egypt, where he was assassinated by the order of King Ptolemy. — (2) *Quintus Pompeius Rufus,* praetor in 63 B.C.

Pomptīnus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Caius Pomptinus,* praetor 63 B.C., who assisted in putting down the Catilinarian conspiracy.

pondus, -eris, n., *a weight; weight, a burden, a mass.*

pōnō, -ere, posuī, positus, 3. v. a., *to put, lay, set, fix, place;* **castra** *(pitch); count, reckon, consider, regard; cause to rest, make depend on.*

pōns, -ontis, m., *a bridge.*

pontifex, -ficis, m., *a high priest, pontiff, pontifex;* **Pontifex Maximus**, *chief-priest.*

Pontus, -ī, m., a district in the northeast part of Asia Minor, along the coast of the Euxine.

popīna, -ae, f., *a cook-shop, eating-house, low tavern.*

populāris, -e [populus], adj. with comp., *of the people, popular, democratic, devoted to the people.*

populus, -ī, m., *a people, nation, tribe;* in Rome, *the whole body of citizens, people, state; the common people.*

Porcius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Marcus Porcius Laeca*, one of Catiline's conspirators.

porta, -ae, f., *a city gate, gate.*

porrō, adv., *furthermore, again, in turn.*

portendō, -ere, -dī, -tus [por + tendo], 3. v. a., *to foretell, predict.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to carry, bring.*

porticus, -ūs, f. [porta], *portico*, a covered walk between columns.

portus, -ūs, m. [cf. porta], *a harbor, port;* **ex portu vectigal**, *the revenue from customs.*

positus, -a, -um, [p.p. of pono], adj., *placed, situated, set, planted.*

possessiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. possideo, *possess*], *a taking possession of; a thing possessed, property; estate, lands.*

possum, posse, potuī [potis, *able*, + sum], irr. v. n., *to be able, have power, can;* **plurimum posse**, *to be very influential, most influential.*

1. **post**, adv., of place, *behind, back, backwards;* of time, *afterwards, after, later.*

2. **post** [1. post], prep. with acc., of place, *behind;* of time, *after, since;* **post urbem conditam**, *since the founding of the city;* **post hominum memoriam**, *since the memory of man;* **post civitatem datam**, *after the giving of the citizenship.*

post-eā, adv., *hereafter, thereafter, afterwards;* **postea-quam**, *after*, with a clause following.

posteā-quam, conj., see postea.

posteritās, -ātis, f. [posterus], *the future, future ages; posterity;* in **posteritatem**, *for the future, hereafter.*

posterus, -a, -um [post], adj. with comp. **posterior, -us**, and sup. **postrēmus**. — I. Posit. (not used in sing. nom. m.), *coming after, later, future;* **posteri**, plur. m. as subst., *coming generations, posterity;* in **posterum** (sc. tempus), *for the future.* — II. Comp., *next in order, later; inferior, of*

less account, worse. — III. Sup., *hindmost, last; lowest, basest, meanest, worst.*

post-hāc, adv., *after this, henceforth, in future.*

postrēmō [abl. of **postremus**; sc. **tempore**], adv., *at last, finally.*

postrēmus, -a, -um, sup. of **posterus.**

postrīdiē [*i.e.* **posteri die**], adv., *on the following day.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1, v. a., *to ask, demand, claim, require, request, desire.*

potēns, -entis [pres. p. of **possum**], adj. with comp. and sup., *able, strong, powerful, influential.*

potestās, -ātis, f. [**potis**], of persons, *ability, power; magisterial power, authority; possibility, opportunity, permission.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus [**potis**], 4. v. dep. usu. with the abl., *to become master of, take possession of, get, obtain;* **rerum** (*gain supreme control*).

potis, adj. indecl. with comp. **potior**, **potius**, and sup. **potissimus.** — I. Posit., *able, capable.* — II. Comp., *better, preferable, rather;* **potius quam**, *rather than.* — III. Sup., *chief, principal, strongest.*

potissimum, adv. sup. of **potis**, *chiefly, principally, especially.*

potius, adv. comp. of **potis**, *rather, preferably, more.*

pōtus, -a, -um [cf. **poto**, *drink*], adj., *drunk.*

prae, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with, in view of;* in composition, *before;* with intensive force, *very, exceedingly, extremely.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [**prae** + **habeo**], 2. v. a., *to hold forth, offer; give, furnish, render; show, exhibit.*

praeceps, -cipitis, abl. **-cipitī** [**prae** + **caput**], adj., *headfirst, headlong; rash, hasty, inconsiderate.*

praeceptum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of **praecipio**], *precept, order, direction, command.*

praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [**prae** + **capio**], 3. v. a. and n., *to take beforehand; advise, admonish, warn; instruct, teach; bid, direct, order.*

praecipuē [**praecipuus**], adv., *chiefly, principally, especially.*

praecipuus, -a, -um [cf. **prae** + **capio**], adj., *taken before others, particular, peculiar, especial.*

praeclārē [**praeclarus**], adv., *admirably.*

prae-clārus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *very bright, brilliant; remarkable, admirable, excellent, honorable; famous, very illustrious.*

praecō, -ōnis, m. [cf. **prae** + **voco**], *a herald; eulogist.*

praecōnium, -ī, n. [**praeconius**, *a crier*], *publishing; celebration, laudation, eulogy.*

prae-currō, -ere, -cucurrī (rarely **-currī**), **-cursum**, 3. v. n. and a., *to run before, pre-*

cede; exceed, surpass, excel, outstrip.

praeda, **-ae**, f., *property taken in war, booty, spoil, plunder.*

praedātor, **-ōris**, m. [**praedor**, *plunder*], *a plunderer, pillager; robber.*

praedicātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [1. **praedico**], *a public proclamation; a praising, praise, commendation.*

1. **prae-dicō**, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a. and n., *to publish, proclaim; make known, declare openly, assert; praise, laud, boast.*

2. **prae-dicō**, **-ere**, **-dīxi**, **-dictus**, 3. v. a., *to say before; foretell, predict, prophesy.*

praeditus, **-a**, **-um** [**prae** + **datus**, *given*], adj., *gifted, provided, possessed, furnished.*

praedium, **-ī**, n., *a farm, estate.*

praedō, **-ōnis**, m. [**praeda**], *a plunderer, robber, pirate.*

praefectūra, **-ae**, f. [**praefectus**], *the office of an overseer; a city governed by a prefect, prefecture.* See Introd. 17.

praefectus, **-ī**, m. [p.p. of **praeficio**], *an overseer;* in public life, *a president, commander, governor;* in the army, *a captain* (of auxiliary troops).

prae-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, irr. v. a., *to bear before; place before, offer, present; prefer, esteem above.*

praeficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus** [**prae** + **facio**], 3. v. a., *to set over, place in authority over, appoint to command.*

prae-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *to send forward, dispatch in advance.*

praemium, **-ī**, n., *an advantage; reward, recompense, prize.*

Praeneste, **-is**, n. and f., *Praeneste,* a strongly fortified town of Latium about twenty miles southeast of Rome, now *Palestrina.* See map.

prae-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a., *to place in front; set over, make commander, appoint, put in charge.*

prae-scrībō, **-ere**, **-īpsī**, **-īptus**, 3. v. a., *to write beforehand; dictate, direct, prescribe.*

praesēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of **praesum**], adj. with comp.; of place, *at hand, in sight, present, in person;* of time, *present, contemporary, existing; aiding, favoring, propitious.*

praesentia, **-ae**, f. [**praesens**], *presence; the present moment.*

prae-sentiō, **-īre**, **-sēnsī**, **-sēnsus**, 4. v. a., *to feel beforehand, perceive in advance, have a presentiment of, divine, anticipate.*

praesertim, adv., *especially, chiefly, particularly.*

praesideō, **-ēre**, **-sēdī**, — [**prae** + **sedeo**], 2. v. n., *to guard, watch, protect.*

praesidium, **-ī**, n. [**praeses**, *protector*], *defense, protection, guardianship, help, assistance; guard, garrison, armed force.*

praestāns, **-antis** [pres. p. of 2. **praesto**], adj. with comp. and

sup., *preëminent, superior, excellent, extraordinary.*

1. **praestō**, adv., *at hand, ready, present.*

2. **prae-stō, -āre, -itī, -itūrus**, or **-ātūrus**, 1. v. a. and n., *to stand out, be superior, excel, surpass; discharge, perform, execute; show, exhibit, prove; become surety for, answer for, vouch for; keep, preserve, retain.*

praestōlor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to wait for, expect.*

prae-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be before, be set over, preside over, command, superintend.*

praeter, prep. with acc., *past, beyond, along, by; over; against, contrary to; except, apart from;* in comparison, *above, more than;* in composition, *past, by, beyond, besides.*

praeter-eā, adv., *in addition, beyond this, further, besides.*

praeter-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, irr. v. a. and n., *to go by, pass by; pass over, leave out, omit, disregard, overlook.*

praeteritus, -a, -um [p.p. of **praetereo**], adj., *gone by, past.* — Esp., n. plur. as subst. **praeterita, -ōrum**, *the past, by-gones.*

praeter-mittō, -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a., *to let pass, let go; pass by, pass over, leave out, omit, overlook, neglect.*

praeter-quam, adv., *beyond, besides, except, further than.*

praetextātus, -a, -um [**praetexta**, *purple-bordered toga*], adj., *wearing the toga praetexta; in childhood.*

praetextus, -a, -um [p.p. of **praetexo**, *weave a border*], adj., *bordered, edged;* **toga** (*bordered with purple*), worn by the higher magistrates; also by free-born children under seventeen. As subst., f., *the toga praetexta.*

praetor, -ōris, m. [cf. **prae** + **eo**], *a leader, commander.* In Rome, *a praetor*, the magistrate charged with the administration of justice. See Introd. **45.**

praetōrius, -a, -um [**praetor**], adj., *of the praetor, praetorian;* **cohors** (*the body-guard*).

praetūra, -ae, f. [cf. **prae** + **eo**], *the office of a praetor, praetorship;* **se abdicare** (*resign*).

prāvitās, -ātis, f. [**pravus**], *crookedness;* of character, *viciousness, depravity, wickedness.*

prāvus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *crooked, deformed; vicious, wicked.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus [*prex, *prayer*], 1. v. dep., *to ask, beg, entreat, pray, beseech.*

premō, -ere, -essī, -essus, 3. v. a., *to press; burden, oppress, overwhelm, crush, weigh down.*

pretium, -ī, n., *a price, money value; pay, return, reward.* (**operae**), *worth the effort, worth while.*

***prex, *precis**, f., only plur., with abl. and (old) dat. and acc. sing., *a prayer, request, entreaty.*

prīdem, adv., *long ago, long since;* **iam prīdem**, *now for a long time, for some time.*

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

prīmārius, -a, -um [primus], adj., *eminent.*

prīmō [primus], adv., *at first, at the beginning, first.*

prīmum [neut. of primus], adv., *first, in the first place.* **primum . . . deinde . . . tum**, *in the first place . . . in the next place . . . then:* **quam primum**, *as soon as possible:* **ut primum**, *as soon as.*

prīmus, -a, -um [sup. of **prior**], adj., *the first, foremost:* **in primis**, *in the first place, especially, beyond all others.*

prīnceps, -cipis [cf. primus + **capio**], adj., *first in order: first, chief, most eminent, noble.* As subst. m., *leader, author, founder, originator, prime mover.*

prīncipium, -ī, n. [princeps], *a beginning, commencement, origin;* abl. **principio**, adv., *in the beginning, at first, in the first place.*

prior, neut. **prius, -ōris**, adj., comp. (for sup., see **primus**), *former, previous.* **prior nox**, *night before last, last night.*

prīstinus, -a, -um, adj., *former, old, old-time.*

prius [sing. n. of **prior**], adv. comp., *before, sooner, first.*

prius-quam, conj., *before.*

prīvātim [privatus], adv., *privately.*

prīvātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **privo**], adj., *set apart, individual; private, out of office;* as subst. m., *a man in private life, citizen* (opp. **magistratus**).

prīvignus, -ī, m., *step-son.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bereave, deprive, rob, strip.*

1. **prō**, interj. of surprise or grief, *O! ah! by . . . !*

2. **prō**, prep. with abl.; of place, *before, in front of, in face of:* of defense or protection, *for, in behalf of, in favor of, for the benefit of, on the side of:* of compensation, *for, in exchange for, in return for:* of equivalence, *for, just as, as:* **pro consule**, *as consul, proconsul:* of relation or proportion, *for, in proportion, in comparison with, in accordance with, by virtue of:* **pro eo ac** or **atque**, *just the same as, even as, according as:* in composition, *before, forwards; for, in behalf of.*

pro-avus, -ī, m., *a great grandfather.*

probitās, -ātis, f. [probus, *good*], *goodness, worth, uprightness, honesty, integrity.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [probus, *good*], 1. v. a., *to esteem good, commend: make credible, show, prove, demonstrate.*

prō-cēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessus, 3. v. n., *to go forward, advance, proceed: to elapse; to appear; make progress, continue; result, take place; succeed, turn out well.*

procella, -ae, f., *a violent wind, storm, tempest; tumult, violence, commotion.*

prōcessiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a marching on, advance.*

procul, adv., *at a distance, away, apart, afar off, from afar.*

prōcūrātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [**procuro**, *take care of*], *a caring for, charge, superintendence, administration, management.*

prōd-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, irr. v. n., *to go forth, come forth, appear.*

prōdigium, **-ī**, n., *a prophetic sign, omen; prodigy, monster.*

prōdigus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *wasteful;* as subst., *a spendthrift.*

prō-dō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *to put forth, reveal; relate, report, record, hand down, transmit.*

proelium, **-ī**, n., *a battle, combat;* **proelio secundo uti**, *to fight a successful battle, win a victory.*

profānus, **-a**, **-um** [pro + **fanum**], adj., *profane.*

profectiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. **proficiscor**], *a going away, setting out, departure.*

profectō [pro + abl. of **factum**], adv., *actually, certainly, surely, indeed, really, truly.*

prō-ferō, **-ferre**, **-tulī**, **-lātus**, irr. v. a., *to carry out, bring forth, produce.*

professiō, **-ōnis**, f. [cf. **profiteor**], *a public acknowledgement, declaration, registration.*

prōficiō, **-ere**, **-fēcī**, **-fectus** [pro + **facio**], 3. v. n., *to make headway, make progress, succeed, effect, accomplish.*

proficīscor, **-ī**, **-fectus** [**proficio**], 3. v. dep., *to set forth, set out, start, go, march, depart.*

profiteor, **-ērī**, **-fessus** [pro + **fateor**], 2. v. dep., *to declare publicly; acknowledge, confess; make public profession, declare one's intention;* with two accs., *to avow oneself, profess to be.*

prōflīgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [pro + **fligo**, *strike*], 1. v. a., *to strike to the ground, dash down, overthrow, overcome, conquer.* Esp., p.p. used as adj., **profligatus**, **-a**, **-um**, *abandoned, corrupt, profligate.*

pro-fugiō, **-ere**, **-fūgī**, —, 3. v. n., *to flee, run away, escape.*

pro-fundō, **-ere**, **-fūdī**, **-fūsus**, 3. v. a., *to pour out, pour forth; throw away, spend freely, waste, lavish, dissipate, squander.*

profūsus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **profundo**], adj., *lavish, wasteful.*

prōgredior, **-ī**, **-gressus** [pro + **gradior**, *go*], 3. v. dep., *to come forth, go forth, go forward, go on, advance, proceed.*

prohibeo, **-ēre**, **-uī**, **-itus** [pro + **habeo**], 2. v. a., *to hold before, hold off; restrain, hinder, prevent; avert, keep off, debar.*

prōiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [pro + **iacio**], 3. v. a., *to throw forth; cast out, expel, banish.*

pro-inde, adv., *hence, therefore, accordingly.*

prōlātō, **-āre**, —, —, freq. [**prolatus**, p.p. of **profero**], 1. v. a. and n., *to extend; put off, defer, delay, postpone;* gerund **prolatando**, *by procrastination.*

prōmptus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **promo**, *bring forth*], adj. with comp. and sup., *ready, prompt.*

prō-mulgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to bring forward publicly, propose openly, publish; give notice of* (a law).

prōmulsis, **-idis**, f. [pro + mulsum], *a preliminary course, appetizer.*

prō-pāgō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to extend, enlarge; prolong, continue, preserve;* **subolem** *(rear).*

prope, adv. with comp. **propius** (for sup. see **proxime**); also prep. with acc.: in space, *near, nigh;* in degree, *nearly, almost, about.*

prope-diem [dies], adv., *the next day, soon, shortly.*

properē [properus, *hasty*], adv., *hastily, quickly.*

properō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to hasten.*

propinquus, **-a**, **-um** [prope], adj. with comp., *near, neighboring.*

propius, adv., comp. of **prope**.

prō-pōnō, **-ere**, **-posuī**, **-positus**, 3. v. a., *to put forth, set forth, place before, display; point out, declare, represent, report, say, propose.*

proprius, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *own, special, individual, peculiar, proper; characteristic.*

propter [prope], adv. and prep. with acc., *near, hard by, at hand, close to; on account of, by reason of, for the sake of, through, in view of.*

propter-eā, adv., *therefore, for that cause, on this account.*

prōpugnāculum, **-ī**, n. [propugno, *fight in defense*], *a bulwark, tower, rampart, fortress, defense; protection.*

prō-pulsō, **-āre**, —, **-ātus** [freq. of **propello**, *drive forth*], 1. v. a., *to drive back, ward off, repel, repulse.*

prō-ripiō, **-ere**, **-puī**, **-reptus** [pro + rapio], 3. v. a., *to drag forth;* with reflex., *to rush forth, hasten.*

prōrsus [pro + versus], adv., *facing toward, forward; straightway; wholly, utterly; in short.*

prōscrīptiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a public notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.*

prō-sequor, **-ī**, **-cūtus**, 3. v. dep., *to follow, accompany, attend, escort.*

prōsperē [prosperus, *according to hope*], adv., *favorably, fortunately, prosperously.*

prō-spiciō, **-ere**, **-exī**, **-ectus** [pro + specio, *look*], 3. v. a. and n., *to look forward, look out, see; see to, look out for, take care of, provide for.*

prō-sternō, **-ere**, **-strāvī**, **-strātus** [sterno, *strew*], 3. v. a., *to strew before, overthrow; lay low, ruin, destroy, lay prostrate.*

prōstrātus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of prosterno.

prō-sum, **prōdesse**, **prōfuī**, **prōfutūrus**, irr. v. n., *to be useful, be of use, do good, benefit.*

prōvidentia, **-ae**, f. [cf. provideo], *foresight, foreknowledge; precaution, forethought.*

prō-videō, -ēre, -vīdī, -vīsus, 2. v. a. and n., *to foresee; act with foresight, take precautions, guard against, see to it, be careful, provide, arrange.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *an office, duty, province.* — Esp., *a territory governed by a magistrate from Rome, province.*

prōvinciālis, -e [provincia], adj., *of a province, provincial.*

prō-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to call forth, summon; excite, stir up, rouse; challenge, call out.*

proximus, -a, -um [prope], adj. sup., *the nearest, next;* in time, *the previous, last, most recent; the next, following, coming.*

prūdēns, -entis [for providens], adj. with comp. and sup., *foreseeing, foreknowing; knowing, wise, discreet, prudent, sensible, judicious.*

prūdentia, -ae, f. [prudens], *a foreseeing; sagacity, good sense, foresight, prudence, discretion.*

pruīna, -ae, f., *hoar-frost, frost.*

prytanēum, -ī, n., *a prytaneum, city hall.*

pūblicānus, -a, -um [publicus], adj., *of the public revenue;* as subst. m., *a collector* or *farmer of the revenues.*

pūblicātiō, -ōnis, f. [publico], *an appropriation to the state, confiscation.*

pūblicē [publicus], adv., *of the people, publicly, officially, for the state.*

Pūblicius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., a member of Catiline's body of conspirators.

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicus], 1. v. a., *to make public, adjudge to public use, confiscate.*

pūblicus, -ā, -um [populus], adj., *of the people, of the state, official, public, common;* **res publica**, *commonwealth, state, republic; public business, affairs of state;* **fides** (*given by the state*).

Pūblius, -ī, m., *Publius*, a Roman praenomen.

pudet, -ēre, -uit or **puditum est**, —, 2. v. impers., *it makes ashamed, puts to shame, humiliates;* with acc. of thing, **me quid pudeat?** *why should I be ashamed?*

pudīcitia, -ae, f. [pudicus, *modest*], *modesty, chastity.*

pudor, -ōris, m. [cf. pudet], *shame, modesty, propriety; sense of right, conscientiousness, honor, self-respect, high character.*

puer, -erī, m., *boy;* **ex pueris**, *from childhood.*

puerīlis, -e [puer], adj. with comp., *boyish, childish, youthful.*

pueritia, -ae, f. [puer], *boyhood, childhood, youth.*

pugna, -ae, f., *fight, battle, combat.*

pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna], 1. v. n., *to fight, combat, give battle, contend; dispute.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. with comp. **pulchrior**, and sup. **pulcherrimus**, *beautiful, handsome, attractive.*

pulchritūdō, -inis, f. [pulcher], *beauty.*

pulsus, -a, -um, p.p. of pello.

pulvīnar, -āris, n. [pulvinus, *cushion*], *a couch of the gods: shrine, temple, sacred place.*

pūnctum, -ī n. [p.p. n. of **pungo**, *prick*], *a prick, puncture;* with **temporis,** *the smallest portion of time, an instant, moment.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [poena], 4. v. a., *to punish, chastise.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make clean, cleanse, purify; clear of a charge, acquit.*

purpura, -ae, f. [Gr. πορφύρα], *purple color, purple; purple cloth, purple garments.*

purpurātus, -a, -um [purpura], adj., *clad in purple;* as subst. m. **purpurātus, -ī,** *one clad in purple; king's attendant, courtier.*

pūrus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *clean, free, unstained.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putus, *clean*], 1. v. a., *to clean; to clear up, arrange, adjust; reckon, value, deem, hold, consider, regard; judge, suppose, account, consider, suspect, believe, think, imagine.*

Q

Q., abbreviation for Quīntus.

quā [abl. fem. of **quī**], relat. adv., *where, by what way.*

quadriennium, -ī, n. [quattuor + annus], *a period of four years.*

quaerō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus, 3. v. a. and n., *to seek, look for; seek to learn, make inquiry, ask, inquire, investigate, want, desire.*

quaesītor, -ōris, m., *an investigator, examining magistrate, prosecuting officer, president of a court.*

quaesō (**-ere**), —, —, 3. v. a. and n., only 1st pers. indic. pres., sing. and plur., usually parenthetical, *I beg, I beseech, please.*

quaestiō, -ōnis, f., *a questioning, examination; judicial investigation, examination by torture, trial; case, cause, question.*

quaestor, -ōris, m. [for **quaesitor**, cf. **quaero**], *a quaestor.* See Introd. 48.

quaestus, -ūs, m. [cf. **quaero**], *acquisition, gain, profit; business, occupation, trade.* **consequi quaestus,** *make money, do a profitable business;* **in quaestu,** *profitably invested, at interest.*

quālis, -e, pronom. adj. I. Interrog., *of what sort? of what nature? what kind of a?* — II. Relat., *of such a kind, such as, as;* **talis . . . qualis,** *such . . . as.*

quam [qui], adv. I. Interrog., *how? how much?* **quam diu?** *how long?* — II. Relat., *in what manner, to what degree;* in comparisons, **tam . . . quam,** *so . . . as, so much . . . as;* with ellips. of **tam,** *as much as, to the extent that, as . . . as;* after a

comparative or word of comparison, *than;* to strengthen superlatives, *in the highest degree, as . . . as possible, extremely, very;* **quam plurimi,** *as many as possible;* **malle quam** (*rather than*)*;* **quam diu,** *as long as.*

quam ob rem. I. Interrog., *for what reason? wherefore? why?* — II. Relat., *on account of which, wherefore;* in transition, *and for this reason, and therefore.*

quam prīmum, *forthwith, as soon as possible;* see **primum** and **quam.**

quamquam, conj., *though, although;* in transitions, *and yet, however, yet, nevertheless.*

quam-vīs [**vis,** see **volo**], adv. and conj. I. Adv., *as much as you will, however much.* — II. Conj., *however much, although.*

quandō, adv. and conj. I. Adv., *at what time? when?* Indef., after **ne, num,** or **si,** *at any time, ever, some time.* — II. Conj.: of time, *when, at the time that;* of cause, *since, as, seeing that, inasmuch as.*

quantum [acc. n. of **quantus**], adv., relat. and interrog., *as much as, as far as; how much? how far?*

quantus, -a, -um, pronom. adj. I. Relat., *as, as great as;* **tantus . . . quantus,** *as great . . . as, as much . . . as.* As subst. in n., **quantum,** often correl. with **tantum,** *as much . . . as.* — II. Interrog., as adj., *how great? how much? of what amount?*

quantus-cumque, -tacumque, -tumcumque, rel. adj., *however great.*

quā-propter, adv. I. Interrog., *for what? wherefore? why?* — II. Relat., *wherefore, and on this account.*

quā rē or **quārē,** adv. I. Interrog., *by what means? whereby? how?* — II. Relat., *and for that reason, wherefore, therefore.*

quārtus, -a, -um [**quattuor**], adj., *the fourth.*

qua-si, adv. and conj., *as if, just as if, as though, as it were.*

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **quatio,** *shake*], 1. v. a., *to shake violently; shiver, shatter.*

quattuor, indecl. num. adj., *four.*

-que, conj., enclit. I. Singly, affixed to a word, and joining it with a preceding word in one conception, *and.* — II. Correlat., with **-que** repeated, *both . . . and, as well . . . as;* followed by **et** or **atque,** *both . . . and, as well . . . as.*

quem ad modum, adv. I. Interrog., *in what manner? how?* — II. Relat., *in what way; just as, as.*

queō, -īre, -īvī, —, irr. and defect. v. n., *to be able, be in position to.*

querēla (**querella**), **-ae,** f. [cf. **queror**], *a lamentation; complaint, accusation.*

querimōnia, -ae, f. [cf. **queror**], *a complaining, complaint.*

queror, -ī, questus, 3. v. dep., *to express grief, complain, lament; bewail, find fault with.*

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, that.* With antecedent implied, *he who, whoever, whatever.* For English demonstrative, *this, that;* **eadem fortuna quae**, *the same fortune as;* quo minus . . . **hoc magis**, *the less . . . the more.*

quia, conj., *because.*

quicquam, quicquid, see quisquam, quisquis.

quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that, all that.*

quid [acc. n. of **quis**], adv., interrog., *in what respect? what? how? to what extent? why?* With exclamatory force, often with **vero**, *tell me! again! what then! what!*

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, or (as subst.) **quiddam**, pron., indef., sing., *a certain, a certain one, somebody, one, something; a sort of, a kind of;* plur., *some, certain, certain ones.*

quidem, adv., expressing emphasis or assurance, *assuredly, certainly, indeed, to be sure, doubtless, at any rate.* **ne . . . quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, sleep; peace.*

quiēscō, -ere, -ēvī, -ētus [quies], 3. v. n., *to rest, keep quiet, sleep; acquiesce, quietly permit; pause, keep silence, be still.*

quiētus, -a, -um [p.p. of quiesco], adj. with comp. and sup., *at rest, in repose; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful.*

quīn [qui + **-ne**], conj. I. In a principal clause; interrog., *why not?* (only in exhortation or remonstrance; not in asking for information). As a corroborative particle, *but, indeed, truly, verily;* **quin etiam**, *nay even.* — II. In a dependent clause, *so that . . . not, but that, but, without;* after words expressing hesitation, doubt, or uncertainty, *but that, that.*

quīndecim, indecl. num., *fifteen.*

quīndecimus, -a, -um, adj., *the fifteenth.*

quīnque, indecl. num., *five.*

Quīntus (**Quīnctus**), **-ī**, m., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen. — Esp., *Q. Tullius Cicero*, brother of the orator.

quīntus, -a, -um [quinque], num. adj., *the fifth.*

Quiris, -ītis, gen. plur. **-tium**, m. plur., *the citizens of Rome, Quirites, fellow-citizens.*

1. **quis** (**quī**), **quae, quid** (**quod**), pron. interrog. As subst., *who? which? what?* — As adj. (**qui, quod**), *what kind of? what sort of? what?* **quid est quod**, *what reason is there for? why is it that?* (See also **quid.**)

2. **quis, qua, quid**, pron. indef., usually after **si, ne, num**, or **nisi**, *any one, anything, any, some one, something, some* (in masc. and neut. usu. as subst.).

quis-nam or (as adj.) **quī-nam, quae-nam, quid-nam** or (as adj.) **quod-nam**, pron. inter-

rog., *who then? who in the world? what, pray?* (more emphatic than quis).

quis-piam, quaepiam, quidpiam or (as adj.) **quodpiam**, pron. indef. As subst., *any one, anything, some one, something.* As adj., *some, any.*

quis-quam, m., **quicquam (quidquam)**, n., pron. indef., usually used substantively in a negative sentence, *anybody, any one whatever, anything.*

quis-que, quaeque, quidque or (as adj.) **quodque**, pron. indef. As subst., *each one, every one, everything.* As adj., *each, every.* With superlatives, *all, every one;* with **unus**, *every single one.*

quis-quis, quicquid (quidquid) or (as adj.) **quodquod** (rare, except in the sing. nom. and abl. m., and nom. acc. and abl. n.), pron. rel. indef. As subst., *whoever, whatever, every one who.* As adj., *whatever.*

quō, adv. and conj. I. Relat., of place, *whither, into what place;* of cause, *by reason of which, wherefore, whereby;* with comparatives, *in order that, that;* **non quo**, *not because;* **quo minus**, *so that . . . not, that . . . not, from;* **quo . . . eodem**, *whither . . . to the same place.* — II. Interrog., of place, *to what place? whither?* **quo usque**, *how far? to what point?*

quo-ad, adv., in space, *as far as;* of time, *as long as, while, until;* **quoad longissime**, *just as far as.*

quō-cumque, adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quod [acc. n. of **qui**], conj., *as to which, as to the fact that, how that, in that, that; because, since;* in transitions with a relative or a conjunction, *but, and yet, now;* **quod si**, *but if, however, if.*

quō minus (quōminus), see **quo**, and 2. **minus**.

quō modō (quōmodo), adv., *in what manner? in what way? how?*

quondam, adv., *at some time, at one time, once, formerly.*

quoniam [**quom** + **iam**], adv., *since, seeing that, as, whereas.*

quoque, conj., *also, too, as well* (after an emphatic word).

quot, adj. plur. indecl., *how many?*

quot-annīs or **quot annīs**, adv., *every year, yearly.*

quotiēns or **quotiēs** [quot], adv. I. Interrog., *how often? how many times?* — II. Relat., *as often as.*

quotiēns-cumque, adv., *how often soever, as often as;* **quotiens . . . totiens**, *as often . . . so often.*

quousque or **quo usque**, adv., see **quo**.

R

rapīna, -ae, f. — Esp., plur., *robbery, pillage, rapine.*

rapiō, -ere, -puī, raptus, 3. v. a., *to seize and carry off, drag along; drive, impel, hurry on.*

ratiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a reckoning, computation; course, conduct, manner; reason, propriety; law, rule, order; judgment, understanding; interests, business relations; knowledge, science, theory; respect, regard, concern, care.* **habere** (*take account of, have regard for*); **ratio pecuniarum**, *the money market, state of finances;* **ratio studiorum**, *a course of study;* **eadem ratione**, *of the same tenor.*

re-, **red-**, inseparable preposition, *back; again; out; away; against.* English *re-, un-*, to express a restoration to an original condition; intensive.

Reātīna, **-ae** [Reate], f. of adj., *of Reate*, an ancient town of the Sabines in Central Italy.

recēns, **-entis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *lately arisen, fresh, recent, new; still recent.*

recessus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. recedo, *withdraw*], *a going back, retreat; a remote place, retired spot, nook, corner, recess.*

re-cipiō, **-ere**, **-cēpī**, **-ceptus** [re- + capio], 3. v. a., *to take back, get back, recover; take to one's self, take in, admit, accept, receive; take upon one's self, assume;* with pron. reflex., *to betake one's self, withdraw.*

re-citō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to read aloud, recite, declaim.*

re-clāmō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n. and a., *to cry out against, exclaim against, protest.*

re-cognōscō, **-ere**, **-gnōvī**, **-gnitus**, 3. v. a., *to know again, recall to mind, recognize, review.*

re-colō, **-ere**, **-coluī**, **-cultus**, 3. v. a., *to cultivate anew, resume, renew, review.*

reconciliātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [reconcilio, *reëstablish*], *a reëstablishing, reinstatement, restoration, renewal.*

re-conciliō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to bring together again; reconcile, conciliate, restore.*

reconditus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of recondo], adj. with comp., *put away, out of the way, hidden, secret.*

re-condō, **-ere**, **-didī**, **-ditus**, 3. v. a., *to put up again, put back, hide, conceal;* **gladium in vagina** (*sheathe*).

re-cordor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [re- + cor, *heart*], 1. v. dep., *to call to mind, remember, recall.*

re-creō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [creo, *make*], 1. v. a., *to make anew, restore, revive, refresh;* with **se**, *to recover one's self.*

re-crūdēscō, **-ere**, **-uī**, — [crudesco, *grow worse*] 3. v. n., *to break out afresh.*

rēctē [rectus], adv. with comp. and sup., *in a straight line; rightly, correctly, properly, suitably, with justice.*

rēctus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of rego], adj. with comp. and sup., *straight, upright, direct; just.*

recuperō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to get back, obtain again, regain, recover.*

re-currō, **-ere**, **-ī**, **-cursus**, 3. v. n., *to run back, return.*

recūsātiō, -ōnis, f. [recuso], *a declining, refusal.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. re- + causa], 1. v. a. and n., *to decline, reject, refuse, be reluctant to do, object to.*

redāctus, p.p. of redigo.

red-dō, -ere, -didī, -ditus, 3. v. a., *to give back, restore; cause to be, render, make; pay back, repay.*

red-eō, -īre, -iī, -itus, irr. v. n., of persons, *to go back, turn back, return;* in thought, *recur.*

red-igō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [red- + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive back, bring back;* of number or quantity, *reduce, diminish.*

redimiō, -īre, —, -ītus, 4. v. a., *wreathe round, encircle, crown.*

red-imō, -ere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [red- + emo], 3. v. a., *to buy back, redeem; buy up, take by contract, undertake, hire, farm.*

reditus, -ūs, m. [cf. redeo], *a going back, returning, return.*

red-undō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [undo, *surge*], 1. v. n., *to run over, overflow; remain, redound.*

re-ferō, referre, rettulī, relātus, irr. v. a., *to bear back, carry back; submit for consideration, make a motion, consult, refer, propose;* **ad senatum referre**, *lay before the senate;* **referre gratiam**, *return thanks, show gratitude, recompense, requite.*

rē-fert, -ferre, -tulit, — [cf. res + fero], irr. v. n., impers., or with n. pron. as subj., *it is of advantage, profits, befits, concerns, is of importance* (often with the gen. of price).

refertus, -a, -um [p.p. of refercio, *stuff full*], adj. with comp. and sup., *stuffed, crammed, filled full.*

re-ficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectus [re- + facio], irr. v. a., *to make again, renew; refresh, revive.*

refūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to check; repel, refute, disprove.*

rēgālis, -e [rex], adj., *of a king, kingly, royal, regal.*

rēgiē [regius], adv., *royally, imperiously, despotically.*

Rēgīnī, -ōrum, m., *the Regini, inhabitants of Rhegium*, a Greek town on the coast of Bruttium.

regiō, -ōnis, f., *a direction, boundary, line;* of the sky, *a quarter, region; a territory, province, district.*

rēgius, -a, -um [rex], adj., *of a king, kingly, royal, regal.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [regnum], 1. v. n., *to have royal power, be king, rule, reign.*

rēgnum, -ī, n. [cf. rego], *royal authority, royalty; dominion, sovereignty, rule, authority; kingdom.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctus, 3. v. a., *to keep straight; guide, conduct, direct, control; manage, govern.*

reiciō, -ere, -iēcī, -iectus [re + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw back, hurl back; reject contemptuously, refuse, scorn, despise, spurn.*

re-laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxo, *open*], 1. v. a., *to make wider; ease, relieve, cheer, relax.*

re-levō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to lift up, raise; relieve, ease, soothe, alleviate.*

relictus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **relinquo**], *left behind; let slip, allowed to escape.*

religiō, **-ōnis**, f., *conscientiousness, sense of right; religious scruple, scruple of conscience; regard for sacred things, piety, reverence; superstition.*

religiōsus, **-a**, **-um** [religio], adj. with comp. and sup., *conscientious, scrupulous, accurate; consecrated, holy, sacred.*

re-linquō, **-ere**, **-līquī**, **-lictus**, 3. v. a., *to leave behind, leave, quit, abandon; forsake, desert; leave undone, leave unfinished.*

reliquiae, **-ārum**, f. plur. [reliquus], *remains, leavings.*

reliquus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *left, left over, remaining; other, rest; future, subsequent;* quod reliquum est, *as for the future;* reliquum est, *it remains*, followed by ut and the subjv.; reliquum facere, *leave;* nihil reliqui, *nothing left.*

re-maneō, **-ēre**, **-mānsī**, —, 2. v. n., *to stay behind, be left, remain, stay, reside; continue, last.*

rēmex, **-igis**, m., *a rower, oarsman.*

remissiō, **-ōnis**, f., *a sending back, releasing; remission, relaxation, abatement; recreation.*

remissus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **remitto**], adj. with comp., *slack, relaxed; negligent, remiss; gentle, mild.*

re-mittō, **-ere**, **-mīsī**, **-missus**, 3. v. a., *to let go back, send back; restore, give back.*

re-moror, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [moror, *delay*], 1. v. dep., *to hold back, detain, obstruct, hinder, delay, retard;* poena (*keep waiting, give a respite*).

re-moveō, **-ēre**, **-mōvī**, **-mōtus**, 2. v. a., *to move back, take away, withdraw, remove, send away.*

re-novō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [novo, *make new*], 1. v. a., *to renew, restore.*

re-nūntiō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to bring back word, report, announce;* with two accs., *to declare elected, proclaim as chosen; renounce, abandon.*

re-pellō, **-ere**, **reppulī**, **repulsus**, 3. v. a., *to drive back, reject, repel; keep off, hold back, ward off.*

repente [repens, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, **-a**, **-um** [repens, *sudden*], adj., *sudden, unlooked for, unexpected.*

re-periō, **-īre**, **repperī**, **repertus** [re- + pario], 4. v. a., *to find again; find, find out, discover.*

re-petō, **-ere**, **-īvī**, **-ītus**, 3. v. a., *to attack anew; demand back, claim, ask for; recall* (to mind), *look back.*

re-portō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [porto, *bear*], 1. v. a., *to bear back, carry back; carry off, bear away, get, gain, obtain.*

re-prehendō, **-ere**, **-endī**, **-ēnsus** [prehendo, *grasp*], 3. v.

a. and n., *to hold back, seize; blame, censure, find fault with, reprove.*

re-primō, -ere, -pressī, -pressus [re- + premo], 3. v. a., *to press back, check, restrain, repress, thwart.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [repudium, *putting away*], 1. v. a., *to put away, reject; refuse, spurn.*

re-pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. n., *to fight back, resist; object, contend against.*

re-quiēs, -ētis (no dat.; acc., **requiētem** or **requiem**; abl., **requiēte** or **requiē**; no plur.), f., *rest, repose, relaxation, intermission, recreation.*

re-quīrō, -ere, -sīvī, -sītus [re- + quaero], 3. v. a. and n., *to look after, search for; ask, inquire; feel the lack of, miss, need, seek in vain for.*

rēs, reī, f., *a thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, occurrence, deed, condition, case; reality, verity, truth; property, possessions, estate; science, art, knowledge; qualities;* as opposed to **verba,** *facts, experience;* **res publica,** *the interests of the state, commonwealth, state, republic; public life, politics;* **in re publica,** *in public life;* **amans rei publicae,** *patriotic, loyal;* **res novae,** *political change, revolution;* **res adversae,** *misfortune, calamity,* **res gestae,** *deeds, exploits; undertakings, activities;* **gerere** (*carry on, manage,* well or ill); **res secundae,** *good fortune, prosperity;* **magnae res,** *large investments;* **rerum potiri,** *get control of things;* **res militaris,** *the art of war;* **rebus suis diffidere,** *to lose confidence in his fortunes.* See also **quam ob rem, qua re.**

re-scrībō, -ere, -psī, -ptus, 3. v. n. and a., *to write back, write anew; to write again; to give official opinion.*

re-secō, -āre, -cuī, -ctus [seco, *cut*], 1. v. a., *to cut loose, cut off; check, stop, restrain.*

re-servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to keep back, save up, reserve; keep, retain, preserve.*

re-sideō, -ēre, -sēdī, — [re- + sedeo], 2. v. n., *to sit back; remain behind, be left, remain; rest, linger, tarry; abide, reside.*

re-sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signo, *seal*], 1. v. a., *to unseal, open; annul, cancel, destroy.*

re-sistō, -ere, -stitī, — [sisto, *cause to stand*], 3. v. n., *to stand back, stop; stay, stay behind; withstand, resist.*

re-spiciō, -ere, -spexī, -spectus [re- + specio, *look*], 3. v. a. and n., *to look back, look back upon, gaze at, look for, review.*

re-spondeō, -ēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [spondeo, *promise*], 2. v. a. and n., *to answer, reply, respond; be equal to, be a match for; give an opinion, decide.*

respōnsum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of **respondeo**], *an answer, reply, response; a professional answer, opinion, advice.*

rēs pūblica, see res.

re-stinguō, -ere, -īnxī, -īnctus [stinguo, *put out*], 3. v. a., *to put out, extinguish; destroy.*

re-stituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [re- + statuo], 3. v. a., *to set up again, replace; restore, recall* (from exile).

re-stō, -āre, -stitī, —, 1. v. n., *to withstand, oppose; be left, remain.*

re-tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to keep back, hinder, delay, detain, repress, check.*

re-ticeō, -ēre, -cuī, — [re- + taceo], 2. v. n., *to be silent, keep silence.*

re-tineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [re- + teneo], 2. v. a., *to hold back, keep back, restrain; preserve, maintain, uphold, keep;* **memoria** *(remember).*

re-torqueō, -ēre, -sī, -tus [torqueo, *twist*], 2. v. a., *to twist back, turn back, roll back.*

re-trahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractus, 3. v. a., *to draw back; drag back, bring back.*

re-tundō, -ere, rettudī, -tūsus or **-tūnsus** [tundo, *beat*], 3. v. a., *to beat back, blunt, dull.*

reus, -ī, m. [cf. res], *one concerned in a thing, party to an action; the defendant, accused, prisoner.*

re-vellō, -ere, -vellī, -vulsus or **volsus** [vello, *pull*], 3. v. a., *to pull off.*

re-vertor, -ī, -versus, perf. usu. **revertī** (from reverto) [verto, *turn*], 3. v. dep., *to turn back, come back, return, revert.*

re-vincō, -ere, -vīcī, -victus, 3. v. a., *to conquer, subdue; convict, refute, disprove.*

re-vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to call again, call back; encore, recall; divert, turn.*

rēx, rēgis, m., *an arbitrary ruler, absolute monarch, king.*

Rēx, Rēgis, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Q. Marcius Rex*, a Roman senator.

Rhēnus, -ī, m., *the Rhine*, forming in ancient times the boundary between Gaul and Germany. Caesar was the first Roman general to cross it.

Rhodius, -a, -um [Rhodos], adj., *Rhodian, of Rhodes*, a noted island in the Aegean off the south coast of Caria; plur. m., as subst., *the Rhodians, inhabitants of Rhodes.*

rīdeō, -ēre, rīsī, rīsus, 3. v. n., *to laugh; laugh over, triumph, laugh at, make ridiculous.*

rīdiculus, -a, -um [rideo, *laugh*], adj., *laughable, amusing; silly, absurd, ridiculous.*

rōbur, -oris, n., *hard-wood, oak; physical strength, firmness, power, vigor; the best part, strength, flower, choice part.*

rōbustus, -a, -um [robur], adj. with comp., *oaken; solid, strong, hardy, robust, vigorous.*

(**rogātus, -ūs**), m. [rogo], only abl. sing., *a request, entreaty.*

rogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to ask, question;* in public life, *ask an opinion, call upon to vote; ask, beg, request,*

implore; of a bill or resolution, *bring forward for approval, propose, introduce, pass;* **aliquem sententiam rogare,** *ask some one his opinion.*

Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma], adj., *of Rome, Roman;* plur. m., as subst., *the Romans.*

Rōmulus, -ī, m., *Romulus,* the mythical founder of Rome worshiped by the Romans as Quirinus.

Rōscius, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Quintus Roscius Gallus,* a celebrated comic actor at Rome, a friend of Cicero and other public men. He made an immense fortune by his profession. Died 62 B.C.

Rudīnus, -a, -um [Rudiae], adj., *of Rudiae,* a Calabrian town, the birthplace of Ennius.

rudis, -e, adj., *rough, wild; rude, unpolished, ignorant, uneducated.*

Rūfus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Quintus Pompeius Rufus,* praetor in 63 B.C.

ruīna, -ae, f. [cf. **ruo**], *a falling down; ruin, catastrophe, calamity, overthrow, destruction.*

rūmor, -ōris, m., *vague sound; common talk, report, hearsay, rumor.*

rumpō, -ere, rūpī, ruptus, 3. v. a., *to break, burst, break asunder, force open.*

ruō, -ere, -uī, -utus (fut. p. **ruitūrus**), 3. v. n., *to fall down, go to ruin; rush, dash, hurry; fall, fail, sink, be ruined.*

rūrsus [for **reversus;** p.p. of **reverto**], adv., *turned back; in turn, back again, back, again, a second time.*

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus [rusticus], 1. v. dep., *to visit the country, take a holiday.*

rūsticus, -a, -um [**rus,** *the country*], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic; without culture, rude.* As subst., m., *a countryman, peasant, farmer.*

S

sacer, -cra, -crum, adj. with sup., *sacred.*

sacerdōtium, -ī, n. [**sacerdos,** *priest*], *a priesthood.*

sacrārium, -ī, n. [**sacrum**], *shrine, sanctuary, chapel.*

sacrificium, -ī, n. [cf. **sacrum** + **facio**], *sacrifice.*

sacrilegus, -ī, m., *an impious man, a profane wretch.*

sacrō-sānctus, -a, -um, adj., *hallowed by religious rites, sacred, inviolable.*

sacrum, -ī, n. [**sacer,** *sacred*], *something consecrated, sanctuary; a sacred rite, act of worship, sacrifice.*

saeculum, -ī, n., *a race, generation, age;* **multis post saeculis,** *after many centuries.* Esp., of the future.

Saenius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Lucius Saenius,* a Roman senator.

saepe, adv. with comp. and sup., *often, many times, frequently.*

saepiō, **-īre**, **-psī**, **-ptus** [**saepes**, *hedge*], 4. v. a., *to hedge in, inclose; surround, fortify, guard, protect.*

sagāx, **-ācis**, adj. with comp. and sup., *of acute senses, keen-scented; keen, acute, shrewd.*

Salamīniī, **-ōrum**, m. plur. [Salamis], *the people of Salamis.*

saltō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [freq. of salio, *leap*], 1. v. n., *to dance.*

saltus, **-ūs**, m., *a forest, mountain land, thicket, glade, pasture.*

salūs, **-ūtis**, f. [salvus], *soundness, vigor; welfare, prosperity, safety, preservation, deliverance.*

salūtātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [saluto], *a greeting;* the formal greeting paid by clients to their patron at his house.

salūtō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [salūs, *health*], 1. v. a., *to greet, wish health, salute; call upon, visit, pay respects to.*

salveō, **-ēre**, —, — [salvus], v. n. defect., *to be safe and sound,* esp. in imper. **salvē**, **salvēte**, salvēto, as word of greeting and of farewell.

salvus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *in good health, well, sound; safe, unharmed, uninjured.*

Samos or **Samus**, **-ī**, f., *Samos,* an island in the Aegean.

sanciō, **-īre**, **sānxī**, **sānctus**, 4. v. a., of a law or treaty, *to make sacred, render inviolable; fix unalterably, establish, ordain, enact.*

sānctus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of sancio], adj. with comp. and sup., *consecrated, sacred, inviolable; divine, holy, sacred; just, conscientious, upright.*

sānē [sanus], adv. with comp., *soberly, sensibly, discreetly;* as a particle of assurance, *indeed, doubtless, by all means, for all I care, truly, of course, right, very;* restrictive, in concessions, *to be sure, indeed, certainly, however.*

Sanga, a Roman family name. See Fabius.

sanguis, **-inis**, m., *blood; bloodshed, murder.*

sānitās, **-ātis**, f. [sanus], *soundness of body, health; sound reason, good sense, discretion.*

sānō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [sanus], 1. v. a., *to make sound, heal, cure; correct, restore, repair.*

sānus, **-a**, **-um**, adj. with comp. and sup., *sound, whole, healthy, well;* of the mind, *rational, sane, discreet, sensible.*

sapiēns, **-entis** [pres. p. of sapio], adj. with comp. and sup., *wise, sensible, discreet.* As subst., m., *a wise man; philosopher.*

sapienter [sapiens], adv. with comp. and sup., *sensibly, discreetly, judiciously, wisely.*

sapientia, **-ae**, f. [sapiens], *discretion, prudence, intelligence; wisdom, philosophy.*

sapiō, **-ere**, **-īī**, —, 3. v. n., *to taste; smell like; have good taste; be wise, know.*

Sardinia, **-ae**, f., *Sardinia,* a large island in the Mediterranean. The Romans seized Sardinia from the Carthaginians, 238 B.C., and held it till the fifth century A.D.

satelles, -itis, m. and f., *an attendant, follower; an assistant in crime, accomplice, tool.*

satietās, -ātis, f. [satis], *a sufficiency, abundance; weariness, disgust, loathing.*

satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [satis], 1. v. a., *to fill, satisfy, satiate; content, glut, appease.*

satis, adj. (comp. **satius**), n. indecl., only nom. and acc., *enough, sufficient, ample;* as subst., usually followed by the partitive gen., *enough, sufficient*, e.g. **satis praesidi**, *a sufficient military force;* as adv., *enough, sufficiently, fully.*

satis-faciō or **satis faciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus**, irr. v. n., *to give satisfaction, satisfy, content.*

Sāturnālia, -iōrum, n. plur. [Saturnus; sc. **festa**], *the Saturnalia* (beginning Dec. 17).

Sāturnīnus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Appuleius Saturninus*, the notorious demagogue, was tribune of the people first in 102 B.C. He allied himself with Marius, and obtained the tribuneship a second time by the murder of his rival. Because of his violent measures he was declared a public enemy by the senate, and though Marius, then consul, tried to shield him, was killed in the Curia Hostilia by a mob, 100 B.C.

satyrus, -ī, m., *a satyr.*

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, hurt.*

saxum, -ī, n., *a stone, rock.*

Scaevola, -ae, m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *Q. Mucius Scaevola*, the augur, a famous legal authority of Cicero's day.

scelerātē [sceleratus], adv. with comp. and sup., *impiously, wickedly, nefariously, criminally.*

scelerātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **scelero**], adj. with comp. and sup., *polluted; impious; wicked, accursed, infamous.*

scelestus, -a, -um [scelus], adj. with comp., *infamous, wicked, shameful.*

scelus, -eris, n., *a wicked deed, crime, sin, wickedness.*

scēna, -ae, f. [Gr. σκηνή], in a theater, *the stage, scene.*

scēnicus, -a, -um [scena], adj., *of the stage, scenic, dramatic.*

sciēns, -entis [pres. p. of **scio**], adj. with comp. and sup., *knowing, understanding, acquainted, skilled, versed, expert.*

scientia, -ae, f. [sciens], *knowledge, skill, science, acquaintance.*

scīlicet [cf. **scire** + **licet**], adv., *it is certain, of course, plainly, naturally, obviously.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *to know, understand, perceive, have knowledge of;* **haud scio an**, *I don't know but, possibly.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m., name of an illustrious patrician family of the Cornelian gens. — Esp., (1) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior*, born 237 B.C., and one of the greatest men in Roman history. He acquired his great reputation in the Second Punic

War by defeating Hannibal at Zama, 202 B.C. He was rewarded by the senate with the surname Africanus. — (2) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Aemilianus Africanus Minor*, younger son of Lucius Aemilius Paulus, and adopted by P. Scipio, son of the conqueror of Hannibal. He was born about 185 B.C., and served in the Third Punic War with such distinction that he was elected consul before the legal age. He took and destroyed Carthage in 146 B.C. Later he took charge of the war in Spain, taking Numantia, in 133, after a long siege. He is supposed to have been murdered in 129 by the supporters of the Gracchi, whom he had bitterly opposed. — (3) *Publius Cornelius Scipio Nasica Serapio*, consul 138 B.C., and Pontifex Maximus. He was the leader of the mob of senators which murdered Ti. Gracchus, and became so odious that the senate sent him on a pretended mission to Asia, where he soon afterward died.

scortum, **-ī**, n., *a harlot, prostitute.*

scrība, **-ae**, m., *scribe, clerk.*

scrībō, **-ere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptus**, 3. v. a. and n., *to engrave, draw; write, communicate, say in writing, tell in a letter; enroll, compose, record; enroll* (soldiers).

scrīnium, **-ī**, n., *letter case, book box.*

scrīptor, **-ōris**, m. [scribo], *one who writes, a writer, scribe; a composer, author;* **rerum** (*historian*).

scrīptum, **-ī**, n. [scribo], *writing.*

scrīptūra, **-ae**, f. [scribo], *a writing, written characters; public pastures; pasture tax.*

scrīptus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of scribo], adj., *written out.*

scurra, **-ae**, m., *a dandy; a jester, clown.*

scyphus, **-ī**, m., *a goblet, cup,* of good size, with two handles.

sē- (**sēd-**), inseparable prep., *without; apart, aside, by itself.*

sē-cēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus**, 3. v. n., *to go apart, go away, withdraw, go aside, retire.*

sē-cernō, **-ere**, **-crēvī**, **-crētus**, 3. v. a., *to put apart, divide, separate; disjoin, part, dissociate.*

secundus, **-a**, **-um** [sequor], adj. with comp. and sup., in time or order, *following, second; favorable, fortunate;* **res secundae**, *good fortune, prosperity.*

secūris, **-is** (acc. **-im**, or **-em**, abl. **-ī**), f., *an ax.* — Esp., the axes borne by the lictors in the *fasces*, the symbol of the power of the government. **duodecim secures**, *twelve axes*, i.e. *two praetors*, attended by six lictors each.

sed, conj., *but, on the contrary, but also, but even, but in fact; yet, however;* **non modo** or **non solum . . . sed**, or **sed etiam**, *not only . . . but, but also, but even.*

sēdecimus, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sixteenth.*

sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessūrus, 2. v. n., *to sit.*

sēdēs, -is, f., *a seat; dwelling-place, residence, abode; home, seat.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, f. [cf. sed- + eo], *going apart; dissension, civil discord, insurrection, sedition, riot.*

sēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. sedes], 1. v. a., *to bring to rest; settle, calm, allay, appease; check, stop, stay.*

sē-dūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus, 3. v. a., *to lead aside, remove, divide, separate.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, f. [sedulus, *busy*], *assiduity, earnestness, persistency, zeal; officiousness.*

sē-gregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [grex, *herd*], 1. v. a., *to separate from the herd; separate, exclude.*

sē-iungō, -ere, -iūnxī, -iūnctus, 3. v. a., *to disunite, disjoin, separate; disconnect, part.*

sella, -ae, f. [cf. sedeo], *a seat, stool; a magistrate's seat, official chair* (that of the higher magistrates was called **sella curulis**); **sella operis**, *work-stool, place of daily labor.*

semel, adv. num., *once, a single time;* **semel et saepius**, *again and again.*

sēmen, -inis, n. [cf. sero, *sow*], *seed; source, cause.*

sēmināriuṃ, -ī, n. [semen], *a nursery; hot-bed; school.*

semper, adv., *ever, always, at all times, forever.*

sempiternus, -a, -um [semper], adj., *everlasting, perpetual, imperishable, eternal.*

Semprōnius, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sempronian gens, Sempronian;* **lex Sempronia**, law proposed by Caius Gracchus, 123 B.C., guarding the rights of Roman citizens.

senātor, -ōris, m. [cf. **senex**], *a member of the senate, senator.*

senātōrius, -a, -um [senator], adj., *of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs (rarely **-ī**), m. [cf. senex], *senate, body of senators.*

senectūs, -ūtis, f. [senex], *old age, extreme age.*

senex, senis, adj. with comp., **senior**, *old, aged.* As subst., m., *an old man* (usually of more than sixty years).

sēnsus, -ūs, m. [cf. sentio], *a perceiving; feeling, sensation, consciousness; emotion, sentiment; opinion, thought, notion;* **a meo sensu abesse**, *to be unconscious of.*

sententia, -ae, f. [cf. sentio], *opinion, judgment, sentiment, thought; purpose, decision, desire; official will, sentence, vote; sense, meaning, idea;* **in eandem sententiam**, *to the same purport;* **meā sententiā**, *in my opinion;* **ad sententiam redire**, *return to the question.*

sentīna, -ae, f., *bilge-water; dregs, refuse, offscourings, rabble.*

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsus, 4. v. a., *to feel, hear, see, perceive; understand, be aware; think, deem, judge, suppose, believe.*

sepeliō, -īre, -pelīvī, -pultus, 4. v. a., *to bury; overwhelm, suppress, bury in ruins, destroy.*

septem, indecl. num. adj., *seven.*

Septimius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Septimius Camertis*, one of Catiline's conspirators.

septimus, -a, -um [septem], adj., *seventh.*

septendecimus, -a, -um [septem + decem], adj., *seventeenth.*

sepulcrum, -ī, n. [cf. sepelio], *burial-place, grave, tomb.*

sepultus, -a, -um [p.p. of sepelio], adj., *buried, ruined.*

sequor, -ī, secūtus, 3. v. dep., *to follow, accompany; take as guide, comply with, obey, imitate, side with.*

serēnus, -a, -um, adj., *fair, serene, clear, gentle.*

sērius, comp. of **sero.**

sermō, -ōnis, m., *talk, conversation, discourse; common talk, speech; language, words.*

sērō [serus, *late*], adv., with comp. and sup., *late, at a late hour;* comp., *too late.*

serpō, -ere, serpsī, —, 3. v. n., *to creep; spread, wind its way.*

serta, -ōrum, n. plur. [p.p. of sero, *twine*], *wreaths, garlands.*

Sertōriānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sertorius, Sertorian*, referring to *Q. Sertorius*, a great general who upheld the power of the Marian party in Spain from 80 to 72 B.C.

servīlis, -e [servus], adj., *of a slave, slavish, servile.*

Servīlius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., (1) *Caius Servilius Ahala*, see Ahala. — (2) *Caius Servilius Glaucia*, see Glaucia. — (3) *Publius Servilius Vatia*, proconsul of Cilicia 78 B.C. to 75 B.C., who gained great successes over the pirates of Cilicia.

servīō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [servus], 4. v. n., *to be a slave, serve; labor for, aim at, have regard to; court, gratify; be subject to, be governed by, obey.*

servitium, -ī, n. [servus], *slavery, servitude;* collect., *a body of servants, slaves.*

servitūs, -ūtis, f. [servus], *slavery, service, servitude.*

Servius, -ī, m., a Roman praenomen. — Esp., *Servius Sulpicius Rufus*, Cicero's friend and political associate; one of the greatest lawyers of antiquity.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to make safe, save; guard, keep, protect; deliver, rescue.*

servus, -ī, m., *a slave, servant.*

sēsē, acc. and abl. of **sui.**

Sēstius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Publius Sestius*, tribune of the plebs in 57 B.C. He was afterward accused of violent acts during his tribunate, and was defended by Cicero in an oration still extant.

sevērē [severus], adv. with comp. and sup., *gravely; seriously; severely, harshly.*

sevēritās, -ātis, f. [severus], *seriousness, gravity; sternness, strictness; severity, harshness.*

sevērus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *serious, grave; strict, austere; stern, severe.*

sexāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *sixty.*

sextus, -a, -um [sex], adj., *the sixth.*

sī, conj., *if, in case that, on condition; even if, though.* For **etiam sī**, see **etiam**.

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Sibylline;* **fata** (*the Sibylline books*), sold to Tarquinius Superbus by the Sibyl of Cumae, and consulted by a commission in times of danger to the state. See Introd. **77.**

sīc, adv., *thus, in this way, as you see;* **ut . . . sic**, *as . . . so.* **sic . . . ut**, *so* or *thus . . . that.*

sīca, -ae, f., *a dagger.*

sīcārius, -ī, m. [sica], *an assassin, murderer.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

Siculus, -ī, m., *a Sicilian.*

sīc-ut or **sīc-utī**, adv., *so as, just as, as; as if.*

Sigēum, -ī, n., a promontory at the entrance of the Hellespont. Said to be the location of the tomb of Achilles.

sīgnātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **signo**, *seal*], adj., *sealed.*

sīgnificātiō, -ōnis, f. [**significo**, *make signs*], *sign, token, indication; intimation, warning;* **una significatione litterarum**, *by a single stroke of the pen, by a single message.*

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to show by signs, indicate, make known; mean, signify.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *a mark, sign, signal; military standard, ensign; device on a seal, seal; image, figure, statue, picture;* **conlocare** (*set up, erect*); **conlatis signis**, *in actual battle.*

Sīlāniō, -ōnis, m., *Silanion,* a celebrated sculptor.

Sīlānus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Decimus Junius Silanus,* stepfather of Marcus Brutus, one of the assassins of Caesar. He was consul in 62 with Lucius Licinius Murena.

silentium, -ī, n. [**silens**, *still*], *silence, quiet;* **uti silentio**, *keep silence.*

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n. and a., *to be silent, keep silence; keep silent about, suppress.*

Silvānus, -ī, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Plautius Silvanus,* tribune in 89 B.C. together with Carbo, with whom he was the joint proposer of the *Lex Plautia Papiria* concerning Roman citizenship.

silvestris, -e [**silva**, *forest*], adj., *wooded, woody.*

similis, -e, adj. with comp. **similior** and sup. **simillimus**, *like, resembling, similar.*

similiter [**similis**], adv. with comp. **similius** and sup. **simillimē**, *in like manner, in the same way, likewise, similarly.*

simpliciter [**simplex**, *simple*], adv. with comp. and sup., *simply, plainly, directly.*

simul, adv., *at the same time, together, at once, simultaneously;* in subordinate temporal clauses, with **atque** or **ac**, *as soon as.*

simulācrum, **-ī**, n. [simulo], *a likeness, portrait, statue, representation.*

simulātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [simulo], *an assumption, pretense; insincerity, deceit, hypocrisy.*

simulātor, **-ōris**, m. [simulo], *a simulator, one who feigns what is not.*

simulō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [similis], 1. v. a., *to make like, represent; feign, pretend, simulate.*

simultās, **-ātis**, f. [simul], *dissension, enmity, grudge.*

sīn [si + ne], conj., *if however, if on the contrary, but if.*

sine, prep. with abl., *without.*

singulāris, **-e** [singuli], adj., *one by one, solitary; unique, matchless, unparalleled, extraordinary, remarkable.*

singulī, **-ae**, **-a**, adj. plur., *one at a time, separate, one to each, single, every;* in dies singulos, *day by day, every day.*

sinō, **-ere**, **sīvī**, **situs**, 3. v. a., *to set, place; let, suffer, allow, permit;* quantum est situm in nobis, *as far as in me lies.*

Sinōpē, **-ēs**, f., *Sinope*, a very important Greek city on the northern coast of Asia Minor. It was the birthplace and residence of Mithradates the Great, who enlarged and beautified it.

Sinuessa, **-ae**, f., *Sinuessa*, a Roman town in Campania.

sinus, **-ūs**, m., *curve, fold; the fold of the toga across the breast; bosom; love, intimacy; a bay, inlet.*

sitis, **-is** (acc. **-im**, abl. **-ī**, no plur.), f., *thirst.*

1. **situs**, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of sino], adj., *placed, set, lying, situated.*

2. **situs**, **-ūs**, m., *a site, location.*

sī-ve or **seu**, conj., *or if, or;* when it is indifferent which of two or more suppositions is accepted, sive . . . sive, or seu . . . seu, *be it that . . . or that, if . . . or if, whether . . . or.*

Smyrnaeus, **-a**, **-um** [Smyrna], adj., *of Smyrna.* As subst., plur. m., *the people of Smyrna*, an Ionian city of Asia Minor.

sōbrius, **-a**, **-um** [se- + ebrius], adj., *not drunk, sober.*

societās, **-ātis**, f. [socius], *fellowship, association; community, society; alliance, league, partnership.*

1. **socius**, **-a**, **-um**, adj., *sharing, associated with, kindred to.*

2. **socius**, **-ī**, m., *partner, comrade, companion, associate; ally, confederate, friend.*

sodālis, **-is**, m., *an associate, boon companion, crony, intimate.*

sōl, **sōlis**, m., *the sun.*

sōlācium, **-ī**, n., *a soothing, relief, consolation, solace.*

soleō, **-ēre**, **-itus sum**, 2. v. n., *to use, be wont, be accustomed.*

sōlitūdō, **-inis**, f. [solus], *loneliness, solitude; lonely place, desert, wilderness.*

sollicitātiō, **-ōnis**, f. [sollicito], *vexation, anxiety; a solicitation, tampering with.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sollicitus], 1. v. a., *to disturb, move; rouse, incite; solicit, urge, invite; tamper with, make overtures to, offer bribes to.*

sollicitūdō, -inis, f. [sollicitus], *apprehension, anxiety, solicitude.*

sollicitus, -a, -um, adj. with comp., *thoroughly moved, disturbed; full of anxiety, alarmed, anxious, uneasy.*

1. **solum, -ī,** n., *the foundation; soil, ground, earth.*

2. **sōlum** [solus], adv., *alone, only, merely, barely.* — With **non** or **neque**, usually followed by **sed** or **verum** with **etiam**, *not only . . . but also, not merely . . . but as well, not alone . . . but even.*

sōlus, -a, -um, gen. **sōlīus,** adj., *alone, only, sole;* **suo solius periculo**, *at his sole peril.*

solūtiō, -ōnis, f. [solvo], *a loosing, setting free; payment.*

solūtus, -a, -um [p.p. of solvo], adj. with comp. and sup., *unbound, free, loose; disorderly, careless; released, exempt.*

solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtus, 3. v. a., *to loosen, unbind; free, set free, acquit; relieve, exempt.*

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep.*

sonō, -āre, -uī, -itus [sonus], 1. v. n. and a., *to make a noise, sound;* with cognate acc., *have a sound of, sound like;* **pingue quiddam sonantibus atque peregrinum**, *sounding somewhat awkward and provincial.*

sonus, -ī, m., *a noise, sound.*

soror, -ōris, f., *a sister.*

sors, -tis, abl. **sorte** or **sortī,** f., *a lot; choice by lot, destiny, fate* (as determined by lot).

spargō, -ere, -sī, -sus, 3. v. a., *to scatter, sprinkle; distribute, spread, extend, disseminate.*

spatium, -ī, n., *a space, extent; a portion of time, interval, period;* **usque ad extremum spatium**, *even to the last breath.*

S. P. D. = *salūtem plurimam dicit* or *dicunt.*

speciēs, — (acc. **-em**, abl. **-ē**), f., *a sight; view, appearance, aspect; show, spectacle.*

speculātor, -ōris, m. [speculor], *spy, scout.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus [specula, *a look-out*], 1. v. dep., *to spy out, watch, observe, examine, explore.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spes], 1. v. a. and n., *to hope, look for, trust, expect.*

spēs, speī, f., *hope; ground of hope, trust; expectation;* **praeter spem**, *beyond his expectation.*

Spinther, *Spinther*, a Roman family name. See **Lentulus.**

spīritus, -ūs, m. [cf. **spiro**, *breathe*], *breath; the air; spirit;* in plur., *pride, arrogance.*

splendor, -ōris, m. [cf. **splendeo**, *shine*], *brilliance, splendor; merit, honor, dignity, excellence.*

spoliātio, -ōnis, f. [spolio], *pillaging, looting.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [spolium], 1. v. a., *to strip, bare; rob, plunder, deprive, despoil.*

spolium, -ī, n., of an animal,

the skin, hide; plur., *the arms stripped from an enemy, booty, prey, spoil.*

***spōns, *spontis**, f. [cf. spondeo, *promise*], only abl. sing., usually with poss. pron., *of one's own accord, freely, willingly, voluntarily.*

sportella, -ae, f. [sporta, *basket*], *a little basket*, used to hold the client's daily dole given by his patron.

Spurius, -ī, m., *Spurius*, a Roman praenomen.

stabiliō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus [stabilis], 4. v. a., *to make firm, establish, fix, make secure.*

stabilis, -e [cf. sto], adj. with comp., *firm, fixed, stable, steadfast; enduring, durable, lasting.*

stabilitās, -ātis, f. [stabilis], *steadfastness, firmness, stability; durability, security, fixedness.*

stadium, -ī, n., *a stade* = 606 ft. 9 in.; *a race course.*

Statilius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Lucius Statilius*, one of Catiline's conspirators, arrested and executed.

statim, adv., *forthwith, at once, immediately, instantly.*

Stator, -ōris, m. [cf. sto], *the Stayer*, surname of Jupiter, *a stay, supporter, protector.*

statua, -ae, f., *an image, statue.*

statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [status, *station*], 3. v. a., *to cause to stand, set up; decide, determine, bring about, choose, make a decision, take measures.*

status, -ūs, m., *a station, position; condition, state.*

stimulus, -ī, m., *a prick, goad; spur, incentive, stimulus.*

stīpātus, -a, -um [p.p. of stipo, *pack*], adj., *packed full, stuffed.*

stīpendiārius, -a, -um [stipendium], adj., *tributary.*

stīpendium, -ī, n., *tax, tribute; income, salary, pay; military service, campaign.*

stirps, -pis, f., *stock, stem; source, origin, cause, root.*

stō, -āre, stetī, stātūrus, 1. v. n., *to stand, be upright.*

strepitus, -ūs, m. [strepo, *make a noise*], *noise, crash, rattle, clatter, din; murmur* (of approval or disapproval).

studeō, -ēre, -uī, — [cf. studium, *zeal*], 2. v. n., *to give attention to, be zealous for, be busy with, be devoted to; strive after, desire, wish, be eager for.*

studiōsē [studiosus], adv. with comp. and sup., *eagerly, zealously, anxiously, carefully.*

studiōsus, -a, -um [studium], adj. with comp. and sup., *eager, zealous, fond, devoted to.*

studium, -ī, n. [cf. studeo], *zeal, eagerness; fondness, desire; exertion, endeavor; study, pursuit, occupation.* omni studio, *with all one's might.*

stultitia, -ae, f. [stultus], *folly, simplicity, stupidity.*

stultus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *foolish, simple, silly, stupid.*

stuprum, **-ī**, n., *defilement, dishonor, disgrace, debauchery.*

suādeō, **-ēre**, **-sī**, **-sus**, 2. v. n. and a., *to advise, recommend; exhort, urge; favor, support.*

suāvē [suavis], adv. with comp. and sup., *sweetly, agreeably.*

suāvis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *sweet, pleasant.*

suāvitas, **-ātis**, f. [suavis], *sweetness, agreeability.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., *under, below, near.* In composition (**sub-**, **sus-**, **su-**), *under, in secret; a little, slightly.*

sub-dolus, **-a**, **-um**, *crafty, cunning.*

sub-eō, **-īre**, **-iī**, **-itus**, irr. v. a., *to come under, enter; take upon one's self, undergo, endure.*

subiciō, **-ere**, **-iēcī**, **-iectus** [sub + iacio], 3. v. a., *to throw under, place under; submit, subject, expose to; forge* (of wills); *hand up.*

subiector, **-ōrīs**, m. [subicio], *one who substitutes, a forger.*

subigō, **-ere**, **-ēgī**, **-āctus** [sub + ago], 3. v. a., *to put down, subdue, overcome, conquer, subjugate.*

sub-īrāscor, **-ī**, **-īrātus**, 3. v. dep., *to be somewhat provoked.*

subitō [subitus, *sudden*], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly, all at once.*

subolēs, **-is**, f., *a sprout, shoot; offspring, posterity.*

subripiō, **-ere**, **-ripuī**, **-ruptus** [sub + rapio], 3. v. a., *to steal.*

subsellium, **-ī**, n. [sub + sella], *a low bench, seat.*

subsidium, **-ī**, n., *troops in reserve; support, assistance, resources, aid, help; protection, stay.*

sub-sum, **-esse**, **-fui**, —, irr. v. n., *to be under; be near, be at hand, impend; be underneath, lurk in, be concealed in.*

subtīliter [subtilis, *accurate*], adv., *accurately.*

sub-urbānum, **-ī**, n., *a suburban villa.*

succēdō, **-ere**, **-cessī**, **-cessus** [sub + cedo], 3. v. n., *to come under; follow, follow after, take the place of, succeed to.*

sufferō, **sufferre**, **sustulī**, **sublātus** [sub + fero], irr. v. a., *to submit to, bear, endure, suffer.*

suffrāgium, **-ī**, n., *a voting-tablet, ballot, vote.*

suī (gen.), dat. **sibi**, acc. and abl. **sē** or (more emphatic) **sēsē**, sing. and plur., reflexive pron. of the 3d person [suus], *himself, herself, itself, themselves;* **inter se**, *with, to, at, against,* etc.; *each other; together.*

Sulla, **-ae**, m., a family name in the Cornelian gens. — Esp., *Lucius Cornelius Sulla Felix*, dictator 82 B.C. He served under Marius in the war against Jugurtha and then against the Cimbri and Teutones. Later he became the leader of the aristocratic party against Marius, and the terrible civil wars followed, in which Sulla finally triumphed. Having been made perpetual dictator, he instituted many

reforms, but resigned his office in 79 and died the following year.

Sullānus, -a, -um, [Sulla], adj., *belonging to Sulla, of Sulla.*

Sulpicius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., (1) *Caius Sulpicius Galba*, praetor 63 B.C., who assisted Cicero against Catiline's conspiracy. — (2) *Publius Sulpicius Rufus*, born 124 B.C., and a distinguished orator. In the Civil War between Marius and Sulla, he joined Marius. When Sulla marched upon Rome, Marius escaped to Africa, but Sulpicius was taken and put to death.

sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be, exist, live;* as a copula, *to be.* The translation of sum varies with the construction of the predicate, e.g. with a dative **sum** equals *have*, with a genitive, *be the duty of, belong to, be characteristic of, consist of, be of — value*, etc. **fore** (**futurum esse**) **ut**, *the result would be that;* **quid alicui est cum**, etc., *what has one to do with*, etc.

summa, -ae, f. [summus; sc. **res**], *the top, summit; the chief place, highest rank, leadership; sum, total, chief part.*

summātim [summa], adv., *in a summary, briefly.*

summus, -a, -um [for **supimus**, see **superus**], adj. sup., *uppermost, highest, topmost;* of rank or degree, *highest, best, noblest, first, supreme;* **summa res publica**, *the general welfare, the supreme interests of the state;* **periculum** (*extreme*); **summa omnia**, *all the highest qualities;* **summa hieme**, *in the depth of winter;* **summa voluntate**, *with the hearty concurrence.*

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub + emo], 3. v. a., *to take, take in hand, assume;* with **supplicium** or **poenam**, *to exact, inflict; claim, appropriate; bring forward, mention.*

sūmptuōsē [sumptuosus], adv. with comp., *expensively, sumptuously, extravagantly.*

sūmptuōsus, -a, -um [sumptus], adj. with comp., *very expensive, sumptuous, costly.*

sūmptus, -ūs (dat. **-tū** or **-tuī**), m. [sumo], *outlay, expense, cost; extravagance;* **facere** (*spend money, be extravagant*).

superbē [superbus], adv. with comp. and sup., *haughtily, proudly; arrogantly, insolently.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *haughty, proud; arrogant, insolent.*

super, prep. with the acc. and abl., *over, above, upon, on; concerning; beyond, besides.* In composition, *above, over; besides, in addition.*

superior, -ius, gen. **-ōris**, comp. of **superus.**

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superus], 1. v. a., *to overtop, surmount;* in war, *to be victorious, overcome, subdue, conquer, vanquish; excel, surpass, outstrip.*

super-sum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, irr. v. n., *to be over and above, be left, remain.*

superus, -a, -um [super], adj. — I. Posit., *above, higher.* — II. Comp. **superior**, n. **-us**, gen. **-ōris**; of place, *higher, upper;* of time or order, *former, past, previous, preceding.* — III. Sup. **suprēmus, -a, -um**, *highest, loftiest, topmost;* of time or order, *last, latest, extreme, final.* See also **summus.**

suppeditō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, freq. [sub + pes], 1. v. n. and a., *to give in abundance, provide, supply freely; suffice.*

superstēs, -itis [super + sto], adj., *one who stands over, a survivor; a bystander.*

suppetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [sub + peto], 3. v. n., *to be at hand, be in store, be present, be available.*

supplex, -icis, m. [cf. sub + plico, *fold*], *one kneeling in entreaty; suppliant, supplicant.*

supplicātiō, -ōnis, f. [supplico, *kneel down*], *a public prayer; day of public prayer, day of thanksgiving, festival.*

supplicium, -ī, n. [supplex], *a kneeling, supplication;* (because criminals were beheaded kneeling) *death penalty; punishment, torture;* **omni supplicio interficere**, *to kill with every form of torture.*

suprā, adv., *above;* **supra quam**, *more than, beyond what.*

surgō, -ere, surrēxī, surrēctus [sub + rego], 3. v. n., *to rise, arise, get up.*

suscēnseō, -ēre, -suī, — [succensus, p.p. of succendo, *kindle*], 2. v. n., *to be angry, be indignant, be offended, be provoked.*

suscipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub + capio], 3. v. a., *to take, take up, adopt; undertake, assume, enter upon; undergo, bear, suffer.*

suspectus, -a, -um [p.p. of suspicio, *suspect*], adj. with comp. *subject to suspicion, suspected, mistrusted.*

suspīciō, -ōnis, f., *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

suspicor, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to mistrust, suspect.*

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. sustineo], 1. v. a. and n., *to uphold, support, sustain; put off, delay; feed, support, maintain.*

sustineō, -ēre, -tinuī, -tentus [sub + teneo], 2. v. a. and n., *to uphold, bear up, support, sustain; bear, endure, withstand.*

sustulī, perf. of **suffero**, and of tollo.

suus, -a, -um [sui], poss. pron. of the 3d person, usually with reflexive reference to the subject, *his own, her own, its own, their own, his, her, its, their;* as subst. m. plur., **suī, -ōrum**, *his friends, his followers, his countrymen;* n. **suum, -ī**, *his own property, his possessions;* **suo iure**, *with perfect right.*

symphōnia, -ae, f., *a sounding together, symphony, harmony; a musical party.*

Syrācūsae, **-ārum**, f. plur., *Syracuse*, the famous Greek city in Sicily.

Syrācūsānus, **-I**, m., *a citizen of Syracuse.*

Syria, **-ae**, f., *Syria*, a country east of the Mediterranean, made a Roman province by Pompey, 64 B.C.

T

T., abbreviation for Titus.

tabella, **-ae**, f. [dim. of **tabula**], *a small board, a waxed tablet for writing;* plur., *letter, epistle, document.*

taberna, **-ae**, f., *hut; a place of business, booth, shop, office.*

tābēs, **-is**, f., *decay, corruption.*

tābēscō, **-ere**, **-buī**, — [tabeo, *melt away*], inch., 3. v. n., *to waste away, pine.*

tabula, **-ae**, f., *a board; writing tablet; writing, record, document;* plur., *public records, archives; an account book, ledger;* in the phrase **novae tabulae**, *new accounts, a new score, cancellation of debts; a picture, painting* (sc. **picta**).

tabulārium, **-I**, n. [**tabula**], *a public registry, record, office, archives.*

taceō, **-ēre**, **-cuī**, **-citus**, 2. v. n. and a., *to be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence, keep quiet, conceal.*

tacitē [tacitus], adv., *silently, in silence, tacitly.*

taciturnitās, **-ātis**, f. [taciturnus, *silent*], *silence.*

tacitus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of taceo], adj., *kept secret; in silence, silent.*

taeter, **-tra**, **-trum**, adj. with comp. **taetrior**, and sup. **taeterrimus**. *offensive, foul, loathsome; shameful, disgraceful, base, abominable.*

tālāris, **-e** [talus, *ankle*], adj., *of the ankles, reaching the ankles.*

tālis, **-e**, adj., *such, of such a kind;* **talis . . . qualis**, *such . . . as.*

tam, adv., *so, to such a degree, so very;* correl. with **quam** in comparisons, *in such a degree, as much, so, so much . . . as;* followed by a clause of result with **ut**, **qui**, or **quin**, *so, so very.*

tam diū or **tamdiū**, adv., *so long, for so long a time;* **tam diu dum**, *only as long as.*

tamen, adv., after a concessive or conditional particle, *notwithstanding, nevertheless, for all that, however, yet, still.*

tametsī, conj., in concession, *notwithstanding that, although, though.*

tam-quam or **tanquam**, adv., *as much as, as, just as, like; as if, just as if, as it were.*

tandem [tam + the demonstr. ending **-dem**], adv., *at length, at last, finally;* in eager or impatient questions, *pray, tell me;* **tandem aliquando**, *at last, finally.*

tangō, **-ere**, **tetigī**, **tāctus**, 3. v. a., *to touch, be close to; strike, hit;* **de caelo tactus**, *struck by lightning.*

tantopere or **tantō opere**, adv., *so greatly, in so high a degree, so very, so much.*

tantum [tantus], adv., *so much, so greatly, to such a degree, so far, so long, so;* **tantum abest ut**, *so much is lacking that, so far is it from the fact that.*

tantum modo or **tantum-modo**, adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., followed by a clause of comparison, *of such size, so great, such;* with ellips. of comparative clause, *so great, so very great, so important;* in genitive of price, *of such value, worth while;* as subst. n., *so much, so many;* **tanti est**, *it is worth while;* **tantum civium**, *so many of the citizens;* **tantum . . . quantum**, *so much . . . as;* **tanto ante**, *so long beforehand.*

tardē [tardus], adv. with comp. and sup., *slowly, tardily.*

tarditās, -ātis, f. [tardus], *slowness, tardiness, delay.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tardus], 1. v. a., *to make slow, hinder, delay, retard.*

tardus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *slow.*

Tarentīnī, -ōrum, m. plur., *the Tarentini, inhabitants of Tarentum*, a Greek city on the Gulf of Tarentum, *the Tarentines.*

Tarracīnēnsis, -e [Tarracina], adj., *of Tarracina*, a town of Latium.

taurus, -ī, m., *a bull.*

tē, acc. and abl. of **tū**.

tēctum, -ī, n. [p.p. n. of **tego**], *a covered structure; house, dwelling, abode.*

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctus, 3. v. a., *to cover, hide; defend, protect, guard.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *a missile, weapon, spear, javelin; a weapon* (of any kind); **cum telo**, *armed.*

Temenītēs, -ae, m., *Temenites, of the Temenos*, a grove at Syracuse, sacred to Apollo.

temerē, adv., *rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly, recklessly.*

temeritās, -ātis, f. [temere], *rashness, heedlessness, thoughtlessness, foolhardiness, temerity.*

temperantia, -ae, f. [temperans, *temperate*], *moderation, discretion, self-control, temperance.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [tempus], 1. v. a. and n., *to restrain one's self, forbear, abstain, act temperately.*

tempestās, -ātis, f. [tempus], *time, season; storm, tempest, bad weather; disturbance, calamity, misfortune.*

tempestīvus, -a, -um [tempestas], adj. with comp., *timely, seasonable; appropriate, suitable; betimes, early;* **convivium** (*early banquet*), i.e. beginning before dark.

templum, -ī, n.; in augury, *a consecrated place; fane, temple, shrine.*

temptō (**tento**), **-āre, -āvī, -ātus**, 1. v. a., *to make trial of, try, attempt; attack, assail.*

tempus, -oris, n., *time, period, season, interval; state, condition,*

times, circumstances; need, necessity, emergency; extremity, crisis; **ex tempore**, *off hand, on the spot;* **punctum temporis**, *an instant, moment;* **ad discrimen temporis**, *at the critical moment;* **id temporis**, *at that time.*

tendō, -ere, tetendī, tentus or (late) **tēnsus** [cf. **teneo**], 3. v. a., *to stretch, spread out, extend; aim, direct.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f. plur., *darkness, gloom, obscurity.*

Tenedos, -ī, f., *Tenedos*, a small island in the Aegean Sea, off the coast of Troas.

teneō, -ēre, tenuī, —, 2. v. a., *to hold, keep, have, occupy, retain, hold fast; hold back, hinder, restrain, control; understand;* **aditus tenere**, *have access to;* **memoria tenere**, *remember.*

tenuis, -e, adj. with comp. **tenuior**, and sup. **tenuissimus**, *slim, thin;* of persons, *poor, humble, insignificant.*

ter, num. adv., *three times.*

Terentia, -ae, f. of **Terentius, -ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. Esp., *Terentia*, wife of Cicero.

terminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**terminus**], 1. v. a., *to set bounds, bound, set limits; end, finish.*

terminus, -ī, m., *a boundary line, boundary, limit.*

terra, -ae, f., *the earth; a land, country, region, territory; the ground;* **orbis terrarum** or **orbis terrae**, *the world, the whole world, all nations;* **terra marique**, *on land and sea;* **motus terrae**, *earthquake.*

terrestris, -e [**terra**], adj., *earthly.*

terror, -ōris, m., *great fear, dread, alarm, terror, panic.*

tertius, -a, -um [**ter**], adj., *the third.*

testāmentum, -ī, n. [**testor**], *a last will, will.*

testimōnium, -ī, n. [**testis**], *evidence, testimony; proof; a testimonial.*

testis, -is, m. and f., *a witness.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus [**testis**], 1. v. dep., *to call as a witness, invoke, appeal to; solemnly assert.*

Teutones, -um, m. plur., *the Teutons*, a powerful Germanic people, who probably dwelt on the coast of the Baltic near the Cimbri. They invaded Gaul and the Roman dominions along with the Cimbri at the end of the 2d century B.C., and were defeated in a great battle by Marius.

theātrum, -ī, n., *theater.*

Themistoclēs, -ī (**-is**), m., *Themistocles*, the celebrated Athenian, born about 514 B.C., and long the most powerful political leader in Athens. Later in life, having been ostracized, he was implicated in some treasonable designs against his country, and fled to Persia, where he died.

Thūriī, -ōrum, m. plur., *Thurii*, a Roman city southwest of Tarentum.

Theophanēs, -is, m., *Theophanes*, of Mytilene in Lesbos, a learned Greek. He was an inti-

mate friend of Pompey and wrote the history of his campaigns.

Thespiēnsis, -is, m., [Thespiae], *an inhabitant of Thespiae.*

Ti., abbreviation for **Tiberius.**

Tiberīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Tiber.*

Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the chief river in Central Italy, on which stands the city Rome.

Tigrānēs, -is, m., name of Armenian kings. — Esp., *Tigranes I.*, son-in-law of Mithradates. In 69 B.C., Lucullus invaded Armenia, and defeated the mighty host of Tigranes and Mithradates, capturing the capital. Later Tigranes recovered his kingdom, but on the approach of Pompey he hastened to show submission. Pompey let him keep Armenia with the title of king.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. a. and n., *to fear, be afraid; be afraid of, dread, apprehend.*

timidē [timidus], adv. with comp., *fearfully, timidly.*

timidus, -a, -um [cf. timeo], adj. with comp. and sup., *fearful, faint-hearted, cowardly, timid.*

timor, -ōris, m. [cf. timeo], *fear, dread, timidity, alarm.*

Tīrō, -ōnis, m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *M. Tullius Tiro*, a freedman and friend of Cicero.

Titus, -ī, m., *Titus*, a Roman praenomen.

toga, -ae, f., *a toga*, the flowing robe of white woolen stuff worn by the Romans in their civil capacity. Hence, *civil life*, or *peace* (as opposed to war).

togātus, -a, -um [toga], adj., *wearing the toga; in the garb of peace, in civil life, unarmed.*

tolerābilis, -e [tolero], adj. with comp., *endurable, tolerable.*

toleranter [tolero], adv. with comp. and sup., *patiently.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to bear, endure;* gerundive **tolerandus**, *tolerable, endurable.*

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātus, 3. v. a., *to lift, raise; exalt, extol; take off, make away with, kill, destroy;* **in caelum** (*praise to the skies*).

Tongilius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., one of Catiline's associates.

Torquātus, -ī, m., the name of a patrician family of the Manlian gens. — Esp., *Lucius Manlius Torquatus*, consul 65 B.C., with Lucius Aurelius Cotta. He assisted Cicero in suppressing the Catilinarian conspiracy in 63; and supported him when he was banished in 58.

tot, adj. num. indecl., *so many, such a number of.*

totiēns (**totiēs**) [tot], adv. num., *so often, so many times.*

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *all, the whole of, entire, total.* Often best translated by an adverb, *wholly, throughout, entirely.*

tractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of traho], 3. v. a., *to draw violently, handle, treat, manage, con-*

duct: in periculis tractatus, *accustomed to perils.*

trādō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [trans + do], 3. v. a., *to give up, hand over, deliver, surrender; hand down, pass on, teach.*

trādūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductus [trans + duco], 3. v. a. and n., *to lead across, transport, remove; win over, traduce; exhibit; spend, pass.*

trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractus, 3. v. a., *to draw, drag, haul; lead on, force, attract, allure, influence.*

tranquillitās, -ātis, f. [tranquillus], *stillness, tranquillity, calm; quiet, serenity, peace.*

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *quiet, calm; peaceful, untroubled, undisturbed, serene.*

trānsāctus, -a, -um, p.p. of transigo.

Trāns-alpīnus, -a, -um, adj., *beyond the Alps, Transalpine.*

trāns, prep. with the acc., *across, over.* — In composition (**trans, tran, tra**), *over, across; through; beyond.*

trānscendō, -ere, -dī, — [trans + scando, *climb*], 3. v. a., *to climb over, pass over, cross.*

trāns-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (or **trālātus**), irr. v. a., *to bear across, transport, transfer.*

trānsigō, -ere, -ēgī, -āctus [trans + ago], 3. v. a., *to drive through; carry out, finish, perform, accomplish, transact, do.*

trāns-marīnus, -a, -um [cf. mare], adj., *beyond the sea, from over the sea, foreign.*

trāns-mittō -ere, -mīsī, -missus, 3. v. a. and n., *to send across, transmit; hand over, intrust, commit; pass over, cross, go through.*

trānsversus, -a, -um, adj., *cross, transverse.*

Trebātius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *C. Trebatius Testa*, a young lawyer and friend of Cicero.

Trebōnius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *G. Trebonius*, a friend of Cicero, and earlier legate of Caesar in Gaul.

tredecimus, -a, -um, adj., *the thirteenth.*

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [trepidus, *alarmed*], 1. v. n., *to be alarmed, tremble.*

trēs, tria, adj. num., *three.*

tribūnal, -ālis, n. [tribunus], *a raised platform for the seats of magistrates, tribunal.*

tribūnus, -ī, m. [tribus, *tribe*], *the head of a tribe;* hence, *a president, tribune.* **tribuni aerarii**, *paymasters, quaestor's assistants.* With **militum** or **militaris**, *a military tribune*, one of six officers of each legion. With **plebis** (expressed or understood), *a tribune of the people, representative of the plebeians.* See Introd. 46.

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [tribus, *tribe*], 3. v. a., *to distribute by tribes; assign, distribute, allot; bestow, confer, yield, give a tribute.*

trīduum, **-ī**, n. [cf. **tres** + **dies**], *three days' time, three days.*

triennium, **-ī**, n. [**tri** + **annus**], *a period of three years.*

trīstis, **-e**, adj., *sad, downcast; unhappy; bitter; stern, cruel.*

trīstitia, **-ae**, f. [**tristis**], *sorrow, grief.*

triumphō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**triumphus**], 1. v. n. and a., *to celebrate a triumph, triumph; exult, be glad, rejoice* (*over*) (**de**).

triumphus, **-ī**, m., *a triumphal procession, triumph.*

tropaeum, **-ī**, n. [Gr. τρόπαιον], *a trophy; memorial, monument.*

trucīdō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher, massacre.*

tū, gen. **tuī**, nom. plur. **vōs**, pers. pron., of the 2d person, *thou, you.* **tumet**, emphatic **tu**.

tuba, **-ae**, f., *a trumpet.*

tueor, **-ērī**, **tūtus** (or **tuitus**), 2. v. dep., *to look at; care for, watch over, maintain, support; guard, preserve, defend, protect.*

Tullius, **-ī**, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, see **Cicero**.

Tullus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Volcatius Tullus*, consul 66 B.C.

tum, adv. of time, *then, at that time; thereupon, in that case; then, finally, what is more.* **tum cum**, *at the time when;* **tum demum** or **tum denique**, *then only, then at last;* **cum . . . tum**, *while . . . in particular, both . . . and above all, not only . . . but also.*

tūmet, see **tu**.

tumultus, **-ūs**, m., *an uproar, disturbance, tumult, panic; public uprising, commotion, revolt.*

tumulus, **-ī**, m., *mound, hill; grave, tomb.*

tunc [**tum** + **ce**], adv. demonstr., of time, *then, at that time, just then.*

tunica, **-ae**, f., *an under-garment, shirt, tunic,* the garment worn under the toga.

turbulentus, **-a**, **-um** [**turba**, *turmoil*], adj. with comp. and sup., *full of commotion, boisterous, tempestuous; troublesome, turbulent; confused, disorderly.*

turma, **-ae**, f., *a company;* of the cavalry, *a troop, squadron,* consisting of thirty, and later of thirty-two men.

turpis, **-e**, adj. with comp. and sup., *ugly, repulsive; shameful, base, infamous, scandalous.*

turpiter [**turpis**], adv. with comp. and sup., *repulsively; basely, shamefully, dishonorably.*

turpitūdō, **-inis**, f. [**turpis**], *repulsiveness; baseness, disgrace, dishonor, infamy.*

Tusculānum, **-ī**, n. [**Tusculum**], Cicero's villa at Tusculum.

Tusculānus, **-a**, **-um** [**Tusculum**], adj., *Tusculan.*

tūtō [**tutus**], adv. with sup., *securely, without danger, in safety.*

tūtor, **-ārī**, **-ātus** [intens. of **tueor**], 1. v. dep., *to watch, guard, protect, defend.*

tūtus, **-a**, **-um** [p.p. of **tueor**], adj. with comp. and sup., *guarded, safe, secure.*

tuus, **-a**, **-um** [tu], poss. pron. of the 2d person, *your, yours, of yours.* — As subst., m. plur., **tuī**, **-ōrum**, *your friends, followers, countrymen*, etc.

Tycha, **-ae**, f., *Tycha*, the Greek word for Fortune, name of one of the districts of Syracuse.

tyrannus, **-ī**, m. [Gr. Τύραννος], *sovereign, king, despot; an arbitrary ruler, tyrant.*

U

ūber, **-eris**, n., *a teat, udder, breast.*

ūbertās, **-ātis**, f. [uber, *rich*], *richness, fertility, productiveness.*

ubi, adv. I. Relat., *in which place, where;* in place of a relat. pron., *in which, by which, with which, with* or *by whom.* — II. Interrog., *where?* — III. Temporal, *when, whenever;* **ubi primum**, *as soon as.*

ubi-nam, adv., interrog. of place, *where? where on earth?* **ubinam gentium?** *where in the world?*

ubī-que, adv., *everywhere.*

ulcīscor, **-ī**, **ultus**, 3. v. dep., *to take vengeance on, punish.*

ūllus, **-a**, **-um** [dim. of **unus**], adj., with a negation, *any, any one* (cf. **quisquam**); **ullo modo**, *in any way.*

ultimus, **-a**, **-um** [comp. **ulterior**, *farther*], adj. sup., in space, *farthest, most distant, extreme;* of time or order, *remotest, earliest, oldest; last, final.*

ultrō, adv., *to the farther side, beyond; of one's own accord, spontaneously, voluntarily, without provocation.*

ultus, **-a**, **-um**, p.p. of **ulciscor**.

Umbrēnus, **-ī**, m., a Roman family name. *Publius Umbrenus*, a freedman connected with Catiline's conspiracy.

umquam (**unquam**), adv., *at any time, ever* (opp. **numquam**; usu. with a negat. expressed or implied).

ūnā [**unus**], *in the same place, at the same time, together with.*

unde, adv. — Of place: I. Relat., *from which place, whence.* — II. Interrog., *whence? from what place?* — Of source or cause: I. Relat., *from whom, from which.* — II. Interrog., *whence? how? from what source?*

ūndēquīnquāgēsimus, **-a**, **-um** [**undequinquaginta**, *forty-nine*], num. adj., *the forty-ninth.*

undique, adv., *from all parts, on all sides, everywhere.*

unguentum, **-ī**, n. [**unguo**, *anoint*], *an ointment, perfume.*

ūnicē [**unicus**], adv., *singularly, utterly, especially.*

ūnicus, **-a**, **-um** [**unus**], adj., *only; unique, uncommon.*

ūniversus, **-a**, **-um** [**unus** + **versus**, *turned*], *all together, entire, taken as a whole.*

ūnus, **-a**, **-um**, num. adj., *one, a single; alone, only, sole;* **unus**

quisque, *each one, every single one;* **unum et idem**, *one and the same thing.* See also **una.**

urbānitās, **-ātis**, f. [**urbanus**], *urbanity, culture, elegance.*

urbānus, **-a**, **-um** [**urbs**], adj. with comp. and sup., *of the city, in the city, in Rome.*

urbs, **urbis**, f., *city; Rome;* **post urbem conditam**, *since the founding of the city;* **ad urbem**, *near the city.*

usquam, adv., *at any place, anywhere* (usu. with a negat.).

usque, adv., *all the way, even; even to, as far as, to that degree; till, even till;* **quo usque**, *how far, how long;* **inde usque**, *even from that point;* **usque in**, *even to;* **usque eo**, *to such a degree.*

ūsūra, **-ae**, f. [**utor**], *use, enjoyment; interest, usury.*

ūsūrpō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. a., *to make use of, employ, adopt, practice, exercise, enjoy.*

ūsus, **-ūs**, m. [cf. **utor**], *use, practice, exercise; habit, custom; intercourse, association; experience, skill, training;* **militaris** (*experience in war*).

1. **ut** or **utī**, adv. I. Relat., *as;* with correlative **ita**, **sic**, *as, just as, in the same manner as.* — II. Indef., in concessive or conditional clauses, *however, in whatever degree, although.* — III. Of time, *when, as soon as;* **ut primum**, *as soon as.*

2. **ut**, conj. with subjv. I. Of effect or result, *that, so that.* — II. In clauses of purpose, *that, in order that, to;* after verbs of fearing **ut** is translated *that not*, cf. **ne**; **ut levissime dicam**, *to say the least;* **ut illa omittam**, *to omit the following.*

uter-que, **utraque**, **utrum-que**, pron.; sing., *each, either, both* (of two regarded severally); plur., of two parties, *each party, each side, both.*

ūtilis, **-e** [cf. **utor**], adj. with comp. and sup., *useful, profitable, advantageous, expedient.*

ūtilitās, **-ātis**, f. [**utilis**], *usefulness, utility; expediency, benefit, profit.*

utinam [**uti** + **nam**], adv., *oh that! I wish that! if only! would to heaven! would that!*

ūtor, **-ī**, **ūsus**, 3. v. dep., *to use, employ; take advantage of, possess, enjoy; to use as, find to be; keep, maintain, practice,* as **uti silentio**, *keep silence;* **secundo proelio uti**, *fight a successful battle, win a victory.*

utrimque [**uterque**], adv., *on both sides, from each side.*

utrum [**uter**], adv. I. Introducing a direct double question, and expressed in English only by the mark of interrogation. — II. Introducing an indirect question, *whether.*

uxor, **-ōris**, f., *a wife, spouse.*

V

vacillō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus**, 1. v. n., *to stagger, reel, totter.*

vacuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factus [vacuus + facio], 3. v. a., *to make empty, make vacant, free.*

vacuus, -a, -um [cf. **vaco**, *be empty*], adj. with sup., *empty, vacant, free, devoid of, without.*

vadimōnium, -ī, n. [**vas**, *pledge*], *bail-bond, bail, security;* **vadimonium deserere**, *to forfeit one's bail.*

vāgīna, -ae, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagus, *rambling*], 1. v. dep., *to wander, roam; spread abroad, extend.*

valdē [for **validē**, fr. **validus**, *strong*], adv., with comp., *strongly, vehemently, very, exceedingly.*

valēns, -entis [pres. p. of **valeo**], adj. with comp. and sup., *strong, stout, vigorous.*

valeō, -ēre, uī, -itūrus [cf. **validus**, *strong*], 2. v. n., *to be strong, be vigorous, be able; have power, be valid, be effective;* esp., with **multum** or **permultum**; *succeed, prevail;* **ad laudem valere** (*be enough for, lead to*).

Valerius, -ī, m., name of a Roman patrician gens. See **Flaccus.**

valētūdō, -inis, f. [**valeo**], *state of health, health* (good or bad).

vāllō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vallum**, *rampart*], 1. v. a., *to fortify with a rampart; fortify, intrench.*

valvae, -ārum, f. plur., *folding doors.*

Varguntēius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., *Lucius Varguntēius*, one of Catiline's conspirators.

varietās, -ātis, f. [**varius**], *diversity, variety; change, vicissitude, fickleness.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., of color and appearance, *diverse, various; versatile.*

vās, vāsis, n., *vessel, dish.*

vāstātiō, -ōnis, f. [**vasto**], *a laying waste, devastation.*

vāstitās, -ātis, f. [**vastus**], *waste, desert; desolation, devastation, ruin, destruction.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vastus**], 1. v. a., *to make empty; lay waste, ravage, devastate, destroy.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *empty, waste; enormous, monstrous, insatiable.*

vātēs, -is, m. and f., *a foreteller, seer, prophet, diviner.*

-ve, conj., enclit., *or.*

vēcordia, -ae, f. [**vecors**, *insane*], *insanity, madness.*

vectīgal, -ālis, n. [cf. **veho**, *carry*], *revenue, tax, tribute.*

vectīgālis, -e [**vectigal**], adj., *of taxes; paying tribute, tributary;* **vectīgāle**, as subst. n., *a subject* or *tributary state.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj. with comp., *violent, furious, impetuous; active, vigorous, forcible.*

vehementer [**vehemens**], adv. with comp. and sup., *eagerly, impetuously, violently, earnestly; strongly, forcibly, exceedingly.*

Vēiēns, -entis [Veii], adj., *belonging to Veii; near Veii.*

vel [old imper. of **volo**], conj., *take your choice; or else, or; even, indeed;* **vel . . . vel**, *either . . . or;* emphasizing a sup., *the very.*

vēles, -itis, m. [cf. **volo**, *fly*], *a light-armed soldier.*

vēlum, -ī, n., *a sail; awning, curtain.*

vel-utī, adv., *just as if, as it were.*

vēna, -ae, f., *vein;* plur., *the veins; heart, inmost nature.*

vēnditō, -āre, -āvī, — [**vendo**], 1. freq. v. a., *to offer for sale.*

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [for **venumdo**; **venum**, *sale*, + **do**], 3. v. a., *to sell, vend.*

venēficus, -a, -um [cf. **venenum**], adj., *poisonous;* as subst., m., *a poisoner.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison.*

vēneō (imperf. **-ībam**), **-īre, -iī, vēnitūrus** [**venum**, *sale*, + **eo**], 4. v. n., as pass. of **vendo**, *to go to sale, be sold.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus, 1. v. dep., *to reverence, worship, adore; beseech, implore.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, favor; forbearance, forgiveness, pardon.*

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventus, 4. v. n., *to come;* with **ad**, of a topic in speaking, *to come to, reach, turn to.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

Venus, -eris, f., *Venus*, goddess of love.

Venusīnum, -ī, n. [**Venusia**], Cicero's villa at Venusia.

venustās, -ātis, f. [**venus**], *beauty; grace, charm.*

vēr, -is, n., *the spring;* **ineunte vere**, *at the beginning of spring.*

***verber, -eris**, n., *a lash, whip* (in sing. only gen. and abl.); *a lashing, scourging, flogging.*

verbum, -ī, n., *a word;* **verba facere**, *make a speech, speak, say.*

vērē [**verus**], adv. with comp. and sup., *truly, really, in fact; properly, rightly, with justice.*

verēcundia, -ae, f. [**verecundus**, *modest*], *modesty, shame.*

vereor, -ērī, -itus, 2. v. dep., *to rēverence, respect; fear, be afraid, dread.*

vēritās, -ātis, f. [**verus**], *truth.*

vērō [**verus**], adv., *in truth, in fact;* with **immo**, *no indeed, nay rather;* **at vero**, *but assuredly, but then;* **an vero**, *or tell me, isn't it true that;* **iam vero**, in transition, *furthermore, now, but.*

Verres, -is, m., *Verres*, the corrupt governor of Sicily.

Verrius, -ī, m., name of a Roman gens. — Esp., a certain diner-out well 'known among Cicero's contemporaries.

versātus, -a, -um [p.p. of **verso**], adj., *experienced, skilled, practiced.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **verto**], 1. v. a., *to turn often, handle.* Usually in the pass. as dep., *be engaged, be busied, be employed; be, be circumstanced, be situated; be concerned, depend; dwell, live;* **bellum** (*be carried on, waged*).

versus, -ūs, m. [cf. **verto**, *turn*], *a line;* in writing, *a line, verse, poetry.*

vertō, -ere, -tī, -sus, 3. v. a., *to turn; change; translate; overturn; exist in; turn out.*

1. **vērum, -ī**, n. [**verus**], *the truth, reality, fact.*

2. **vērum** [**verus**], adv., *truly, but in truth, but, but yet;* **non modo or non solum . . . verum etiam**, *not only . . . but also;* **verum tamen**, *but yet, however, nevertheless.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj. with comp. and sup., *true, real; reasonable, just.*

vespera, -ae, f., *the evening, eventide;* **ad vesperam**, *at eventng, by evening.*

Vesta, -ae, f. [Gr. Ἑστία], *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth and household. Her sanctuary stood in the Forum, near the Palatine. See Introd. **104**, vi. and vii.

Vestālis, -e, adj., *of Vesta, Vestal.* As subst., f. (sc. virgo), *a priestess of Vesta, Vestal.*

vester, -tra, -trum [vos], poss. pron. of the 2d person, *your, yours, of you.*

vēstīgium, -ī, n. [cf. **vestigo**, *track*], *a footprint, trace, mark, track, vestige;* in **vestigiis huius urbis** (*ruins*).

vestiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, 4. v. a., *to cover.*

veterānus, -a, -um [vetus], adj., *old; veteran, experienced.*

vetus, -eris, adj. with sup. **veterrimus**, *old, aged; of long standing, chronic; former, earlier.*

vetustās, -ātis, f. [vetus], *old age; ancient times, antiquity; lapse of time, future ages.*

vexātiō, -ōnis, f. [vexo], *a harassing; persecution, outrage.*

vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of **veho**, *carry*], 1. v. a., *to carry this way and that; harass, disturb, vex; ravage, plunder.*

via, -ae, f., *a way, road, path, street; method, fashion, course.*

vibrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a. and n., *to move to and fro, brandish, shake.*

vīcēsimus, -a, -um [**viginti**, *twenty*], adj. num., *the twentieth.*

vīcīnitās, -ātis, f. [vicinus], *neighborhood, vicinity.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um [vicus], adj. with comp., *of the neighborhood, near, neighboring.* As subst., **vīcīnus, -ī**, m., *a neighbor.*

victor, -ōris, m. [cf. **vinco**], *a conqueror, victor;* in apposition, with adjective force, *victorious.*

victōria, -ae, f. [victor], *victory.*

victus, -a, -um, p.p. of **vinco.**

victus, -ūs, m. [**vivo**], *food, sustenance; mode of living.*

vīcus, -ī, m., *a row of houses, block, street, quarter; a village.*

vidēlicet [for **videre-licet**], adv., *one may see, it is evident, clearly, of course;* in an ironical explanation, *it is very plain, of course, forsooth.*

videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsus, 2. v. a., *to see, perceive; understand, comprehend, be aware; look out for, see to, provide;* pass., *be regarded, seem, appear.*

vigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2. v. n., *to be vigorous, flourish, bloom, be strong; be esteemed, be honored.*

vigilāns, -antis [pres. p. of **vigilo**], adj. with comp., *watchful, careful, vigilant, wide awake.*

vigilia, -ae, f. [**vigil,** *awake*], *a watching, wakefulness; lack of sleep; keeping watch, watch, guard; a watch* (a fourth part of the night); plur., *the watch, watchmen, sentinels, guards.*

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vigil,** *awake*], 1. v. n., *to watch, keep awake; be watchful, be vigilant, look out for.*

vīlis, -e, adj. with comp. and sup., *of little value, cheap.*

vīlitās, -ātis, f. [**vilis**], *lowness of price, cheapness.*

vīlla, -ae, f., *a country-house, farm, villa.*

vinciō, -īre, vīnxī, vīnctus, 4. v. a., *to bind, fetter, tie; confine, restrain.*

vincō, -ere, vīcī, victus, 3. v. a. and n., *to conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue, vanquish; excel, surpass.*

vinculum (**vinclum**), **-ī,** n. [**vincio**], *a fetter, chain;* plur., *fetters, bonds, prison; a bond, a connection;* **in vincula duci,** *to be imprisoned.*

vindex, -icis, m. and f., *defender, protector, avenger.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**vindex**], 1. v. a., in law, *to assert a claim to; avenge, punish; claim as one's own, demand; protect, defend; seek redress for.*

vīnum, -ī, n., *wine.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cf. **vis**], 1. v. a., *to injure, dishonor, outrage, violate, desecrate.*

vir, viri, m., *man; man of courage, worthy man; husband.*

virgō, -inis, f., *a maid, virgin;* **virginum absolutio** (*of the Vestals*).

virtūs, -ūtis, f. [**vir**], *manliness; strength, courage; excellence, goodness, high character, virtue; ability, power.*

vīs (gen. **vīs,** late), — (acc. **vim,** abl. **vī,** plur., **vīrēs, -ium**), f., *strength, vigor, power, energy; hostile strength, violence, compulsion; quantity, number, abundance;* **nemini vis adfertur,** *no one is compelled.*

vīscus, -eris, usu. plur. **vīscera, -um,** n., *the entrails; heart, center, vitals, life.*

vīsō, -ere, -sī, -sus [freq. of **video**], 3. v. a., *to view, survey; go to see, visit.*

vīta, -ae, f. [cf. **vivo,** *live*], *life; way of life, way of living;* **de vita,** *at the risk of life.*

vitium, -ī, n., *a fault, defect, blemish; moral fault, offense, crime.*

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, 1. v. a., *to shun, seek to escape, avoid.*

vitulīnus, -a, -um [**vitulus,** *calf*], adj., *veal.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, f. [**vitupero,** *blame*], *a blaming, censuring, abuse, fault-finding.*

vīvō, -ere, vīxī, victus, 3. v. n., *to live, be alive.*

vīvus, -a, -um [cf. **vivo**], adj., *alive, living.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vix-dum, adv., *scarcely yet, but just, almost before.*

vōbīs, see **tu**.

vocō, **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [cf. **vox**], 1. v. a., *to call; summon, invite; invoke, call upon; call together, convoke; bring, draw.*

volgāris **vul-** . **-e** [**volgus**, *the crowd*], adj., *ordinary.*

volgō (**vul-**) [**volgus**, *the crowd*], adv., *generally, universally, everywhere, commonly.*

volitō, **-āre**, **-āvī**. **-ātus** [freq. of volo, *fly*], 1. v. n., *to fly around, flit about, hover around.*

volnerō (**vuln-**), **-āre**, **-āvī**, **-ātus** [**volnus**], 1. v. a., *to wound, hurt, injure, harm.*

volnus (**vuln-**), **-eris**, n., *a wound.*

volō, **velle**, **voluī**, —, irr. v. a. and n., *to will, wish, desire, want; purpose, be minded; mean, signify; choose, would like.*

Volturcius, **-ī**, m., *Titus Volturcius*, one of Catiline's conspirators, who turned informer when promised pardon.

voltus (**vult-**), **-ūs**, m., *an expression of countenance, countenance; features, looks, air, expression.*

voluntārius, **-a**, **-um** [**voluntas**], adj., *willing, voluntary.*

voluntās, **-ātis**, f. [cf. **volo**], *will, wish, choice, inclination; disposition; good-will, favor, affection;* **summa voluntate**, *with the hearty concurrence.*

voluptās, **-ātis**, f., *satisfaction, enjoyment, pleasure, delight.*

volvō, **-ere**, **volvī**, **volūtus**, 3. v. a., *to roll; meditate, think over, consider.*

vōs, plur. of **tu**.

vōtum, **-ī**, n. [p.p. n. of **voveo**], *solemn pledge, vow.*

voveō, **-ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtus**, 3. v. a., *to vow.*

vōx, **vōcis**, f. [cf. **voco**], *a voice; sound, cry; word, saying, speech; language; rumor.*

vul-, see **vol-**.

LETTERS

The Students' Series of Latin Classics

CICERO
SELECT LETTERS

EDITED

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

GEORGE V. EDWARDS, PH.D. (JOHNS HOPKINS)
COLLEGE OF THE CITY OF NEW YORK

REVISED EDITION

BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.
CHICAGO NEW YORK BOSTON
1930

Copyright, 1905
By GEORGE V. EDWARDS

Copyright, 1927
By BENJ. H. SANBORN & CO.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION vii

Value of the Correspondence vii

Familiar Style viii

Extent, now and in Antiquity viii

Origin of the Collections ix

Atticus x

Means of Letter-writing x

Postal Service xi

SELECTED LETTERS

I. ad Att. I. 2 1

II. ad Att. III. 5 2

III. ad Fam. VII. 6 2

IV. ad Fam. VII. 7 3

V. ad Fam. XVI. 9 4

VI. ad Fam. XIV. 18 7

VII. ad Att. VIII. 11, C 8

VIII. ad Att. IX. 6, A 9

IX. ad Att. IX. 11, A 9

X. ad Att. IX. 16 11

XI. ad Fam. XIV. 17 12

XII. ad Fam. XIV. 20 13

XIII. ad Fam. IX. 20 13

XIV. ad Fam. XIII. 25 16

XV. ad Fam. IX. 17 16

PAGE

XVI. ad Fam. IV. 6 18
XVII. ad Fam. VI. 15 20
XVIII. ad Fam. VII. 22 21
XIX. ad Fam. XI. 5 21
XX. ad Fam. X. 28 23

NOTES 25

ILLUSTRATIONS

Boat of the Type Used in Cicero's Day for Short Journeys 5
Italian Boy Doing Just What Certain Servi or Liberti of Cicero Must Have Done on Some of Cicero's Praedia . 6
Roman Writing Materials 12
Pompeiian Kitchen — "Cenam Dedi, sine Pavone Tamen" 15

INTRODUCTION

I. VALUE OF THE CORRESPONDENCE

The growing recognition of the great value of Cicero's letters for school use rests, primarily, upon the fact that through the letters we come not only to learn of great deeds not elsewhere so well recorded, but to feel, also, the man himself more personally and to know him more intimately than is possible in any other way.

The importance of this fact is heightened by the circumstance that it is Cicero alone, of all the men of antiquity, whose thoughts and purposes and feelings in his daily life we find so fully recorded and revealed.

Had it been a less important personage whose letters we possessed, living at a less momentous day of Rome's history, still the unvarnished picture of a Roman's daily life, in such minute detail, at so many places and seasons, would have afforded us an excellent source of information for reconstructing our view of that ancient day. But this is Cicero! large of nature, leader of men, brilliant of mind, wide of interests; living, besides, in the mightiest day of Rome's political drama. The consequence is our possession of a work not merely of the very highest documentary importance, but of exceedingly great literary interest as well.

II. FAMILIAR STYLE

For the scholar, indeed, the letters of Cicero are of unique value, in that the style of the letters is not the formal and polished style of the recognized branches of literary art, for in Cicero's day private correspondence was not yet felt to require that elaborate care in expression which real literature demanded. They show the common language of daily intercourse; bright and elegant in this case, to be sure, coming from the brain of cultivated Cicero, but familiar in tone, abounding in colloquialisms and extravagances of expression, and rich in epistolary tenses, coined words, Greek phrases, diminutives, and many other peculiarities of expression.

III. EXTENT, NOW AND IN ANTIQUITY

The complete works of Cicero as published to-day include a collection of 870 letters, or, counting letters sent as inclosures, upwards of 50 more. These are arranged in five groups. First, sixteen books commonly called *ad Familiares;* second, three books called *ad Quintum Fratrem*, including 28 letters to Cicero's brother Quintus; third, sixteen books commonly called *ad Atticum*, including about 397 letters written to Atticus, none from Atticus to Cicero; fourth, two books *ad Brutum* having 23 letters to or from M. Brutus; fifth, a long letter *De Petitione Consulatus*, apparently written by Quintus to Cicero.

Each letter in these groups is identified by its group, book and number. Thus, *Att.* I, 2, is the second letter

of the first book of the letters *ad Atticum*; *Fam.* VII, 6, is the sixth letter in the seventh book *ad Familiares*.

Besides these the ancients knew of other and different groups of Cicero's letters. Book I. of our present collection *ad Brutum* was Book IX. in a larger collection.

Two books of letters to Cornelius Nepos were known; to Hirtius, at least nine books; to Pompey, four; to Caesar, three; to Octavius, three; and some to Pansa, Axius, Cicero's son Marcus, Calvus, and others. Of all this known correspondence, the collections which remain are less than half.

IV. ORIGIN OF THE COLLECTIONS

Since these letters were not designed as a work of literary art, but were the genuine expression of Cicero's private and momentary thoughts and feelings, made at various times and places, the question arises how and when they came to be gathered together and when they were published; to the answer of which not all scholars are agreed. It seems most likely that a collection of various letters to and from Cicero was begun, perhaps with Cicero's consent, by his friend and freedman Tiro, over a year before Cicero's death. This collection was added to, and parts of it were published in separate books by Tiro at various times after 43 B.C., perhaps some while after. These separate parts were cited separately throughout antiquity and were not gathered into the collection now known as *ad Familiares* until long after Tiro's day.

A further collection also was made by Cicero's friend Atticus, including only letters which Cicero had written

him. As late as when Cornelius Nepos wrote his life of Atticus these letters had not been published, at least not as we have them now; but they were fully edited by Atticus, and were published perhaps before his death, or more probably at some time afterwards.

V. ATTICUS

Titus Pomponius Atticus, born 109 B.C., died 32 B.C., was, during all Cicero's maturer years, his most intimate friend. The two men were of like age, of like birth, and, in part, of like tastes: both were fond of art and beauty, of literature and philosophy, of society and country life; each was capable of warm and firm affection, each was trustworthy, and each was, in some manner, of superlative distinction. At the same time they were different. Cicero was open and generous; Atticus was close and thrifty. Cicero was never quite happy when out of public life; Atticus carefully avoided politics. Cicero repeatedly risked his life for the republic; Atticus served his friends the more because he avoided dangerous enmities. Cicero squandered a fortune on his villas and in bad loans to his good friends; Atticus accumulated from every direction, loaned his money to friends at good interest, and died worth millions.

VI. MEANS OF LETTER-WRITING

The correspondence medium of the Romans was different from our own. They had reed pens, ink made from lampblack and gum, papyrus for the letters which

needed to be less bulky, and wax tablets and stylus for those where the weight was of less importance.

The papyrus was rolled up, tied with a thread, fastened at the knot with wax, which was then stamped with the writer's seal. At need this packet could easily be made so small as to be carried out of sight about the carrier's person.

The tablets, fashioned somewhat like a schoolboy's slate of to-day, with wax surface in place of slate, were frequently made in pairs, or with three or more together. The message was written on the inner side of the slate as folded, a thread was then passed through the rim of the tablets to fasten them together, and sealed. Erasures could be made with the stylus, which was blunt at one end for this purpose.

VII. POSTAL SERVICE

The letters were conveyed by slaves or freedmen specially appointed and trained for this purpose, every great family or business house having such readily at its service, or by the chance traveler going in the desired direction. A first-class messenger would be able to go something like forty miles a day, would use judgment in choice of routes and stopping places, and discretion in the time and manner of delivering his missive.

M. TULLI CICERONIS

EPISTULAE SELECTAE

I. (*Att.* I. 2)

Rome, 65 B.C., some days after the consular election in July.

Born election day, a son. I think to defend Catiline

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

L. Iūliō Caesare C. Mārciō Figulō cōnsulibus fīliolō mē auctum scītō salvā Terentiā. Abs tē tam diū nihil litterārum! Ego dē meīs ad tē ratiōnibus scrīpsī anteā dīligenter. Hōc tempore Catilīnam, competītōrem nostrum, dēfendere cōgitāmus; iūdicēs habēmus quōs voluimus, summā accūsātōris voluntāte. Spērō, sī absolūtus erit, coniūnctiōrem illum nōbīs fore in ratiōne petītiōnis; sīn aliter acciderit, hūmāniter ferēmus.

Come soon and help my campaign

2. Tuō adventū nōbīs opus est mātūrō; nam prōrsus summa hominum est opīniō tuōs familiārēs, nōbilīs hominēs, adversāriōs honōrī nostrō fore; ad eōrum voluntātem mihi conciliandam maximō tē mihi ūsuī fore videō, quārē Iānuāriō mēnse, ut cōnstituistī, cūrā ut Rōmae sīs.

II. (*Att.* III. 5)

Thurii, April 6, 58 B.C.

Terentia is grateful for your kindness. My life here is most wretched, but I take refuge in myself

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Terentia tibi et saepe et maximās agit grātiās: id est mihi grātissimum. Ego vīvō miserrimus et maximō dolōre cōnficior. Ad tē quid scrībam nesciō. Sī enim es Rōmae, iam mē adsequī nōn potes; sīn es in viā, cum eris mē adsecūtus cōram agēmus quae erunt agenda. Tantum tē ōrō, ut, quoniam mē ipsum semper amāstī, ut eōdem amōre sīs; ego enim īdem sum: inimīcī meī mea mihi, nōn mē ipsum adēmērunt. Cūrā ut valeās. Data VIII Īdūs Aprīl. Thūriī.

III. (*Fam. VII. 6*)

Villa at Cumae, or at Pompeii, May, 54 B.C.

Good advice to Trebatius. Persevere. I will help you still. Look out for those chariot men

CICERŌ S. D. TREBĀTIŌ

In omnibus meīs epistulīs quās ad Caesarem aut ad Balbum mittō, lēgitima quaedam est accessiō commendātiōnis tuae, nec ea volgāris, sed cum aliquō īnsīgnī indiciō meae ergā tē benevolentiae. Tū modo ineptiās istās et dēsīderia urbis et urbānitātis dēpōne,

et, quō cōnsiliō profectus es, id adsiduitāte et virtūte cōnsequere: hoc tibi iam ignōscēmus nōs amīcī, quam ignōvērunt Mēdēae,

> Quae Corinthum arcem altam habēbant, mātrōnae opulentae, optimātes,

quibus illa manibus gypsātissimīs persuāsit, nē sibi vitiō illae verterent, quod abesset ā patriā; nam

> Multī suam rem bene gessēre et pūblicam patriā procul;
> Multī, quī domī aetātem agerent, propterea sunt improbātī.

Quō in numerō tū certē fuissēs, nisi tē extrūsissēmus.

2. Sed plūra scrībēmus aliās. Tū quī cēterīs cavēre didicistī, in Britanniā nē ab essedāriīs dēcipiāris cavētō et, quoniam Mēdēam coepī agere, illud semper mementō:

> Quī ipse sibi sapiēns prōdesse nōn quit, nēquīquam sapit.

Cūrā, ut valeās.

IV. (*Fam.* VII. 7)

Rome, late in June, 54 B.C.

I help; but the best help is your own toil and good behavior

CICERŌ TREBĀTIŌ

Ego tē commendāre nōn dēsistō, sed quid prōficiam, ex tē scīre cupiō: spem maximam habeō in Balbō, ad quem dē tē dīligentissimē et saepissimē scrībō. Illud

soleō mīrārī, nōn mē totiēns accipere tuās litterās, quotiēns ā Quīntō mihi frātre adferuntur. In Britanniā nihil esse audiō neque aurī neque argentī: id sī ita est, essedum aliquid capiās suādeō et ad nōs quam prīmum recurrās. Sīn autem sine Britanniā tamen adsequī quod volumus, possumus, perfice ut sīs in familiāribus Caesaris: multum tē in eō frāter adiuvābit meus, multum Balbus, sed, mihi crēde, tuus pudor et labor plūrimum. Imperātōrem habēs līberālissimum, aetātem opportunissimam, commendātiōnem certē singulārem, ut tibi ūnum timendum sit, nē ipse tibi dēfuisse videāre.

V. (*Fam.* XVI. 9)

Brundisium, November 28, 50 B.C.

A *safe and bright voyage after the storm*

TULLIUS ET CICERŌ TĪRŌNĪ SUŌ SAL. PLŪR. DĪC.

Nōs ā tē, ut scīs, discessimus a. d. IIII Nōn. Nov. Leucadem vēnimus a. d. VIII Īd. Nov., a. d. VII Actium; ibi propter tempestātem a. d. VI Īdūs morātī sumus. Inde a. d. V Īd. Corcȳram bellissimē nāvigāvimus. Corcȳrae fuimus usque ad a. d. XVI K. Dec., tempestātibus rētentī. A. d. XV K. in portum Corcȳraeōrum ad Cassiopēn stadia CXX prōcessimus; ibī retentī ventīs sumus usque ad a. d. VIII K. — intereā, quī cupidē profectī sunt, multī naufrāgia fēcērunt. Nōs eō diē cēnātī solvimus; inde austrō lēnissimō, caelō serēnō nocte illā et diē posterō in Italiam ad Hydruntem ludibundī pervēnimus, eōdemque ventō pos-

Boat of the Type Used in Cicero's Day for Short Journeys

trīdiē — id erat a. d. VII K. Dec. — hōrā IIII Brundisium vēnimus, eōdemque tempore simul nōbīscum in oppidum introiit Terentia, quae tē facit plūrimī. A. d. V K. Dec. servus Cn. Plancī Brundisī tandem aliquandō mihi ā tē exspectātissimās litterās reddidit datās Īdibus Nov., quae mē molestiā valdē levārunt, utinam omnīnō līberāssent! Sed tamen Asclāpō medicus plānē cōnfīrmat propediem tē valentem fore.

ITALIAN BOY DOING JUST WHAT CERTAIN SERVI OR LIBERTI OF CICERO MUST HAVE DONE ON SOME OF CICERO'S PRAEDIA

Regard your health. Don't travel too soon

3. Nunc quid ego tē horter, ut omnem dīligentiam adhibeās ad convalēscendum? Tuam prūdentiam, temperantiam, amōrem ergā mē nōvī; sciō tē omnia factūrum ut nōbīscum quam prīmum sīs, sed tamen ita velim, ut nē quid properēs. Symphōniam Lȳsōnis vellem vitāssēs, nē in quārtam hebdomada inciderēs; sed quoniam pudōrī tuō māluistī obsequī quam valē-

tūdinī, reliqua cūrā. Curiō mīsī ut medicō honōs habērētur et tibi daret quod opus esset; mē, cui iussisset, cūrātūrum. Equum et mūlum Brundisī tibi relīquī. Rōmae vereor nē ex K. Jan. magnī tumultūs sint: nōs agēmus omnia modicē. **4.** Reliquum est ut tē hoc rogem et ā tē petam, nē temerē nāvigēs — solent nautae festīnāre quaestūs suī causā, — cautus sīs, mī Tīrō — mare magnum et difficile tibi restat, — sī poteris, cum Mesciniō — cautē is solet nāvigāre, — sī minus, cum honestō aliquō homine, cuius auctōritāte nāviculārius moveātur. In hōc omnem dīligentiam sī adhibueris tēque nōbīs incolumem steteris, omnia ā tē habēbō. Etiam atque etiam, noster Tīrō, valē. Medicō, Curiō, Lȳsōnī dē tē scrīpsī dīligentissimē. Valē, salvē.

VI. (*Fam.* XIV. 18)

Formiae, January 22, 49 B.C.

Consider, dear, what's best to do

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE ET PATER SUĀVISSIMAE FĪLIAE, CICERŌ MĀTRĪ ET SORŌRĪ S. D. PLŪR.

Cōnsīderandum vōbīs etiam atque etiam, animae meae, dīligenter putō, quid faciātis, Rōmaenē sītis an mēcum an aliquō tūtō locō: id nōn sōlum meum cōnsilium est, sed etiam vestrum. Mihi veniunt in mentem haec: Rōmae vōs esse tūtō posse per Dolābellam eamque rem posse nōbīs adiūmentō esse, sī quae vīs aut sī quae rapīnae fierī coeperint; sed rūrsus illud mē mo-

vet, quod videō omnīs bonōs abesse Rōmā et eōs mulierēs suās sēcum habēre; haec autem regiō, in quā ego sum, nostrōrum est cum oppidōrum tum etiam praediōrum, ut et multum esse mēcum et, cum abieritis, commodē in nostrīs praediīs esse possītis. **2.** Mihi plānē nōn satis cōnstat adhūc utrum sit melius; vōs vidēte, quid aliae faciant istō locō fēminae, et nē, cum velītis, exīre nōn liceat; id velim dīligenter etiam atque etiam vōbīscum et cum amīcīs cōnsīderētis.

Defend the house. Write me daily

Domus ut prōpugnācula et praesidium habeat, Philotimō dīcētis; et velim tabellāriōs īnstituātis certōs, ut cotīdiē aliquās ā vōbīs litterās accipiam; maximē autem date operam ut valeātis, sī nōs vultis valēre. VIIII Kal. Formiīs.

VII. (*Att.* VIII. 11, C)

Apulia, February 20, 49 B.C.

The consuls have joined us. Come at once

CN. MAGNUS PRŌCŌS. S. D. M. CICERŌNĪ IMP.

S. v. b. e. Tuās litterās libenter lēgī; recognōvī enim tuam prīstinam virtūtem etiam in salūte commūnī. Cōnsulēs ad eum exercitum, quem in Āpuliā habuī, vēnērunt. Magnō opere tē hortor prō tuō singulārī perpetuōque studiō in rem pūblicam ut tē ad nōs cōnferās, ut commūnī cōnsiliō reī pūblicae adflīctae

opem atque auxilium ferāmus. Cēnseō viā Appiā iter faciās et celeriter Brundisium veniās.

VIII. (*Att.* IX. 6, A)

On the way to Brundisium, about March 5, 49 B.C.

Pardon my haste. Let me see you at Rome

CAESAR IMP. S. D. CICERŌNĪ IMP.

Cum Furnium nostrum tantum vīdissem, neque loquī neque audīre meō commodō potuissem, properārem atque essem in itinere praemissīs iam legiōnibus, praeterīre tamen nōn potuī quīn et scrīberem ad tē et illum mitterem grātiāsque agerem, etsī hoc et fēcī saepe et saepius mihi factūrus videor: ita dē mē merēris. Imprīmīs ā tē petō, quoniam cōnfīdō mē celeriter ad urbem ventūrum, ut tē ibi videam, ut tuō cōnsiliō, grātiā, dignitāte, ope omnium rērum ūtī possim. Ad prōpositum revertar; festīnātiōnī meae brevitātīque litterārum ignōscēs; reliqua ex Furniō cognōscēs.

IX. (*Att.* IX. 11, A)

Formiae, March 17, 49 B.C. (Reply to the last)

At your service, if you wish to make peace with Pompey

CICERŌ IMP. S. D. CAESARĪ IMP.

Ut lēgī tuās litterās, quās ā Furniō nostrō accēperam, quibus mēcum agēbās ut ad urbem essem, tē velle ūtī

cōnsiliō et dignitāte meā, minus sum admīrātus; dē grātiā et dē ope quid sīgnificārēs, mēcum ipse quaerēbam; spē tamen dēdūcēbar ad eam cōgitātiōnem ut tē prō tuā admīrābilī ac singulārī sapientiā dē ōtiō, dē pāce, dē concordiā cīvium agī velle arbitrārer, et ad eam ratiōnem exīstimābam satis aptam esse et nātūram et persōnam meam.

2. Quod sī ita est et sī qua dē Pompēiō nostrō tuendō et tibi ac rei publicae reconciliando cūra tē attingit, magis idōneum, quam ego sum, ad eam causam profectō reperiēs nēminem, quī et illī semper et senātuī, cum primum potuī, pācis auctor fuī nec sūmptīs armīs bellī ūllam partem attigī iūdicāvīque eō bellō tē violārī, contrā cuius honōrem populī Rōmānī beneficiō concessum inimīcī atque invidī nīterentur.

But you and he are both my friends. Wherefore, I beg you, become his friend, that I may remain the friend of you both

Sed, ut eō tempore nōn modo ipse fautor dignitātis tuae fuī, vērum etiam cēterīs auctor ad tē adiuvandum, sīc mē nunc Pompēī dignitās vehementer movet; aliquot enim sunt annī, cum vōs duo dēlēgī quōs praecipuē colerem et quibus essem, sīcut sum, amīcissimus. **3.** Quamobrem ā tē petō, vel potius omnibus tē precibus ōrō et obtestor, ut in tuīs maximīs cūrīs aliquid impertiās temporis huic quoque cōgitātiōnī, ut tuō beneficiō bonus vir, grātus, pius dēnique esse in maximī beneficī moriā possim; quae sī tantum ad mē ipsum pertinērent, spērārem mē ā tē tamen impetrātūrum; sed, ut arbitror, et ad tuam fidem et ad rem pūblicam pertinet mē

ex paucīs et ad utrīusque vestrum et ad cīvium concordiam per tē quam accommodātissimum cōnservārī. Ego, cum anteā tibi dē Lentulō grātiās ēgissem, quod eī salūtī, quī mihi fuerat, fuissēs, tum lēctīs eius litterīs, quās ad mē grātissimō animō dē tuā līberālitāte beneficiōque mīsit, eandem mē salūtem ā tē accēpisse putāvī quam ille; in quem sī mē intellegis esse grātum, cūrā, obsecrō, ut etiam in Pompēium esse possim.

X. (*Att.* IX. 16)

Formiae, March 26, 49 B.C.

Just to save omitting one day's letter

CICERŌ ATTICŌ SAL.

Cum quod scrīberem ad tē nihil habērem, tamen, nē quem diem intermitterem, hās dedī litterās. A. d. VI K. Caesarem Sinuessae mānsūrum nūntiābant; ab eō mihi litterae redditae sunt a. d. VII K., quibus iam "opēs" meās, nōn, ut superiōribus litterīs "opem" exspectat. Cum eius clēmentiam Corfīniēnsem illam per litterās conlaudāvissem, rescrīpsit hōc exemplō:

"CAESAR IMP. CICERŌNĪ IMP. SAL. DĪC."

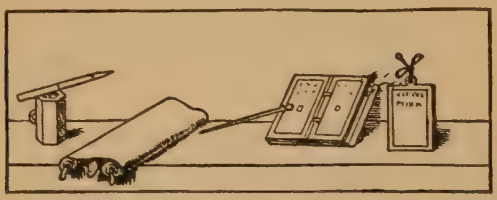
I triumph with joy that you approve me

2. "Rēctē augurāris dē mē — bene enim tibi cognitus sum — nihil ā mē abesse longius crūdēlitāte, atque ego cum ex ipsā rē magnam capiō voluptātem, tum meum factum probārī abs tē triumphō gaudiō. Neque

illud mē movet, quod eī quī ā mē dīmissī sunt discessisse dīcuntur, ut mihi rūrsus bellum īnferrent; nihil enim mālō quam et mē meī similem esse et illōs suī."

Come to Rome and counsel me

3. "Tū velim mihi ad urbem praestō sīs, ut tuīs cōnsiliīs atque opibus, ut cōnsuēvī, in omnibus rēbus ūtar. Dolābellā tuō nihil scītō mihi esse iucundius; hanc adeo habēbō grātiam illī; neque enim aliter facere poterit; tanta eius hūmānitās, is sēnsus, ea in mē est benevolentia."



ROMAN WRITING MATERIALS

XI. (*Fam.* XIV. 17)

Brundisium, December 18, 48 B.C.

There is nothing to write. Good-by

TULLIUS TERENTIAE SUAE S. D.

S. v. b. e. e. v. Sī quid habērem quod ad tē scrīberem, facerem id et plūribus verbīs et saepius. Nunc, quae sint negōtia, vidēs. Ego autem quōmodō sim

affectus, ex Leptā et Trebātiō poteris cognōscere. Tū fac ut tuam et Tulliae valētūdinem cūrēs. Valē.

XII. (*Fam.* XIV. 20)

Villa at Venusia, October 1, 47 B.C.

Have the tub in the bathroom

TULLIUS S. D. TERENTIAE SUAE

In Tusculānum nōs ventūrōs putāmus aut Nōnīs aut postrīdiē: ibi ut sint omnia parāta, plūrēs enim fōrtasse nōbīscum erunt et, ut arbitror, diūtius ibi commorābimur. Labrum sī in balineō nōn est, ut sit, item cētera quae sunt ad victum et ad valētūdinem necessāria. Valē. K. Oct. dē Venusīnō.

XIII. (*Fam.* IX. 20)

Rome, early in August, 46 B.C.

Glad you can smile once more

CICERŌ PAETŌ

Dupliciter dēlectātus sum tuīs litterīs, et quod ipse rīsī et quod tē intellēxī iam posse rīdēre; mē autem ā tē, ut scurram vēlitem, malīs onerātum esse non molestē tulī: illud doleō, in ista loca venīre mē, ut cōnstitueram, nōn potuisse: habuissēs enim nōn hospitem sed contubernālem.

No more dyspeptic about me! Epicurus has taken me in

At quem virum! nōn eum, quem tū es solitus prōmulside cōnficere: integram famem ad ōvum adferō, itaque usque ad assum vitulīnum opera perdūcitur. Illa mea, quae solēbas anteā laudāre, "Ō hominem facilem! Ō hospitem nōn gravem!" abiērunt. Nam omnem nostram dē rēpūblicā cūram, cōgitātiōnem dē dīcendā in senātū sententiā, commentātiōnem causārum abiēcimus; in Epicūrī nōs adversārī nostrī castra coniēcimus, nec tamen ad hanc īnsolentiam, sed ad illam tuam lautitiam, veterem dīcō, cum in sūmptum habēbās, etsī numquam plūra praedia habuistī.

Make ready. No more crackers and figs. I'm in the Hirtius class now

2. Proinde tē parā. Cum homine et edācī tibi rēs est et quī iam aliquid intellegat; ὀψιμαθεῖς autem hominēs scīs quam īnsolentēs sint. Dēdiscendae tibi sunt sportellae et artolaganī tuī. Nōs iam ex arte istā tantum habēmus, ut Verrium tuum et Camillum — quā munditiā hominēs, quā ēlegantiā! — vocāre saepius audeāmus. Sed vidē audāciam; etiam Hīrtiō cēnam dedī, sine pāvōne tamen; in eā cenā cocus meus praeter iūs fervēns nihil nōn potuit imitārī.

After morning calls I read, write, teach, and exercise. My appetite will have no mercy on you, sick or well

Haec igitur est nunc vīta nostra: māne salūtāmus domī et bonōs virōs multōs, sed trīstīs, et hōs laetōs

POMPEIIAN KITCHEN
"CENAM DEDI, SINE PAVONE TAMEN"

victōrēs, quī mē quidem perofficiōsē et peramanter observant; ubi salūtātiō dēfluxit, litterīs mē involvō; aut scrībō aut legō: veniunt etiam, quī mē audiant quasi doctum hominem, quia paulō sum quam ipsī doctior: inde corporī omne tempus datur. Patriam ēlūxī iam et gravius et diūtius, quam ūlla mātēr ūnicum fīlium. Sed cūrā, sī mē amās, ut valeās, nē ego tē iacente bona tua comedim: statuī enim tibi nē aegrōtō quidem parcere.

XIV. (*Fam.* XIII. 25)

Introducing Prince Hagesaretus

CICERŌ SERVIŌ SAL.

Hagesaretus Larisēus, magnīs meīs beneficiīs ōrnātus in cōnsulātū meō, memor et grātus fuit mēque posteā dīligentissimē coluit. Eum tibi magnō opere commendō ut et hospitem meum et familiārem et grātum hominem et virum bonum et prīncipem cīvitātis suae et tuā necessitūdine dignissimum. Pergrātum mihi fēceris, sī dederis operam ut is intellegat hanc meam commendātiōnem magnum apud tē pondus habuisse.

XV. (*Fam.* IX. 17)

Rome, middle or last of August, 46 B.C.

Ask Balbus. Then you will be able to tell me

CICERŌ PAETŌ

Non tū homō rīdiculus es, quī, cum Balbus noster apud tē fuerit, ex mē quaerās quid dē istīs municipiīs et agrīs futūrum putem; quasi aut ego quidquam sciam quod iste nesciat, aut, sī quid aliquandō sciō, nōn ex istō soleam scīre. Immō vērō, sī mē amās, tū fac ut sciam quid dē nōbīs futūrum sit; habuistī enim in tuā potestāte ex quō vel ex sōbriō vel certē ex ēbriō scīre possēs.

I make no complaint. To live at all is clear gain. Even Caesar cannot do as he wishes

Sed ego ista, mī Paete, nōn quaerō, prīmum quia dē lucrō prope iam quadriennium vīvimus, sī aut hoc lucrum est aut haec vīta, superstitem reī pūblicae vīvere: deinde quod scīre ego quoque mihi videor quid futūrum sit, fiet enim quodcumque volent, quī valēbunt, valēbunt autem semper arma. Satis igitur nōbīs esse dēbet, quidquid concēditur: hoc sī quī patī nōn potuit, morī dēbuit. **2.** Vēientem quidem agrum et Capēnātem mētiuntur; hoc nōn longē abest ā Tusculānō; nihil tamen timeō; fruor, dum licet, optō, ut semper liceat; sī id minus contigerit tamen, quoniam ego, vir fortis īdemque philosophus, vīvere pulcherrimum dūxī, nōn possum eum nōn dīligere cuius beneficiō id cōnsecūtus sum; quī sī cupiat esse rem pūblicam, quālem fortasse et ille vult et omnēs optāre dēbēmus, quid faciat tamen nōn habet; ita sē cum multīs conligāvit. **3.** Sed longius prōgredior; scrībō enim ad tē. Hoc tamen scītō, nōn modo mē, quī cōnsiliīs nōn intersum, sed nē ipsum quidem prīncipem scīre quid futūrum sit; nōs enim illī servīmus, ipse temporibus; ita nec ille quid tempora postulātūra sint, nec nōs quid ille cōgitet, scīre possumus.

Hope for the best; provide for the worst; bear all

Haec tibi anteā nōn rescrīpsī, nōn quō cessātor esse solērem, praesertim in litterīs, sed cum explōrātī nihil habērem nec tibi sollicitūdinem ex dubitātiōne meā nec spem ex adfirmātiōne adferre voluī. Illud

tamen adscrībam, quod est vērissimum, mē hīs temporibus adhūc dē istō perīculō nihil audīsse. Tū tamen prō tuā sapientiā dēbēbis optāre optima, cōgitāre difficillima, ferre quaecumque erunt.

XVI. (*Fam.* IV. 6)

Atticus's villa at Ficulea, near Rome. Toward the middle of April, 45 B.C.

Yes, I wish you had been here. Your son has comforted me, and your sympathy does

M. CICERŌ S. D. SER. SULPICIŌ

Ego vērō, Servī, vellem, ut scrībis, in meō gravissimō cāsū adfuissēs; quantum enim praesēns mē adiuvāre potueris et cōnsōlandō et prope aequē dolendō, facile ex eō intellegō, quod litterīs lēctīs aliquantum adquiēvī. Nam et ea scrīpsistī,. quae levāre lūctum possent, et in mē cōnsōlandō nōn mediocrem ipse animī dolōrem adhibuistī. Servius tamen tuus omnibus officiīs, quae illī temporī tribuī potuērunt dēclārāvit et quantī ipse mē faceret et quam suum tālem ergā mē animum tibi grātum putāret fore; cuius officia iūcundiōra scīlicet saepe mihi fuērunt, numquam tamen grātiōra. Mē autem nōn ōrātiō tua sōlum et societās paene aegritūdinis, sed etiam auctōritās cōnsōlātur; turpe enim esse exīstimō mē nōn ita ferre cāsum meum, ut tū, tālī sapientiā praeditus, ferendum putās.

Others afflicted had some prop left. My last stay and hope is gone. Fresh griefs revive old ones

Sed opprimor interdum et vix resistō dolōrī, quod ea mē sōlācia dēficiunt, quae cēterīs, quōrum mihi exempla prōpōnō, similī in fortūnā nōn dēfuērunt: nam et Q. Maximus, quī fīlium cōnsulārem, clārum virum et magnīs rēbus gestīs, āmīsit, et L. Paulus, quī duo septem diēbus, et vester Gallus et M. Catō, quī summō ingeniō, summā virtūtē fīlium perdidit, eīs temporibus fuērunt, ut eōrum lūctum ipsōrum dignitās cōnsōlārētur ea quam ex rē pūblicā cōnsequēbantur; 2. mihi autem āmissīs ōrnāmentīs eīs quae ipse commemorās quaeque eram maximīs labōribus adeptus, ūnum manēbat illud sōlācium quod ēreptum est. Nōn amīcōrum negōtiīs, nōn reī pūblicae prōcūrātiōne impediēbantur cōgitātiōnēs meae, nihil in forō agere libēbat, adspicere cūriam nōn poteram, exīstimābam, id quod erat, omnīs mē et industriae meae frūctūs et fortūnae perdidisse; sed cum cōgitārem haec mihi tēcum et cum quibusdam esse commūnia, et cum frangerem iam ipse mē cōgeremque illa ferre toleranter, habēbam quō cōnfugerem, ubi cōnquiēscerem, cuius in sermōne et suāvitāte omnīs cūrās dolōrēsque dēpōnerem. Nunc autem hōc tam gravī volnere etiam illa, quae cōnsānuisse vidēbantur, recrūdēscunt; nōn enim, ut tum mē ā rē pūblicā maestum domus excipiēbat, quae levāret, sīc nunc domō maerēns ad rem pūblicam cōnfugere possum, ut in eius bonīs adquiēscam. Itaque et domō absum et forō, quod nec eum dolōrem quem dē rē pūblicā capiō domus iam cōnsōlārī potest nec domesticum rēs pūblica.

I long for the comfort of your presence. We can plan, too, our behavior towards our kind tyrant

3. Quō magis tē exspectō tēque vidēre quam prīmum cupiō; maius mihī sōlācium adferre ratiō nūlla potest quam coniūnctiō cōnsuētūdinis sermōnumque nostrōrum; quamquam spērābam tuum adventum — sīc enim audiēbam — appropinquāre. Ego autem cum multīs dē causīs tē exoptō quam prīmum vidēre, tum etiam ut ante commentēmur inter nōs quā ratiōne nōbīs trādūcendum sit hoc tempus, quod est tōtum ad ūnīus voluntātem accommodandum et prūdentis et līberālis et, ut perspēxisse videor, nec ā mē aliēnī et tibi amīcissimī; quod cum ita sit, magnae tamen est dēlīberātiōnis quae ratiō sit ineunda nōbīs nōn agendī aliquid sed illīus cōncessū et beneficiō quiēscendī. Valē.

XVII. (*Fam.* VI. 15)

Rome. The Ides of March

Delighted

CICERŌ BASILŌ SAL.

Tibi grātulor, mihi gaudeō; tē amō, tua tueor; ā tē amārī et quid agās quidque agātur certior fierī volō.

XVIII. (*Fam.* VII. 22)

Tusculan villa, perhaps, in the latter part of June, 44 B.C.

I looked it up

CICERŌ TREBĀTIŌ SAL.

Inlūserās hērī inter scyphōs, quod dīxeram contrōversiam esse possetne hērēs, quod fūrtum anteā factum esset, fūrtī rēctē agere. Itaque, etsī domum bene pōtus sērōque redieram, tamen id caput, ubi haec contrōversia est, nōtāvī et dēscrīptum tibi mīsī, ut scīrēs id quod tū nēminem sēnsisse dīcēbās, Sex. Aelium, M'. Mānīlium, M. Brūtum sēnsisse. Ego tamen Scaevolae et Tēstae adsentior.

XIX. (*Fam.* XI. 5)

Rome, soon after December 9, 44 B.C.

Out of town when Lupus came and went, but Pansa gives me good news

M. CICERŌ S. D. D. BRŪTŌ IMP. CŌS. DĒSĪG.

Lupus familiāris noster cum ā tē vēnisset cumque Rōmae quōsdam diēs commorārētur, ego eram in eīs locīs, in quibus maximē tūtō mē esse arbitrābar. Eō factum est, ut ad tē Lupus sine meīs litterīs redīret, cum tamen cūrāsset tuās ad mē perferendās. Rōmam autem vēnī a. d. V Īdūs Dec., nec habuī quidquam antīquius quam ut Pansam statim convenīrem, ex quō ea dē tē cognōvī quae maximē optāram.

Do your utmost. If Antony gets his province, all is lost

Quārē hortātiōne tū quidem nōn egēs, sī nē in illā quidem rē, quae ā tē gesta est post hominum memōriam maxima, hortātōrem dēsīderāstī; **2.** illud tamen breviter sīgnificandum vidētur, populum Rōmānum omnia ā tē exspectāre atque in tē aliquandō recuperandae lībertātis omnem spem pōnere. Tū, sī diēs noctēsque memineris, quod tē facere certō sciō, quantam rem gesseris, nōn oblīvīscere profectō quantae tibi etiam nunc gerendae sint; sī enim iste prōvinciam nactus erit, cui quidem ego semper amīcus fuī, ante quam illum intellēxī nōn modo apertē, sed etiam libenter cum rē pūblicā bellum gerere, spem reliquam nūllam videō salūtis. **3.** Quamobrem tē obsecrō eīsdem precibus quibus senātus populusque Rōmānus, ut in perpetuum rem pūblicam dominātū regiō līberēs, ut prīncipiīs cōnsentiant exitūs. Tuum est hoc mūnus, tuae partēs; ā tē hoc cīvitās vel omnēs potius gentēs nōn exspectant sōlum, sed etiam postulant.

I will do my whole part

Quamquam, cum hortātiōne nōn egeās, ut suprā scrīpsī, nōn ūtar ea plūribus verbīs, faciam illud quod meum est, ut tibi omnia mea officia, studia, cūrās, cōgitātiōnēs pollicear, quae ad tuum laudem et gloriam pertinēbunt. Quamobrem velim tibi ita persuādeās, mē cum reī pūblicae causā, quae mihi vītā meā est cārior, tum quod tibi ipsī faveam tuamque dignitātem amplificārī velim, tuīs optimīs cōnsiliīs, amplitūdinī, glōriae nūllō locō dēfutūrum.

XX. (*Fam.* X. 28)

Rome, about February 2, 43 B.C.

No leavings, if I had been there

CICERŌ TREBŌNIŌ SAL.

Quam vellem ad illās pulcherrimās epulās mē Īdibus Mārtiīs invītāssēs! Reliquiārum nihil habērēmus. At nunc cum eīs tantum negōtī est, ut vestrum illud dīvīnum in rem pūblicam beneficium nōnnūllam habeat querēlam. Quod vērō ā tē, virō optimō, sēductus est tuōque beneficiō adhūc vīvit haec pestis, interdum, quod mihi vix fās est, tibi subīrāscor; mihi enim negōtī plūs relīquistī ūnī quam praeter mē omnibus. Ut enim prīmum post Antōnī foedissimum discessum senātus habērī līberē potuit, ad illum animum meum revertī prīstinum, quem tū cum cīvī ācerrimō, patre tuō, in ōre et amōre semper habuistī; **2.** nam, cum senātum a. d. XIII Kalendās Januāriās tribūnī pl. vocāvissent dēque aliā rē referrent, tōtam rem pūblicam sum complexus ēgīque ācerrimē senātumque iam languentem et dēfessum ad prīstinam virtūtem cōnsuētūdinemque revocāvī magis animī quam ingenī vīribus. Hic diēs meaque contentiō atque āctiō spem prīmum populō Rōmānō attulit lībertātis recuperandae; nec vērō ipse posteā tempus ūllum intermīsī dē rē pūblicā nōn cōgitandī sōlum, sed etiam agendī.

The Senate is a power for us; not so the ex-consuls; the consuls are fine, but Antony is endless in evil

3. Quod nisi rēs urbānās āctaque omnia ad tē perferrī arbitrārer, ipse perscrīberem, quamquam eram maximīs

occupātiōnibus impedītus. Sed illa cognōscēs ex aliīs; ā mē pauca, et ea summātim: habēmus fortem senātum, cōnsulārīs partim timidōs, partim male sentientēs; magnum damnum factum est in Serviō; L. Caesar optimē sentit, sed, quod avunculus est, nōn ācerrimās dīcit sententiās; cōnsulēs ēgregiī, praeclārus D. Brūtus, ēgregius puer Caesar, dē quō spērō equidem reliqua, hoc vērō certum habētō, nisi ille veterānōs celeriter cōnscrīpsisset legiōnēsque duae dē exercitū Antōnī ad eius sē auctōritātem contulissent atque is oppositus esset terror Antōniō, nihil Antōnium sceleris nihil crūdēlitātis praeteritūrum fuisse. Haec tibi, etsī audita esse arbitrābar, voluī tamen nōtiōra esse. Plūra scrībam, sī plūs ōtī habuerō.

NOTES

The Grammars cited are: Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Burton (Bur.), D'Ooge (D.), and Gildersleeve-Lodge (G.).

SELECTION I

PAGE **1. Cicero Attico Sal.:** The most common form of epistolary greeting consisted of the writer's cognomen in the nominative, as here (**Cicero**), the receiver's cognomen in the dative (**Attico**), and the accusative **Salutem**, commonly abbreviated to **Sal.**, or **S.**, object of the verb **dicit**, which was usually omitted. This was but one of the many forms of greeting, all having the writer's name in the nominative and the receiver's name in the dative, but marked by a different choice or combination of nomen, praenomen, cognomen, and by the use of additional words and titles in the address, according to the degree of formality or intimacy which the writer desired to express. Illustrations of this difference will be observed in the greetings occurring in this book.

1. L. Iulio Caesare . . . Terentia: *On the day that Lucius Julius Caesar and Gaius Marcius Figulus were elected consuls be it known that I was blessed with a little son and Terentia is doing well.* The statements following concerning the trial of Catiline and Cicero's own canvass help to show that the events belong to the year 65 and that **designatis** is omitted after **consulibus**, i.e. *consuls-elect.*

Atticus, of course, knew the particular day in July that had been set for the consular election that year and was eagerly awaiting the returns. Cicero, therefore, humorously announces, in one brief sentence, the results of the election and the birth of his son.

2. Terentia: Cicero's wife Terentia was a lady of distinguished ancestry and considerable wealth, and in marrying her, when he was still young (possibly only 26) and not yet distinguished or rich, Cicero doubtless felt that he had made a good match. Her dowry is stated at 120,000 drachmae (over $20,000), and she had houses at Rome and acres at Tusculum. She proved a virtuous and prac-

tical wife. When they had been married a very few years, she had presented Cicero with a daughter, Tullia, who grew to rare accomplishments. Tullia was old enough to be betrothed to Piso in 66 B.C., the year before the birth of the little son, her brother, announced in this letter. For eight or nine years more Cicero and Terentia seem to have lived in comfort and content, but after Cicero's exile and return (57 B.C.) occasions of dissatisfaction come to light, and early in 46, after thirty years or more of married life, when they had grandchildren, Cicero and Terentia were divorced. Cicero remarried; Terentia is said to have lived to be over a hundred years old, and to have remarried thrice.

3. rationibus: *business and political affairs.*

4. competitorem: More than a year before the date of this letter Catiline had returned from his propraetorship in Africa to run for the consulship and had been made ineligible for the office by being accused of extortion in Africa, the law being that no man under such charges could be a candidate. At the election of L. Caesar and Figulus, Catiline had not yet come to trial and was still ineligible; but he was hoping for acquittal, as his trial was approaching, the jury was packed, and the *accusator*, P. Clodius, was working in the interests of the accused, which could be done by challenging such jurors as were likely to vote for conviction and by making half-hearted complaint. If Catiline should be acquitted, then Cicero might well expect to find him a *competitor* in the election still nearly a year ahead.

5. defendere cogitamus: There is no evidence that Cicero actually delivered such an oration, but the indications are, to the contrary, that he changed his mind about the matter before the day of trial.

iudices: *jurymen.*

6. absolutus: *acquitted.*

7. coniunctiorem . . . nobis . . . petitionis: *more closely united with me in my canvass.* Since two consuls were chosen from among the candidates at every consular election, it was not uncommon for two candidates to join forces and play into each other's hands, as seems to have been Cicero's design here with regard to Catiline.

8. sin aliter . . . feremus: *but if it turns out otherwise I shall bear it manfully.* Quite "manfully," no doubt, for in that case

Catiline, not being acquitted, could not be Cicero's competitor at all. Atticus would appreciate the spirit of Cicero's humorous resolve to endure.

9. adventu: with **opus est.**

nobis: for the case see D. 390; A. & G. 373; B. 190; G. 406; Bur. 479.

10. tuos familiares: personal friends, probably Crassus and Caesar, Hortensius and Lucullus.

11. honori nostro: *to my preferment.*

12. voluntatem: *favor:* literally, *will*, i.e. *good will.*

usui: dative of service.

13. Ianuario: Cicero had previously arranged with his friends for their support in this canvass. Born in 106 B.C., he looked forward to the election for 63 B.C. as the first at which he would be old enough to be a candidate. We know the result of the election. Cicero was triumphantly elected, with C. Antonius as his colleague. His alliance with Catiline, hinted at in this letter, was not brought about, and Catiline was defeated, along with Publius Galba and others.

ut constituisti . . . sis: *Be sure and be at Rome as you've planned.*

SELECTION II

During the seven years which elapsed between the date of the last letter and the date of this Cicero had been consul, had crushed the Catiline conspiracy, delivered some of his most famous orations, quarreled with Clodius, and in return been banished from Rome through Clodius's efforts. The enactment *qui civem Romanum indemnatum interemisset, et aqua et igni interdiceretur* was adopted between March 20th and 25th, 58 B.C. Cicero foresaw it, and without attempting violent resistance he left the city shortly before the bill was passed.

As exile he tarried in the south of Italy for some weeks until driven by a further enactment "400 miles from Rome." In the city his enemies wrought havoc to Cicero's possessions. His house on the Palatine was torn down and the ruin was spread to his villas at Tusculum and Formiae. His wife Terentia was annoyed and

obliged to seek help of his friends and hers, who were still many and powerful.

Cicero in exile felt keenly his country's ingratitude, and his letters during its whole duration are broken-hearted.

PAGE 2. **2. vivo miserrimus:** *I live a most wretched man;* **vivo** is here almost equivalent to *sum.*

3. quid scribam: indirect question of deliberation.

4. adsequi: *overtake.*

in via: *on the road.*

8. me ipsum: *my own self,* as opposed to (**mea**) *my circumstances and possessions.* A stoical reflection! In stoic philosophy, some views of which he shared, Cicero often found a source of comfort to his tried and wounded spirit.

Cura ut valeas: a common polite close. Such expressions at the close of letters are very frequent and varied and need not be taken in much more literal spirit than our " Yours truly," etc.

9. Data: i.e. *haec epistola data est.*

VIII. The use of figures to express dates appears to have been as common with the Romans as with us. The figure is read as an ordinal (OCTAVUM) in the acc., agreeing with *diem.*

Idus: acc. pl. A fuller form of expression for this date is *ante diem octavum Idus Apriles* or *die octavo ante Idus Apriles.* For the case see D. 1010; A. & G. 424, g; B. 371, 4, 5; G. Appendix; Bur. 604.

April.: abbreviation of **Aprilis,** adjective in agreement with **Idus.**

SELECTION III

After over a year in exile, Cicero was triumphantly recalled to Rome. He was reimbursed for the destruction of his Palatine house and rebuilt it, resuming in the city the life of the great man of affairs as steadily as the troublous times would permit. He found time from his public and personal cares for a light-hearted correspondence with many friends, among whom was G. Trebatius Testa, a brilliant young lawyer with a longing to rise in wealth and fame. Many noble Romans were gaining both these objects through serving with Caesar in Gaul. Trebatius was no warrior, but on Cicero's advice

he went to Caesar's camp, bearing Cicero's most earnest letters of commendation to Caesar. It did not take long in Gaul for Trebatius to find himself disappointed and homesick, perhaps frightened, and it needed all Cicero's urging and cheering to keep him at his post. He did remain, however, and Caesar not only grew fond of him but put him in the way of subsequent prosperity.

11. accessio: *addition.* That is, Cicero took pains to say some suitable (legitima) thing in further commendation of Trebatius every time he wrote to Caesar or to Balbus, Caesar's agent.

12. volgaris: *of the common sort.*

13. Tu modo: *Do lay aside.*

14. urbanitatis: i.e. the agreeable intercourse which the city affords.

PAGE 3. **2. consequere:** *follow up.*

3. Medeae: dative with verb of pardon.

4. Quae Corinthum: The lines are from Ennius's *Medea Exul*, of which but half a dozen more such fragments are preserved. Cicero had no hesitation in quoting Ennius to the cultured Trebatius.

6. gypsatissimis: Whitening the hands with gypsum was the practice of actors of women's parts. Trebatius knew the theater, and the mental picture of Medea on the stage turning up her whitened hands would have been very vivid to his mind.

7. verterent: The object is found in the substantive clause **quod . . . patria.**

13. cavere didicisti: *learned to look out for*, i.e. in the way of legal defense and service. The persistence till our day of legal phrases such as *caveat emptor*, *caveat actor*, etc., suggests the frequency with which Trebatius, a Roman lawyer, must have been wont to use them.

14. essedariis: The *essedarius* fought from an *essedum*, a two-wheeled war chariot of odd construction used by the Gauls and Britons. Trebatius had seen these chariots and perhaps had written to Cicero some account of them. Cicero makes the *essedarius* something of a joke and rallies Trebatius in humorous fashion.

decipiaris: *get carried off.*

caveto: In the preceding line **cavere** is a legal term of technical meaning. The repetition of the word here in its ordinary sense makes Cicero guilty of a pun, such as in his letters we shall come

often upon. Cicero liked puns. He had not learned that "a pun is a vicious abuse of language."

15. Medeam agere: *bring Medea into play.*

SELECTION IV

19. quid proficiam: indirect question, *what I am accomplishing.*

PAGE 4. **1. mirari:** *to wonder at.*

tuas litteras: *letters from you.*

2. Quinto fratre: Cicero's brother Quintus, at other times also a devoted partisan of Caesar, was with him now in Britain.

4. capias suadeo: *capture some chariots, I urge you.* Those wonderful chariots!

6. volumus: i.e. *you and I.* Cicero includes himself as partner in Trebatius's desires.

perfice: *bring it to pass.*

in familiaribus: *among the intimate friends.*

9. aetatem: Trebatius was perhaps thirty-five.

SELECTION V

Several years after the correspondence with Trebatius, while Caesar was still in Gaul, Cicero, in July, 51 B.C., became proconsul of Cilicia, in which province he remained for a year, an upright governor.

Upon the expiration of his term, as he journeyed homewards across Greece, his friend and freedman, Tiro, whose health was frequently feeble, fell ill of a fever, and Cicero, with his retinue, including his fifteen-year-old son Marcus, was obliged to proceed without him. Cicero wrote back often and affectionately to Tiro. There are preserved no less than seven such letters which were written before the party left Greece. After reaching Brundisium in safety Cicero soon takes the opportunity to send back to Tiro this letter which we have before us.

12. a. d. IIII Non. Nov. = ante diem quartum Nonas Novembris: see note on p. 2, l. 9, **Idus.**

13. Leucadem: acc. without preposition. See D. 430; A. & G. 427, 2; B. 182, 1, a; G. 337; Bur. 514.

Note also in this letter **Actium, Corcyram, Brundisium.**

14. tempestatem: *weather.* In this instance unfavorable.

18. Cassiopen: Accusative 1st decl., see D. 81; A. & G. **44**; B. 22; G. 65; Bur. 94. Cassiope, modern Cassopo, was a town with harbor at the N. E. extremity of the island of Corcyra. Up to that point the voyage had been up the west coast of Greece at no great distance from the shelter of the Greek islands, but from Cassiope on the course lay across the open Adriatic.

stadia CXX: nearly fourteen miles, a stade being 606 ft. 9 in.

19. interea . . . multi: *In the meantime of those who rashly continued their journey, many were shipwrecked.*

21. cenati: *after dinner.*

solvimus: i.e. *navem solvimus* *set sail.* Compare the expression in Acts xxvii. 13.

23. ludibundi: *in good spirits.*

PAGE 5. **1. id erat:** used like *id est*, for the more common *is erat*, or *qui dies erat.*

3. introiit Terentia: Cicero had eagerly sent for her and she as gladly came. Two years later the situation was altered. Cicero was again returning from Greece, having lost in the struggle against Caesar, to the same port of Brundisium. Terentia wrote and asked if she might come to meet him, and he replied he would prefer not.

quae . . . plurimi: *who has the highest regard for you.*

4. tandem aliquando: *at last.*

5. exspectatissimas: *eagerly looked for.*

7. Asclapo: Greek noun, 3d declension.

PAGE 6. **4. sed tamen ita velim . . . properes:** *But nevertheless I would express the wish that you do not hasten at all.*

5. Symphoniam: *musical party.* The Greeks were fond of music at meals, a custom which also found footing at Rome. Lyso, a resident of Patras, was Cicero's *host*; hence his attentions to Tiro. It is not impossible, if Tiro was at this time being entertained at the house of Lyso, that this dinner party was specially given in his honor.

6. hebdomada: Greek acc., 3d declension. The seventh day was supposed to mark a crisis in fevers. Each recurrence would naturally find the patient weaker, and for Tiro a fourth recurrence might be no small matter.

7. pudori . . . obsequi: *since you have chosen to consider your feelings rather than your health, in other respects be careful.*

PAGE **7. 1. Curio:** Curius was Cicero's financial agent in Greece.

honos haberetur: *a complimentary gift should be made.*

2. quod: *whatever.*

opus esset: predicate use of **opus**. See D. 469, b, n. 1; A. & G. 411, b; B. 218, 2, a; G. 406; Bur. 575.

me . . . curaturum: sc. *esse: and that I would pay the amount to any one he said.* The infinitive is governed by the verb of saying implied in **misi,** *sent word.*

4. ex K. Jan. = ex Kalendis Januariis: when the new consuls, who were opposed to Caesar, were to take office.

9. Mescinio: Mescinius had been Cicero's quaestor in Cilicia. He was not a man of sterling worth, but he had culture, was fond of Tiro, and was very careful of his own comfort, so he would be both safe and agreeable as Tiro's traveling companion.

10. honesto: *of reputation.*

11. navicularius: the one who would have immediate charge of the ship's movements.

12. steteris: *present yourself.*

omnia habebo: *you will be doing me all the favors in the world.*

15. salve: This word, ordinarily of greeting, seems added here, at the close, with some sense of its literal meaning as a wish for health.

SELECTION VI

On getting back to Italy from Cilicia, Cicero found public affairs in turmoil. The struggle between Caesar and Pompey was threatening. Cicero was on friendly terms with Caesar and still more intimately bound to Pompey, who had done him great services. But more than to both was he attached to his country. His best hopes toward peace were in vain.

On Jan. 13th Caesar led his army across the Rubicon and became a rebel in arms against the state. As the forces in the city were inadequate for its defense, Pompey left Rome to raise a new army in Italy. Senators fled from the city. Cicero, to be independent of both parties, hoping yet to be peacemaker between them, went with his son to Campania to have oversight of that region, leaving his wife and daughter behind at Rome. His designs seem to have taken him much about the region. This letter is written on the 22d from his villa at Formiae. On the 23d he was writing from Minturnae; on the 25th from Cales; on the 26th from Capua.

16. animae meae: *my dearest ones.*

17. faciatis: For the mood see D. 816; A. & G. 575, b; 444, and note; B. 300, 2; 315, 3; 277; G. 265, 511; Bur. 847.

Romaene . . . an . . . an: In alternative questions the enclitic **-ne** in the first member followed by **an** in the second and **an** in the third is one of the commonest arrangements.

20. esse: *to exist*, that is, *to live, remain.*

tuto: *in safety.*

Dolabellam: P. Cornelius Dolabella was a young Roman of charming manners but profligate character. He seems to have won the heart of Tullia, who apparently retained her affection for him even after they were divorced, shortly before her death in 45 B.C. Dolabella was an ardent partisan of Caesar. This made him able to do great service for Tullia and Terentia at Rome after the flight of the senators at Caesar's approach, when affairs were in such turmoil and the only safety was for Caesar's friends. It seemed best, however, to Tullia and Terentia, in spite of Dolabella's services, to leave Rome and join Cicero in Campania, whither they came Feb. 3d, 49 B.C.

21. eamque rem: *and that fact;* subject of **posse.**

vis: *violence.*

22. illud . . . quod video: *the fact that I see*, etc. The substantive **quod** clause is in apposition with **illud.**

PAGE 8. **1. bonos:** Cicero's common word for the men of his political side, elsewhere called the *optimates* and the *viri optimi.* They were not an organized political party with officers and cau-

cuses and conventions. It was uncertain often who would be reckoned on one side or the other; but in general the group who followed Cicero's designs were consistent and well known. They fought under Pompey in the civil war, and they alone were the **boni.**

2. haec . . . praediorum: *furthermore, the district in which I am is one where not only the towns but the estates even are under my influence.*

6. non satis constat adhuc: *it is not quite clear yet.*

7. isto loco: *in your position.* That is, women whose husbands have left the city through fear of Caesar. Ablative of quality.

8. velim: subjunctive of modest assertion, *I should like:* as if one wished to soften the directness of any expression of his own desires. The difference in tone is apparent between this expression and the urgent *perfice ut sis, capias suadeo, tu modo ineptias depone, sustenta te,* of the preceding letters. It is different also from the polite urgency of *cura ut valeas, valete,* etc., at the close of letters.

10. Domus . . . dicetis: *That the house (may) have a barricade and a guard give orders to Philotimus.*

Philotimo: Philotimus was Cicero's and Terentia's trusted house steward. He turned out to be more devoted to Terentia's interests than to Cicero's, but Cicero at the time of this letter believed him faithful.

11. et velim . . . instituatis: *and, please, arrange definite letter-carriers.* Cicero's desire is that Terentia shall assign to some of his slaves the fixed task of going and coming between them with daily letters. That would constitute for these slaves their whole employment, and Cicero's slave family was large enough in number to warrant the devotion of several individuals to such a task.

12. aliquas litteras: The plural **litteras** means *a letter.* It may also mean *letters.* Whether he was expecting from his family one letter a day or more than one must therefore be found from other sources.

14. Kal.: sc. **Februarias.**

SELECTION VII

In the month elapsed since the last letter, Pompey had succeeded in raising an army which was in numbers perhaps not inferior to

Caesar's. He did not venture to offer battle, however, and Caesar advanced toward Rome. Both men were now anxious to gain Cicero's definite support, and Cicero's conduct toward each had been so inconclusive that each had hopes of winning him.

Most of Cicero's political friends had gone already to join Pompey, and on Feb. 10th Pompey wrote Cicero, urging him to come and unite with the rest at Luceria. On receiving the letter, Cicero replied, Feb. 15th, that if Pompey intended a certain course, he would join the movement. Pompey replies with the letter before us. Cicero's answer to it, written a week later, explains at some length his reasons for not coming, the most important being that Caesar had moved quickly and with his army already blocked the way.

Imp.: If Cicero seems to have resigned his military office, as some editors assert, when he, with other senators, fled from Rome before Caesar, at any rate Pompey plainly chose to look upon him still as **imperator.**

15. S. v. b. e.: i.e.: **Si vales bene est.** Abbreviation of this common phrase, and of others similar, is very frequent.

18. pro: *in accordance with.*

20. communi consilio: It seems to indicate either poverty of style or carelessness when Pompey chooses here the same adjective as on p. 8, l. 16, **communi.**

Page 9. **1. opem atque auxilium: auxilium** is what affords support in an action; **ops** is what can be used for support in a situation.

Censeo . . . facias: *I advise that you make the journey.*

via Appia: ablative of route.

2. Brundisium: without a preposition, being the name of a city.

This letter of Pompey's as a specimen of literary style marks the great difference between Pompey and Cicero. It is short and plain, almost abrupt. Editors see in **recognovi,** p. 8, l. 15, illustration of his poor choice of words, for a better word to express his idea would have been **agnovi.**

SELECTION VIII

While Pompey was still gathering his army in Apulia, Domitius and Vibullius and Lentulus had opposed Caesar's march to Rome

and were presently besieged by him at Corfinium. Pompey left them to their fate, and on Feb. 20th Corfinium fell. Caesar took no extreme measures against his captured enemies, but graciously spared them. He proceeded at once with his army toward Brundisium to attack Pompey. On the march this letter to Cicero was written.

Ciceroni Imp.: Caesar as well as Pompey recognizes Cicero as **imperator.**

3. Cum: concessive. In reading this sentence, although we might feel the force of **cum** as perhaps temporal or causal until we came to the word **tamen,** its character as concessive would then appear.

Furnium: C. Furnius was the friend of both Caesar and Cicero and served at other times also as a messenger and perhaps as an ambassador. He had come at this time to Caesar with a letter and as he was about to go south, he was available to carry a letter to Cicero. Besides letters, such messengers brought verbal reports and all the news. Caesar was truly in haste if he could not take time to hear and talk to Furnius at leisure before sending him on.

tantum vidissem: *only had a glimpse of.*

neque . . . potuissem, properarem: The construction would seem easier if **cum,** which governs **properarem,** were repeated before it.

6. praeterire . . . quin scriberem: *pass by the opportunity of writing you.*

7. illum: i.e. Furnius.

gratias agerem: *express my thanks.*

9. Imprimis: *especially.*

10. consilio, gratia, dignitate, ope: *your advice, your influence, your position, and your assistance in all ways.*

11. Ad propositum revertar: *To repeat;* literally *I will come back to the matter I began with,* i.e. his haste.

13. ignosces: *you will pardon.* More familiar than the subjunctive or the imperative.

Caesar's style here is simple, graceful, elegant, and pleasing. He maintains politeness of manner (**ignosces**), and in the choice of words (**consilio, gratia, dignitate, ope**) he shows that sense of literary discrimination which marks all his writings.

SELECTION IX

Not only had Cicero, from the outbreak of hostilities, deliberately maintained a position independent of both Pompey and Caesar and yet friendly to both, in order to be of subsequent service as mediator in the cause of peace, but he zealously sought to render that service, as appears from this letter to Caesar.

15. mecum agebas: *entreated me.*

ut . . . essem: *that I should remain near the city.*

uti: infinitive after **velle.**

PAGE **10. 1. minus sum admiratus:** *I was less surprised.*

2. mecum ipse quaerebam: *I asked of myself.*

3. eam cogitationem, ut . . . arbitrarer: *to this opinion, namely, that I thought you wanted to treat,* etc.

6. rationem: *purpose.*

naturam . . . personam: The one refers to his native character, the other to his assumed public character; thus, *the part I have played.*

8. tuendo: *looking after; taking into your consideration.*

10. causam: *purpose; service.*

12. auctor: *advocate.*

13. belli ullam partem attigi: *had a hand in any portion of the war.*

17. ceteris auctor fui: *advised others.*

19. vos duo delegi quos: *chosen you two as the ones.*

22. in tuis: *in the midst of your.*

aliquid impertias temporis: *spare a moment;* **temporis** with **aliquid** is partitive genitive.

23. ut . . . possim: *how I can.* Construed with **cogitationi.**

24. pius: Rarely well expressed in English by its etymological equivalent *pious.* Here render it *dutiful.*

25. quae si, etc.: *and even if these (requests, considerations) had to do with me only.* The relative clause will often be best translated by an English clause beginning with "and" followed by the demonstrative.

26. impetraturum: *get by asking.*

PAGE **11. 2. te . . . conservari:** infinitive clause, the logical subject of **pertinet.**

3. cum . . . tum: *while I have already . . . yet when,* etc.

Lentulo: P. Cornelius Lentulus Spinther, one of the opponents of Caesar at Corfinium, captured when the city surrendered and generously set free.

4. saluti . . . fuisses: *because you had been the means of preserving him who had been the means of preserving me.* When Cicero had read Lentulus's glowing letter he felt that the same favor done Lentulus had been practically done him. His wish now is that Caesar will show favor to Pompey as well, so that he may be again grateful.

SELECTION X

Caesar's army, meeting with no reverses, moved on to Brundisium and laid close siege to the army of Pompey there. Although confessedly inferior to Caesar in land forces, Pompey still held control of the sea, and on March 17th, he abandoned Brundisium with all his army and embarked for Greece to recruit new legions. Caesar remained master in Italy. He could not induce Cicero to espouse his cause, yet a friendly correspondence passed between them, and Caesar even visited Cicero at Formiae to gain his adherence, though without success.

Caesar's next move was to set out, in April, for Spain. Cicero became convinced that at last he must give up the hope of a reconciliation between Caesar and Pompey, and on the 7th of June, with regret and misgiving, he set out for Greece to join that army which he thought was the only one a patriotic citizen could join.

9. quod scriberem . . . nihil: *nothing to write.*

10. has litteras: *this letter.* Plural means but one, as so frequently.

13. opes *vs.* **opem:** *resources* vs. *help.* Caesar's own phrases in which he used first the singular and on the later occasion the plural are found in this text on p. 9, l. 11, **ut tuo consilio gratia, dignitate, ope omnium rerum uti possim;** and p. 12, l. 4, **ut tuis consiliis atque opibus, ut consuevi, in omnibus rebus utor.** Caesar's thought in the two passages is obviously not very different. By **opibus** he must have meant help in various directions, of influence, position, and

ability. But **opes** also means *wealth*, and with nothing more important to write Cicero perhaps thought Atticus would see a joke in the contrast of the two terms.

superioribus: literally, *higher upon the list*, hence *earlier*.

14. clementiam Corfiniensem: when Corfinium fell, Feb. 20th, Caesar not only spared the lives of his captured enemies and set them free, but he even returned to Domitius a sum of money belonging to him which he had taken with the surrendered town. Such clemency was in contrast to the brutality of Marius and Sulla. It gave to many Romans some hope that all would not be lost if Caesar conquered. Cicero even thought the occasion deserved a letter of formal praise, which he wrote. It is Caesar's reply to this letter of praise which Cicero is here quoting in full to his friend Atticus.

15. hoc exemplo: *in the following terms.*

PAGE 12. **1. dimissi**: that is, Domitius and the rest, referred to in the introductory note to Selection VIII.

3. mei: for the case see D 351; A. & G. 385, c. 2; B. 204, 3; G. 359, R. 1 and 3, N. 4; Bur. 410.

4. velim: subjunctive of modesty.

6. hanc . . . gratiam: namely, the one just asked, Cicero's presence in Rome; for Dolabella would be sure to lend his influence to that end.

7. adeo: *further; in addition.*

8. humanitas: Dolabella's "gentleness," "feeling," and "goodwill" were doubtless not imaginary, but genuine. Such qualities help to account for Tullia's continued affection for him in spite of his extravagance and debauchery and all his ill treatment of her.

is: *such.*

SELECTION XI

Caesar speedily mastered the Pompeian forces in Spain and then went to meet in Greece that army of Pompey which Cicero had now joined. After an indecisive encounter at Dyrrachium the forces met again at Pharsalus, Aug. 9th, 48 B.C., and Caesar was overwhelmingly victorious. The remnants of Pompey's army fled to Africa, where Pompey was murdered. Thither they were

pursued by Caesar, who was occupied now for a year in settling affairs in the East.

Cicero himself was not at Pharsalus, having been kept at Dyrrhacium by sickness. After the defeat he remained awhile in Greece and then returned to Italy, where, on arriving at Brundisium, in October, he found the town occupied by soldiers of Caesar, and himself forbidden by Antony, Caesar's partisan, to enter Italy. There he waited in peril and distress, until, in Sept., 47 B.C., on the arrival of Caesar, he was at last given liberty to go where he chose and went to Rome.

During the year at Brundisium his anxieties were many and his comforts few. His fortune had gone into Pompey's cause. His wife at Rome was guarding her own interests at the cost of his. His daughter was troubled with an unhappy marriage. His brother had become estranged. No wonder that during this year all his letters were brief and compressed, as is the following.

10. S. v. b. e. e. v. = **Si vales bene est ego valeo.**

quid . . . quod . . . scriberem: *something to write.* See note on p. 11, l. 9.

12. quae sint negotia: *how things are.*

PAGE **13. 1. Lepta, Trebatio:** Among Cicero's friends who came down to Brundisium to visit him were Lepta and Trebatius, who at about the time of this letter had gone back to Rome. Perhaps one of them carried the letter.

SELECTION XII

When Cicero felt free to leave Brundisium he journeyed back to Rome. When less than halfway, as he stopped at his villa at Venusia, he sends this letter ahead to Terentia. The Tusculan villa he refers to was his favorite country house, high up on the Alban mountains and within sight of Rome, eighteen miles away.

This is the last letter we have from Cicero to Terentia. Soon after his arrival in Rome they were divorced, for reasons which we do not fully know. Cicero for a time after his divorce refused some proffers of rich and influential alliance, but he soon was married again, this time to a rich young ward of his, Publilia.

4. ut sint omnia: *let everything be.*

5. diutius: *for some time.* The comparative indicates "a *rather* long time."

6. Labrum: a basin elevated about three feet, at the edge of which the bathers stood and dipped the water.

ut sit: jussive, as **ut sint** in l. 4.

SELECTION XIII

At Rome and at his country estate at Astura for two years after Caesar's victory Cicero lived chiefly in retirement. He maintained polite intercourse with Caesar's friends, at whose dinner parties his undying wit made him a welcome guest despite his known political views. He busied his mind with the writing of philosophical and rhetorical works, producing at this time his *Brutus*, *Paradoxa*, *Orator*, *Partitiones*, *Consolatio*, *Hortensius*, *De Finibus*, *Academica*, *Tusculanae Quaestiones*, *Timaeus*, *De Natura Deorum*, and *De Senectute*.

Paetus was a man of no great prominence, but he seems to have shared Cicero's most earnest sentiments toward the republic and toward Caesar. Like others of his class, bearing the overthrow of the republic very hard, Paetus had doubtless been reproaching Cicero, in other letters, for his apparent gayety in such mournful days of the state. The witty letter of Paetus, over which Cicero tells us he laughed, is not preserved.

11. scurram velitem: The **scurra veles**, literally *clown-soldier*, would be the butt of the camp, on whom everybody was entitled to play practical jokes and unload abuse.

malis oneratum: *loaded with abuse.*

12. illud: referring to the clause in apposition with it, **me . . . non potuisse.**

ista loca: especially Paetus's villa.

13. constitueram: *had arranged.*

non hospitalem sed contubernalem: *not a formal guest but a boon companion.*

PAGE **14. 1. promulside:** *with the first course.*

2. conficere: *finish; do up.*

integram . . . adfero: *I start the meal with no dyspeptic appetite.*

ad ovum: The dinner commonly had three divisions: first the *gustus, gustatio, promulsis*, consisting of eggs, oysters, fish, etc.; second, the *cena* proper, with several substantial dishes, as for instance **assum vitulinum;** third, the *mensae secundae,* of dessert and fruit.

3. assum vitulinum: *veal roast.*

4. Illa mea: *those characteristics of mine.*

6. de dicenda in senatu sententia: *speech-making in the senate.*

7. commentationem causarum: *preparation of cases.*

8. Epicuri castra: Epicurus taught that true pleasure is for all mankind the greatest good. He thought it was gained by cultivating a peaceful, kindly, just, independent, contented spirit. He was, accordingly, of temperate habits, even abstemious, commonly spending for dinner but half the sum usual for a laborer. His followers, however, who had elaborated the art of cookery, often, in the pursuit of pleasure, ran into a self-indulgence which was no part of Epicurus's practice or teaching. It was their excesses which in Cicero's time had come to be looked upon, perhaps unfairly, as the prime characteristic of " Epicurus's camp."

adversari: because Cicero assumed to be an eclectic philosopher rather than an Epicurean.

9. ad: *in the direction of.*

hanc: *this,* i.e. which we see all about us.

insolentiam: *excessive indulgence.*

10. veterem: *former.* Paetus had been impoverished in consequence of the civil wars. Cicero therefore makes distinction between his present state and his former **lautitiam** when he had money to spend, though Paetus never did have large estates.

dico: *I speak of.*

in sumptum: **in** and acc. expressing the purpose or object for which.

habebas: here used absolutely = **pecuniam habebas.**

11. plura praedia: real estate, particularly farming land, was the most reputable source of a Roman's income.

12. homine et edaci . . . et qui: *your reckoning is with a man*

both voracious and a connoisseur. The descriptive clause **qui . . . intellegat** is balanced with the descriptive adjective **edaci.**

13. ὀψιμαθεῖς: Gk. nom. pl. *late learnéd.* The bumptiousness of overgrown pupils was proverbial to the ancients. Cicero is very free with his use of Greek words and phrases, and even of quotations from the Greek authors. All his literary friends knew the Greek language and the Greek literature, and would understand and recognize. Especially are the letters to Atticus full of Greek, for he was the most Attic of all his Roman contemporaries.

14. insolentes: *ill-bred, immodest.*

Dediscendae tibi sunt: *you must unlearn.*

15. sportellae: *crackers and figs.* The sportella was a little basket in which clients were accustomed to carry away the portions of food doled out by their patrons, frequently nothing more than a little fruit and bread. The implication is that Paetus now habitually made his meal of such a slight portion.

ex arte ista: i.e. the art of fine cookery.

16. Verrium, Camillum: famous epicures.

17. vocare: *invite.*

18. Hirtio: Prince of good livers, a most discriminating epicure was Hirtius. His fondness for the table was not inconsistent with his character as substantial man of affairs in Rome. He was consul, general, and author. We have preserved *Bellum Gallicum,* Book VIII., which Hirtius wrote in continuation of Caesar's *Commentaries on the Gallic War.*

19. pavone: A perverted taste, it seems, yet the peacock was the masterpiece of Epicurean cookery.

20. ius fervens: *hot sauce.*

21. Haec: *as follows.*

salutamus: *I greet at my house,* technical term; cf. **salutatio.**

22. bonos: for meaning, see note on p. 8, l. 1.

Page **15. 1. perofficiose: peramanter:** These rare words, formed with intensive prefix **per-,** Cicero uses to express the rare and exceeding degree of attention and regard which his former enemies were manifesting him.

2. ubi . . . defluxit: *when the stream . . . has flowed away.*

involvo: a picturesque term.

3. veniunt etiam qui: *there come also those who.*
7. te iacente: *with you flat on your back.*
8. comedim: *eat you out of house and home.*
ne aegroto quidem: *not even if you're a sick man.*

SELECTION XIV

Sulpicius was made governor of Achaia by Caesar in 46 B.C. If Hagesaretus was of Larisa in Thessaly, then he might easily have had use for this letter of introduction to Sulpicius while the latter was in Greece.

PAGE **16. Servio:** Servius Sulpicius Rufus, the most famous jurist of his day, was Cicero's lifelong friend and political associate. Gaston Boissier speaks of him as the most learned lawyer, perhaps, of any time.

2. consulatu: If the reference is to Cicero's consulate, in 63 B.C., then it could readily happen that the kindnesses spoken of took place during Cicero's exile or his later journeys in Greece. It is possible, however, that the consulate referred to is his proconsulate in Cilicia in 51 B.C. It is interesting to observe how completely our picture of Hagesaretus rests upon mere inferences.

6. necessitudine: *intimacy.*

Pergratum mihi: The letter when sent was sealed with Cicero's seal, and hence could not be opened until it reached the hands of Sulpicius, so Cicero was in no danger of having this confidential request to Sulpicius disclosed to Hagesaretus. It aids our sense of the sincerity of the commendations in the letter to know that Hagesaretus was not expected to know its precise terms.

SELECTION XV

Not long after the date of the previous letter to Paetus (Selection XIII), that gentleman received a visit from Balbus. Lucius Cornelius Balbus was, and long had been, a right-hand man of Caesar. Born in Spain, he had been given Roman citizenship for meritorious

services and had come to Rome to live. He had made himself useful to Caesar and, like many another of Caesar's partisans, had amassed a fortune. Later he often served Caesar as his financial agent at Rome.

Cicero knew Balbus. Ten years before the date of this letter he had defended him successfully against a charge of having gained his citizenship illegally. Now, after the civil war, Cicero had come back into intercourse with his foes of Caesarian stripe, and, like Paetus, he was once more on terms with Balbus.

Paeto: the same L. Papirius Paetus of Selection XIII.

10. cum: concessive.

Balbus noster: *my friend Balbus; noster* is used in Latin just as "my friend" in English, with either sincere or ironical force.

11. istis municipiis: After Caesar's victory the fields and fortunes of all his enemies lay very much at his mercy. The disposition made of such properties was varied. Those here referred to (**istis**) seem to have been already the subject of mention between Cicero and Paetus.

12. sciam: for the mood see D. 803; A. & G. 524, N. 2; B. 307, 2; G. 602; Bur. 928.

15. de nobis futurum: *what is to take place concerning myself.*

16. ex quo: The antecedent of **quo** is the object, to be supplied, of **habuisti.**

ebrio: Balbus seems to have had a well-known failing.

PAGE **17. 1. mi Paete:** intimate form of address.

de lucro: *as clear gain.* After the overthrow of Pompey and his army at Pharsalus, the lives of the defeated survivors, Cicero among them, were at Caesar's mercy. Cicero, therefore, reckons it clear gain to be living at all, after Pharsalus.

3. rei publicae: The noun **superstes** is followed sometimes by the objective genitive, sometimes by the dative of the indirect object. Which is this?

4. deinde quod: After **primum quia** the change of conjunctions makes variety in the style.

5. fiet enim: *for there will happen.*

6. Satis . . . quidquid conceditur: Stoic doctrine.

8. Veientem . . . agrum: Veii and Capena were about the same distance from Rome as Tusculum, but in a different direction.

9. metiuntur: that is, preparatory to putting it up for sale. A common means of converting captured territory into plunder for the victors.

Tusculano: the Tusculan villa, Cicero's favorite estate.

11. semper: *continually.*

id: the antecedent is the preceding clause.

12. vivere: object of **duxi.**

pulcherrimum: predicate adjective.

13. duxi: *have regarded.*

non possum . . . diligere: *I cannot do other than cherish.*

14. cupiat esse rem publicam: *desires the existence of a republic.*

16. quid faciat . . . habet: *has not the power of causing it.* Even Great Caesar could not entirely be " better than his party."

17. longius: *at too great length.*

18. non modo me . . . scire: by the correlatives **non modo** and **sed** the pronoun **me** is contrasted with **ipsum quidem principem,** so that **ne** in the clause with **scire** furnishes a negative for both the contrasted subjects, **me** and **principem.**

19. principem: i.e. Caesar.

20. servimus: *are slaves to.*

24. solerem: with **non quo,** to express a rejected reason.

explorati . . . haberem: *have no definite knowledge.*

PAGE **18. 1. adscribam:** *add.*

2. isto: i.e. which you speak of and fear.

3. cogitare: *plan for.*

SELECTION XVI

In Feb., 45 B.C., occurred the death of his daughter, Tullia, which was to Cicero the keenest grief of his life. He had been living in retirement at Rome. He now withdrew to lonely Astura, seeing nobody and given to meditation. His friends wrote him letters of condolence; some of them polite and formal, none more deep and touching than that of Servius Sulpicius Rufus (*Fam.* IV, 5), written

from Athens, where Servius was governor. The following letter is Cicero's reply to Servius.

5. Ego: unusual and emphatic position: *Yes, I do wish.*

6. praesens: *for how much you might have aided me if you had been present . . . I readily see*, etc. For the participle in place of a conditional clause see D. 802; A. & G. 521, a; B. 305, 1; G. 593, 2; Bur. 926.

7. potueris is subjunctive of indirect question after **intellego.** It is also the apodosis of the condition contrary to fact whose protasis is implied in **praesens.**

8. ex eo . . . quod: *from this fact, namely, that.*

litteris lectis: *when I had read your letter.* Ablative absolute serving as temporal clause.

adquievi: *was resigned.*

10. me consolando: *the task of consoling me.*

11. adhibuisti: *you have shown.*

Servius tuus: *your son Servius*, who perhaps delivered the letter to Cicero. It would have been a mark of great courtesy for Servius to send from Athens his letter by the hand of his own son.

12. officiis: *services, attentions.*

illi tempori: i.e. a time of mourning.

13. quanti . . . faceret: genitive of price. Subjunctive of indirect question.

quam: *how.*

15. iucundiora: gratiora: *more pleasant; more grateful.*

16. oratio tua: *your words.*

18. me non ita ferre: The clause is the subject of **esse,** to which the predicate adjective **turpe** refers.

PAGE **19. 1. dolori:** dative after a verb of resisting.

2. me: accusative after **deficiunt.**

4. magnis rebus gestis: ablative of quality; equivalent to an adjective "successful." The plural in this construction is somewhat uncommon.

7. eis temporibus fuerunt ut: *lived in such times that.*

11. maximis laboribus adeptus eram: *had won with the greatest struggle.*

13. rei publicae procuratione: *public cases.*
impediebantur: *meditations checked.*
15. existimabam: *used to think.*
id quod erat: *as was the fact.*
17. cum . . . cogeremque: Cicero was reflecting (**cogitarem**) and subduing and compelling himself (**frangerem, cogerem**) for the purpose of self-comfort, and it was while in these struggles that he felt Tullia his place of refuge.
19. quo . . . ubi . . . cuius: Cicero has forgotten all sense of rhetorical effect, and changes the figure from Tullia as a place where (**quo** sc. *loco*) to a person (**cuius**) just as his thought ran.
21. hoc: ablative of means or cause.
22. illa: sc. **volnera.**
24. levaret: *to relieve me.*
25. ut in eius bonis adquiescam: *to gain repose in its blessings.*

PAGE **20. 6. exopto:** intensive; more than *opto.*
7. ante: adverbial, *beforehand.*
commentemur inter nos: *plan over together*
qua ratione: *on what basis.*
nobis: dative of agent.
8. traducendum: *spent.*
9. accommodandum: *must be adapted.*
10. nec: employed regularly, rather than *et non.*
11. quod: refers to the fact of Caesar's friendliness just mentioned.
magnae deliberationis: genitive of quality.
12. quae ratio sit ineunda: the whole clause is appositional to the subject of **est.**

SELECTION XVII

The growing appearance of Caesar's tyranny led some of the nobles who regarded themselves as patriots to conspire along with some men of meaner motive for his murder, which they brought to pass on March 15th, 44 B.C. Cicero had not been taken into their counsels, and knew nothing of the plot until its dénouement; but in

Caesar's fall he saw the death of the tyranny and the resurrection of his own patriotic hopes, and in this letter to one of the conspirators we see his outburst of joy. Why he should have written this to Basilus, who was not a leader of the conspirators, we should have little means of knowing, except that the style of greeting in the letter shows him to be an intimate friend of Cicero.

14. Tibi gratulor: this is a common expression, **mihi gaudeo** very uncommon; but the **mihi** balances the **tibi** and the **gaudeo** the **gratulor** so strikingly that in Cicero's feeling of exhilaration the unusual phrase was just the thing to occur to his mind.

mihi: dative of reference.

SELECTION XVIII

Cicero's cares for the state had not ruined his appetite, nor his interest in his personal friends, nor in small points of the law.

PAGE **21. Trebatio:** the same Trebatius Testa addressed in Selections III and IV. Having returned from his campaigning with Caesar a rich man, as Boissier thinks, and no questions asked, he built a fine house and lived well. Cicero was fond of going to dinner with him, for he seems to have found spice and salt in his conversation as well as in his viands.

1. Inluseras: *made fun.*

inter scyphos: *over the glasses.*

2. antea: i.e. before he became the heir.

3. furti agere: *bring an action for theft.* Of course a man who had been robbed would have a right to sue, but the question is, could the heir properly claim any legal title to property which the testator did not actually possess at the time of his death.

bene potus: *well primed.*

4. seroque: almost any time after sundown was a late hour.

caput: *chapter.*

6. sensisse: **sentio** is *to hold as a view or opinion.*

8. Testae: that is, Trebatius himself.

SELECTION XIX

After the murder of Caesar the *liberatores*, as they called themselves, knew scarcely what next to do. Antony had rallied a portion of Caesar's party, and now strove to assume Caesar's rôle. He was consul and managed to secure the control of affairs for a time in the city. His chief opponents, including Cicero, Decimus Brutus, Marcus Brutus, and Cassius, thought best to leave Rome. The senate presently appointed duties for M. Brutus and Cassius which took them to Greece and Asia. D. Brutus went to his province, Cisalpine Gaul. At the end of August, Cicero returned to the city from his retreat, and assumed open defiance of Antony.

Antony's opponents looked to Cicero as their best counselor. He seemed to gain the powerful allegiance of Octavian, who had returned to Rome as the heir of his uncle, Julius Caesar, and had raised a strong personal following. He kept in touch with all the republican leaders in the provinces.

Antony, when his term as consul was to expire, secured the allotment of Cisalpine Gaul as his province. Cicero is statesman enough to see the importance of keeping Antony from his province, and in this letter to D. Brutus he urges that aim.

S. D. D. . . . desig.: i.e. **salutem dicit Decimo Bruto Imperatori Consuli designato.**

9. Lupus familiaris noster: *our good friend Lupus.*

10. quosdam dies: accusative of extent of time, *for several days.*

eis locis: Cicero had gone away to Puteoli.

11. tuto: adverb; used in familiar style as a predicate with **esse.**

Eo factum: *whence it happened.*

13. curasset: *provided for.*

14. antiquius: *of deeper claim.*

PAGE 22. **1. illa . . . re:** i.e. the dispatching of the tyrant.

3. illud . . . significandum videtur: *I think I ought, however, to point out, briefly, this.*

6. omnem spem: Cicero is putting it strongly in saying that all the hope of recovering liberty rested upon D. Brutus, yet his army was at this time the chief bulwark against Antony.

7. quod . . . certo scio: *as I'm sure you do.* The phrase **certo scio,** *I know for certain,* came to be very much weakened in force through very common use, and seems often to mean no more than our colloquial *I'm sure.*

8. obliviscere: fut. indic.

9. iste: Antony.

nactus: *gained possession of.*

14. in perpetuum: *for ever.*

15. ut principiis: *so that the end (of your effort and undertaking) may match the beginning.*

19. cum: causal.

21. ut tibi . . . pertinebunt: substantive clause expressing the fuller sense of **illud.**

officia, studia, curas, cogitationes: *due services, eager efforts, careful attention, study of the situation.*

23. me: subject of **defuturum.** The MSS have another **me** before **tuis optimis,** but that would be superfluous.

24. vita mea est carior: Either this is exaggeration or else it is true. As a matter of fact, Cicero did stake his life on the cause of the republic more than once.

25. faveam, velim: subjunctive in *quod* causal clause in indirect discourse.

SELECTION XX

Antony besieged Decimus Brutus in Mutina. While the outcome was still uncertain, Cicero writes to inform and instruct Trebonius.

PAGE **23. Trebonio:** Caius Trebonius had been Caesar's legate in Gaul and his personal friend. He felt with the others, however, that Caesar's tyranny was unbearable to patriots, and he was intrusted, for his part in the conspirators' undertaking, with the task of keeping Antony away from the scene in the senate house on the Ides of March.

1. epulas: the joke of calling that gathering at which Caesar's life was consumed a banquet and Antony the leavings was perhaps original with Cicero. At any rate he seems fond of it, for he repeats it prominently in another letter (to Cassius, *Fam.* XII, 4).

2. Reliquiarum: Cicero thinks he would have had the foresight to have counseled the death of Antony as well as Caesar. He does not seem, however, to have suggested in the first letters after the murder the advisability of having pursued that course.

3. eis: sc. **reliquiis:** i.e. Antony.

5. Quod vero: *with regard to the fact.*

7. quod: *as.*

11. in ore et amore . . . habuisti: *have ever spoken of and approved.*

13. pl.: i.e. **plebis.**

deque alia re referrent: *were bringing forward for discussion another matter.*

15. egique acerrime: *went on very vigorously.*

18. contentio atque actio: *effort and deed.*

20. tempus . . . agendi: *opportunity of doing something.*

22. actaque: A bulletin of public news was issued daily at Rome. Citizens made copies to send to their friends abroad, and it was common for prominent men to arrange for receiving the **acta** regularly.

PAGE **24. 3. consularis:** i.e. *senators who have been consuls.*

male sentientes: *ill disposed.*

4. Servio: Servius Sulpicius Rufus (see note p. 44, heading). who had been sent on an embassy to Antony and had died.

5. avunculus: he was the uncle of Antony.

7. puer Caesar: Octavianus, heir by adoption of Julius Caesar.

spero reliqua: Others as well as Cicero had at this time very great hope in Octavian, though later it was shattered.

hoc . . . habeto: *and at least be certain of this.*

10. is . . . terror: i.e. the fear afforded by the success of Octavian in winning over the two legions here referred to.

LIBRARY